

School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1349835

BY
4070
G46
A3

1269

PROCEEDINGS

RELATING TO THE ORGANIZATION

OF THE

New York.

General Theological Seminary.

OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

From its Inception to its Final Establishment in the City of New-York;

TOGETHER WITH THE REGULAR

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES,

FROM ITS COMMENCEMENT, A. D. 1821, UNTIL 1838,

Compiled and Arranged, agreeably to a Resolution of the Trustees,

BY A MEMBER OF THE BOARD.

NEW-YORK:

DANIEL DANA, JR.,

No. 637 BROADWAY.

.....
1854.

Theology Library

SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY
AT CLAREMONT

California

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

A PROPOSITION was first made in 1814 to establish a General Seminary in the United States for the education of Candidates for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church. Notices of the measures adopted to effect this important design lie scattered in separate pamphlets, volumes of tracts, journals of Conventions, contributions to old gazettes, pastorals, plans, constitutions, and addresses. No digest or collection of them has before been prepared. The chief objects of this compilation are:—to rescue from oblivion the valuable and promiscuously printed notices respecting the inception, organization, removals, and final permanent establishment of the General Theological Seminary;—to print the first Minutes of the Trustees, from 1821 to 1824, heretofore preserved only in MS.;—to collect the rare and rapidly disappearing copies of the next, but earlier, Proceedings of the Board;—and to arrange the whole in consecutive order in one volume, to be furnished to the Bishops and other Trustees of the Seminary.

Excerptions from the mass of papers examined, together with the "Proceedings" selected to be reprinted—viz., from 1824 to 1838—were specified in a report to the Standing Committee of the Board, and afterwards submitted to the assembled Trustees. The report was approved, and a resolution passed to print the

selected papers "collectively, and in appropriate order, in one volume." It was resolved "that the edition consist of a thousand copies," and "that the Rev. A. BLOOMER HART be appointed to superintend as Editor the execution of the work."

In the first and new portion of the volume, a later paper sometimes precedes a document of prior date, as the order of subjects required. The Editor has not corrected any error in the figures of accounts which was not obviously typographical, or which involved a change in succeeding calculations.

A copious table has been prefixed to the volume, which facilitates reference to its contents.

A. B. H.

NEW-YORK, *March*, 1854.

I N D E X.

	PAGE.
FIRST PROPOSAL, in 1814, to institute a Seminary.....	1-2
Resolutions adopted in 1817 for establishing and locating a General Seminary.....	2-7
Letter from Bishop White to Rev. Nath'l Bowen, D. D., an appointed Agent for the Seminary, on the need of a Theo- logical School, and advantages of a learned ministry....	7-10
Extract from Bishop Hobart's Address to the New-York Con- vention, 1817, on the importance of the proposed Institu- tion	10-12
Appointment of additional collectors of subscriptions	13
Committee's Letter to the members of the Church, on pro- fessorships, building, contributions, and ministerial quali- fications	13-16
Report of a Committee to General Convention of 1820— Subjects of Theological Study—Designation of Professors Jarvis and Turner—David I. Green, Treasurer—Grant of sixty city lots by C. C. Moore, Esq.,	17-23
First Treasurer's Account.....	24
A further Report, 1820—Terms of subscriptions to the Sem- inary—Allotment of Recitations.....	25-26
Statement made in Convention of South Carolina, in behalf of the Seminary.....	26-28
Proposed removal to New-Haven; resolution adopted—Ap- pointment of a Board of Trustees.....	29-34
Seminary at New-Haven—Bishop Brownell's Address— Plan of the Institution—Resolutions—and Note.....	35-47
Pastoral of Bishop Hobart, on the Transfer to New-Haven— and a Diocesan Seminary	47-52
Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Educa- tion Society in New-York	52-54
Address by Bishop Hobart, N. Y. Convention, 1821—Theo- logical School of New-York—Branch School at Geneva— Bequest of Mr. Sherred	54-59

	PAGE.
Reports of Trustees and Professors of Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society—and of a Committee thereon—Suggestion to consolidate the General and New-York Seminaries.....	59-66
Special Meeting of General Convention requested—Reasons—Mr. Sherred's Will.....	66-72
Opinions of Counsel on Mr. Sherred's Will.....	73-85
Committee on the Object of the Special General Convention of 1821.....	85
Report of Trustees of Seminary while at New-Haven, to Special General Convention of 1821.....	86-95
Constitution of the General Theological Seminary, adopted in General Convention, 1821.....	95-96
Note of Bishop Hobart, on the Consolidation of the two Seminaries.....	96
Reasons in favor of the General Theological Seminary, by Rev. Dr. Gadsden.....	97-109
Extract from Bishop Bowen's Convention Address.....	109-111
Address to the Churchmen of South Carolina, on behalf of the Seminary, by Bishop Bowen.....	111-116
Report of Committee, tendered by Hon. Mr. Huger, in Convention of South Carolina, 1822.....	116-119
Appeal by the Trustees to Episcopalians.....	119-121
Resolutions of Trustees, Dec., 1821—General Seminary and Branch School—Professorships—Fellowships—Scholarships—Library Committee—Standing Committee—To prepare Statutes—Apply for Incorporation—Receive Mr. Sherred's Legacy—Erect a Tablet to his Memory—Seminary Session from February to July.....	121-125
Journal of General Convention, 1823—Nomination of Trustees by Dioceses—South Carolina, interest in the Institution—Report of Trustees to Convention—List of Subscriptions—Receipts and Expenditures—Reports of Professors—28 Students in 1822—Report of Faculty to Trustees—Of Branch School also—Of Library Committee—2,500 Volumes in 1823—Agents for collecting Funds—Proposal to abolish Branch School at Geneva—Report of Convention Committee on the Seminary—The objection that Candidates will be alienated from their Dioceses by a General Seminary, refuted—Farther action of both Houses.....	125-154
CONSTITUTION of the General Theological Seminary, adopted in Special General Convention, Nov., 1821.....	154-156
FIRST MINUTES of the Board of Trustees, Dec., 1821, not before (1854) printed—Fourteen Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society of New-York, appointed members of this Board—Transfer of the Funds, Property and Claims of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society, to the General Theological Seminary—Branch School—Recognition of former Professors of the General and Diocesan Institutions—Salaries and gratuitous services of Professors—Standing Committee—Contemplated Statutes—Professorships—Fellowships—	

	PAGE.
Scholarships, Increase of Library, Act of Incorporation, Investment of Legacy, Sherred Portrait and Tablet, as indicated in foregoing Resolutions of Trustees.....	157-165
MINUTES of July, 1822—ACT OF INCORPORATION, April 5th, 1822—Seal ordered—Professor Onderdonk (Ecclesiastical History) resigns—Finances—Zeal of South Carolina appreciated—\$500 appropriated for Text-Books—Standing, Finance, and Library Committees—Final Adjustment of Legacy—Janitor employed—Acts of Board prior to Incorporation, ratified—STATUTES enacted.....	165-180
MINUTES of Special Meeting, May, 1823—Abolition of Branch School authorized—Amendment of Statutes—Bond to indemnify Mr. Sherred's Executors—Capital of Legacy to be inviolate—Committee on Increasing Resources—Copy of Bond.....	180-186
MINUTES of July, 1823—Trustees chosen by General Convention, May, 1823—Property, Scholarship, Salaries—A Bond to indemnify the Sureties of the Sherred Executors—Committee on Diminishing Students' Expenses—Copy of Bond—Mr. Pintard (Library Committee) resigns; Resolution of regret and thanks—Order of Commencement—General Convention Recommendations—Device of Seminary Seal—Copy of Bishop White's Address to Students requested—Faculty to report on change in Course of Study—Dr. Feltus, Librarian, offers his resignation.....	186-199
*ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS of July, 1824—Increase of Fund—Rev. R. B. Croes' exertions—Cash from Legacy and Subscriptions—School at Geneva relinquishing connection with Seminary—Is to be endowed with \$8,000 by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning—Said Society to be allowed four Scholarships in Seminary—Letter from South Carolina Trustees—Urges the erection of a Seminary edifice—Makes financial suggestions—Rev. Mr. Croes appointed sole Collecting Agent—Resolution to build on lands given by C. C. Moore, Esq.—Conveyance of the land—Thanks for Mr. Moore's munificence—Proposed Extension of Candidateship, from one to three years—Proposed Monthly Public Lecture by Faculty—Proposed Revision of Course of Study.....	201-215
ABSTRACT OF PROCEEDINGS, July, 1825—Committee to prepare Rules of Order—Report of Faculty—24 Students—\$500 from Society for Advancing Religion and Learning, and for Study Books—Professor Verplanck resigns—Regrets and thanks—Fifteen Rules of Order—Building Fund—Legacy from Godfrey Coon—Additions to Library—Time of Board's Meetings changed—Time of Seminary Session changed—Corner-stone laid—Address and ceremonies on the occasion—Fellowships—Mr. W. R. Whittingham, Librarian, and Quasi-Fellow—Faculty provide Instruction in Evidences and Moral Science—The amended Statutes, I. and VIII.....	217-233

* Appeared in 1824—the first that were formally printed. This and the succeeding "Abstracts" contain all the important proceedings of their respective meetings.—[Ed.]

	PAGE.
PROCEEDINGS, June, 1826—Proceedings of certain Trustees in Nov., 1825, not recognized—Report of Faculty—22 Students—Library Committee dispose of duplicates—\$94,000 property—Interest on \$75,000 for current expenses—Statute on Scholarships—Title to lands now complete—Rules of Order repealed—Seminary edifice in progress—Estimated expense, \$30,000—Amended Order of Studies—Geneva Branch School abolished—Saturday after fourth Tuesday in June ends second session—Department of Evidences assigned to Professor of Systematic Divinity.....	235-248
PROCEEDINGS, Nov., 1826—30 Students—Washington College Association—Subscriptions in New-York.....	249-265
PROCEEDINGS, June, 1827—Gift of a pew from St. Paul's, Boston—New Scholarships—obviating evils of a partial course of study—Customary Reports—Room to be used as Chapel—Form of Testimonials to Graduates engraved....	267-277
PROCEEDINGS, June, 1828—Bishop H. U. Onderdonk resigns Secretaryship—Dr. Wainwright chosen—previous nomination and election by ballot, when Board fill vacancies—10th Ch. Stat. repealed—7th altered—Students to meet for Theological theses and religious exercises—Commons \$2 a week—Only members allowed at recitations—Chapel services—Sunday School formed—Bishop Hobart Scholarship—St. Thomas' do.—Bishop Croes' do.—Buildings Visiting Committee—Professors' salaries provisionally reduced—Inauspicious state of funds—113 volumes presented—General Convention commends Building Fund to the liberality of the people.....	279-300
PROCEEDINGS, June, 1829—\$100,000 bequeathed by Frederick Kohne, Esq.—Filling up water lots—Monument to Mr. Kohne authorized—Vote reducing Professors' salaries rescinded—Rev. Mr. Whittingham, Librarian, resigns—The New-Haven Students enrolled Alumni—Lease or sell Tenth Avenue lots—Commencement Addresses regularly published	301-313
STATED MEETING, August, 1829—8th Chap. Statutes—Resolutions touching Instructions, Examinations, and Meetings—Report to General Convention.....	315-323
JULY, 1830—Death of H. McFarlan—Recommendation of a Branch Seminary for Pittsburgh—Voted inexpedient—Changes in Statutes reconsidered—Committee report improvement in grounds and residences—Library exposed to dust—Danger of fire—Means of warming, lighting, and cleanliness defective—Examination and Meeting restored from July to June—Holidays retrenched—Extra Meeting before General Convention abolished—Studies made more practical—Standing Committee authorized to grant ground for Chapel.....	323-338
JUNE, July, 1831—New-York Bishop deceasing, a Provisional President of Standing Committee to be elected, Stat., c. 2, § 3—Decease of Bishop Hobart—Protestant Episcopal Press present their publications—Chimneys and grates	

	PAGE.
to be amended—A Student's expenses \$70—Mr. Haight, Librarian.....	339-360
JUNE, 1832—Letter from Bishop Bowen—Consequent re-enactment of the rescinded part of Ch. 1, § 1, Stat., on Triennial Meeting—Removal of Trustees from their Dioceses—Fuel, painting, repairs—Deficiency of income—Collections—Resolutions on study and discipline deferred till October—St. Thomas's Scholarship complete.....	361-383
STATED MEETING, October, 1832—Classes denominated "Junior, Middle, and Senior"—All candidates for admission to be examined in Greek—Ch. 8, § 3, clause 2, on course of study, restored, with an addition—Ch. 8, § 3, number of Sermons to be composed—Ch. 1, § 3, Annual Committees on state of Seminary; and examination of Students—Ch. 1, § 1, the day of meeting before General Convention, changed—Ch. 6, § 2, office of Dean established—Legacy of \$20,000 left by Mr. George Lorillard—Resident Professors a Beneficiary Committee—Pecuniary condition and exigencies—Preparation in Hebrew urged on candidates for admission—Names pledged to contributions.....	383-407
JUNE, 1833—Mr. C. C. Moore offers to build new "bulkhead"—Conditional Mortgage—Mr. J. N. Wells offers to fill in lots, and lease or purchase them—Dean reports—Mrs. Warren enhances Scholarship—Association for extempore speaking—Fixed Rooms for Scholarship Libraries—Mr. Newton transfers a Scholarship to the Seminary—Bodily exercise for Students—No alteration relative to interest on Scholarships—Society of Associate Alumni commended—Cleansing rooms—Mr. Moore's offer accepted—Leases authorized—Annual Meetings at 8 o'clock, A. M.—Pledged collections—Proficiency of Students....	409-445
JUNE, 1834—Rev. Dr. Anthon Secretary—Decease of Rev. Dr. Montgomery—Mode of election—Associate Alumni—Students' Bible, Prayer Book, and Tract Society—Rev. Dr. Hawks, Professor of Ecclesiastical History—Rev. Dr. Anthon, Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence—A new building loan—Rear buildings—Excavation—Auditing—Admission for a fee discussed—Authority to bind twelve copies of all the Minutes—Matron recommended—More Scholarship Libraries—Casual and semi-annual examinations—Church Polity Professorship distinct—Holidays—Rev. Mr. Haight, Librarian, resigns—Business hours.....	447-479
SPECIAL MEETING, April, 1835—\$20,000, estimate for new building, too low—Empowered to expend \$32,000—Towards Library, \$4,400.....	481-483
JUNE, 1835—Day before fourth Tuesday—Business hours—Degrees in Divinity for Alumni, considered—Projected Library fund of \$10,000—Lots leased—"Athenæum" Association—Dr. Anthon resigns chair Pastoral Theology—Requirements in English Composition and Hebrew before Matriculation.....	483-513

- AUGUST, 1835—Mr. Stuyvesant founds St.-Mark's-Church-in-Bowery Professorship—\$25,000—Conditions—Consequent addition to Ch. 3, § 1, Stat.—Mr. C. C. Moore gratuitously banks, plants, and pales the premises—Report to General Convention—Note on Missionary Association—New Scholarships—State of property..... 515-528
- SPECIAL MEETINGS, Sept. and Nov., 1835, and Jan., 1836—Nominations to Professorships—Rev. W. R. Whittingham chosen Professor of Ecclesiastical History—Mrs. Pendleton gives \$1,000, Trinity Corporation \$4,000, to the Library Fund—Royal Asiatic Transl. Fund publications—Contributions, \$10,000 for Library—\$6,000 permanent, \$4,000 disposable..... 528-541
- JUNE, July, 1836—List of Trustees—Report against conferring degrees—Ch. xi., on altering Statutes—Lorillard Legacey paid in—Two bonds, \$5,500 paid off—Mrs. Margaret Pendleton bequeaths \$3,000 more—Capital reduced—Rev. H. Smith and Rev. S. Seabury, provisional Professors—Library, 5,000 volumes—Alcoves conditionally named—Rev. Mr. James, agent for Pastoral Theology Professorship funds—Motion on Degree of D. D.—New building occupied—Improvements in the old—Furnishing uniformly—Embellishing grounds—Applying for authority to confer degrees—1,000 Act of Incorporation, Constitution, and collected Statutes be printed—Hereafter only a summary of Library Report—Notice to be given of Scholarship vacancies..... 543-575
- JUNE, July, 1837—Amendment of Constitution referred to General Convention, viz., that less than a quorum may adjourn—Daniel Tillotson, Janitor—Bad chimney draughts, illness of Students—Offer of medical services—Books rebound and repaired—59 volumes missing—Professors' Alcove—Library, 6,000 volumes—Map of Seminary property—The late senior Bishop White—Death of Rev. Mr. James—Commercial distress—Exertions for Pastoral Theology Professorship suspended—Appeal for income—Examining Committee increased to nine—Alumni in and near New-York admitted to privileges of Library—Internal regulations and discipline—Daily service—Selecting Commencement speakers—Amended Statutes..... 577-628
- JUNE, 1838—Seminary estate assessed \$5,000—Objecting to assessment—Dean declines the Pastorship—Rev. S. Seabury and B. I. Haight provisional Professors—Mode of executing sealed instruments—Annual intermediate examinations—Internal discipline—Parochial relations of Students—Abolishing Commons suggested—Decrease of capital—Leases of lots..... 629-668

STATUTES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
Protestant Episcopal Church
IN THE
UNITED STATES.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND ITS OFFICERS.

SEC. I. The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly in the City of New York, on the last Thursday in June, of every year ; and also in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on the Monday preceding the said meeting : except when the General Convention meets in New York, when the Board of Trustees shall meet on the day before the meeting of the General Convention ; and except when the General Convention is to meet at any place more than Three hundred miles from the City of New York, when the Board of Trustees shall meet on the Tuesday of the week preceding that appointed for the meeting of the General Convention. The Board shall meet on the first day, at 9 o'clock A.M.

Time of meeting.

SEC. II. At each Annual Meeting, the Board of Trustees shall appoint, by ballot, from their own number, a Treasurer and Secretary.

Treasurer and Secretary.

Duties of Secretary.

The Secretary shall keep the list of the Trustees transmitted to him by the Secretary of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, after the meeting of each General Convention, and shall correct the same from time to time by striking therefrom the names of such of the Trustees as are deceased, or removed from the Diocese for which they are respectively appointed, and by adding thereto the names of those appointed from time to time to supply vacancies in the Board.

He shall give due notice to each Trustee of the meetings of the Board, and also publish the same in each of the Church papers published in the Diocese wherein the Seminary is situated. He shall also notify the members elected by the Board, to fill vacancies therein, of their election; and the members of all Committees, appointed by the Board to act during its recess, of their appointment, and when any Resolution is to be considered during the recess, with a copy of such Resolution. He shall preserve the Journals and Records of the Board, and deliver them to his successor, and perform such other duties as may be directed or assigned to him by the Board. It shall be his duty also, after the adjournment of each Annual and Triennial Meeting, to publish Fifteen hundred copies of the Proceedings of such previous meeting, unless a larger number shall be ordered by the Board, and send a copy thereof to each Trustee, to each member of the Faculty, and to each Alumnus of the Seminary, and shall preserve the remainder for the future use of the Board.

Vacancies
in Board, how
filled.

SEC. III. All Elections by this Board to supply Vacancies therein shall be by Ballot upon Nominations to be openly made at a meeting of the Board of Trustees on some previous day; *Provided*, that where one Individual only shall be nominated to fill a vacancy, the election may be made *viva voce*; and *Provided also*, that the Board may proceed to an Election during the same day, all the Trustees present assenting thereto; and *Provided further*, that no Nominations for supplying any such Vacancy shall be made, except by the Convention of the Diocese in which the Vacancy has arisen, or by a Trustee or Trustees of such Diocese.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE.

Sec. I. The government of the Seminary during the recess of the Board of Trustees, is confided to a Standing Committee to consist of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Seminary is situated, of the Secretary and Treasurer of the Board, the Dean of the Seminary, and of nine Clerical and nine Lay Trustees to be elected annually by the Board by Ballot. This Committee, seven Members shall constitute a Quorum. The Bishop, if present, shall preside. In his absence, any Clerical Member of the Committee, chosen Chairman by a majority of those present at the first meeting, which shall also be called by the Secretary of the Board within two weeks of their Election, shall preside. The Secretary of the Board shall be the Secretary of the Standing Committee.

How constituted.

Quorum.

Chairman.

Secretary.

Sec. II. The Standing Committee shall hold stated meetings on the second Monday of October, December, February, April and June, at such hour and place in the City of New York as they may direct. Special meetings of the Committee may be convened by the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Seminary is situated; by the Chairman of the Committee, or by the Secretary of the Board. Due notice of each meeting shall be sent to every member of the Committee.

Meetings.

Sec. III. During the recess of the Board the Standing Committee shall have full power and authority to manage the business of the Seminary, including the care of the Buildings and Grounds, and all other matters pertaining to the Institution; subject only to such restrictions as are contained in the Statutes and to such directions as the Board may from time to time make. They may make and alter all such rules and regulations as they may deem expedient, not inconsistent with the Constitution or Statutes, for the Discipline and

Powers.

Government of the Institution, which shall be binding upon Professors, Instructors, and Students. They shall also have power, during the recess of the Board, to supply from the Trustees vacancies in their own Body, and in the office of Treasurer and Secretary; and in case of the death, or protracted illness of the Dean, or of any Professor or Instructor, they may appoint a temporary Dean, Professor or Instructor, until the next meeting of the Board of Trustees. They may also appoint Lecturers to the Students on subjects supplementary to the General Course of Studies, such Lecturers to be nominated by the Faculty of the Seminary.

Care of Real
Estate.

SEC. IV. [1.] The Standing Committee shall be charged with the care and management of the Real Estate of the Seminary, subject to such general directions and regulations as the Board of Trustees may, from time to time, prescribe. Where not inconsistent with such directions or regulations, the Standing Committee shall have power to make agreements for leasing the Real Estate of the Seminary, in convenient lots or parcels, either from year to year, or for terms of years not exceeding at any one time, Twenty-one years, with covenants of renewal for one or two successive terms of Twenty-one years, or otherwise, and to insert therein such conditions, covenants, agreements and stipulations as they may deem expedient.

Committee on
Real Estate.

[2.] For the better discharge of these duties, the Standing Committee, at their first meeting, shall appoint two of their number, who with the Treasurer shall constitute a COMMITTEE ON REAL ESTATE. It shall be the duty of this Committee to make to the Standing Committee, at the stated Meeting in June of each year, a full and detailed Report of the Real Estate belonging to the Seminary, noting any changes that may have been made in the past year. Such Report, after being approved, shall be filed by the Secretary, and recorded in a Book entitled, "Book of Records of the Real Estate and Funds of the General Theological Seminary."

[] To all leases and other Instruments of writing, to be executed under seal, the corporate seal of the Seminary shall be signed by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees under the direction of the Standing Committee; and such Instruments shall be signed by him, and by the Chairman of the Committee on the Estate, or in his absence or incapacity to act, by the two members of said Committee; *Provided*, that no conveyance shall be made by which to alienate in fee any part of the Estate of the Seminary, without the express authority of the Board of Trustees.

Leases, etc., how
executed.

c. V. [1.] The Standing Committee shall also be charged with the care and management of the Funds belonging to the Seminary. For the better discharge of this trust, the Standing Committee in each year at their first meeting shall appoint two of their number, who with the Treasurer shall constitute a FINANCE COMMITTEE; and of this Committee the Treasurer shall be Chairman. It shall be the duty of this Committee to invest all Funds belonging to the Seminary, subject to the control of the Board of Trustees or the Standing Committee. And the Standing Committee may at any time direct changes to be made in such investments.

Care of Funds.

Finance
Committee.

[] It shall be the duty of the Finance Committee to make an annual Report to the Standing Committee, at the stated Meeting in June of each year, a full and detailed Report of all the Funds belonging to the Seminary, stating each particular investment, and the changes that may have been made in the investments within the preceding year; which Report, after being approved, shall be filed by the Secretary, and recorded in the Book of Records. It shall also be the duty of the Finance Committee to make to the Standing Committee, at each meeting thereof, a general statement of the condition of the finances of the Seminary.

Duties of
Finance
Committee.

c. VI. [1.] The Standing Committee shall also be charged with the

Care of Build-

ings and
Grounds.

with the care of the Seminary Buildings and grounds, and shall direct all necessary repairs, improvements, and alterations thereto as they may deem expedient. They shall also see that such supplies as they may deem necessary are procured for the Seminary.

Committee of
Supplies and
Repairs.

[2.] For the better discharge of these duties, the Standing Committee in each year at their first Meeting shall appoint a Committee of Supplies and Repairs, to consist of three Members, whose special duty it shall be to superintend all such improvements and repairs, and procure all such supplies as may be ordered by the Standing Committee. They shall make a statement at each stated Meeting of their proceedings, and at the stated Meeting in June of each year shall make a full Report of the condition of the buildings and grounds and of the expenses incurred by them, to be incorporated in the Annual Report of the Standing Committee.

Minutes of
Standing Com-
mittee.

SEC. VII. The Standing Committee shall keep regular minutes of their proceedings in a suitable book, which they shall lay before the Board of Trustees at every Meeting, and as often as their Book of Minutes shall be completed, the same shall be deposited with the Secretary of the Board of Trustees, and by him carefully kept among the archives of the Board.

Annual Report.

SEC. VIII. [1.] It shall also be the duty of the Standing Committee to report annually to the Board of Trustees their proceedings for the past year up to the stated meeting in June; such Report to embrace—

1. The general condition of the Seminary, with such suggestions and recommendations for its improvement as experience may have pointed out, and they may deem for the good of the Institution.

2. The condition of the Real Estate and Funds of the Seminary.

[2.] For the better discharge of this duty, the Standing Committee, at their stated meeting in June of each year, shall appoint a Committee of Three, no one of whom shall be a member of the Committee on Real Estate or of the Finance Committee. It shall be the duty of this Committee to examine the Records and Reports of the Finance Committee, the Committee on Real Estate, and the Committee of Supplies and Repairs, and then to draw up the Report to the Board of Trustees, which, after being approved by the Standing Committee, shall be entered in the Book of Records, and copies thereof shall be printed before the Annual Meeting of the Board, for the use of the Trustees.

Committee to draw up Report.

[3.] The Report of the Standing Committee to the Board of Trustees shall be presented on the first day of each Annual Meeting of said Board, and shall be referred to a Special Committee for the purpose of such inquiries and explanations as may be deemed necessary and useful. The Report shall be entered on the Minutes and published with the other proceedings of the Board.

Report to be made on first day.

CHAPTER III:

OF THE TREASURER.

SEC. I. The Treasurer's Annual Account shall be examined and audited by the Board of Trustees; and when presented, shall be accompanied by the Report thereon of the Standing Committee; which Report shall be made on the first day of each Annual Meeting of the Trustees, and shall then be referred to a Special Committee, for the purpose of such inquiries and explanations as may be deemed necessary or useful.

Account to be audited.

SEC. II. No money shall at any time be drawn from the Treasury except by the appropriation, and on the order of the Board of Trustees, or by the order of the Standing Committee.

No money drawn but by Board and Standing Committee.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE DEAN AND FACULTY.

Academic Authority.	SEC. I. The academic authority of the Institution shall be vested in the Dean and Faculty.
Dean, how appointed.	SEC. II. The Dean shall be the chief Executive officer. He shall be nominated and appointed in the same manner as Professors are nominated and appointed. He shall preside at all meetings of the Faculty, and shall have power to call special meetings at his discretion. The Dean shall be charged with the general superintendence of the Institution; shall take care that all the statutes, rules and regulations be observed and the discipline enforced. It shall be his duty to give notice, in such mode as he may think proper, of the day of the commencement of each session, and of the qualifications for entrance. He shall have the general charge of the buildings and premises, and shall report to the Committee of Supplies and Repairs whenever any necessity exists for the preservation of the books, buildings, or premises. The Janitor shall be subject to his orders, and make report to him.
His powers and duties.	
To attend meetings of Board.	The Dean shall attend all meetings of the Board of Trustees, and may propose motions and resolutions, and take part in all discussions; but shall not be entitled to vote upon any question. He shall make a report to the Board of Trustees at each annual meeting; and shall also report to the Standing Committee at each stated meeting.
And Report.	
	The Dean shall be the medium of communication between the Seminary and its constituted authorities.
Faculty.	SEC. III. The Dean and Professors shall constitute a Faculty. They shall hold stated meetings according to their own laws, and the presence of a majority of the Faculty shall be necessary to form a Board.
Their Powers.	The Faculty shall have power to adopt such measures consistent with the constitution, statutes, and regulations of the

seminary, as they may deem expedient for securing the full benefit of the prescribed course of theological study and the due exercise of discipline. They shall have power of expelling, dismissing, suspending, or admonishing any student. But in the case of the expulsion, dismissal, or suspension of any student who is a candidate for orders, or of his leaving the Seminary without approved reasons, information thereof shall be sent to the ecclesiastical authority of the diocese to which he belongs.

The Faculty shall keep minutes of all their proceedings, and lay the same, together with a report of the state of the seminary, and an account of the studies pursued therein since the last report before the Trustees at their annual meeting. At the close of each academic year a detailed report shall be made to the Faculty by each Professor and Instructor of the studies and progress in his department, which reports shall be incorporated by the Faculty in their annual report.

To keep Minutes
and to Report.

Each Professor
to Report.

SEC. IV. The Dean shall provide for the public religious instruction of the students. The Professors, in rotation, or in such other order as may be arranged by them, shall assist him in the duty of preaching and conducting the services in the chapel.

Religious In-
struction.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE COURSE OF THEOLOGICAL LEARNING.

The course of theological learning to be pursued in this seminary shall embrace the following departments, each of which shall be under the direction of at least one Professor:—

1. THE HEBREW AND GREEK LANGUAGES: comprising the linguistic knowledge necessary to the intelligent study of the Holy Scriptures in the original languages, and especially,

- a) Reading and Translating selected passages in the Hebrew Scriptures ;
- b) Readings in the Septuagint Version ;
- c) And in Patristic Greek.

2. BIBLICAL LEARNING AND THE INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE :

- a) The Principles of Scriptural Interpretation ; and herein of Inspiration ;
- b) The Critical examination and Exegetical Study of the Sacred Writings in their Original Texts ;
- c) The Aids to arrive at their Correct Interpretation.
- d) An Historical Account of the Different Books, and of their admission into the Sacred Canon.

3. SYSTEMATIC DIVINITY AND DOGMATIC THEOLOGY :

- a) A Methodical Arrangement and Exposition of the Truths contained in the Scriptures, with the authorities sustaining them ; especially the Creeds ;
- b) A particular View and defence of the System of Faith and Doctrine of the Protestant Episcopal Church ;
- c) The True Doctrine of the Sacraments and their Efficacy ;
- d) Special Dogmas of Rome, Luther, Calvin, etc., and herein of heresy.

4. ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY :

- a) History of the Church General, with particular reference to the introduction of dogmas ;
- b) History of the Church of England ; especially a Demonstration of the Independence of Rome of the Early British Church ; and the Reformation.
- c) History of the Church in the United States.

5. ECCLESIASTICAL POLITY AND LAW :

- a) Divine Constitution of the Church and Ministry ,

- b) The Principles of Ecclesiastical Polity, with a particular Explanation of that of the Protestant Episcopal Church.
- c) General Canon Law ;
- d) Constitution and Canons of the Church in the United States.

6. EVIDENCES OF REVEALED RELIGION :

- a) The Nature and Need of Revelation ;
- b) The Genuineness, Authenticity, and Credibility of the Scriptures ;
- c) Historical Evidences of Christianity ;
- d) Internal Evidences ; the Adaptation of Christianity to Man's Moral Nature and Necessities.
- e) Harmony of Physical Science and Revelation ;
- f) Moral Science in its Relations to Theology ;

7. PASTORAL THEOLOGY :

- a) Homiletics ; including the Composition and Delivery of Sermons ;
- b) Liturgics ; with a History and Explanation of the Liturgy of the Church in the United States ; Rubrics, Rites and Ceremonies ;
- c) Catechetics ; Pastoral Instruction, Public and Private ;
- d) Duties of the Pastoral Office ;
- e) The True principles for Determining Cases of Conscience.

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

SEC. I. The full Course of study in this Seminary shall occupy three years, commencing in each year on the first Monday in October, and terminating on the Saturday next succeeding

Course Three
Years.

Vacations. the commencement ; from which time there shall be a Vacation until the first Monday in October. There shall also be a suspension of Recitations of the Seminary, from the 24th day of December to the Feast of the Epiphany, both inclusive, and from Easter Eve, to the Sunday after Easter, both inclusive. And on Ash Wednesday, Good Friday and Ascension Day, and on all days of Thanksgiving or Fasting appointed by the Ecclesiastical or Civil authority, there shall be an intermission of all Lectures and Recitations.

Classes. SEC. II. There shall be three Classes in the Seminary ; the term of study in each of which shall be one year. The Classes shall be known and distinguished, beginning with the year of entrance, as the Junior, Middle and Senior Classes.

SEC. III. The Course of study in the different Classes shall be as follows :

Studies of Junior Class. *Junior Class.* This Class shall attend the instruction of the Professor of the Hebrew and Greek Languages ; in order that they may be prepared by him during the first year to enter, when they become members of the Middle class, upon the critical and exegetical study of the Hebrew Scriptures. They shall also attend the instructions of the Professors of Biblical Learning, of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Ecclesiastical History.

Studies of Middle Class. *Middle Class.* This Class shall attend the Professors of the Hebrew and Greek Languages, of Biblical Learning, etc., of Systematic Divinity, of the Evidences of Christianity, of Ecclesiastical History, and of Ecclesiastical Polity and Law.

Studies of Senior Class. *Senior Class.* This Class shall attend the Professors of Systematic Divinity, of Ecclesiastical History, of Biblical Learning, of the Evidences of Religion, of Ecclesiastical Polity, and of Pastoral Theology.

SEC. IV. All the Classes shall attend the Professor of Pastoral Theology, for the performance of the services of the Church, the delivery of original Sermons, and the instructions and recitations, or other exercises, to which he may think proper to call their attention. Each Student shall also prepare and submit to him, in addition to all regular disputations and essays, at least four Sermons for pulpit delivery in the course of the Junior year, five in the course of the Middle, and six in the course of the Senior year, making at least fifteen in the whole ; and it is hereby earnestly recommended to the Professors generally, with a view to the same object, to familiarize the Students under their care to the use of the pen on all occasions, by requiring from them, whenever it can conveniently be done, written abstracts of subjects, or analyses of arguments on critical investigations, drawn from, and connected with, the duties of their respective lecture-rooms.

Reading of
Church Service,
etc.

Sermons to be
prepared.

Written ab-
stract.

SEC. V. There shall be three hours devoted to Instruction and Recitation of each Class each day in the week except Saturday ; and each Class shall attend at least two Professors daily. The order of attendance of the Classes upon the Professors shall be regulated by the Faculty.

Hours of Instruc-
tion.

SEC. VI. The Professors, in their respective Departments, shall use as text-books such works only, as are included in the Course of Study which has been, or may be recommended by the House of Bishops, or as may be approved by the Faculty.

Text-Books.

SEC. VII. There shall be a Public Examination of the Students of the Seminary, by the Professors, in their respective Departments, at the close of every year, which shall begin at nine o'clock, A. M., on the Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday of the week of the Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees, and close each day at half-past two o'clock. At every Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees, a Committee of Twelve Members shall be appointed to be "The Committee

Examination.

Committee on
Examination.

on the Examination of the Students." The Standing Committee shall have power to fill any vacancies that may occur. It shall be the duty of the Committee, so appointed, to attend the next ensuing Public Examination, and to report to the Board, at its next ensuing meeting. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Board, to give each member of the Committee seasonable notice of his appointment, and request an answer from him; and if no answer be received before one month from the time of the examination, his place shall be deemed vacant, in the same way as if he had declined. And it shall be the duty of the Dean to give public notice of said Examination.

Testimonial.

SEC. VIII. At the conclusion of the full Course of Study, each Student, who shall have sustained his Examinations in a satisfactory manner, shall receive a Testimonial of the same signed by the Professors, and countersigned by as many of the Trustees as may be convenient.

Time of Com-
mencement.

SEC. IX. The Commencement shall take place on the Friday of the week of the Annual Meeting of the Trustees, at half-past nine o'clock, A. M. It shall be the duty of the Dean of the Faculty, at least three months before each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, to designate and to notify the two Bishops next in seniority to the Bishop by whom the duty was last discharged, that the Senior of them is relied on for the Sermon or Charge at the Commencement next ensuing, and that the Junior of them is relied on as his Substitute in the case of failure; the expectation of such failure to be communicated, without delay, by said Bishop, both to the Substitute and to the Dean. In case of the failure of both, the Dean shall, immediately on being notified of such failure, proceed to designate, as before provided, the two next in seniority, and so on. And the failure to deliver the Sermon or Charge, at the time appointed, shall be considered the same, so far as the order of designation is concerned, as its discharge. When all the Bishops shall have thus been ap-

Bishop to deliver
charge, how des-
ignated.

pointed, the appointment shall again commence with the senior Bishop.

SEC. X. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, the Daily Morning Prayer shall be read by such Minister or Ministers as the senior Bishop present shall appoint; and the Holy Communion shall be administered by the said Bishop, or some Bishop appointed by him; and he shall also have the direction of the whole exercises of the day. The collection at the Offertory, at the above-mentioned Communion, shall be in aid of the funds of the Seminary.

Services at Commencement.

SEC. XI. The Ceremony of delivering the Testimonials to the Graduating Class, shall be performed by the senior Bishop present, unless he assign that duty to some other Bishop.

Senior Bishop to deliver Testimonials.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE STUDENTS.

SEC. I. Every person producing to the Faculty satisfactory evidence of his having been admitted a Candidate for Holy Orders, with full qualifications, according to the Canons of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, shall be received as a Student in the Seminary. All others may be admitted, who shall produce satisfactory evidence of religious and moral character, of classical and scientific attainments, of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church, and in general of such dispositions and habits as may render them apt and meet to exercise the Ministry. All Candidates for admission into the Seminary, shall be required to stand a satisfactory examination on the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue, on the Greek Grammar, and on the Gospels and the Acts of the Apostles in the original, with a view to ascertain their fitness to pursue a critical and exegetical course of study in the New Testament. And the said Candidates shall also sustain an examination upon the rules and principles of

Who admitted as Students.

All Candidates to be Examined.

English composition, and present a specimen of their proficiency in that department.

New Students to
revise Latin, etc.

All such Students of the Seminary as the Faculty may direct, shall be required, for the first three months after their connection with the same, to devote themselves to the revising of the study of Latin, Greek and Hebrew, and of the English Bible, under the direction of one of the Professors, or one or two Tutors, as may be necessary, to be appointed by the Standing Committee of the Seminary.

May enter ac-
cording to quali-
fication.

SEC. II. Every applicant for admission shall enter the Seminary in the Junior Class, at the Commencement of the first year; unless, upon examination by the Faculty, he be found qualified to take his station in either of the other Classes, or in the Junior Class at any period after the commencement of the year.

Matriculation.

SEC. III. Every Student in this Seminary must be a member of one of the Classes, and engage in all the studies which appertain to his Class. He shall also, on his admission into the Seminary, subscribe his name to the following Declaration, in a book to be kept for the purpose: "We, the subscribers, Students of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, do solemnly promise, with reliance on Divine grace, that we will, during our connection with the Seminary, faithfully obey the laws thereof, and diligently prosecute all the studies, and perform all the duties, which, according to the rules of the Institution, may be required of us; and, furthermore, that we will uniformly cultivate religious and moral dispositions and habits, and by every means within our proper sphere endeavor to promote the reputation and interests of the Seminary."

Names of Stu-
dents to be re-
corded.

SEC. IV. On the admission of a Student, his name shall be entered in a Book to be kept by the Faculty for that purpose; and in appropriate columns opposite each name, shall be re-

corded the time of admission of the Students, respectively, the time of their discontinuing attendance, and the cause of the same. And this list shall be laid before the Trustees at their stated meetings.

SEC. V.. No person who has received Holy Orders shall be admitted into the Seminary as a Student; and no Student of the Seminary ordained as a Deacon shall continue his connection with the Institution as a Student after his ordination.

No Persons in
Holy Orders to
be Students.

SEC. VI. As mere Theological Learning, unaccompanied with real piety, is not a sufficient qualification for the Ministry, it is declared to be the duty of every Student, with a humble reliance on Divine grace, to be assiduous in the cultivation of evangelical faith and a sound practical piety; neither contenting himself with mere formality, nor running into fanaticism. He must be careful to maintain, every day, stated periods of pious reading, meditation and devotion; and occasionally, special seasons for the more solemn and enlarged observance of these duties, together with that of such abstinence as is suited to extraordinary acts of devotion, having due regard to the Days and Seasons recommended for this purpose by the Church. In order to excite just views of the nature, responsibilities and obligations of the Clerical Office, he should frequently and carefully read over the Services for the ordination of Deacons and Priests, with a view of making their contents the subject of serious reflection, and an incitement to fervent prayer, that, if admitted to either of those offices, he may have grace to be faithful in the discharge of its duties. He must be regular in attendance on the Religious Services at the Chapel. Sundays, in particular, he should consider as devoted, except the portions of them occupied in the stated Services of the Chapel, to the private use of means for his advancement in Christian knowledge and piety. And with a view to the promotion of the same great object, it shall be the duty of the Professors to incorporate

Religious Duties
of Students.

Professors to aim

at Religious im-
provement of
Students.

with their instructions, as opportunity is afforded, such advice and directions as may tend to the religious improvement of the Students, and to their proper view of the true character and weighty obligations of the Gospel Ministry.

Services in
Chapel.

SEC. VII. The morning and evening Services of the Church shall be used daily in the Chapel. Each Student, unless specially excused by the Dean, shall be required to attend.

Weekly Com-
munion.

The Holy Communion shall be administered at an early hour on each Lord's Day, and on each Festival of the Church occurring during term-time, for which a proper Preface is provided.

Faculty may
prescribe meet-
ings.

SEC. VIII. The Students of the Seminary shall meet, under the direction of the Faculty, for the purpose of reading Theological Theses, and for such other exercises, connected with their literary and theological improvement, as may be prescribed by the Faculty.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE LIBRARY.

Library Com-
mittee.

The entire charge and direction of the Library, and the disposal of such sums as the Trustees may, from time to time, appropriate to it, and of such as may be specially given for its use, shall be entrusted to a Library Committee, consisting of the Faculty, a Librarian appointed by the Faculty, and such other person or persons as the Trustees may, from time to time, associate with them: the said Committee shall report their proceedings to the Trustees at all the meetings of that Body.

To Report.

CHAPTER IX.

OF PROFESSORSHIPS, SCHOLARSHIPS, AND FELLOWSHIPS, AND THE
APPROPRIATION OF THE INCOME.

SEC. I. Any Diocese, Congregation, Individual, or Association of Individuals, contributing Fifteen thousand dollars toward the founding of a Professorship in this Seminary, such Professorship shall bear the name of the Founder or Founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

Professorships,
how founded and
named.

Any Person or Persons, or any Parish or Diocese contributing Twenty-five thousand dollars toward the founding of a Professorship, shall as such founders have the right, within the space of sixty days after the Endowment is made and accepted by the Trustees, to nominate the Professor to the Board of Trustees, which shall act thereon, in conformity to the Fifth Article of the Constitution. And should the Person so nominated not be appointed by the Trustees, the said Founder or Founders shall then, within sixty days after notice of the rejection of such Nomination, have the right of making a second Nomination to be acted upon by the Trustees in the manner aforesaid; and should such second Nomination not be approved of by the Trustees, or should the Founder or Founders neglect to make a Nomination, then the Board shall have the power of filling up the said Professorship as in ordinary cases. And in case of vacancies in such Professorship, the same right of Nomination shall, for the first and second vacancies occurring after the first appointment, continue in the person creating the foundation, or in the survivor or survivors, if several persons join in such foundation, or in the Parish or Diocese creating the same, and may be exercised in like manner and under like limitations. *Provided, however,* that no Person shall be nominated as a Professor who is not a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church: and that the Trustees shall not be required to act upon any nomination unless made in writing, signed by the Founder, or by a majority of the Individuals creating the Foundation, or, in case

Founders may
nominate Professors.

Second
Nomination.

Nominees must
be Communicants.

of a Foundation by a Parish or Diocese, unless evidenced by the Resolution of the Vestry or of a Diocesan Convention.

Fellowships,
how founded.

Privileges and
duties of Fel-
lows.

How forfeited.

Scholarships,
how founded.

SEC. II. Any Congregation, or Individual, or Association of Individuals, contributing Five thousand dollars for the founding of a Fellowship, shall have the right, from time to time, to nominate from the Students who shall have completed the prescribed course of studies, the Individual who is to have the benefit of the same as a Fellow of this Seminary. The Fellows, whilst unmarried, and pursuing in the Institution the course of Theological studies prescribed by its Regulations, shall have access to the Library, and admission to all the Lectures, and be entitled to receive, annually, for a term not exceeding four years, the interest of the said sum of Five thousand dollars, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. It shall be the duty of the Fellows to perform such Literary and Theological exercises as shall be assigned to them; and if any Fellow shall pursue any profession or employment otherwise than in the service or by permission of the Trustees, or shall fail, at any time, to comply with the Rules and Regulations of the Seminary, he shall forfeit his right to the benefit of the Fellowship.

SEC. III. Any Congregation, or Individual, or Association of Individuals, contributing Two thousand dollars for the founding of a Scholarship, shall have the right to nominate, from time to time, the Individual who is to have the benefit thereof; and such Individual, producing the like evidence of his qualifications, as is required by the Canons of the Church in the case of Candidates for Holy Orders, shall be entitled to gratuitous instruction in any Seminary which this Board may establish; and also to receive, annually, the interest of the said sum, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. But such Individual shall be subject to all the Rules and Regulations of this Seminary.

SEC. IV. Any Individual contributing, by will, to the amount

and for the purposes specified in either of the two preceding Articles, shall have the right to designate the name of the Scholarship, or Fellowship, and also the person who shall possess the right of Nomination to the Fellowship or Scholarship, according to the provisions contained in those Articles respectively.

Founder may give name, and nominate Beneficiary.

SEC. V. The Board, or the Standing Committee under their direction, shall faithfully appropriate to the support of necessitous Students all moneys which may be confided to them for that purpose. And as soon as the amount of the Funds will warrant, they shall make suitable further provision for the same purpose.

Necessitous Students.

SEC. VI. Any Beneficiary who may be nominated to a Scholarship by a Congregation, or Individual, or Association of Individuals, having a right, according to the Statutes of this Institution so to nominate, shall receive from the Treasurer, quarterly, on the order of the Chairman of the Standing Committee, at the rate of five per cent. per annum on the amount paid into the Funds, for the Endowment of such Scholarship, during the time he shall continue to be a Student in the Seminary, and conform to its Regulations; the said emolument to commence on the day of his entrance upon his studies, and to terminate on the day on which he shall cease to be a Student. *Provided always*, that in the case of any Beneficiary who shall have completed his studies, and receive the honors of the Institution, the said emolument shall be continued until the first day of the Session next succeeding the termination of his studies; and *Provided, also*, that no more than one Beneficiary shall receive emolument from the same Scholarship at the same time.

Income to be paid to Beneficiary.

How long.

SEC. VII. During the vacancy of any Scholarship, a portion of the interest received thereon, at the rate of five per cent. per annum, shall be applied to the increase of the Endow-

Income in case of vacancy.

ment thereof, until the same shall amount to Four Thousand dollars ; but after it shall have accumulated to that amount, the whole interest arising thereon, during any vacancy, shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

Donations of
Five Hundred
Dollars.

In all cases of Donations of Five hundred dollars or upwards, towards the Endowment of a Scholarship, but amounting to less than the sum required by Statute for that purpose, the interest arising thereon, at the rate of five per cent. per annum, shall, in like manner, and with the same limitations, be applied to the increase of the said Endowment ; but interest on Donations of a less amount than Five hundred dollars, shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

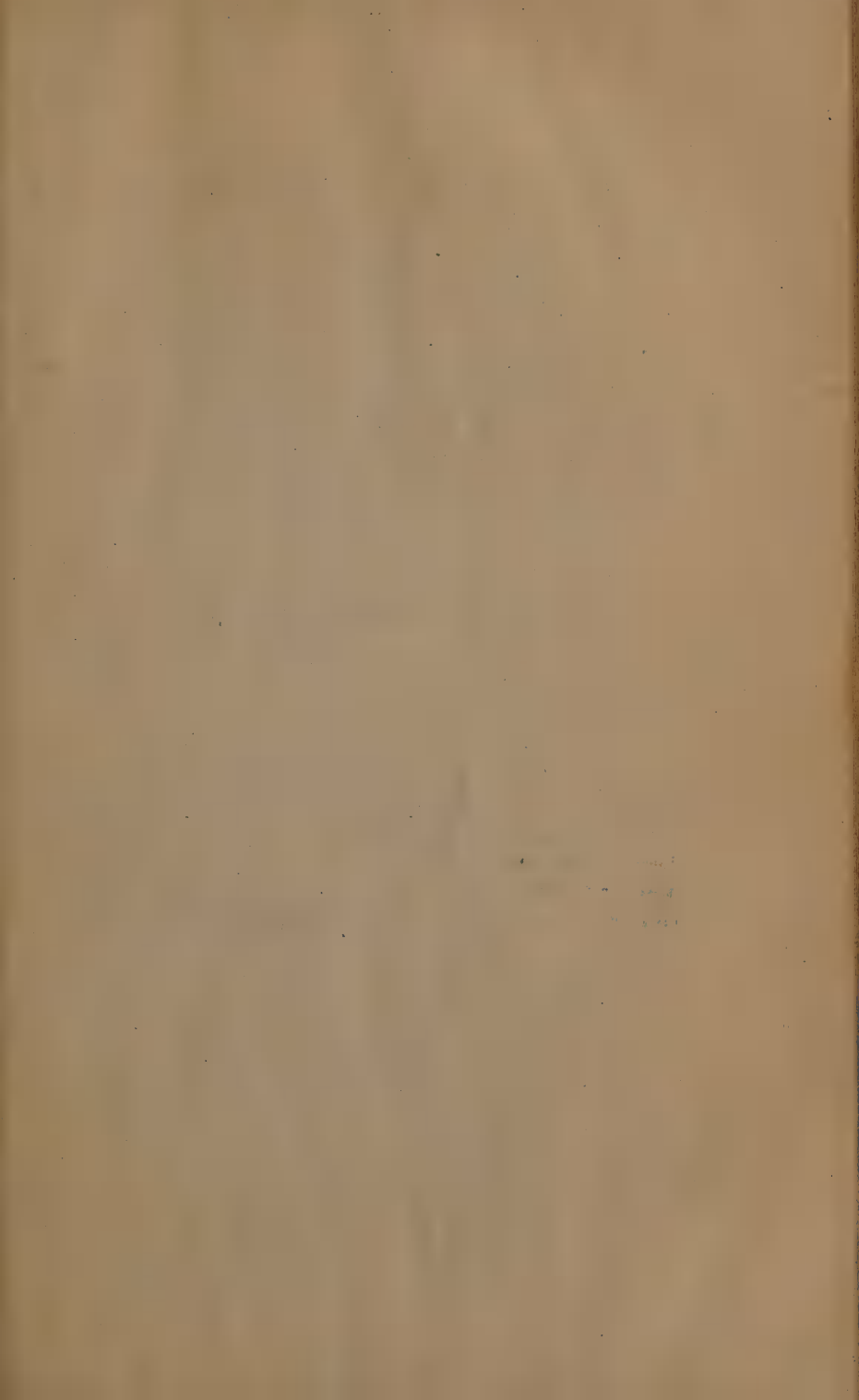
CHAPTER X.

OF ALTERATIONS OF, OR ADDITIONS TO, STATUTES.

No proposed Alteration of, or Addition to the Statutes, shall be considered by the Board of Trustees, unless at least one day's previous notice thereof shall be given in the Board. Nor, unless by unanimous consent, until such Alteration or Addition shall have been referred to, and reported upon, by a Special Committee of the Trustees. Provided, that the above requisition of one day's notice may be dispensed with by the vote of Three-fourths of the members present at any meeting.

Notice to be
given.

To be reported
on.



FIRST PROCEEDINGS

RELATING TO

The Organization

OF THE

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY,

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*Extract from the JOURNAL OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1814.
HOUSE OF CLERICAL AND LAY DEPUTIES. Edit. Bioren. Phil.,
1817. Page 294.*

THE following resolution was offered by the Rev. Mr. Gadsden, and ordered to lie on the table until to-morrow:

Resolved, That with the consent of the House of Bishops, a joint committee of both houses be appointed, to take into consideration the institution of a Theological Seminary, and if they should deem the same expedient, to report a plan for the raising of funds, and generally for the accomplishment of the object.

Continued extracts from Bioren: pages 303-4.

Mr. Gadsden's resolution respecting a Theological Seminary was taken up for consideration, and, after some debate, it was moved and seconded, to postpone the further consideration of the same. The votes being required to be taken by states, the ayes and noes on the question of postponement were as follow:

Massachusetts—Clergy, No.—Laity ———.
Connecticut—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, No.
Rhode Island—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
New-York—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
New-Jersey—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Pennsylvania—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, Aye.
Delaware—Clergy, No.—Laity, ———.

Maryland—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, Divided.
Virginia—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
South Carolina—Clergy, No.—Laity, —.

And so the motion for postponement was negatived.

The question on the resolution recurring, the vote thereon was required to be taken by states, and the ayes and noes were as follow:

Massachusetts—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, —.
Connecticut—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Rhode Island—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, Aye.
New-York—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
New-Jersey—Clergy, No.—Laity, Aye.
Pennsylvania—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Delaware—Clergy, No.—Laity, —.
Maryland—Clergy, No.—Laity, Divided.
Virginia—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, Aye.
South Carolina—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, —.
 And so the resolution was negatived.

From page 307 of the same Journal.

A message was received from the House of Bishops, communicating a resolution which originated in, and had been adopted by, that House, on the subject of a Theological Seminary, in which this House concurred.

From the JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS of the same Convention. Bioren: pages 315, 316.

Resolved, That it be referred to the Bishops, and, in those dioceses in which there are no Bishops, to the standing committees therein, to inquire in the respective dioceses or states, and to consider for themselves, concerning the expediency of establishing a Theological Seminary, to be conducted under the general authority of this Church, and to report to the next General Convention.

The House of Clerical and Lay Deputies concurred in the above resolution.

Passages from the JOURNAL OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1817. Edit. T. and J. Swords. New-York, 1817. JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF CLERICAL AND LAY DEPUTIES. Page 13.

The following resolutions were offered by the Rev. Dr. WHARTON for the consideration of the House, and ordered to lie on the table:

1. *Resolved*, That it is expedient to provide for the better education of candidates for the ministry in the Church.

2. *Resolved*, That a committee, consisting of one clergyman and one layman from each state, be appointed to bring in a report on the best manner of carrying the above resolution into execution.

Adjourned.

Extract from page 15 of the same Journal.

A communication from the House of Bishops was then read, on the subject of a Theological Seminary; whereupon, the resolutions offered on Thursday by the Rev. Dr. WHARTON were taken up, and passed in the affirmative. A committee, consisting of the following gentlemen, was then appointed:

From New-Hampshire—Rev. Mr. Burroughs.

Massachusetts—Rev. Mr. Carlisle.

Rhode Island—Rev. Mr. Crocker; Col. Halsey.

Vermont—Rev. Mr. Beach; Mr. Ferris.

Connecticut—Rev. Harry Crosswell; B. Beach, Esq.

New-York—Rev. Dr. Harris; Hon. Mr. King.

New-Jersey—Rev. Dr. Wharton; J. M. Wallace, Esq.

Pennsylvania—Rev. Mr. Clarkson; W. Meredith, Esq.

Delaware—Rev. Mr. Wickes.

Maryland—Rev. Mr. Davis; T. Tilghman, Esq.

Virginia—Rev. Mr. Dunn; Hon. C. F. Mercer.

North Carolina—Mr. Moses Jarvis, Jun.

South Carolina—Rev. Mr. Fowler.

On motion—*Resolved*, That the papers sent to this House from the House of Bishops, on the subject of a Theological Seminary, be referred to said committee.

From page 33 of the same Journal.

The committee appointed to consider the subject of establishing a Theological Seminary for the Protestant Episcopal Church, beg leave to report the following resolutions:

1. *Resolved*, That a Seminary for the better education of candidates for the ministry be established, to be called "The Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America."

2. *Resolved*, That the government of said Seminary be vested in a Board of Trustees, to be appointed by the General Convention of the Church; said Board to consist of

twenty-two members, of whom the senior Bishop, and the Bishop of the diocese where said Seminary shall be established, shall be two, with ten clergymen and ten laymen; and nine members shall constitute a quorum.

3. *Resolved*, That the appointment of the professors and other officers in said Seminary be made by the Board of Trustees, who also shall make by-laws for their own government and that of the Seminary.

4. *Resolved*, That once every year, or oftener, the said Board of Trustees meet in the said Seminary, to take cognizance of, and regulate all matters relating to the same.

5. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to accelerate the establishment of this institution, and to enter upon this important duty as soon as in their judgment sufficient funds, or a reasonable prospect of them, will authorize the undertaking.

6. *Resolved*, That the said Seminary be established at —, in the Diocese of —.

Page 34. Monday—P. M.

The report of the committee on the Theological Seminary was taken up, read, and considered by sections.

A message was received from the House of Bishops, communicating four resolutions of that body, on the subject of a Theological Seminary, which was read.

Tuesday, May 27—A. M.

The report of the committee on the subject of a Theological Seminary was called up and read.

On motion—*Resolved*, That the further consideration of said report be postponed, for the purpose of taking up the resolutions of the House of Bishops on the same subject.

After divine service, the House met, and proceeded to the consideration of the resolutions of the House of Bishops on a Theological Seminary, which, after discussion, were concurred in by this House. Whereupon,

Resolved, That the resolutions offered by the committee of this House on the same subject, be indefinitely postponed.

Tuesday—P. M. Page 35.

The House proceeded to the choice of a committee, pursuant to the 4th resolution on the subject of a Theological

Seminary. Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were declared duly elected:

Of the Clergy—The Rev. Dr. Wharton,
The Rev. Dr. How,
The Rev. Dr. Harris.

Of the Laity—Hon. Rufus King,
William Meredith, Esq.,
Hon. Charles F. Mercer.

There was laid before this House a resolution of the House of Bishops, to have the blank in the 3d resolution on the subject of a Theological Seminary filled with the word *three*. [See below.]

Resolved, That this House concur therein, and that information of this concurrence be sent to the House of Bishops.

JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS. Pages 42, 43.

Agreeably to a resolution of the last General Convention, referring it to the Bishops, and, where there are no Bishops, to the standing committees, to inquire in the respective dioceses or states, and to consider for themselves concerning the expediency of establishing a Theological Seminary, to be conducted under the authority of this Church, and to report to this Convention, the Bishops composing this House rendered their respective reports.

The reports of the Bishops on the subject of a Theological Seminary were transmitted to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

From the same Journal. Pages 45, 46.

The following resolutions were then proposed and adopted:

Resolved, That it is expedient to establish, for the better education of the candidates for holy orders in this Church, a General Theological Seminary, which may have the united support of the whole Church in these United States, and be under the superintendence and control of the General Convention.

Resolved, That this Seminary be located in the City of New-York.

Resolved, That — persons be appointed by the House of Bishops to visit the several parts of the United States, and solicit contributions towards funds for founding and endowing such an institution.

Resolved, That a committee be appointed, to consist of the presiding Bishop and the Bishops of this Church in New-York and New-Jersey, with three clergymen and three laymen, to be appointed by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, which committee shall be empowered to receive and manage such funds as shall be collected—to devise a plan for establishing and carrying into operation such an institution, which plan shall be communicated to the several Bishops of this Church—and in the event of sufficient funds being obtained, if a majority of the Bishops shall have approved the plan, to carry it into immediate operation.

These resolutions were sent to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies for their concurrence.

Page 47.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, communicating the concurrence of that House in the resolutions of the House of Bishops, on the subject of a Theological Seminary.

Page 48.

Resolved, That the blank in the third resolution on the subject of a Theological Seminary, be filled with the word *three*.

This resolution was sent to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, and returned with their concurrence.

Whereupon—*Resolved*, That this House proceed now to the appointments contemplated by the third resolution on the subject of a Theological Seminary.

Resolved, That the Rev. DANIEL BURHANS, of Newtown, in Connecticut, be appointed to visit the states of New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Rhode Island, and Connecticut; that the Rev. NATHANIEL BOWEN, D.D., of the city of New-York, be appointed to visit the states of New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland; and that the Rev. WILLIAM H. WILMER, of Alexandria, in the District of Columbia, be appointed to visit the states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia; to solicit contributions for the founding and endowing of the Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America.

Resolved, That the above gentlemen be furnished by the presiding Bishop each with a certificate of his appointment,

and a copy of the resolutions of the Convention on this subject; and further, that they be authorized to defray their expenses from the moneys which they may obtain for the promotion of the business committed to them, and that they render a detailed account of their receipts and expenditures to the committee who have care of this business.

Resolved, That in the event of either of the above gentlemen declining his appointment, or being removed from opportunity to discharge its duties by death, his place may be filled by the above mentioned committee.

Resolved, That the gentlemen hereby appointed, or substitutes which may be chosen agreeably to the last resolution, shall be subject to any instruction or advice which the committee above mentioned may deem it expedient to give.

Page 49.

The House of Clerical and Lay Deputies informed this House, that the Rev. Dr. Wharton, the Rev. Dr. How, the Rev. Dr. Harris, the Hon. Rufus King, William Meredith, Esq., and the Hon. Charles F. Mercer, had been appointed, agreeably to the provisions of the 4th resolution, on the subject of a Theological Seminary.

A Letter from Bishop White to Rev. Nathaniel Bowen, D. D.

PHILADELPHIA, July 13, 1817.

REV. AND DEAR SIR:

With this letter there are sent to you certified copies of extracts from the Journal of the late General Convention, on the subject of a Theological School; and there is subjoined to them a certificate of your appointment to the labor of soliciting donations, in certain specified states, for the accomplishing of that object.

From the circumstance of your being designated to this work by the Bishops of our Church, it ought to be believed that you are competent to the stating of the reasons which have occasioned the contemplated solicitation. Of your sufficiency no one is better satisfied than the writer of this letter. But, as for some years past, the founding of a Theological School has been a subject much discussed in his personal intercourse with his brethren in the Episcopacy, he thinks there may be a use in his stating to you, to be communicated as in your discretion may seem expedient, the important point of view in which, to the best of his recollection and belief, the subject presents itself to their minds as well as to his own.

He perceives an inducement to this communication in his being aware that there are some who, laying due stress on the religious qualifications called for by the ministry, and being laudably desirous of fencing the sanctity of its character in this respect, entertain the opinion that it requires but a slender furniture of intellectual information.

If this opinion were carried much further, and if it were contended, concerning the whole Christian world, that it has no need even of elementary instruction, for the benefiting by those holy Scriptures, which themselves testify that they were written for our learning, although extravagant, it would be consistent. On the other hand, if it be confessed that at least some persons must be possessed of what can only be the fruit of study, aided by human art; the only questions which occur, relate to the extent in which literary information is necessary, and to the persons who should be especially looked to for the possessing of it. The result of this train of sentiment must be the conviction that no branch of learning, which has a tendency to open the sense of Scripture, can be foreign to the clerical department. That especial importance attaches to the languages, in which it has pleased the Holy Spirit to convey to the world the glad tidings of salvation, cannot consistently be denied by any who know that "faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God;" by that word, locked up in languages not in common use. It would be easy to show that the like importance is to be ascribed to history, to chronology, to criticism, and to the knowledge of ancient customs. And there cannot be an exclusion of natural science, so long as this shall be a storehouse, from which the infidel draws his weapons for the assailing of the Christian fortress.

It is known to many with what dishonest artifice the enemies of our holy religion are continually bringing forward frequently refuted objections, for the deceiving of the ignorant, and the beguiling of the unstable. To whom shall such persons look, for the being confirmed in their most holy faith, if not to those who have consented to be vested with the official character of its defenders?

Besides the shock to be expected from the quarter of infidelity, there is that of the obtrusion of opinions grafted on the word of God some centuries subsequent to the Christian era, and from which this Church was purged at the time of the Reformation. From this cause there arise questions which respect even the object of divine worship. It is easy to solve them satisfactorily from the word of God, and from the practice of the primitive Church; while, on the other hand, plausible pretensions are set up, which not only ensnare weak minds, but may even be formidable to persons of considerable strength of intellect, if there are wanting the resources for the detecting of traditionary imposture, to which, of course, the Protestant minister of the Gospel is at any time ready to surrender any portion of his flock, if he does not find in his acquirements a counterpoise to the continually existing danger.

Among Protestants also there are opinions, pronounced by our ecclesiastical standards and institutions to be far wide of "the faith which was once delivered to the saints." On the one hand there are denials of the divinity and of the atonement of the blessed Person, than whom "there is none other name given among men whereby they can be saved;" while, on the other, there are attached to those essential truths dogmas unknown in the Christian Church until some hundreds of years after its establishment. Further, there is the rejection of the divine designation of an order of men, of whom it is said—"How shall they hear without a preacher; and how shall they preach except they be sent?" And there is a disallowance of those sacraments, one of which is "the washing of regeneration," and the other is ordained to be "a showing forth of the Lord's death till he

come." There are named but few of the errors which strip Christianity of some of its most endearing properties. For the sustaining of them the stores of literature are ransacked and abused, and they must, therefore, be met by learning properly applied.

It would be an entire misunderstanding of what has been stated, if it were considered as holding up any measure of theological learning, as what may dispense with the religion of the heart. But it has been found that where no just censure has lain for deficiency in this respect, persons have been seduced from our pale, through the want of pastoral ability to defend its doctrines and its institutions; while it has also had the effect, through the medium of the lessening of the ministerial character, to detach many from an attendance on divine ordinances, and from whatever constitutes a visible profession of religion. This is the result, not only with men of cultivated understandings, who are likely to be the first to disesteem a pastor far below them in the scale of theological acquirement, but descends to persons of the lowest grade in society, who insensibly receive their impressions of official ability from the higher.

The Bishops, in their anxiety for the encouragement of literature, do but endeavor to perpetuate the character of the venerable Church from which their Episcopacy is derived, and of the institutions of which they are not ashamed to wish an imitation in this Church as ability and other circumstances may permit. When, in the sixteenth century, the Church of England disengaged herself from the yoke of a foreign hierarchy, the good would have been evanescent, if, with the regaining of her integrity, she had not cultivated the literary means of defending it in the times to follow. In every succeeding age, and in the present not less than in any other, learned divines of her communion have ranked among the foremost in the defence and in the elucidation of divine truth, of which their works, translated into different languages of Europe, are imperishable evidence. One reason of the glory of the Church of England in this respect are the endowments which she possesses for divines who devote themselves to sacred literature as a field of labor distinct from that of a parochial ministry. For while we consider the latter department as too important to be superseded by any studies of the closet, yet where the one may be perused by a few of the clergy for the better securing of the proficiency of the whole, it is an important gain to the Church of Christ; and in part, the ground on which a Theological School is at this time an object of desire.

While we look up with filial reverence to the example of the Church of England, we do not withhold the tribute of praise from those religious communions in the United States which have been before us in their exertions to secure the literary sufficiency of their future ministers. We honor their conduct in this matter; we propose the liberality of their respective members to the emulation of the members of our Church, and we lament the lateness of similar industry and public spirit among ourselves. For this, the only apology must be the destitute condition in which our Churches were left by the war of the Revolution, the more immediate measures necessary for the organizing of our communion, and the demands for the supply of a ministry, accommodated in some instances rather to the necessities of congregations than to what it were wished to be considered as a standard of sufficiency. Whatever may be the weight of these considerations, it is to be hoped that the time is come when

there may be successfully attempted the long neglected provision, and when a claim may be made on the ground of the excellency of the institutions of this Church, of its respectability in the eye of the world, and of the wealth of a great proportion of its members.

The preceding sentiments have not been expressed without the being aware that, independently on the establishment of a Theological School, the learning called for by the ministry may be the acquirement of private study, especially when encouraged and aided by parochial clergymen of acknowledged talents and attainments. But, setting aside the danger of being misdirected in the choice of a guide, it must be obvious in this, as in every line of literary pursuit, first, in regard to the teacher, that consummate ability is best acquired by the devoting of all his talents and all his time to the specific branch for which he has been selected; and further, in regard to the learner, that proficiency is much promoted by an association of kindred minds, in the same honorable search of truth—it being the best means of excitement of ardor and of the securing of diligence. Although these are considerations which the reason of the thing suggests, and which experience confirms, they ought not to be carried to the extent of shutting the door to the ministry against a sufficiency of information, from whatever source it may have been obtained. Nothing of this sort is contemplated by the proposers of the present design, who, while they advocate what, in their opinion, and in that of the wisest men of various denominations, is the best expedient for the obtaining of a learned ministry, are desirous of resting resort to the school on the talents and the zeal which they expect to be conspicuous in its professors, and not on an exclusive privilege to be vested in them for ecclesiastical education.

You will consider me, Rev. and dear Sir, not as undertaking to display fully the advantages to be expected by our Church from a Theological Seminary, but only as suggesting hints which may be enlarged on by you in conversation, as circumstances may require. Even of going thus far, I should doubt of there being any use, were it not that I hereby express my own anxious desire, and testify to that of my brethren the other Bishops, for the success of an enterprise in which we fondly anticipate the supply of a learned and godly ministry to our Church, when there shall be an end of all our cares and labors in her behalf.

With my wishes and prayers for your personal safety and satisfaction in the good work before you, I remain, Rev. and dear Sir,

Your affectionate Friend and Brother,

WILLIAM WHITE,

*Bishop of the Prot. Epis. Church in the
State of Pennsylvania.*

*Extract from the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart's Address to the
Convention of the State of New-York, Oct. 22, 1817.*

In the month of May a meeting of the General Convention of our Church was held in this city, which, from the respectability of its members, and the objects of its counsels, excited great interest. Among the measures there

adopted, provision was made for the establishment of a Theological School, under the auspices of the General Convention. The clergyman appointed to collect subscriptions in this diocese is pursuing his arduous work with all that zeal which a strong sense of the importance of the object can inspire; and by the documents with which he is furnished, and his own judicious representations, is calling forth the liberality of the community.

But I think I should fail in my duty, if I neglected to impress on you, my brethren, and through you, on the Episcopalians of the diocese, the immense importance of the proposed theological establishment. There cannot be an object presented to them which has equal claims on their beneficence. Without a ministry, the Church cannot *exist*; and destitute of a *learned* as well as a *pious* ministry, she cannot *flourish*. These are axioms which it would be an insult to the understanding of any person to suppose that he denies or doubts. As a *general* proposition, it is also true that the ministry will not be distinguished for learning unless there are public institutions, which, in the professorships attached to them, in the libraries with which they are furnished, and in the association of young men of similar pursuits and views, supply both the most advantageous *means* of theological improvement, and the most powerful *motives* diligently and faithfully to employ these means. A candidate for orders thus situated, directed by able, affectionate, and pious professors, having access to richly furnished libraries, associated in the exercises of piety, as well as in his studies with those who are preparing for the exalted office of ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God, would make much greater and more substantial progress in all the preparatory qualifications for the ministry, than if left to solitary instruction and solitary study.

But a still further and most eminent benefit of the contemplated Theological School will consist in the pecuniary aids which it will furnish to youths of piety and talents who are destitute of the funds to procure the necessary education for the ministry. Young men of this description have often furnished the brightest examples of ministerial fidelity, talents, and zeal. Many such, however, are now lost to the Church, from the want of funds with which to aid them in procuring the necessary education. There can be no species of benevolence more grateful to the friends of religion, and of the temporal and eternal happiness of man-

kind, than that which takes a youth of piety and talents from a state of depression and obscurity, and furnishing him with the means of education and of theological study, prepares him for becoming the respectable and successful herald of the cross of the Redeemer, and the dispenser, under God, of spiritual blessings to his fellow-men.

But for all these purposes—for the salaries of professors, for procuring libraries, for supporting candidates for the ministry destitute of pecuniary means, for erecting the requisite buildings, funds are necessary, and *large* funds. This, then, is no ordinary call on the liberality of Episcopalians. It is a call, on the successful issue of which, in procuring *large* contributions, depend, if not the existence, certainly the extension and prosperity of their Church. I would respectfully say to you, brethren, especially my brethren of the laity, and to Episcopalians in general, Look at what is done in this respect by *other Christian denominations*—professorships handsomely endowed, commodious buildings, extensive libraries, numerous students. They annually send forth ministers disciplined by the exercises of piety, and fitted by the studies of the school for the eloquent and faithful exercise of their functions. Ought we not to be alarmed for the welfare of our own Church, destitute as she is of all public provision for theological education? Benevolent individuals of other denominations freely bestow contributions to this object to the amount of hundreds and frequently of thousands of dollars. Should we not be excited to at least equal liberality in the cause of a Church which has every possible claim on our affection and on our zealous exertions? Many Episcopalians in this city, and elsewhere in the state, have already liberally contributed. They will have the prayers and the gratitude of the Church; and affording the most effectual means of perpetuating the blessings of our holy religion, they will have the gratitude of posterity; they will not be forgotten for this good which they have done by their God. May their example be emulated by others. May every Episcopalian, when called on for his subscription to the Theological School, consider that he is to make his contribution to an object of more importance to the interests of religion and the Church, than any other for which he can be solicited, and which, therefore, demands the largest exercise of beneficence.

Letter from Right Rev. Wm. White, D. D., appointing additional collectors of subscriptions.

PHILADELPHIA, December 12, 1817.

GENTLEMEN :

It having been represented to me by the members residing in New-York of the committee appointed by the late General Convention to carry into effect the resolution of that body for the institution of a Theological Seminary, as the wish of Dr. Bowen, who had been appointed to collect subscriptions for the purpose in the State of New-York, that more persons should be authorized to aid in that duty; and as expedient and desirable, in order to the more effectual prosecution of it; and it being also represented that you are willing to serve the Church in this important matter, viz. :

I do accordingly, by the desire and with the advice and concurrence of a majority of the above mentioned committee, hereby nominate and appoint you to collect subscriptions for the uses of the General Theological Seminary, to be instituted and conducted under the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States; requesting you to use your best exertions in this behalf, and to deposit all such sums as you may receive, in the hands of David I. Greene, Esq., cashier of the Phoenix Bank in New-York, to be by him held, or invested in approved stock, subject to such disposition as may hereafter be made thereof by the authority of the General Convention.

WILLIAM WHITE,

Bishop of the Prot. Epis. Church in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, and Chairman of the Theological Committee.

Letter from a Committee to the Members of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, Jan., 1818.

The committee of the said Church appointed at the last General Convention on the subject of a Theological Seminary, being now assembled in the city of Philadelphia, address the members of their communion on the important subject; and in the discharge of this duty, they enjoy the advantage of a unanimity of opinion among themselves, manifested on the first comparison of their respective views of what had been committed to their consideration.

They perceive the importance of carrying the design into effect at all events, although doubtless it will be with a degree of usefulness bearing some proportion to the means with which they may be supplied by the liberality of those who may consent with them in the object of their solicitude.

The most essential supply of the exigencies of the Church in this institution will be the appointing of three professors, whose respective services may be applied to so many different subdivisions of theological science. Biblical learning, comprehending the exposition of the Holy Scriptures, with whatever relates to the authenticity of the sacred books, and the correct translation of them; systematic theology, giving correct views of the doctrines of Scripture, with the authorities sustaining them, and what may be called historic theology, giving correct information of the state of the Church in all ages, and of the Church of England in particular, from the period of the Reformation. In this subdivision will be embraced a knowledge of the opinions of the early fathers of the constitution of the Christian Church, and of the various orders of the ministry. It is desirable that provision may be made for the maintenance of the professors, so as to detach them from all concerns of parochial cure, without which the design may be carried into operation, but not with equal prospect of benefit to the Church. It is not improbable that the system may be hereafter improved by the appointment of additional professors, especially in some of the learned languages, but whose subsistence may not be altogether dependent on their professorships.

The appointment of a professor, whose services shall be devoted to the exercising of the students in composition and delivery, will be highly expedient. In the meantime, such important objects are not to be unattended to. But whether they may be the most usefully attached to one of the three professorships defined, or be attended to by each professor in his sphere, in exercises bottomed on the subjects which will be before him, may be left to future deliberation.

The next object of expense occurring to the committee, is the erecting of a building for the different lectures, and for a library, the apartment for which may serve as a place of worship for the professors and the students. The committee do not contemplate the appropriation of any part of the funds to the erection of a building for the residence of the students. The accommodation of the professors with houses, which may constitute a part of their maintenance, is, however, deemed desirable. But while the committee calculate that this institution will furnish the means of theological attainments on an extensive scale to all classes of candidates for orders, they regard as an object of peculiar importance the education for the ministry of young men

of piety and talents, who may be destitute of pecuniary resources.

When the General Convention sanctioned the establishment of a Theological Seminary, they commissioned three reverend gentlemen to solicit subscriptions in the different departments of the United States. Two of the reverend gentlemen have been prevented by other occupations from entering on the work, and the only gentleman who undertook it found his district disproportioned to the fulfilment of the expectations of the Church.

Accordingly, the committee have found it necessary to make new arrangements. The persons appointed, in consequence of these arrangements, will be furnished with the necessary evidences of their authority.

The committee will finish their present session without those details of the projected Seminary, which, according to a provision of the General Convention, must be submitted to the Bishops of this Church, and obtain the consent of the majority of them before the plan can go into operation. They defer those details, until there shall be ascertained the amount of the collections which must govern in determining the amount of the expense to be incurred. Those details have been the subject of serious deliberation with the committee; but from their great importance, the committee are desirous of bestowing on them still farther consideration; and they entertain the confident expectation that the plan, in its principles and details, will be satisfactory to the members of the Church, and agreeable to the views of the General Convention, as expressed in their resolutions on the subject.

The committee ought not to conclude this address without earnestly entreating every member of their communion whom Providence may have blessed with abundance, or with competency, to consider the proposed institution as of the utmost importance for the sustaining of its reputation, and for the giving of due effect to the labors of its ministry. They would also earnestly impress the necessity of extraordinary liberality towards an institution, the establishment of which is so fundamentally connected with the interests and the prosperity of the Church.

The committee, although not unaware that there are some who conceive of the clerical calling as requiring but a slender furniture of intellectual information, accommodate this address to persons who know that for the defending of the Christian fortress against the assaults of infi-

delity, the ministerial combatant must be possessed of weapons of defence, drawn from the same stores which they abuse, of history, of chronology, of criticism, and of natural science, and that the same preparation is required for the defending of the doctrines of the Reformation against traditionary imposture, and for the vindicating of the faith of the earliest and best ages of the Church against innumerable novelties of modern times.

In all exertions for the purpose which have been disclosed, this Church will be treading in the steps of the mother Church of England, and will be aiming at an imitation of attainments which have rendered her the most distinguished Church of the Reformation. By the act of transmitting to us her episcopacy, she has deposited a trust in the matter in question, and in some degree committed her reputation on the event of a due discharge of it.

Even in the circumstances of a great and increasing measure of literary improvement in a considerable proportion of the members of this Church, there may be perceived a motive for a proportionate improvement of the literary qualifications of those who are to officiate among them in the ministry. For it is naturally the effect of the contrary want of qualification that men of cultivated understanding exchange their religious connection for some other, in which they are no longer witnesses of what they consider dishonor done to religion in general, and to the Church in which they were baptized and educated in particular, or have recourse to the worse retreat of the abandonment of a visible profession, and perhaps to infidelity.

Under the weight of these considerations, the success of the design is now committed to the blessing of God, through the medium of the solicited liberality of those who owe to his bounty whatever they may possess, and are dependent on him for its continuance.

(Signed)

WILLIAM WHITE,
*Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.*

JOHN HENRY HOBART,
*Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the
State of New-York.*

JOHN CROES,
*Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the
State of New-Jersey.*

CHARLES HENRY WHARTON,
Rector of St. Mary's Church in Burlington.
W. MEREDITH.

The subscribers, members of the committee, unavoidably prevented from attendance on the framing of the preceding address, approve of and concur in it.

(Signed)

WILLIAM HARRIS,
President of Columbia College, New-York.

CHARLES F. MERCER,
Of Virginia.

Report of a Committee, contained in Appendix No. 1 to JOURNAL OF GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1820. Pages 64-70.

The committee on the subject of the Theological School, appointed by the General Convention in 1817, report to the General Convention, now assembled, as follows:

Before the meeting of the committee, their chairman, at the desire of the members, individually addressed a letter, dated July 13, 1817, to the Rev. Dr. Bowen, who had been designated by the House of Bishops to solicit contributions in the states of New-York, New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland. This letter detailed the reasons which were supposed to have operated in the founding of the School. At the desire of Dr. Bowen, and with the concurrence of a majority of the members of the committee, another letter, dated December 12, 1817, was prepared, with a blank to be filled with the names of any persons whom Dr. Bowen might associate with himself for the accomplishing of the object. These letters, as also an extract from an address of Bishop Hobart to the Convention of the Church in New-York, enforcing the importance and necessity of the institution, were printed, and copies of them are herewith presented. [See the preceding pages.]

On the day on which the first mentioned letter was issued, another, in the same words, was addressed to the Rev. William H. Wilmer, who had been appointed by the House of Bishops to collect in the states of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. It has been understood that some circumstances occurred which prevented Mr. Wilmer's engaging in this work. But the duties assigned to him were in some measure discharged by the Rev. Dr. Brownell, who collected a considerable sum, principally in the state of South Carolina.

The Rev. Daniel Burhans had been appointed by the House of Bishops to make collections in New-Hampshire, Massachusetts, Vermont, Rhode Island, and Connecticut,

but was prevented by sickness and death in his family. Subsequently, there was an appointment of the Rev. Dr. How, and the Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, and afterwards of the Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright; but unexpected hindrances have prevented success in that section of the Union.

After these preliminary arrangements made by the chairman, under the authority of the committee individually, a meeting of the committee was held in the city of Philadelphia, on the 15th and 16th of January, 1818, at which were present Bishop White, Bishop Hobart, Bishop Croes, Dr. Wharton, Dr. How, and W. Meredith, Esq., who acted as secretary of the committee. They issued an address to the members of this Church, a printed copy of which is herewith presented. They also adopted the following resolutions, proposed by Bishop Hobart:

1. *Resolved*, That the chairman be requested to address a circular letter to the Bishops and the standing committees of the dioceses of New-Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia (measures having been taken for the collection of funds in the state of New-York), and to the standing committees of the dioceses where there are no bishops, enclosing several copies of the address before mentioned, requesting them to take effectual measures, by the appointment of persons to collect subscriptions, and otherwise in their respective dioceses to provide funds for the institution.

2. That the chairman, as Bishop of this Church in Pennsylvania, be requested, in conjunction with the standing committee, and such other persons as he may think proper, to carry into effect in his diocese the provisions of the foregoing resolution.

3. That a circular letter, with copies of the address first mentioned, be transmitted by the chairman to each clergyman of the Church, requesting his co-operation and influence in promoting the object of the address.

4. That the Rev. Dr. How be appointed, with the Rev. Mr. Jarvis, to collect subscriptions in the eastern diocese, and to receive instructions on this subject from the Right Rev. Bishop Griswold, generally, and in the town of Boston from the Rev. Dr. Gardiner; to each of whom the chairman will address a letter, requesting his co-operation and influence.

5. That the Bishops who are of this committee be authorized and requested to make such additional arrangements relative to the appointment of agents, and other

measures connected with the collection of moneys for the use of the Seminary, as they may from time to time think proper.

It was also resolved, That the moneys which may be collected be deposited, by the several persons collecting, in some safe bank in the respective states, to be drawn thence in such way as this committee may hereafter direct; the choice of the place of deposit to be determined in each case by the Bishop and standing committee of the diocese, and, where there is no Bishop, by the standing committee, and that the several collectors be requested to inform the chairman of this committee of the amount collected, and of the place where it is deposited; and that the Bishops and standing committees be requested to report to him the measures which they may have adopted to collect funds for the institution.

And it was further resolved, That the Rev. Jackson Kemper be appointed secretary to the chairman of this committee, to assist him in that character in the performance of the several duties stated in these resolutions.

The duties committed to the chairman by these resolves were performed with the assistance of the Rev. Jackson Kemper, appointed with that view by the committee, who deem it their duty to state, that on all occasions they received the active co-operation and important aid of their chairman.

Their next meeting was in the city of Philadelphia, on the 7th and 8th of October, 1818, at which were present Bishop White, Bishop Hobart, Bishop Croes, Dr. Wharton, and William Meredith, Esq. At this meeting the following resolutions were adopted—the first resolve being proposed by Bishop White, and the others by Bishop Hobart:

1. *Resolved*, That it is expedient to carry into immediate operation the Theological School of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and that, for this purpose, a Professorship of Biblical Learning, comprehending the exposition of the Holy Scriptures, with whatever relates to the evidences of revealed religion and biblical criticism; a Professorship of Systematic Theology, giving correct views of the doctrines of Scripture, and of the authorities sustaining them; a Professorship of Historic Theology, giving correct information of the state of the Church in all ages, and of the Church of England in particular, from the Reformation, embracing a view of the constitution of the Christian Church, of the orders of the ministry,

and of the nature and duty of Christian unity; a Professorship of the Ritual of the Church and of Pulpit Eloquence, comprehending all the points relative to the liturgy, to the correct and devotional performance of the service of the Church, to the composition and delivery of sermons, and to the duties of the clerical office.

2. That as soon as the funds of the institution will admit, these professorships be filled, and the professors detached from all parochial charge, and devoted solely to the objects of the institution.

3. That when the funds of the institution admit, the Rev. Charles Henry Wharton, D. D., be appointed Professor of Systematic Theology, and that the Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis be now appointed Professor of Biblical Learning, and the Rev. Samuel H. Turner, Professor of Historic Theology, and that these two last named professors receive for the present, and until they can be detached from parochial cures, and devoted solely to the objects of the institution, a salary each of eight hundred dollars per annum.

4. That until the other professorship be filled, and until the Professor of Systematic Theology enter on the duties of his office, the subject of systematic theology be assigned to the Professor of Historic Theology, and that the Professor of Biblical Learning, and the Professor of Historic Theology, provide, by joint arrangement, for the object assigned to the Professor of the Ritual of the Church and of Pulpit Eloquence.

5. That the professors be regulated in their instructions by the provisions of the canons, and the course of study set forth by the House of Bishops; that they conduct the students through all the books prescribed in that course, making them thoroughly acquainted with the subjects of which those books respectively treat; that the present professors provide for the daily instruction of the students; and that when the professors are detached from parochial cures, they shall each be daily engaged in instruction; that the students be frequently exercised in the devotional performance of the service of the Church, and in the composition and delivery of sermons; and that particular attention be paid to their progress in the spiritual life, and to their correct views of the nature and responsibility of the duties of the clerical office.

6. That until the further and complete organization of the institution, the Bishops who are members of the com-

mittee be charged with making such temporary arrangements as may be necessary.

7. That as soon as the funds will admit, Theological Scholarships be established for the education of young men of piety and talents who may be destitute of pecuniary means.

8. That David J. Greene, Esq., of the city of New-York, be appointed the treasurer of this institution, with power to collect and receive the moneys which may be subscribed or granted for the benefit thereof, and to place them at interest, on good security, in trust, for the use of the institution.

9. That the Bishops composing this committee be authorized and requested to make arrangements for providing funds for the institution, and for this purpose to publish an earnest appeal to the members and friends of the Protestant Episcopal Church, stating the wants of the Church with respect to clergymen, the number of young men of piety and talents desirous of an education for the ministry, but who are destitute of adequate pecuniary resources, and the indispensable necessity of a liberal endowment of the Theological Seminary, to the honor, prosperity, and vital interests of the Church.

The plan contemplated in the above resolutions not succeeding, another meeting of the committee was held in the city of Philadelphia, the 7th of February, 1819; the same members present as at the previous meeting. A letter was laid before the committee by Bishop Hobart from C. C. Moore, Esq., of the city of New-York, addressed to him, containing an offer of the grant of sixty city lots, provided the buildings of the Theological School should be erected thereon. And the following resolves, proposed by Bishop Hobart, were adopted.

1. *Resolved*, That the offer of Mr. Moore be accepted, and that the buildings for the use of the Theological Seminary be erected on or near the lots of ground granted by Mr. Moore for the use of the institution.

2. That as the funds of the institution do not admit of the adequate support of all the contemplated professors, the subjects assigned to the Professors of Systematic Divinity, and of the Ritual of the Church and of Pulpit Eloquence, be at present assigned to the Professor of Biblical Learning.

3. That in consideration of the more extensive sphere of duty assigned to the Professor of Biblical Learning, and of

his situation as having a family, his salary be fixed at two thousand five hundred dollars per annum, with a house, as soon as one can be erected; and, in the meantime, with an allowance of five hundred dollars per annum in lieu of a house, in the expectation of his applying himself solely to the discharge of the duties of his station; and that the same consideration not applying to the Professor of Historic Theology, his salary be fixed at one thousand dollars per annum, in the hope that the funds of the institution will speedily admit of a more adequate remuneration of his services, and also of securing to the institution the learning and talents of the Rev. Dr. Wharton, the Professor of Systematic Theology, agreeably to the resolution of the 9th of October last.

4. That the Bishops, members of this committee, who, agreeably to a resolution of the 9th of October last, were charged with making temporary arrangements for the management of the Seminary, be further directed to frame and report to this committee a plan for the complete organization thereof.

The committee were induced to make the arrangements contained in the above resolutions, in the expectation that the prospect of the permanent establishment of the institution, under the professors appointed, if a sufficient support could be provided for them, would operate strongly in aid of the collection of funds for that object. No subsequent arrangements have been made, the committee being persuaded that some new excitement is necessary in favor of the contemplated institution; and looking forward to the approaching meeting of the General Convention, as affording the only effectual means of awakening the attention of the members and friends of the Protestant Episcopal Church to an object so essentially connected with its honor and prosperity.

For the state of the funds, the collections made, and the sums subscribed and not paid, we refer to the account of the treasurer, and the exhibit annexed. In the state of New-York, the sums subscribed, which are considerable, being made payable on the condition of the whole sum subscribed amounting to one hundred thousand dollars, only a small proportion of them have been collected. A bequest of one thousand dollars of James M'Evers, of the city of New-York, to Bishop Hobart, in trust, for a Theological School, has been paid by him to the treasurer of this institution. The lots granted by Mr. Moore are at present

valuable, and, as the city increases, might be made a source of large revenue.

The professors have conducted the instructions of the institution according to the canons and the course of study prescribed by the House of Bishops.

Signed by order of the committee.

WILLIAM WHITE, *Chairman.*

May 20, 1820.

Dr. The Protestant Episcopal Theological Seminary in account with D. J. Greene, Treasurer. Cr.

1818.			
Dec. 19th.	To paid draft of Rt. Rev. Bishop White, on the Bank of Pennsylvania, in favor of Rev. J. Kemper.....	\$ 28 85	
1819.			
January 5th.	To cost of \$4,300 six per cent. Treasury Note Stock of 181, at 99½ per cent.....	4,267 75	
February 4th.	To cost of \$500 six per cent. Stock of 1813, at 100½ per cent.....	502 50	
June 15th.	To cost of \$1,200 six per cent. Stock of 1812, at 101 per cent.....	1,212 00	
1820.			
January 10th.	To paid Rev. Dr. Jarvis, on account of his salary.....	1,500 00	
April 5th.	To paid Rev. Mr. Turner.....	500 00	
7th.	To paid Rev. Dr. Jarvis the balance of the sum of \$2,000 which I was authorized by the Right Rev. Bishop White to pay to him, as salary for one year, commencing April 1, 1819.....	500 00	
May 11th.	To paid Rev. Mr. Turner the balance of the sum of \$1,000 which I was authorized by the Right Rev. Bishop White to pay him, as salary for one year, commencing April 1, 1819, but which Mr. Turner computes from May 1, 1819.....	500 00	
	To balance credited in account.....	1 15	
		\$9,012 25	
			Errors excepted.
			D. J. GREENE, Treasurer.
			New-York, May 11, 1820.
1818.			
March 17th.	By cash of Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart, on account of collections made by the Rev. T. C. Brownell.....	\$4,000 00	
April 7th.	By cash of Rev. T. C. Brownell, balance of his collections.....	310 00	
1819.			
January 9th.	By cash of Mr. C. R. Duffie, as the donation of "an unknown friend".....	20 00	
30th.	By cash of Rt. Rev. Bishop Bowen, as balance of his collections.....	474 00	
March 30th.	By cash of Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart, being collections of Rev. Mr. Wainwright.....	110 00	
	Fee to "N. B. and S. H. T.".....	30 00	
	2d bequest of James M'Evers, of New-York.....	1,000 00	
	Interest thereon.....	52 50	
April 12th.	By div., payable April 1, on \$4,800 six per cent. Stock, August 23d.—By do. July 1, \$6,000 do. do.	1,192 50	
October 12th.	By do. Oct. 1, \$6,000 do. do.	90 00	
1820.		90 00	
January 10th.	By do. Jan. 1, \$6,000 do. do.	90 00	
	By proceeds of six per cent. Stock sold, viz.: 500 of 1813, bought Feb. 3, 1819, 1,200 of 1812, bought June 19.		
	1,700 at 102½ per cent.....	1,738 25	
	By a deposit in the Bank of South Carolina, by Rev. Dr. Gadsden, made in June, 1819.....	250 00	
April 4th.	By div., payable April 1, on \$4,300 six per cent. Stock.	64 50	
6th.	By proceeds of \$600 of six per cent. Stock of 1812, at 103½ per cent., part of \$4,300 bought Jan. 5, 1819..	621 00	
		\$9,012 25	
May 11th.	By balance in Phoenix Bank.....	1 15	
	By six per cent. Treasury Note Stock of 1812, standing in my name, in trust, for the Seminary, bearing interest from 1st April.....	3,700 00	
		\$3,701 15	

Recapitulation.

Collections in Carolina.....	\$4,560 00	
Do. Connecticut.....	110 00	
Do. New-York.....	1,576 50	
	<hr/>	\$6,246 50
Dividends on Stock.....		406 50
Gain on purchase of Stock.....	32 25	
Loss.....	14 50	
	<hr/>	
	17 75	
Gain on sales of Stock.....	59 25	
	<hr/>	77 00
		<hr/>
		6,730 00
Right Rev. Bishop White's order.....	28 85	
Salaries.....	3,000 00	
	<hr/>	3,028 85
		<hr/>
		\$3,701 15

Balance consists of Stock, \$3,700; cash, \$1 15.

Exhibit by the Committee.

In addition to the above, it appears from the books of Dr. Brownell, that of the sums subscribed principally to the south of Maryland, \$3,180 remain to be collected. And \$15,275 is the amount of the sums subscribed in New-York, to be paid on condition that the whole subscription shall reach \$100,000.

A farther Report to the GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1820, contained in Appendix No. 2 to the Journal. Pages 84, 85.

The committee appointed at the last General Convention on the subject of a Theological School, beg leave to make a further report.

In the caption to the subscription book drawn up by Dr. Bowen, it is stated that "persons will pay their subscriptions, as they shall choose, agreeably to the one or other of the following conditions." And one of these conditions is, that "any individual may subscribe on the condition of not being required to pay until one hundred thousand dollars in all shall have been subscribed." This caption, it was thought, gave all the subscribers the option, when called on to pay, of declining, unless one hundred thousand dollars

had been subscribed. But Dr. Bowen authorizes the committee to state, that he considers that no sums of those subscribed at his solicitation are liable to the above condition, except those which are stated to be so by a memorandum which the subscribers have annexed to their names on the pages of the book of subscriptions. The sums of this description amount to five thousand five hundred dollars, subscribed by eight persons.

It may be proper further to notice, that the Rev. Professors of the Seminary not wishing that the studies of each year, the recitations of each week, and the proportion of the recitations to be assigned to each of the professors should be surrendered to their direction, applied to the committee for instructions to those purposes. The committee, confiding in the sufficiency of the professors, were content to leave the arrangements in question to their determination, especially as they were matters in which experience might dictate alterations from time to time. There was, however, an endeavor to obtain a meeting of the committee in October last, which failed, on account of the indisposition of some of the members, and the necessary engagements of others. A meeting was held in December, but there being a mere quorum, the time being so near this triennial meeting, and the institution not having suffered, nor being likely to suffer, in the business, no order was taken thereon.

WILLIAM WHITE, *Chairman.*

May 22, 1820.

Extract from a Statement for the Theological Seminary, made in the CONVENTION OF SOUTH CAROLINA, Feb., 1819. Seminary Tracts, vol. 67, art. 2, pages 12-14.

The honor of originating the measure for the proposed Seminary belongs to this diocese. It was introduced by our delegates to the General Convention in 1814, and by that body referred to the consideration of the respective dioceses. It was renewed by our delegates in the Convention of 1817, and was then unanimously adopted. We are pledged not to permit this institution to die in its birth, and to foster it with unceasing care and liberality. May I not be permitted to add, that our perseverance is due to the memory of our late Bishop. In this cause he labored unto death. The resolutions adopted by the General Convention were from his pen. It is generally admitted that

what has been done is chiefly owing to his influence and exertions. He has laid the foundation, and it belongs to others to raise the superstructure of a beautiful and sublime fabric. It is intended to erect a monument to his memory in this Church in which we are now assembled. That monument will be seen by the few only who come within these walls. It will be subject to casualty and the waste of time. But the Theological Seminary will be a memorial of him throughout all generations. In its influence, it will be seen in every part of our country. Its influence may extend to other countries. It will extend to other worlds. The impression made upon the heart and mind is made upon an immortal substance. It will survive the wreck of matter.

I might detain this Convention with other considerations. The subject is endless. But are not these sufficient? The proposed Seminary will give to our Church a capable and useful ministry; it will increase the number of ministers so much wanted, kindle the powers of genius, and reflect the light of knowledge in every part of our country, and be a significant tribute to departed merit. It will do honor to its founder, to its builders, to the Church, and I speak it with reverence, it will bring a revenue of honor to our Father in heaven. It is known that the wise and good Bishop Berkley contemplated the establishment in our country of a great literary institution. To this object he devoted his fortune and best exertions, but it was frustrated by an iniquitous diversion of the funds which had been collected. I confess it is pleasant to reflect that the Bishop of South Carolina contemplated a similar object, inferior only as his means were inferior, and that to this he devoted the best energies of his mind and heart, and the last labors of his invaluable life. To this diocese it belongs to supply to the best of its ability his loss to the Theological Seminary. Let us establish a claim to the gratitude of the Church and posterity. Let us exhibit an example of zeal and liberality worthy of the diocese of South Carolina. I would propose that we adopt the following resolutions:—

Resolved, 1st. That this Convention heartily approve of the measures adopted by the committee of the Theological Seminary for carrying it into immediate operation, and do hereby pledge themselves to give that institution effectual support.

2d. That the representatives of this diocese in the next General Convention be requested to advocate strenuously

all those measures, favorable to the prosperity of this institution; and, in particular, that it may go into operation, as soon as possible, on the best plan that its funds will permit.

3d. That the Bishop be respectfully requested to transmit a copy of these resolutions to the committee of the Theological Seminary, and also to the ecclesiastical authority in each diocese.

These resolutions were unanimously adopted.

Extracts from the JOURNAL OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1820.
HOUSE OF CLERICAL AND LAY DEPUTIES.

From page 12.

The Rev. Mr. Kemper proposed a canon for consideration, relative to candidates for holy orders. Ordered to lie on the table.

From page 14.

The Rev. Mr. Kemper called up his resolution on the Theological Seminary, which, after considerable discussion, was ordered to lie on the table.

From page 16.

William Meredith, Esq., from the committee appointed at the last General Convention on the Theological Seminary, made a report, which was read, and referred to a committee, consisting of Duncan Cameron, Esq., Rev. Dr. Gadsden, Hon. James Lloyd, Rev. Mr. Onderdonk, and Rev. Mr. Morss.

From page 17.

An addition to the report of the committee on the Theological Seminary, appointed at the last General Convention, was received and read, and referred to the committee of this House on that subject.

From pages 18, 19.

Duncan Cameron, Esq., from the committee on the subject of the Theological Seminary, made the following report, which was read:

The committee, to whom was referred the report from the Trustees of the Theological School, having, according to order, had the same under consideration:

REPORT:

That while they lament that the efforts made to establish the School in the city of New-York have not been more successful, they are deeply impressed with the conviction that the establishment of an institution for the theological education of candidates for the ministry, is an object of too much importance to the character and interests of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States to be abandoned or delayed.

The committee are aware that difficulties are inseparably connected with all new undertakings, and that ultimate success can only be expected after long experience. They cannot, however, permit themselves to doubt the practicability of establishing a Theological School adequate to the exigencies of the Church, if a simultaneous and zealous effort for that purpose be made by its friends throughout the United States. They anxiously hope such an effort will be made, and confidently believe that the Great Head of the Church will bless the exertions which may be made to prepare and send forth laborers into his vineyard.

The committee are of opinion that it is of great importance to the success of the institution that it should be located in some place where the professors and students can have access to public libraries, enjoy the benefits resulting from literary society, and live comfortably at a moderate expense.

Without detracting from the great advantages which the city of New-York affords to students in the various departments of literature and science, the committee are of opinion that the city of New-Haven offers inducements for the establishment of the Theological School in that place (at least for the present, and while its funds are so limited) which ought not to be overlooked or disregarded.

For the purpose of carrying into effect the views of the committee contained in this very brief report, they recommend the adoption of the following resolutions.

Respectfully submitted.

DUNCAN CAMERON, *Chairman.*

1. *Resolved*, That the Theological School instituted at New-York, under the authority of the last General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, be transferred to and located within the city of New-Haven, in the diocese of Connecticut.

2. *Resolved*, That the management of the said School be and is hereby vested in a Board of Trustees, which shall consist of the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, of six clergymen and six laymen, to be appointed by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, at every meeting of the General Convention; any *seven* of whom shall be competent to form a Board for transacting business. They shall have power to collect and manage funds for the benefit of the School, to appoint professors and teachers therein, and prescribe their duties; regulate the admission of students, and prescribe the course of studies to be observed by them; to make such by-laws and regulations as may be necessary for the government of the School, and generally to take such measures as they may deem essential to the prosperity of the institution. The said Board of Trustees shall have power to fill vacancies which may occur by death, removal, or resignation of any clerical or lay member thereof, and it shall be their duty to make a full and detailed report of their proceedings and of the state of the School to the next General Convention.

3. *Resolved*, That the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, and where there is no Bishop, the standing committee of the diocese, be, and they are hereby earnestly and respectfully requested to adopt such measures as they may deem most advisable to collect funds in aid of the Theological School, and to cause the same when collected to be transmitted to the Treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

From page 20.

The consideration of the report of the committee on the Theological Seminary was called up, read, and discussed for some time, and ordered to lie on the table.

From pages 41, 42.

The consideration of the report of the committee on the Theological Seminary was called up, and the report read.

The first resolution proposed by the committee, as follows, was then considered:

1. *Resolved*, That the Theological Seminary, instituted at New-York, under the authority of the last General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, be transferred to and located within the city of New-Haven, in the diocese of Connecticut.

It was proposed to amend the first resolution, by substi-

tuting the city of Philadelphia for "the city of New-Haven," which was negatived.

It was then proposed to amend the resolution, by striking out the word "New-Haven." The question being taken by states, it was decided in the negative, as follow:

Maine—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
New-Hampshire—Clergy, No.—Laity, —.
Massachusetts—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Vermont—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Rhode Island—Clergy, No.—Laity, Divided.
Connecticut—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
New-York—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, No.
New-Jersey—Clergy, Aye.—Laity, Aye.
Pennsylvania—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Delaware—Clergy, No.—Laity, Aye.
Maryland—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
Virginia—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
North Carolina—Clergy, No.—Laity, No.
South Carolina—Clergy, No.—Laity, —.

So the question for striking out was lost.

The first resolution was then adopted.

The second resolution offered by the committee was then taken up, and read as follows:

2. *Resolved*, That the management of the said Seminary be and is hereby vested in a Board of Trustees, which shall consist of the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, of twelve clergymen and twelve laymen, to be appointed by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, at every meeting of the General Convention; any seven of whom shall be competent to form a Board for transacting business. They shall have power to collect and manage funds for the benefit of the Seminary; to appoint professors and teachers therein, and prescribe their duties; regulate the admission of students, and prescribe the course of studies to be observed by them; to make such by-laws and regulations as may be necessary for the government of the Seminary; and generally to take such measures as they may deem essential to the prosperity of the institution. The said Board of Trustees shall have power to fill vacancies which may occur by death, removal, or resignation of any clerical or lay member thereof, and it shall be their duty to make a full and detailed report of their proceedings and of the state of the Seminary to the next General Convention.

It was proposed to amend the resolution by inserting after the word "institution" the following, which was agreed to by the House: "Provided, that the capital of the sums subscribed and collected in pursuance of this resolution and of the resolutions on this subject passed at the last General Convention, shall be carefully invested in some secure and productive fund, and shall remain inviolate and untouched, except for the purpose of erecting suitable buildings for the accommodation of the Seminary; and that the interest only of the said capital shall be employed for the compensation of professors or other current and annual expenditures, except that they may continue and provide for the present professor."

The following amendment was then proposed and negatived: To strike out the words, "at every meeting of the General Convention;" and insert at the end of the resolution the following: "who may remove the clerical and lay Trustees, or any of them (other than the Bishops), if they think proper so to do, and to elect others in their places."

The following amendment was then proposed: to insert after the words "observed by them" the following: "not inconsistent with the canons and the course of studies which is or may be established by the House of Bishops."

This amendment was under consideration when a motion was made to adjourn.

From pages 43, 44.

The amendment of the second resolution on the subject of the Theological Seminary, under consideration when the House adjourned last evening, was called up and agreed to.

The resolution, as amended, was then adopted.

The third resolution offered by the committee was read, considered, and adopted as follow:

3. *Resolved*, That the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, and where there is no Bishop, the standing committee of the diocese, be and they are hereby earnestly and respectfully requested to adopt such measures as they may deem most advisable to collect funds in aid of the Theological Seminary, and to cause the same when collected to be transmitted to the treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

The resolutions, as amended, were then adopted as follows, and sent to the House of Bishops:

1. *Resolved*, That the Theological Seminary, instituted at New-York, under the authority of the last General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, be transferred to and located within the city of New-Haven, in the diocese of Connecticut.

2. *Resolved*, That the management of the said Seminary be, and is hereby vested in a Board of Trustees, which shall consist of the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, of twelve clergymen and twelve laymen, to be appointed by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, at every meeting of the General Convention; any seven of whom shall be competent to form a board for transacting business. They shall have power to collect and manage funds for the benefit of the Seminary; to appoint professors and teachers therein, and prescribe their duties; regulate the admission of students, and prescribe the course of studies to be observed by them, not inconsistent with the canons, and the course of studies which is or may be established by the House of Bishops; to make such by-laws and regulations as may be necessary for the government of the Seminary, and generally to take such measures as they may deem essential to the prosperity of the institution; *Provided*, that the capital of the sums subscribed and collected in pursuance of these resolutions, and of the resolutions on this subject passed by the last General Convention, shall be carefully invested in some secure and productive fund, and shall remain inviolate and untouched, except for the purpose of erecting suitable buildings for the accommodation of the Seminary; and that the interest only of the said capital shall be employed for the compensation of professors, or other current or annual expenditure, except that they may continue and provide for the present professor.

3. *Resolved*, That the Bishops of the several dioceses within the United States, and, where there is no Bishop, the standing committee of the diocese, be, and they are hereby earnestly and respectfully requested to adopt such measures as they may deem most advisable to collect funds in aid of the Theological Seminary, and to cause the same when collected to be transmitted to the treasurer of the Board of Trustees.

A message was received from the House of Bishops informing this House that they concurred in the resolutions on the subject of the Theological Seminary. With this

concurrence of the House of Bishops, was a declaration of that House on the subject, which was read.

On motion—*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to nominate Trustees for the Theological Seminary. The Rev. Mr. Morss, the Rev. Mr. Boyd, the Rev. Dr. Gadsden, William Meredith, Esq., and Gen. Matthias Nicoll, were appointed to compose said committee. .

From page 45.

The Rev. Mr. Morss, from the committee appointed to nominate Trustees for the Theological Seminary, made a report, and the following gentlemen were appointed Trustees:

Rev. D. Burhans,	Hon. Jonathan Ingersol,	} <i>Connecticut.</i>
H. Crosswell,	Hon. Sam. Wm. Johnson,	
B. G. Noble,	Nathan Smith, Esq.,	
	Richard Adams, Esq.,	
Rev. Dr. Jarvis,	George Sullivan, Esq.,	} <i>Massachusetts.</i>
	David Leas, Esq.	
Rev. Nathan B. Crocker,	<i>Rhode Island.</i>	
Rev. J. M. Wainwright,	Isaac Lawrence, Esq.,	<i>New-York.</i>
Rev. Charles H. Wharton,	<i>D. D., New-Jersey.</i>	
Rev. Jackson Kemper,	William Meredith, Esq.,	} <i>Pennsylv-</i>
	Rev. George Boyd,		vania.
Rev. Dr. Wyatt,	Francis S. Key, Esq.,	<i>Maryland.</i>
Rev. Dr. Wilmer,	Hon. Bushrod Washington,	<i>Virginia.</i>
	Duncan Cameron, Esq.,	<i>North Carolina.</i>
Rev. Dr. Gadsden,	William Heyward, Esq.,	<i>S. Carolina.</i>

From the Journal of the HOUSE OF BISHOPS, 1820. Pages 52, 53.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, bringing a memorial from the Convention of the Church in South Carolina to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, on the subject of the Theological School, which was referred to the committee on the said School, appointed at the last General Convention.

From page 57.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, containing resolutions relative to the Theological Seminary; which resolutions were adopted, with the following declaration annexed, which was sent to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

The House of Bishops inform the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, that in concurring in the resolutions relative to the Theological Seminary, and in its removal from the city of New-York, they deem it proper to declare that they do not mean by this concurrence to interfere with any plan now contemplated, or that may hereafter be contemplated, in any diocese or dioceses, for the establishment of theological institutions or professorships; and, further, they deem it their duty to express the opinion that the various sums subscribed, having been thus subscribed under an act of the Convention establishing the Seminary in New-York, the subscribers who have not paid are not now bound, except they think proper, to pay their subscriptions, the institution being removed to a different city.

A published Plan of the Seminary while at New-Haven, preceded by an Address, and followed by Resolutions.

The Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary, in presenting the following plan for its organization to the Christian public, most earnestly solicit for the institution the liberal patronage of the friends of religion and the Church.

The importance of some better provision for the theological education of candidates for holy orders, has long been felt by the friends of the Church throughout the Union. It has been made a subject of remark by most of our Bishops, in their addresses to their respective conventions; and during the last session of the General Convention, it has occupied a large share of the attention of that body. In the Convention of 1814, after much discussion, a resolution was passed, having for its object to ascertain the sentiments of the several dioceses. After this reference, the General Convention of 1817 resumed the consideration of the subject, and, upon mature deliberation, came to the following resolution, viz. :—

“*Resolved*, That it is expedient to establish, for the better education of the candidates for holy orders in this Church, a General Theological Seminary, which may have the united support of the whole Church in these United States, and be under the superintendence and control of the General Convention.”

The Seminary was to be placed in the city of New-York, and a committee was appointed for the purpose of devising a plan for its establishment, and for carrying it into

operation. The committee, accordingly, proceeded to appoint professors, and some subscriptions were obtained in New-York, Virginia, and the Carolinas, but no general appeal was made to the liberality of the members of the Church; and, either from some defect in the plan, or from objections to the location, or from other causes, the Seminary languished in New-York; and there seemed no probability of procuring for it such an amount of funds as would be necessary for its support in so expensive a city. Under these circumstances, it was determined by the General Convention, during its late session in Philadelphia, to remove the Institution from New-York to New-Haven, and to reorganize it on a different plan. A Board of Trustees was appointed, with full powers to carry it into successful operation, and it now only needs the patronage of the public to fulfil the expectations of its friends, and to satisfy the wants of the Church.

The place in which the Seminary is now situated is healthy, easily accessible from every part of the Union, and nearly central for the aggregate of the candidates for orders. The salaries necessary for the support of professors, and the expenses of living for students, will be but little more than half the sums which would be requisite in New-York. Its contiguity to Yale College will afford it the advantages of the valuable library and the public lectures of that institution. It is equally removed from the expensive extravagances of a large city, and the vulgar manners of an obscure village; and its students will become familiarized to those habits which will be best adapted to the stations they may generally be expected to fill in the ministry.

Concerning the *importance* of theological learning, there seems now to be a general union of sentiment. It is the glory of the Church from which we derive our immediate origin, that she has taken the lead in the cause of sacred literature. The works of her learned divines were esteemed the fortress of the Reformation, and with the succeeding labors of her pious scholars, they are now held in veneration throughout the Christian world. Even those denominations which formerly denied the utility of human learning, now begin to acknowledge that it is no hindrance to piety. The Methodists and the Baptists are making vigorous exertions for the support of theological education. The Dutch Reformed and the Associate Reformed Churches have respectable Seminaries at New-Brunswick, in New-Jersey, and in the City of New-York. The Lutherans and

the Catholics have their Seminaries. The Presbyterians have a very valuable institution at Princeton, and the Congregationalists have Seminaries at Cambridge and Andover. The latter institution has been endowed with distinguished munificence. A single individual, Mr. Bartlett, is said to have bestowed on it more than 100,000 dollars; and other individuals have also contributed to it with unexampled liberality. Have Episcopalians less liberality than other denominations? We trust not; we trust they are behind the members of no communion in their estimation of theological learning, and in a liberal disposition to support it. The appeal will now be fairly made to them, and we doubt not of its success.

Hitherto our clergy have borne an honorable standing when compared with those of other denominations. But the standard of theological attainments is raised by these new institutions, and unless we make similar exertions for the education of our candidates for orders, our younger clergy will, in a few years, be considered a degraded body. The well-educated members of our communion will not listen with profit to lessons from an undisciplined mind; and when they hear the sublime service of the Liturgy performed by one who has not knowledge to discern its meaning, nor taste to perceive its beauties, they will be likely to retire with disgust from his ministrations; and finding that their taste and their learning can be gratified by attending the congregations of other denominations, they will gradually become incorporated with them. While human nature remains what it now is, we cannot count upon the general piety of mankind, nor upon the excellent principles of our Church to secure us against such a result. It can only be prevented by rearing up a learned and a pious ministry.

It is an important feature in the plan now presented to the public, to provide for the gratuitous education of necessitous students. This will be done, as far as practicable, from the income of the funds of the institution, as soon as they shall become adequate to this object; and it is also trusted that much will be effected immediately, by the aid of societies formed for the purpose, and by the endowment of scholarships by generous and wealthy individuals. No species of charity can be more grateful to the friends of religion, than that which raises a pious youth from depression and obscurity, and by furnishing him with the means of theological education, prepares him to become the herald

of a Saviour's love, and a dispenser of spiritual blessings to mankind.

Another important object contemplated in the plan of the Seminary, is that of rearing up missionaries to supply the wants of the Church. This object will in part be effected by the pious emulation, and the missionary spirit, which will naturally be produced by the association of young men for the purpose of religious education. But it is especially provided for by requiring those who are assisted in their education by *charitable funds, to perform missionary services* under the direction of the Board of Directors of "the Foreign and Domestic Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, provided the consent of their diocesan be obtained."

To effect all the objects contemplated by the General Convention in the establishment of the Theological Seminary, will, indeed, require a *liberal endowment*. The salaries of professors, the purchase of a library, the erection of a suitable building to accommodate the library and for lecture rooms, and the support of necessitous students, will require *large funds*. It is therefore no common call which is now made upon the friends of the Church. And in addressing the more wealthy members of her communion, the Board of Trustees beg leave particularly to impress it upon them, that it is not for one of those ordinary charities which so frequently solicit their notice, that the present appeal is now made to their liberality and their piety. It is for an object of paramount importance, and which can only be effected by *large sums contributed by the opulent*. Any contribution, however small, will, indeed, be thankfully accepted; and the contributions of *all* the friends of religion are solicited by the Board of Trustees. They ask of every one "according as God hath prospered him;" this being the rule and the measure of charity enjoined by the Apostle.

The liberal subscriptions which have already been made to this object evince the estimation in which it is held. We consider them as an index to the public sentiment and the public liberality; and we regard them as a pledge that the present call will be answered in the same spirit.

By order of the Board of Trustees,

T. C. BROWNELL,

Pres. pro tem.

NEW-HAVEN, July 14, 1820.

*Plan for the Organization of the THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church.**

ART. I.—OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

SEC. I. The senior Bishop, or in case there be no Bishop present, the oldest clerical member, shall preside at every meeting of the Board of Trustees.

SEC. II. A secretary shall be chosen at each annual meeting, who shall keep a faithful record of all the proceedings of the Board.

SEC. III. A treasurer shall be chosen annually, who shall have the charge of the funds, and shall manage and dispose of them according to the direction of the Board.

SEC. IV. A Committee of the Board, consisting of five members, shall also be chosen annually, who shall have the special superintendence of the Seminary during the recesses of the Board, and who shall have the management of all such business as the Board may find it convenient to confide to them. The committee shall keep minutes of their proceedings, which shall be open to the inspection of the trustees.

SEC. V. The Board of Trustees shall meet twice in each year at New-Haven, viz.: on the last Thursday in July, and on the second Thursday in December, at 10 o'clock in the morning. A special meeting of the Board may, at any time, be called by the Bishop residing nearest to the Seminary, at the request of any three members of the same: in which case a notice of thirty days shall be given.

SEC. VI. The secretary, treasurer, and committee of the Board of Trustees shall be appointed by ballot, at the annual meeting in July.

SEC. VII. Every meeting of the Board of Trustees shall be opened with prayers.

ART. II.—OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

Sec. I. The course of theological learning to be pursued in the Seminary shall be comprised in the following distribution, viz.:—1st, *Biblical Literature*; comprehending whatever relates to a knowledge of the original languages of the Old and New Testaments—the criticism of the Sacred Text, and the interpretation and exposition of it. 2d, *Sys-*

* While at New-Haven. The preceding Address and this Plan are parts of the same publication.

tematic Theology; including the evidences and arguments for the authenticity and inspiration of the Scriptures; and the Systems of Doctrines that have been deduced from them by the Protestant Episcopal Church, and by other churches. 3d, *Ecclesiastical History*. 4th, *The Ministry, Polity, and Ritual* of the Church. And 5th, *The Composition and Delivery of Sermons, and the Duties of the Pastoral Office*.

SEC. II. The course of theological education to be pursued at the Seminary shall be arranged by the professors, (subject, however, to the alteration of the Board of Trustees,) and shall be embraced in a period of *three years*. At the conclusion of this period, each student who shall have sustained his examinations in a satisfactory manner, shall receive a testimonial of the same, signed by the professors, and countersigned by as many of the trustees as may be convenient; and also a letter, signed by the President of the Board, recommending him to the favorable notice of the Church.

SEC. III. Students may enter the Seminary, and receive instruction from the professors, for any shorter period than three years, provided they submit themselves to such regulations as may be made for their particular case; and on leaving the institution, they shall receive from the professors a certificate of the time they have studied, and of the progress they have made.

SEC. IV. There shall be two terms of study in each year; the first beginning the first Thursday in September, and ending the second Thursday in December; and the second beginning the second Thursday in March, and ending the last Thursday in July. And at the close of each term of study, the students shall undergo an examination on their progress and attainments, in the presence of the Board of Trustees.

ART. III.—OF THE PROFESSORS.

SEC. I. As soon as the state of the funds will admit, there shall be at least three professors attached to the Seminary, viz.:—one of Biblical Literature; one of Systematic Theology; and one to teach the three last branches enumerated in the foregoing distribution, to be denominated the Professor of Ecclesiastical History. In the mean time, the labors of the professors shall be divided in such manner as the trustees may direct, and as shall most conduce to the usefulness of the institution.

SEC. II. Each professor, as soon after his appointment

as practicable, shall exhibit to the Board of Trustees, for their approbation and advice, an account of the mode of instruction he proposes to pursue, and a syllabus of the lectures he means to deliver.

SEC. III. The professors (when there shall be two or more) shall constitute a Faculty. They shall prescribe to the students such rules for the regulation of their conduct, as may be necessary for the good order of the Seminary. They shall judge in all cases of discipline; and they may suspend or dismiss from the institution any student who shall refuse obedience to its laws, or be guilty of gross levity or immorality; or who, after due admonition, shall persist in the promulgation of opinions tending to disturb the harmony of the Protestant Episcopal Church. And the minutes of the said Faculty shall at all times be subject to the inspection of the Board of Trustees.

SEC. IV. No professor in the institution shall resign his office without first giving six months' notice of his intention to the Board of Trustees.

ART. IV.—OF THE STUDENTS.

SEC. I. No person, being a member of the Episcopal Church, shall be received as a student in this Seminary, without first exhibiting to the professors a certificate that he has been received as a candidate for holy orders; or, at least, such testimonials as shall be satisfactory to the professors.

SEC. II. The Seminary shall be equally accessible to students of all religious denominations, exhibiting suitable testimonials of character and qualifications. But no one, while a member of the institution, shall be permitted to promulgate opinions tending to disturb the harmony of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

SEC. III. Every student, during his first term of study, shall be considered as a probationer. And if, at the end of that time, the professors shall think him so far deficient in industry, sobriety, or discretion, as to be unfit to proceed in his studies, they shall privately direct him to withdraw himself from the institution.

SEC. IV. As mere theological learning, unaccompanied with real piety, is equally incompetent to make a good man, or a useful minister, every student is, therefore, enjoined to be assiduous in the cultivation of a sound practical piety—neither contenting himself with mere formality, on the one hand, nor running into fanaticism on the other. He must

be careful to commence and conclude each day with devotion. He must set apart stated and frequent periods for reflection, self-examination, and reading the Scriptures with a view to a personal application of them; and, above all, he must be earnest and frequent in his supplications to the Throne of Grace for the assistance of that Divine Spirit, without which he will be unable to will or to do anything acceptable to God.

SEC. V. Every student who shall be assisted in the pursuit of his theological education, to the amount of 100 dollars per year, shall, on his receiving holy orders, officiate, if required by the trustees, as a missionary under the direction of the Board of Directors of "the Foreign and Domestic Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States," for the term of from one to three years, according to the discretion of the said Board—provided a suitable provision be made for his support, and the consent of his diocesan be obtained.

ART. V.—OF THE FUNDS.

SEC. I. The treasurer shall have the especial charge of the funds, and shall dispose of them, for safe keeping and improvement, in such manner as the Board shall direct. And no money shall at any time be drawn from the funds, except by the appropriation, and on the order of the Board; or (in the case of current expenses) by the order of the Committee.

SEC. II. The treasurer shall annually lay before the Board of Trustees a statement of the funds belonging to the institution, and the items which constitute their amount—and also a statement, in detail, of all the expenditures of the preceding year.

SEC. III. A sacred regard shall always be paid to the intentions and directions of testators and donors of money, or other property. If any individual shall give or bequeath to the Seminary the sum of 20,000 dollars, the interest of such donation or bequest shall be devoted to the support of a professor, and the professorship shall for ever be called by the name of the donor or testator. If any individual shall give or bequeath to the Seminary the sum of 5,000 dollars, the said donation or bequest shall constitute a fellowship, to be called by the name of the donor or testator; and the interest of the said sum shall be devoted to the support of such distinguished scholar as shall have completed a full course of theological studies in the insti-

tution, and shall have been elected to the said fellowship by the trustees—provided the said fellow shall continue in the institution, unmarried, for the space of three years, and shall apply himself exclusively to theological studies, performing no services of instruction or otherwise, but such as shall be allowed by the Board of Trustees. And if any individual shall give or bequeath to the Seminary the sum of 2,000 dollars; such donation or bequest shall constitute a scholarship, to be called by the name of the donor or testator, and the interest of the said sum shall for ever be devoted to the support of some necessitous student in the institution. Any number of individuals may institute a professorship, fellowship, or scholarship, and designate the same by such appellation as they shall choose. And if any diocese shall endow a professorship, such professorship shall be designated by the name of the diocese, or by such appellation as the diocese may direct; and the nomination of the professor shall be vested in the Bishop and Standing Committee of the diocese; provided that such nomination be made within six months after notice of the vacancy shall have been communicated to them.

SEC. IV. The Board will faithfully appropriate to the support of necessitous students all moneys which may be confided to them for that purpose; and as soon as the amount of the funds will warrant it, they will also appropriate to the same purpose such part of the regular income of the institution as may not be necessary to defray its current expenditures.

ART. VI.—OF THE LIBRARY.

SEC. I. It shall be an important object with the Board of Trustees to procure a theological library; and it shall be the duty of the professors to prepare and present to the Board, from time to time, a catalogue of such books as in their opinion may be most useful and necessary to the institution.

SEC. II. A librarian shall be annually appointed to take charge of such books as may be presented by generous individuals, or purchased with the funds of the Seminary.

SEC. 3. A book shall be kept in which shall be registered the names of all donors to the library, with the number and titles of the books they may have presented.

Resolutions of the Board of Trustees, passed at their Meeting in New-Haven, July 13, 1820.

1. *Resolved*, That each member of the Board of Trustees be authorized and requested, in his individual capacity, to act as an agent in procuring subscriptions and donations for the Seminary.

2. *Resolved*, That the Committee of the Board of Trustees be authorized to appoint such agents as they may deem expedient to collect money in the several states, and procure contributions to the General Seminary.

3. *Resolved*, That when application is made to those persons who have heretofore subscribed, for the amount of their contributions, they shall be informed of the declaration made in relation to this subject by the House of Bishops.

4. *Resolved*, That the committee aforesaid procure and appoint a suitable agent, or agents, to proceed to Great Britain, to solicit assistance from the "Society for the Promotion of Christian Knowledge," the "Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts," and from the "Church Missionary Society;" and from such individual members of the parent Church as may be disposed to extend their liberality to the institution. And that the said agent be instructed to direct his especial solicitations to the procuring a theological library for the Seminary.

5. *Resolved*, That all agents appointed to procure funds for the Seminary, be allowed, out of the contributions they may collect, a sum sufficient to defray the necessary expenses; and that they render to the Treasurer of this Board a detailed account of all their receipts and expenditures.

6. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to the friends of religion and theological learning throughout the several dioceses, to establish societies, auxiliary to the institution, for the support of necessitous students. That the Treasurer of this Board open a distinct account with each society, and that each society have the right of determining to what individuals its benefactions shall be appropriated.

7. *Resolved*, That the agents appointed to collect funds, and the trustees of this Board severally, be requested to use their exertions for the establishment of such charitable societies.

8. *Resolved*, That the clergy of the Protestant Episcopal Church throughout the United States, be requested,

with the consent of the Ecclesiastical authority under which they live, and of their respective vestries, to have collections made in their several congregations once in every year, to obtain funds for the General Seminary.

** The following Preamble and Resolutions adopted by the Trustees of the Seminary, at their meeting on the 13th of July last, are published by order of the Board :—*

“Whereas, from a communication received from the Right Reverend Bishop Hobart, it appears that a difference of opinion exists as to the interpretation which ought to be given to the declaration of the House of Bishops, on the subject of the General Seminary :—

“*Therefore resolved*, That the Board of Trustees, having deliberately and carefully considered the subject, are unanimously of the opinion, that such declaration does not preclude them from the right, nor release them from the duty, of soliciting subscriptions in any part of the United States.

“*Resolved*, That a copy of this preamble and resolution be transmitted by the Secretary to the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart.”

** The Declaration of the House of Bishops, referred to above, is as follows :—*

“The House of Bishops inform the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, that in concurring in the resolutions relative to the Theological Seminary, and in its removal from the city of New-York, they deem it proper to declare, that they do not mean by this concurrence to interfere with any plan now contemplated, or that may hereafter be contemplated, in any diocese or dioceses, for the establishment of theological institutions or professorships; and, farther, they deem it their duty to express the opinion, that the various sums subscribed, having been thus subscribed under an act of the General Convention, establishing the Seminary in New-York, the subscribers who have not paid are not now bound, except they think proper, to pay their subscriptions; the institution being removed to a different city.”

** This caption is a part of the entire extract from the New-Haven pamphlet.*

NOTE TO THE SECOND EDITION

[Of the New-Haven Plan.]

The Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary met, according to adjournment, at New-Haven, on Thursday, the 13th inst., when the institution was publicly opened with an inaugural discourse, by the Rev. Professor Turner. At this meeting, the trustees gave the plan of the Seminary a careful revisal; and having found it necessary to publish a second edition, the revised plan is now presented to the public, with the few alterations and additions which a more mature deliberation suggested. Time and experience will decide whether any other alterations will be necessary or expedient.

Ten candidates for holy orders were present at the opening of the institution, and entered it as students. Three others have since joined it, and several more have expressed their intention of doing so in the course of the ensuing winter and spring.

The Rev. Dr. Turner devotes himself entirely to the business of instruction. The Right Rev. Bishop Brownell has tendered his services *gratuitously*, till the funds will justify the appointment of another professor. The proffer has been thankfully accepted by the Board, and he will remove his residence to New-Haven, in the course of the next month, for the purpose of devoting to the institution such portion of his time as may not be occupied by his Episcopal duties.

Very encouraging prospects of patronage are afforded by information from various parts of the Union, and considerable sums have been already subscribed. Four gentlemen of Connecticut have expressed their intention of bestowing on the Seminary 500 dollars each. An individual of the city of New-York has presented to the library 165 volumes of theological books; and eight other gentlemen of the same city have presented a splendid collection of the works of the Fathers, in 56 folio volumes, together with a valuable edition of the works of Martin Luther. These valuable donations were in addition to liberal subscriptions by the same gentlemen. A gentleman of South Carolina has given 300 dollars, and a gentleman of Pennsylvania, 200 dollars, for the purchase of books; and a gentleman of Connecticut deposits in the library, for the use of the students, more than 500 volumes of theological works.

A simultaneous effort will be made throughout the Union, in the course of the ensuing winter, for the purpose of procuring funds to establish the institution on a permanent basis. The trustees feel confident that the appeal will be answered with liberality, and that an institution, so conducive to the best interests of religion, and so essential to the prosperity of the Church, will receive from its friends all that patronage which is necessary to give it an honorable rank among the other theological institutions in our country.

September 23d, 1820.

Extracts from a Pastoral Letter of Bishop Hobart. Pages 13-19, and 21-24. (T. & J. Swords, New-York, 1820.)

The House of Bishops, in the Convention of 1817, had apportioned the several states of the Union among four clergymen, for the purpose of soliciting contributions therein for the Seminary. This plan appeared to me at the time objectionable, as assigning to individuals too large an extent of country in which to solicit contributions, and as, therefore, precluding the possibility of that minute, and general, and vigorous application for funds on which their collection depended. The plan, however, was adopted, on the principle that the multiplication of agents would diminish responsibility, and of course lessen the probability of so faithful a discharge of their duties.

The first business of the committee was to furnish the agents with the necessary documents for entering on their duties, which was accordingly done, and the result is stated in the foregoing report.

The committee entertained the opinion that efforts should be made to obtain subscriptions previously to the organization of the institution, as this was a subject of considerable delicacy and difficulty, and likely to present points on which there might be differences of opinion unpropitious to the collection of funds. The experiment having been fully made, however, in various ways without success, the committee, at their meeting in October, 1818, and in February, 1819, adopted resolutions for organizing the institution as detailed in their report. To carry these resolutions into effect, the committee were induced to pledge nearly the whole amount of the funds collected for salaries to the professors, "in the expectation that the prospect of the

permanent establishment of the institution under the professors appointed (if a sufficient support could be provided for them) would operate strongly in aid of the collection of funds for that object." The principal sums subscribed in New-York had been made payable on the condition that \$100,000 should be subscribed. It was intended to make an effort to induce the subscribers to dispense with that condition, and to procure increased and extended contributions, as soon as the entrance of the professors on the duties of their office, and the organization of the institution should be announced by the delivery of inaugural addresses by the professors who were appointed—a measure which, it was thought, would more than any other excite the attention and the zeal of Episcopalians in favor of the institution. Before, however, this plan was carried into effect, the Rev. Dr. Jarvis, to whom the duties of three professorships had been assigned, deemed it his duty to accept a call to a church at Boston. Other arrangements became, therefore, necessary on the part of the committee; but they were induced to postpone them, "being persuaded" (as stated in their report) "that some new excitement was necessary in favor of the contemplated institution, and looking forward to the approaching meeting of the General Convention, as affording the only effectual means of awakening the attention of the members and friends of the Protestant Episcopal Church to an object so essentially connected with its honor and prosperity." It is proper that I should state most explicitly, that, as a member of the committee, I interested myself sincerely, and to the best of my judgment, in the establishment of the General Seminary.

At the last General Convention the measure was adopted of removing the institution to New-Haven. This measure could not have been carried without the co-operation of the Bishop and deputation from New-York; for it was distinctly understood that a majority would have been in favor of continuing it in that city, if pledges would be given of a renewed and vigorous effort for the collection of funds in that quarter. There was every reason to believe, however, that diocesan institutions would ultimately be established—that a general institution would rather be acquiesced in by many than cordially supported—and thus, while the principal part of the funds of the general institution would be raised in New-York, she might ultimately be one of the few dioceses who had not a Theological Semi-

nary subject to her own control. The removal to New-Haven, too, was earnestly desired by the Bishop and deputies from the Church in Connecticut. Under these views of the subject, the Bishop and deputation from New-York consented to the removal as a measure of conciliation—it being previously understood, as was supposed, in consequence of private conferences between the Bishop of the Church in that state and myself, and of public declarations on the subject, that a Theological Institution would be organized in New-York, for which the resources and contributions of the Episcopalians in that state were to be reserved, and with which the Seminary at New-Haven was not in any way to interfere. But for these impressions the measure of removal would have been opposed, and there can be no doubt *successfully*.

On the subject of the course that should be pursued, under existing circumstances, by the diocese of New-York, it may be proper to consider the *right* of every diocese to make provision for the theological education of candidates for the ministry—the *expediency* of this provision being made by the diocese of New-York, and the *mode* in which it should be effected.

The right of every diocese to provide for the theological education of candidates for orders, subject only to the provisions of the general canons of the Church, cannot be questioned. The ecclesiastical authority of every diocese is responsible for the admission of persons as candidates for holy orders, who, in their state of preparation, are under the charge of that authority, and amenable to it. It is impossible for a moment to doubt the right of any diocese to make any arrangements which they may deem proper, in consistency with the general canons of the Church, for the instruction and aid of candidates for orders who are under his charge. No act of the General Convention has ever contravened this right. To prevent, however, all misapprehension on this subject, both the right, and the probability of its exercise, were explicitly stated by the New-York Deputation in the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies; and in the House of Bishops, still more explicitly, the following declaration was adopted, as the condition on the part of the House, of concurrence in the resolutions relative to the Seminary at New-Haven. The declaration is recorded on their journals.

“The House of Bishops inform the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, that in concurring in the resolutions re-

lative to the Theological Seminary, and in its removal from the city of New-York, they deem it proper to declare that they do not mean by this concurrence to interfere with any plan now contemplated, or that may hereafter be contemplated, in any diocese or dioceses, for the establishment of theological institutions or professorships; and further, they deem it their duty to express the opinion, that the various sums subscribed having been thus subscribed under an act of the Convention establishing the Seminary in New-York, the subscribers who have not paid are not now bound, except they think proper, to pay their subscriptions, the institution being removed to a different city."

The following extracts from letters of Bishop White, the venerable presiding Bishop, will show unequivocally the view entertained in that House on the subject generally, and particularly with regard to an institution in New-York.

"That full provision was made for the allowance of diocesan schools, I well remember; and that the provision was *before* the passing of what came from the other House must be evident from this, that otherwise it would not have been passed by us without debate, and unanimously, if at all."

"As to New-York, I know not how the design of a diocesan school could have been more explicitly declared and acquiesced in, than was done in the House of Bishops."

The right, indeed, had been already exercised in the diocese of Virginia. And on this point, the following information appears in the Report of the State of the Church in that diocese, inserted on the journals of the General Convention:

"The College of William and Mary has made an offer, which promises important benefits to students of theology, and has elected a clergyman of our Church a professor therein, who will take charge of such students. A society has been organized to assist indigent young men who are candidates for the ministry, and from which the most beneficial results may be expected."

An Episcopal clergyman is also professor of theology in the University of Maryland.

The expediency, then, of making provision in the diocese of New-York, for the education of candidates for orders, may be placed on the fact, *that other dioceses have made, or will make such provision.*

As the result of a most solicitous and attentive consideration of this subject, under a deep sense of the responsibility of my station, and with an unfeigned desire to advance, as far as I can ascertain them, the best interests of the Church, I deem it my duty earnestly to urge upon the clergy and laity of this diocese immediate efforts to establish liberal means of theological education, and of providing aid for indigent students in divinity.

With this view, I would propose the formation of a society, to be entitled "The Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society of the State of New-York." And for the purpose of constituting this society, it is further proposed, that on the Wednesday evening succeeding the Tuesday on which the annual meeting of the Convention of the state is held, a meeting be held of the clergy and laity who are members of the Convention, and of others who are friendly to this object.

In reference to the constitution of this society, the following are offered as suggestions. Every thing definitive will, of course, be settled at the proposed meeting.

That this society consist of the Bishop and Clergy of the state, and of lay delegates to be elected by the vestry of every congregation in the same.

That the concerns of this society be managed by a Board of Trustees, consisting of the Bishop, and of a certain number of the clergy and laity, to be chosen by the society.

That the society meet annually at the time of the meeting of the Convention of the diocese, to whom reports of its proceedings shall be made; as also to the several Bishops of the Church in the Union, and to the General Convention.

That this society take measures for procuring funds for the aid of young men of piety and talents designed for the ministry, but destitute of pecuniary means; for the establishment of a professor or professors of divinity in the city of New-York, and for the endowment of a Theological School in the northern or western part of the state.

This last measure seems suggested by a consideration of the different circumstances of candidates for orders, and of the different spheres in which, as clergymen, they will probably move. There will always be some candidates for orders resident in the city and other places, who will deem it desirable and convenient to pursue their studies under a professor or professors there; while, for others, particularly those who receive pecuniary aid from the society, a situa-

tion should be provided where they may receive their theological education at less expense. Among these latter the Church must principally look for that eminently meritorious class of clergy, who, with primitive zeal, and often with primitive self-denial, carry the doctrines and institutions of the gospel to the new or retired settlements of our country. And upon this plan also the benefits will be realized of a more retired and of a more public education for the ministry.

This, then, is an object, my respected brethren, that should excite and unite our most zealous exertions. Let them be roused and directed to this object, and it will be attained. For the Episcopalians in this diocese, and particularly in the city of New-York, are so numerous, and so abundant in pecuniary means, that there is no object demanding pecuniary resources which they cannot accomplish. Already our brethren in a southern diocese have set us the example. Though the Church there is just emerging from a state of depression, which threatened its extinction, yet one of the first efforts of its friends is directed to the provision for the theological education of candidates for orders, and for pecuniary aid to such as are indigent. I repeat it; we in this diocese possess unrivalled resources and peculiar advantages for the accomplishment of the same object, so vitally connected with the honor and the prosperity of our Church. Let these resources then be liberally called forth, and these advantages faithfully employed, and we shall secure for our Church that without which no Church can be respectable, and with which, under the Divine blessing, every Church must and will flourish—a well-educated and able, as well as pious and faithful ministry.

I remain, respected brethren,

Faithfully and affectionately yours,

JOHN HENRY HOBART.

Constitution of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, established in Convention of the Church in said State, October, 1820. Pages 12-14.

ART. 1. The name of this society shall be, The Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York. Its object shall be the promotion of theological education, by the establishment of professorships, and by furnishing aid to candidates for holy orders.

2. The society shall be composed of the Bishop and such of the clergy of the diocese as shall not decline to be members, and of such other persons as shall contribute annually a sum not less than two dollars, or at one time a sum not less than twenty-five dollars. The former shall be members during the continuance of their contributions; the latter for life. Such of the lay-members, for the time being, of the State Convention as may choose to attend the meetings of this society, shall also be members of the same *ex officio*. The society shall meet annually at the place of the meeting of the convention, and on the day succeeding that appointed for such meeting.

3. The officers of the society shall be a president, (who shall be the Bishop of the diocese,) and a Board of Trustees, which shall consist of such of the clergy of the diocese as are members of the society, of at least thirty vice-presidents from different parts of the diocese, and not less than one hundred and fifty lay-members of the society from different parts of the diocese, a secretary, and a treasurer. The vice-presidents and lay-trustees shall be chosen annually at the stated meetings of the society. The secretary and treasurer of the society shall be appointed annually by the Board of Trustees from their own body. Contributors to the amount (at one time) of two hundred and fifty dollars, and annual contributors to the amount of twenty dollars, shall also be trustees; the former during life, the latter during the continuance of their contributions.

4. The Board of Trustees shall appoint annually from their own body a Board of Managers, consisting of not less than twenty-one in number, to superintend and conduct the business and concerns of the society, with such powers as may be delegated to them by the by-laws of the society, or otherwise by the Board of Trustees.

The Board of Managers shall have power to supply vacancies in their own body out of the Board of Trustees.

Nine members of the Board of Managers shall form a quorum, and be competent to the transaction of business.

The president of the society shall be *ex officio* president, and the secretary of the society shall be *ex officio* secretary, of the Board of Trustees and of the Board of Managers.

5. The Board of Trustees shall have power to make by-laws, rules, and regulations, as well respecting the establishment and government of schools or seminaries for theological instruction, as touching the disposition of its funds, and the general management of its concerns. Provided,

that such by-laws, rules and regulations, shall not be repugnant to the constitution of the Church, or to the canons of the General or State Conventions.

6. The Board of Trustees may, in the form of by-laws, or otherwise, make such arrangements and regulations as they shall judge proper, relative to the founding of scholarships and professorships, and to the institution of auxiliary societies, so as most effectually to call forth individual bounty in aid of the great object of the society.

7. The Board of Trustees shall hold a stated meeting annually, on the day following that appointed for the meeting of the Convention, and at the same place; and they may continue to meet by adjournment as long as their business shall require.

Twenty-one trustees shall constitute a quorum, and be competent to the transaction of business.

The Board of Trustees shall have power to fill up all vacancies which may happen in their body by resignation or otherwise.

8. The officers whose names are affixed to this constitution shall be the first officers of the society. . The Board of Trustees shall hold their offices until the end of the week appointed for the next meeting of the Convention; at which time the term of their successors shall commence. The first meeting of the trustees shall take place on such day as the president shall appoint. It shall consist of such trustees as he may be able to notify of the meeting, and may be continued by adjournment until its business shall be accomplished.

9. The Board of Managers shall report their proceedings to the Board of Trustees at the stated annual meetings; and the Board of Trustees shall make annual report to the Convention.

10. This constitution may be amended by the trustees; such amendments being previously reported to and approved of by the Convention.

A part of the Address to the Clergy and Laity of the Diocese of New-York, by Rt. Rev. J. H. Hobart. From the JOURNAL OF THE CONVENTION OF 1821. Pages 20-25.

The Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society established by the last Convention, has gone into operation, and the report of the trustees, which will be laid before you, will inform you of their proceedings, and of the pre-

sent state of the schools which they have founded. The principal Theological School is placed in the city of New-York, and a branch of it in the village of Geneva, in the western part of the state. The reasons for this arrangement, by which are secured to the candidates for orders the advantages of a retired and of a more public education for the ministry, having been detailed in my address to the last Convention, it is unnecessary to repeat them. It is proper, however, to observe, that it is not designed to consider these institutions as entirely distinct, but to afford to those students, who, from preference or from circumstances of peculiar convenience have pursued their studies in the branch school at Geneva, an opportunity of completing or revising their course in the Theological School in the city of New-York. By this arrangement they will enjoy the advantages which retirement affords for diligent application, and for the formation of those serious dispositions and habits which are essential to the ministry, as well as the benefits resulting from the theological establishment in New-York, where the number of the clergy and the congregations of the Church, and the opportunity of more extended social intercourse, will afford to the candidates for orders peculiar facilities for strengthening and refining their minds for obtaining that knowledge of human nature which is so important and useful, and for improving themselves in the performance of the various offices of the desk and the pulpit.

In the city of New-York, Columbia College, which is constantly rising in reputation, affords advantages inferior to no other institution in the Union, for the studies preparatory to the ministry; and the Corporation of Trinity Church having transferred the annuity granted to the academy at Fairfield to a similar institution at Geneva, opportunities will be thus furnished for these preparatory studies. The handsome stone building which is erecting for the use of the academy, in which also accommodations are to be afforded for the Theological School, is situated in the village of Geneva, immediately on the bank of the Seneca Lake, commanding a view of this extensive and beautiful sheet of water, of the cultivated shores that confine it, and of the mountains that bound the distant prospect. It is considered, by all who have viewed it, as one of the most interesting situations which are anywhere to be found.

Its relative advantages are not less important. Geneva is situated in the midst of a very populous, fertile, and

highly cultivated country, having a water communication of a few miles with the grand canal which passes through the state, and being thus of easy access from the extensive counties watered by the western lakes, and from those on the Atlantic border. And, indulging the reasonable expectation, that the academy there will, at some future period, be advanced to the privileges of a college, we must be forcibly struck with the immense advantages of the contiguity of our Theological School to an institution of this description. The principal school in the city of New-York, and the branch school at Geneva, both enjoying the advantages of colleges, in which there will be no influence unfriendly to the Church, will be placed under as commanding circumstances as could well be expected.

Connecting with these views of the subject the great respectability and importance of the State of New-York, and the increasing number and resources of the Episcopalians in it, if I know myself, it is not the unworthy and selfish views of a partisan—it is not even the more excusable local zeal of a diocesan Bishop which impel me to cherish, with augmented solicitude, the opinion, that a regard to the highest interests of our Church at large requires that we cherish and preserve in this diocese the unrivalled means and advantages of theological instruction, which, through the good Providence of God, we enjoy.

It is a cause of gratitude to him, that these means have been enlarged to an extent that places the success of our schools beyond all hazard by the munificent bequest of the late Mr. Sherred. To benefactions of this description are the nations of Europe in a great measure indebted for those literary and religious institutions which constitute their just pride, and from which perennially flow the invaluable blessings of science and of religion. It is the obvious policy of our own country, in which institutions of this description are obstructed in their usefulness by their circumscribed resources—a policy, too, demanded by the freedom of her governments, which lay as few restraints as possible on individual rights—to cherish that generous and liberal zeal by which private property is made to minister to the public good, and to perpetuate its bounties to the latest generations. The memory, then, of our beneficent benefactor should be greatly cherished, not more by the friends of science and religion, than by the patriot, who regards the prosperity of his country as inseparably and vitally connected with these highest objects of human regard; and

the prayer should be offered to him, with whom are the hearts of all men, that the spirit which dictated this liberal benefaction may animate others to corresponding acts of benevolence.

The legacy of Mr. Sherred has, however, given rise to measures which may possibly lead to a collision between our Theological School and the general institution. A special meeting of the General Convention of our Church has been called, for the purpose of taking into consideration the last will and testament of Mr. Sherred, and of determining whether any and what measures should be taken for obtaining the legacy bequeathed by him. What will be the result of the deliberations of this Convention it is impossible to ascertain. It would seem, however, that they would resolve to relinquish the claim of the General Seminary to the legacy—or to assert it, and for this purpose to bring the General Seminary into this diocese; or that they would prefer what may be styled a compromise—a consolidation of the General Theological Seminary with our diocesan School, so as to make one general institution in this state; or, finally, that they will relinquish the project of a General Seminary.

That little dependence can be placed on the validity of the claim of the General Seminary to the legacy of Mr. Sherred, would appear from what is understood to be the fact, that no legal gentleman consulted on behalf of that Seminary has given a decided opinion in favor of it. The eminently respectable legal opinions which will be laid before you, will show the strength of the claim of the Theological School of this diocese, and will serve to remove all apprehension that it can be wrested from us by the general institution. It would seem improbable, then, that the General Convention will resolve to assert their claim, and for this purpose establish in this diocese a General Seminary on independent ground. They will, perhaps, conclude to relinquish the project of a General Seminary, in consequence of the difficulty of uniting the disconnected exertions of Episcopalians through this extensive country in favor of a general institution, and of the evidence of a disposition which I always supposed would be manifested to establish diocesan institutions—one of this description having been organized by a society embracing the Episcopalians of Virginia and a proportion of those of Maryland. If, however, the sentiment in favor of a general institution should still prevail, it is then probable that a union of the General

Seminary with our diocesan one will be proposed. And this is a subject which may merit our serious consideration.

On the one hand, it cannot be supposed that this Convention will relinquish the arrangements so unanimously settled at the last Convention, and any essential provisions relative to our diocesan schools, so as to place our resources entirely beyond our own control. On the other, the consideration must be admitted to have weight, that the dignity, order, and harmony of the Church, as well as the respectability of the general institution, may be advanced by the proposed union. One objection to applying the resources of the Church in this diocese has always been—the possibility of its removal. But to this the legacy of Mr. Sherred, which would be forfeited if the Seminary were removed from the state, presents one barrier, and others might be provided. Another objection to the general institution Seminary is, that as at present constituted, it might be entirely under the control of a very small minority of the Church at large, and even of those who have not contributed, or in a very small proportion, to its funds. In case, however, of a union, such an organization of the General Seminary might be made as to secure to every part of the Church a *just* influence in its management. And the plan might be formed of such a nature as to remove all the reasonable objections to a general institution in this diocese, and to secure all our important arrangements with respect to our own institutions. Permit me to suggest whether it would not be well to be prepared for such an event. For this Convention, however, to settle the detail of this plan, would on many accounts be inexpedient, inasmuch as subsequent consultation of the General Convention might render other details advisable, and definite arrangements on our part, appearing to preclude consultation, might present a barrier to any conciliatory project. Still it would seem necessary that something definitive should now be done. The plan of compromise or of union would require an alteration of the constitution of our Theological Education Society. This must be the joint act of the trustees of the society and of the Convention. The alterations necessary in case of a union cannot be known until after the meeting of the General Convention. To call special meetings of the trustees of the society and of our State Convention, in order to determine on the propriety of the plan or the necessary alterations, would be, on many accounts, inexpedient, and, perhaps, in reference to our Convention, almost impracticable.

cable, since it can be hardly expected that the clergy and lay-delegates would so soon assemble from every part of this large state. To delay definitive measures until the next Convention would be also highly inexpedient, inasmuch as this would still further postpone active measures for the great objects of theological education which, from various causes, have been too long delayed, and might oppose new obstacles to the settlement of a question which every friend to the peace, order, and dignity of the Church, must wish to see as speedily as possible put to rest.

Under these circumstances, it would appear advisable for this Convention to adopt such measures as may admit of a union between the two schools, on principles which will secure all the essential arrangements with regard to our theological schools, and the just influence of those parts of the Church who may contribute to the general institution in its concerns.

Extracts from the "Annual Report of the Board of Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York." JOUR. CONV. DIOC., N. Y., 1821.

From pages 29, 30.

Immediately on entering upon their duties, the Board of Managers appointed three committees, to whom were respectively intrusted the departments of Finance, of arranging the plan of Education, and of the procuring a Library. These committees have given their attention to the duties assigned them.

In the course of the last winter, several communications were received from the vestry of the Church and the academy at Fairfield, and from the rector, vestry, and the academy at Geneva—also from the Corporation of Trinity Church, New-York, expressing their willingness to transfer a certain annual grant from the institution in Fairfield to one in Geneva, should the Board deem it expedient to fix their interior School at the latter place. On mature consideration this change was determined upon; and the western branch of the Seminary was permanently located at that village, and is styled the "Interior School of Geneva."

From pages 31, 32.

With the fundamental regulation, that the expenditures of the society shall in no case encroach upon its capital, or exceed its income, it has been resolved, that as soon as the

funds of the society admit, the salaries of the above professorships shall be at least \$1,200 *per annum*, and that of the librarian \$300 *per annum*, and that in the mean time such arrangements be made by the Board, with respect to the salaries of the professors, as circumstances may render expedient and proper—it being understood, that until adequate funds are provided the services of the professors and librarian shall be gratuitous—and that, when such of them as may have parochial cures are to receive salaries from this society, arrangements shall be made with their parishes for a proportionable relinquishment of the parochial duties and emoluments.

From pages 32–35.

Until statutes shall be prescribed for the regulation of the two schools respectively, they are to be governed by such rules as the professors in each, with the approbation of the Bishop, shall adopt.

- The following professors have been appointed for the Seminary in this city, viz.—The Right Rev. John Henry Hobart, Professor of Systematic Divinity and Pastoral Theology; Mr. Clement C. Moore, Professor of Biblical Learning, the department of Interpretation of Scripture being added; Mr. Gulian C. Verplanck, Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology; and the Rev. Benjamin T. Onderdonk, Professor of the Nature, Ministry and Polity of the Church, the department of Ecclesiastical History being annexed—and the Rev. Henry J. Feltus is the Librarian. For the Interior School of Geneva, the following are the appointments made by this Board, viz.—The Rev. Daniel M'Donald, Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry and Polity of the Church, and Librarian; the Rev. John Reed, Professor of Biblical Learning; and the Rev. Orin Clark, Professor of Systematic Divinity and Pastoral Theology.

From a report of the professors in New-York, it appears that they “commenced instruction in their respective branches” in May last, to a class of four students, who (with the exception of one, intermitting the course from ill health) have now passed to the studies of the second year—and that a class of five students has lately entered the course of the first year, to which an addition of four or five more may be expected. The whole number of students under their care is eight. By the regulations of the Seminary the

full course of instruction is to occupy three years. The entire report of these professors is here added.

REPORT OF THE PROFESSORS OF THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

The professors of the Theological Seminary, established in the city of New-York, under the authority of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, respectfully report to the Board of Managers of the said society, that they commenced instruction in their respective branches about the middle of last May. The students who then presented themselves were—George M. Robinson, A. M.; Thomas K. Peck, A. B.; William S. Irving, and Samuel Seabury, all of this diocese. These, with the exception of Mr. Seabury, the state of whose health, and the circumstance of his having charge of a school on Long Island, have rendered it necessary for him to suspend his theological studies, continued through the first session, and now compose the first class.

There have entered, this session, into the second class, Thomas T. Groshon, John Dick, and Levi S. Ives, A. B. of this diocese. Four or five others have been named to the professors, as designing to enter this fall, but they have not yet presented themselves.*

The following reports of the respective professors will throw more particular light on the state and prospects of the institution:—

“Bishop Hobart, in pursuance of his appointment as *Professor of Systematic Divinity and Pastoral Theology*, confined his attention, during the short session of last summer, to the latter branch, by occasional instructions in the nature, qualifications and duties of the ministerial office, by causing the students to submit to him sermons of their own composition, and by attending to their delivery of those sermons, and to exercises in reading, in one of the churches. A course of instruction in Systematic Divinity will be commenced the present session.”

“With the *Professor of Biblical Learning* the students, on the opening of the Seminary, entered immediately upon the study of the Hebrew language; and on the first of August, when the session ended, they had read, in that lan-

* The professors beg leave to state, that, since their report, there have been added to the second class, Henry N. Hotchkiss, A. B., and Seth W. Beardsley, of this diocese: (October 17th.)

guage, the first eighteen chapters of Genesis. In the course of this reading, their attention has been directed to such annotations of Patrick and Lowth, and other commentators, as appeared most interesting and important.

"In the introductory part of the course of study pursued with the *Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion*, the mode of instruction adopted has been that of preparation and examination in certain text-books; in the course of which, the subjects therein treated are discussed, enlarged upon, and illustrated by references to, or reading passages from other authors, together with occasional dissertations or lectures read by the professor on such points as seemed to demand more particular investigation, either from their having been made the subject of controversy, or because they are not treated with sufficient fullness or correctness in the books in the hands of the students.

"In this manner, Paley's *Evidences*, Leslie's *Short Method*, and Campbell on *Miracles*, were read during the first session, so as to give the students a general outline of the *Evidences of Christianity*, together with such views of the philosophy of evidence, and the laws of belief, as are more immediately connected with the subject of historical testimony.

"As an exercise for the students in this course, a summary and popular view of the external *Evidences of Christianity*, in one or more sermons, was required to be prepared during the vacation.

"The *Professor of the Nature, Ministry and Polity of the Church*, to whom has also been assigned the department of *Ecclesiastical History*, deemed it the best and most natural order to commence with the latter. Accordingly, the class of the last session prosecuted the study of that branch, with Mosheim's *History* for the text-book, as far as the close of the fourth century; the errors of Mosheim having been noticed by the professor, upon the authority of Eusebius, and others equally unquestionable. There the professor designs they shall suspend the study of history, agreeably to the plan recommended by the House of Bishops, for the purpose of pursuing the subject of the constitution of the ministry; it being presumed that the light thrown on that subject by the practice of the Catholic Church in the first four centuries, is the fairest possible interpretation of what the Scriptures contain concerning it. This class has, therefore, commenced the present session by taking up the

Epistles and Apologies of the earlier fathers, with the very learned and judicious remarks upon them by the Rev. William Reeves, and by Archbishop Wake.

"The class now just commencing will begin Ecclesiastical History with the view of pursuing the same course."

In attending to the duties of the several branches, as above detailed, during the last session, the students met one or other of the professors, every day but Sunday, with the exception of an occasional intermission of Monday.

From pages 36-38.

From a report of the professors in Geneva, it appears that two of them commenced their duties in June last—that there are now ten students under their care—and that a building is in progress, which will contain thirty rooms for students, and a chapel, "to be ready for the reception of theological and classical students on the first of May next." The report of these professors is also added.

REPORT OF THE PROFESSORS OF THE BRANCH THEOLOGICAL SCHOOL
AT GENEVA.

To the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, President of the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the Diocese of New-York, the Professors in the Branch Theological School at Geneva respectfully report, that—

The Branch Theological School was opened in the vestry school-house of Trinity Church, Geneva, on the 11th day of June last, and the following young gentlemen, intending to enter the ministry of the Church, have been admitted members of the School, viz.: Marvin Cady, Richard Salmon, William Bostwick, Orsimus H. Smith, Burton H. Hecock, John A. Clark, John Gavott, Thaddeus Garlick, and Ira White. In addition to which Henry Gregory, Allanson Bennett, and Seth Davis, are daily expected.

The trustees of Geneva Academy are now erecting, in an eligible situation, on the bank of Seneca Lake, a commodious stone building, containing thirty rooms for students, besides a convenient chapel. The building will be ready for the reception of theological and classical students on the first of next May.

DANIEL M'DONALD,

Prof. of Eccl. History and Scripture Interpretation.

ORIN CLARK,

Professor of Systematic Theology.

The Board of Managers have also directed their attention to the munificent bequest of the late Mr. Sherred. They have made arrangements for appropriating it in such manner as shall most securely effect the objects intended by the liberal donor; \$20,000 are appropriated to the support of a professorship in the School of the city of New-York, which shall bear his name; \$10,000 to the support of a professorship in the Branch Interior School at Geneva, also to bear his name. And further, (should the Board of Trustees approve the measure,) two sums of \$5,000 each are appropriated to complete the establishment of the two first professorships of \$20,000 each, towards each of which \$15,000 shall be paid by any congregation or society, or individual or association of individuals, in the city of New-York, on or before the 1st of May, 1822; and two further sums of \$3,000 each (should the Board of Trustees approve) are appropriated to complete the establishment of the two first professorships of \$10,000 each in the Interior School at Geneva, towards each of which \$7,000 shall be paid by any congregation or society, or individual or association of individuals, not resident in the city of New-York, on or before the 1st of May, 1822; the interest only of these sums to be applied to the above objects respectively.

The Board of Managers have also directed that a portrait of this revered benefactor be procured for each of the schools, and that a tablet to his memory be erected in Trinity Church, New-York.

Since these appropriations, certain questions have been raised on the subject of this bequest, and the Board of Managers have deemed it prudent to intrust the matter to a special committee, who have taken legal opinions; which, with their report, are here added.

Continued Extracts from the JOURNAL OF CONVENTION OF THE DIOCESE OF NEW-YORK, 1821. Pages 67-69.

The committee to whom was referred the report of the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, together with so much of the Bishop's address as relates to the same subject, made the following report:

The committee to whom was referred the annual report of the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society, together with that part of the Bishop's

address which relates to a Theological Seminary in this diocese, report to the Convention, that having considered the important subjects referred to them, they are of opinion, and respectfully recommend, in reference to the report of the trustees of the society, that it be accepted, and that their proceedings in the establishment of a Seminary in this diocese for theological education, and in the location and organization of two schools for this purpose, as detailed in the said report, be approved and confirmed.

On the subject of any arrangement for a consolidation of the Seminary thus established under the authority of the Convention of this state, with one to be permanently established in this diocese, under the authority of the General Convention, in case that body should deem this measure to be expedient, the committee are of opinion, that an arrangement of this nature would be desirable, and ought to be carried into effect, if it can be done upon fair and correct principles, so as to preserve all the essential provisions and regulations of our diocesan Seminary, and to secure a just influence in the government and control of the general institution to each diocese within which contributions may be obtained towards its funds.

If it were practicable to foresee, it would be unnecessary now to discuss all the details connected with an arrangement for the objects contemplated; but the committee are of opinion that the Convention, under this general expression of its views, may, with perfect security, authorize the Bishop of the diocese, and their clerical and lay deputies to the General Convention, to settle those details; it being, however, clearly understood, that any plan of consolidation which may be concluded on, shall be subject to the approbation of the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society.

In conformity with these views, the committee submit, for the adoption of the Convention, the annexed resolutions.

All which is respectfully submitted.

On behalf of the committee,

T. L. OGDEN.

18th October, 1821.

Resolved, That the Annual Report of the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, made yesterday to this Convention, in pursuance of the ninth article of the constitution of the said society, be accepted.

Resolved, That the proceedings of the said society, in the establishment, under the authority of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this state, of the Seminary for theological education in this diocese, and in the organization of two schools for this purpose, one in the city of New-York, and the other at Geneva, as detailed in the said report, be, and they are hereby approved and confirmed by this Convention.

Resolved, That this Convention will concur in any proper plan for consolidating the said Seminary with any Seminary for the like purpose, which the General Convention may, in its wisdom, see fit to establish, and permanently fix, within this diocese, all the essential provisions and regulations of the Seminary now established, under the authority of the Convention of this state, being preserved, and a just influence in the management and control of the general institution being secured to each diocese within which contributions may be obtained, or donations made toward its funds. Provided that the terms of such consolidation be approved by the Bishop of this diocese, and the clerical and lay deputies from the Convention of the Church in this state, to the approaching Special General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States; and that those terms be submitted to, and also approved by the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, or the Board of Managers acting under their authority.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That the report of the committee be accepted, and that the resolutions therein recommended be adopted by the Convention.

Circular to the Bishops, requesting a call of a Special Meeting of the General Convention. Appendix to JOURNAL OF SPECIAL GENERAL CONVENTION, 1821. Pages 32-38.

NEW-HAVEN, May 25th, 1821.

RIGHT REVEREND SIR,—

Mr. Jacob Sherred, late of the city of New-York, died in March, 1821, leaving by his will, dated the 28th of January, 1820, to his executors, the Rev. John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, the residuum of his estate, after the payment of certain legacies, in trust for purposes which will appear from the following extract :

Item.—I give and bequeath unto my sister Elizabeth, the sum of ten thousand dollars of lawful money aforesaid, and in case my sister Elizabeth should not be living at my decease, then I give and bequeath the aforesaid legacy or sum of ten thousand dollars to the children or child of my said sister Elizabeth, living at my decease, if any there shall be; to be equally divided among them, share and share alike, if more than one; and if but one child of my said sister Elizabeth shall be living at my decease, then the whole of the said legacy or sum of ten thousand dollars to go to such child, to whom I give and bequeath the same accordingly. But inasmuch as I am ignorant whether my said sister Elizabeth is now living, and whether she hath or hath not left any children or child now living, not having heard from or of her in many years, and being ignorant of her place of residence, *my will is that unless the said legacy shall be claimed of my said executors, by the said legatee or legatees, within the period or space of five years from and next immediately after my decease, the said legacy shall lapse, and I do hereby absolutely revoke the same; and the said sum of ten thousand dollars, together with any accumulation thereof as hereinafter mentioned, shall be subject to the residuary bequest hereinafter by me made.* And I do hereby order and direct my said executors, as soon as conveniently may be after my decease, to place at interest in their own name upon real security, or invest in the purchase of six per cent. or other public stocks of the United States, or of the State of New-York, or the stock or stocks of banking or other incorporated companies, at their discretion, the aforesaid sum of ten thousand dollars, if the same shall not then yet be claimed by the aforesaid legatee or legatees, and in like manner, from time to time to invest or place at interest in like stock or securities, the interest or dividends of such stock or securities, in or upon which the said capital sum shall be so invested, until the said legacy shall be claimed by the said legatee or legatees as aforesaid, or until the expiration of the said period of five years from and next immediately after my decease as aforesaid, whichever shall first happen, so as to produce as great an accumulation of capital as reasonably may be in the nature of compound interest; and if the said legacy shall be claimed by the said legatee or legatees within the said period of five years as aforesaid, then the same, together with such accumulation thereof, shall be paid or transferred to such legatee or legatees as aforesaid, and if the same shall not be claimed

by the said legatee or legatees within such period as aforesaid, then *the same, together with such accumulation thereof, shall sink into and become part of my residuary estate, and shall go and be applied according to the disposition hereinafter by me made of the same.* And as to all the rest, residue and remainder of my personal estate and effects, not otherwise disposed of by this my will, I give and bequeath the same, and every part thereof, unto my said executors, their executors, administrators and assigns, upon the trusts, and for the intents and purposes hereinafter expressed and declared of and concerning the same; that is to say, upon trust that they do and shall place the same to interest upon real security, or invest the same in the purchase of six per cent. or other public stock of the United States, or of the State of New-York, or in the stock or stocks of banking or other incorporated companies at their discretion, and that they do and shall in like manner from time to time invest or place at interest in like stocks or securities, the interests or dividends arising thereon, so as to produce as great an accumulation of capital as reasonably may be in the nature of compound interest, *until there shall be established within the State of New-York, under the direction, or by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, or of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a College, Academy, School or Seminary, for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America;* and upon such College, Academy, School or Seminary being so established, then upon further trust, that they do and shall pay or transfer all such stock or securities to the trustees, directors or managers, for the time being, of such College, Academy, School or Seminary, or their treasurer or other officer thereto authorized, for the use and purposes of such College, Academy, School or Seminary, and for which the receipt of any three or more of such trustees, directors, or managers as my said executors shall in their discretion deem it expedient to require, or of such treasurer or other officer thereto authorized, shall be a sufficient discharge to my executors. Provided always, and my will is, and I do hereby declare that it shall and may be lawful to and for my said executors, from time to time, at their discretion, to call in the amount of, and to sell and transfer all or any such stocks or securities wherein or upon which the before mentioned legacies or bequests, any or either of them, shall be placed

out or invested in pursuance of this my will or any part thereof respectively, and again to place at interest or invest the same in other securities or stocks, as aforesaid, to vary, alter, or transpose, all or any such stocks or securities when, where, and so often as it shall by them be deemed expedient so to do. And that they or any of them shall not be answerable or accountable for the insufficiency or deficiency of any such stocks or securities."

The amount of this residuary bequest, exclusive of the ten thousand dollars, which may at the expiration of five years lapse and become a further endowment, is estimated at not less than seventy thousand dollars.

As soon as the conditions of this will were made known, the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary resident in New-York, in connection with the agents appointed in that city for the purpose of obtaining subscriptions to the funds of the institution, deemed it their duty to take immediate measures to ascertain whether it was the intention of the testator to endow the institution with which they were connected. They accordingly sent exemplifications of the will to gentlemen learned in the law in various parts of the United States, requesting them to give their opinions on the matters at issue. A request was also made to the Bishop of Connecticut by three trustees, that he would summon a special meeting of the Board for the purpose of receiving and comparing such opinions, and taking such proper measures as were or might be suggested by the same, in order to secure the bequest to the General Seminary. The trustees have accordingly met, and have received the opinions, some written and some verbal, of many of the most distinguished jurists in the United States.

The two questions which are chiefly to be considered, are, First, whether a Seminary to be established within the State of New-York, by the General Convention, will be entitled to the bequest, *in preference* to a Seminary established by the Convention of the State of New-York; and if so, secondly, what measures the General Convention ought to adopt to secure the bequest to its own Seminary.

Two constructions of the will are contended for. One is, that the testator intended his bounty for a Seminary to be established within the State of New-York, by the authority and under the direction of the General Convention; and that *in default* of that Convention to establish and assume the direction of such a Seminary, then that it should go to

a Seminary, there to be established by the authority and under the direction of the Convention of the State of New-York. The other construction is, that the testator intended the bequest for the Seminary, which should be *first established* within the State of New-York by the authority and under the direction of either Convention, whichever it might be that should first make the establishment.

The most obvious reasons assigned for the first construction are, that the General Convention is first named, and may therefore reasonably be presumed to have been first and principally in the mind of the testator. The General Convention is the superior body, whose duty it is to prescribe the course of education and the qualifications of candidates for holy orders, and may well be supposed to have possessed the greatest share of the testator's confidence. A donation in trust to the superior body is more likely to be in accordance with the views and considerations which commonly influence donors than one to the inferior body. Any other construction leaves the testator's intention entirely doubtful on this point, and it is not probable that he named the two bodies, one of which was to establish and superintend the charity without intending a preference of one over the other.

On the other hand, it is contended that the naming of the General Convention first does not denote a preference, because where two objects are mentioned for which there is no common term, one must necessarily be named before the other. The language also of the will is, that the executors are to retain the fund in their hands, and to re-invest the interest, &c., "*until* there shall be established under the authority of the General Convention, *or* of the State Convention, a College or Seminary, &c., and *upon* such College or Seminary being established, *then* to pay over to its trustees." The literal meaning, it is contended, of such language, is, that whichever Convention should first establish a Seminary conformable to the description in the will, acquires a right to the legacy which cannot be taken away by the subsequent establishment of another. To this it is replied, that from the very terms of the bequest it evidently appears that the testator was in no hurry to establish a Seminary, since he speaks not only of an accumulation of interest, while the property continues in the hands of the executors, but also of an accumulation in the rate of compound interest, which implies its continuance in their hands at least two years after it is vested in the manner required

by the testator. And further, it cannot reasonably be supposed that one who was so well known to love the prosperity and peace of the Church meant to hold out his bequest as an invitation to the two Conventions to run a race, or enter into any contest for the priority.

If a Seminary, established by the General Convention within the State of New-York, be in equity entitled to the bequest, the second question which remains to be considered respects the measures to be adopted in order to secure it: whether it be necessary or expedient to call a special meeting of the General Convention as soon as may conveniently be done.

As to the necessity of this measure, there is some diversity of opinion among those who advocate the rights of the General Convention. Some are of opinion that the right will not lapse, unless the Convention, at their next regular triennial meeting, should neglect to act upon the bequest; others, on the contrary, think that the Convention is bound to assemble as soon as can conveniently be done.

But though there is a diversity of opinion as to the necessity of the measure of calling a special meeting of the General Convention, with regard to its expediency there seems to be little or no doubt. Some express themselves in stronger language than others; but most, if not all, agree that a special meeting should immediately be called, and a Theological Seminary established under its direction and authority within the State of New-York. This opinion has been greatly strengthened in the view of the trustees, by the consideration that the interests of the present General Seminary, as well as those of all other parties concerned, require as speedy a decision of the question as possible. The exertions which have hitherto been made with considerable success for increasing the funds of the institution, are now paralyzed, and must continue to be so, till it is known what course the General Convention will pursue. The trustees, therefore, have felt it to be their duty—a duty which they owe to the Seminary of which they are the guardians, a duty which they owe to their brethren, to the Convention, and to the Church at large—to suggest the propriety of calling a special meeting of the General Convention in the manner prescribed by the 42d canon, and as soon as can conveniently be done. In consequence of this conviction, they have passed the following resolution, which they have directed us to transmit to you, with the present circular:

"*Resolved*, That in the opinion of the Board of Trustees, it is expedient that a special meeting of the General Convention be called for the purpose of ascertaining whether any and what measures shall be taken in relation to the bequest of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq."

T. C. BROWNELL, *Chairman*.

HARRY CROSWELL, *Secretary*.

. It being the opinion of counsel that the requisition of the several Bishops for the call of a special meeting of the Convention should be uniform, and should state the special object of such meeting, and that they should be preserved in the archives of the General Convention, therefore

Resolved, That the following form of a requisition be respectfully proposed to each of said Bishops, as that which may be proper to send for the aforesaid purpose:

[DATE.]

To the Right Rev. William White, D.D., Presiding Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States.

RIGHT REVEREND SIR,—

In consequence of a communication received by me from the Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary of our Church, agreed to at a meeting of that body, held at New-Haven on the 24th and 25th days of May last, I have deemed it proper to request that a special meeting of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States may be called agreeably to the forty-second canon of said Church; and that such special meeting be held at Philadelphia, at as early a period as may be practicable, for the purpose of taking into consideration the last will and testament of Jacob Sherred, Esq., and determining whether any and what measures should be taken for the purpose of obtaining the legacy bequeathed by him for the purpose of educating candidates for holy orders in said Church.

From the JOURNAL OF NEW-YORK CONVENTION, 1821. Pages 38-47.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MR. SHERRED'S LEGACY.

The committee to whom it was referred to take such measures as they might deem expedient with respect to the

legacy of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., report to the Board of Managers, that in consequence of the claims to the benefit of Mr. Sherred's bounty, understood to have been set put on the part of the Theological Institution established in Connecticut, under the authority of the General Convention, and of professional opinions appearing to have been procured by the trustees of that institution in reference to those claims, the committee deemed it advisable to submit the will of Mr. Sherred, and a brief statement of the facts connected with it, to several distinguished counsel in this city.

This course was pursued; and the case stated, with the opinions given on it, are herewith laid before the Board of Managers.

The committee are not aware that any measures can now be advantageously taken on the part of the managers of this institution in relation to this subject. When the time allowed by law for the payment of demands of this nature shall have elapsed, it will be proper for them to make application to the executors, and upon the result of this application will depend the further measures which it may be expedient for them to pursue.

All which is respectfully submitted.

On behalf of the committee,

T. L. OGDEN.

CASE,

With Mr. Harison's Opinion on Mr. Sherred's Will.

MR. JACOB SHERRED, late of the city of New-York, be his will, dated 28th January, 1820, bequeathed his residuary estates for the benefit of a Theological School. The entire clause containing this bequest is here given:

The testator, after devising the house and lot in Broad-street, in which he resided, to his wife, devised all the residue of his real estate to his executors, upon trust, to sell the same, and the proceeds thereof to be considered part of, and subject to the disposition thereafter made of and concerning his personal estate.

After sundry bequests, testator then bequeaths as follows:—

“And as to all the rest, residue, and remainder of my personal estate and effects, not otherwise disposed of by this my will, I give and bequeath the same and every part

thereof unto my said executors, their executors, administrators, and assigns, upon the trusts and for the interests and purposes hereinafter expressed and declared of and concerning the same; that is, upon trust that they do and shall place the same at interest upon real security, or invest the same in the purchase of six per cent. or other public stocks of the United States, or of the State of New-York, or the stock or stocks of banking or other incorporated companies, at their discretion; and that they do and shall, in like manner, from time to time, invest or place at interest, in like stocks or securities, the interest or dividends arising therefrom, so as to produce as great an accumulation of capital as reasonably may be, in the nature of compound interest, until there shall be established, within the State of New-York, under the direction, or by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, or of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a College, Academy, School, or Seminary, for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America; and upon such College, Academy, School, or Seminary being so established, then, upon the further trust that they do and shall pay or transfer all such stocks and securities to the trustees, directors, or managers, for the time being, of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary, or their treasurer, or other officer thereto authorized, for the use and purposes of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary, and for which the receipt of any three or more of such trustees, directors, or managers, as my said executors shall, in their discretion, deem it expedient to require of such treasurer, or other officer thereto authorized, shall be a sufficient discharge to my said executors."

At the date of this will there was a Theological School in the city of New-York, established under the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

In May, 1820, this school was removed to New-Haven under the same authority.

In July, 1820, the subject of a diocesan School, to be established within the State of New-York, was brought before the Episcopalians of that State, in a pastoral letter of Bishop Hobart, and also, in October following, in an address delivered by him at the opening of the State Convention. See Journals, p. 16.

Upon this address, a committee was appointed to prepare, and report to the Convention, a plan for theological education in the diocese of New-York. See Journals, p. 23.

The committee reported accordingly, and a society was established by the Convention, and a constitution adopted for its government, which will be found in page 25 of the Journals.

The trustees of the society, as organized by the Convention, held their first meeting on the 24th of October, 1820, and appointed a committee to draft and report a system of by-laws.

They met again on the 27th of October, when a set of by-laws was reported and adopted, and a Board of Managers was appointed; in pursuance of the 4th article of the constitution.

The Board of Managers met on the 28th of October, and committees of finance and of education, and a library committee, were severally appointed.

On the 8th of February, 1821, the managers, in pursuance of the fourth by-law, passed a resolution, locating the interior school at Geneva, and also adopted a plan of study to be pursued in the Seminary to be established in the city of New-York.

At a subsequent meeting, held on the 26th of April, alterations were made in the arrangements of the professorships, various regulations were adopted in relation to both schools, and professors were nominated in each.

On the 4th of May the nominations previously made were confirmed.

On the 18th of May, instruction was commenced in the city of New-York upon the plan adopted by the Board of Managers, and instruction has also been commenced at Geneva.

The opinion of counsel is requested on the following questions:—

1. Is the Theological Institution, now established in the State of New-York, in the manner above stated, such a College, Academy, School, or Seminary, as answers the description of the *cestui que* trusts contained in Mr. Sherred's will?

2. If this should be doubtful, can any defect in its establishment or organization be cured by any further act or proceedings of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York?

3. If a Seminary for theological education shall first, after Mr. Sherred's death, be established in the State of New-York, within the purview of his will, and under the authority of the State Convention, can the rights of that Seminary be divested or defeated by the subsequent establishment of a Seminary for similar purposes under the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church?

Answer.—My attention having been directed to the above questions as arising upon Mr. Sherred's will, I have given to them the most serious consideration; and my opinion, although confined to those questions, will, I think, comprehend every necessary information relating to any conflicting claims that may arise with respect to Mr. Sherred's benevolent intentions, between the institution above described, which is established in the State of New-York, and any other that might hereafter be established by a General Convention. I have taken up those questions in the order in which they have been proposed, and upon them am of opinion—

1st. That the Theological Institution existing in the State of New-York, and established as above mentioned, is such a Seminary for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, as is designated by Mr. Sherred's will; and such institution having been established under the direction, and by the authority of the Convention of the Church in the State of New-York, the trustees or managers thereof are, in my judgment, the persons described and intended by the will, to take what the testator left, or intended for the benefit of such an institution; there being no institution of the kind established within the State of New-York under the authority of the General Convention, and the one first above mentioned having been established in the interim between the date of the will and Mr. Sherred's decease. It will be seen that I have confined my opinion strictly to the above question, avoiding wholly the consideration of any case that might have arisen, if there had been two schools in existence within the State of New-York when Mr. Sherred died; the one under the authority of the General, and the other of the State Convention; or, if there had been none under the authority of either, and two had been instituted simultaneously, or nearly so, by the different authorities above mentioned.

2dly. I am so well satisfied in respect to the first ques-

tion, that I shall only say in answer to the second, that, in my opinion, there is no need of, nor can be any use in calling a State Convention, to cure any defect in the establishment or organization of the existing institution; nor do I see that there are any material defects in that institution that can affect any question under Mr. Sherred's will.

3dly. I am also fully of opinion, that no future establishment of a Seminary, such as is described in Mr. Sherred's will, by or under the authority of the General Convention, can divest or defeat any rights of the already existing institution in the State of New-York. The assembling of a General Convention for such purpose, and with such views, must therefore be at least an unnecessary and fruitless, if not a mischievous measure. If it cannot contribute to the acquisition of any portion of Mr. Sherred's property for an Academy, School, College, or Seminary, to be established by the General Convention, (of which I am perfectly convinced,) there can be no reason for incurring the expense, fatigues, and risk of an extraordinary Convention.

RICHARD HARISON.

NEW-YORK, 25th June, 1821.

Mr. Wells's Opinion on Mr. Sherred's Will.

I have read the case stated for the opinion of counsel on the clause in Mr. Sherred's will bequeathing "his residuary estate for the benefit of a Theological School," and the different documents and proceedings referred to; and having carefully reflected on the questions subjoined to the case, proceed to state my opinion thereon.

Whether the Theological School which, at the date of Mr. Sherred's will, was established in the city of New-York by the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, would not have taken as the residuary legatee under that will, if it had remained in New-York at the time of his death, it is not necessary now to inquire; because, having been previously removed to New-Haven, it is clear that it thereby lost whatever right it might otherwise have had to the testator's bounty. There was no institution, therefore, at the time of Mr. Sherred's death, established by the General Convention, that was capable of taking under his will. If this had been the case also with regard to the State Convention, both would have

stood on the same footing, and the institution contemplated by Mr. Sherred's will, would have remained to be established, and thus might have been opened a contest between the two Conventions, which could first entitle itself to the residuary legacy. Fortunately, however, for the honor and peace of the Church, it is confidently believed, there is no room for such a contest; because, at the time of Mr. Sherred's death, there was established by the Convention of this state a Theological Institution capable of taking, and therefore entitled to the residuary legacy.

The General Convention removed their Seminary from New-York to New-Haven, in May, 1820, and the first Convention of this state which afterwards met, in October following, established a Society for "The Promotion of Theological Education, by the establishment of professorships, and by furnishing aid to candidates for holy orders." This Society, established under the direction and by the authority of the Protestant Episcopal Convention of this state, was completely organized, had founded schools for theological education, and prescribed the course of study in one of them, at the time of Mr. Sherred's death. Since that time the system previously contemplated has become complete, by the appointment of professors, and by actually commencing in the New-York School the plan of education already prescribed, and continuing it in a due course of execution. Now, if the bequest had been confined to an institution of the kind mentioned in Mr. Sherred's will, established by the Convention of this state alone, without any reference to the General Convention, it is presumed no doubt could be entertained of the capacity of the one established, organized, and in actual operation, as above stated, to take under the will. How then can the circumstance of coupling the General with the State Convention, and putting the establishment of the contemplated institution in the alternative, make any difference? The testator meant to provide for a Theological Institution within this State, to be established under the authority either of the General or State Convention.

The General Convention, to be sure, is named first, as it was natural and respectful that it should be; but that circumstance gave no preference or right of election to that body over the State Convention. The bequest is merely in the alternative as regards the two Conventions; but the moment either had exercised their power, and created the institution the testator contemplated, it was entitled to the

funds he had set apart for its use. This is further manifest from the explicit direction which the testator gives, that "*upon* such College, Academy, School, or Seminary being *so established*," the legacy shall be paid to the persons intrusted with its management. The word *so* refers to the mode of establishing antecedently pointed out, that is, by the General or State Convention, whichever should first act. The General Convention has not acted at all, and can only do so by being convened for that purpose. The State Convention had, however, even at the time of Mr. Sherred's death, and especially, by the subsequent proceedings under their authority, has acted fully on the subject. They had established by their directions, and under their authority, an institution of the kind contemplated by the testator, at the time of his death, and have since put it into practical operation. In my opinion, therefore, the Theological Institution that has been "*so established*," does in every respect "answer the description of the *cestui que* trusts in Mr. Sherred's will, and is entitled to the residuary legacy contained in it."

2. As I do not perceive any defects in the establishment or organization of the Theological Institution established under the direction and authority of the Convention of this state, I cannot point out any that require to "be cured."

3. If the Theological Institution established in this state be capable of taking under Mr. Sherred's will, as I have already expressed my opinion that it is, the right to the legacy has become vested, and it would not be in the power of the General Convention, by establishing within this state a similar institution, to divest or defeat the previously vested rights under the State Convention. When, too, it is considered that the Convention of this state had not only determined on a Theological Institution of its own, but had actually established and organized one, and that measures had been taken to insure its successful operation, before Mr. Sherred's death, and without the least knowledge or intimation of the liberal provision in his will on that subject, it is not to be supposed that any attempt would be made by the General Convention to deprive the State Institution of a bounty which has thus come in aid of a plan previously formed, and since carried into complete operation.

JOHN WELLS.

NEW-YORK, July 23, 1821.

Messrs. Emmet and Hoffman's Opinions on Mr. Sherred's Will.

I have attentively considered the case prepared for the opinion of counsel, relative to the residuary bequest of Mr. Sherred's will. If the accompanying circular marked A did not lead me to suppose that "the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary" had obtained opinions favorable to their pretensions from some distinguished jurists in the United States, I should not have thought it necessary for me to do more than to express a very short, but explicit, opinion in favor of the right of the Protestant Episcopal Theological School established under the authority of the State Convention to that legacy. Although the reasoning given in that circular, as emanating from those gentlemen, has not produced any doubts in my mind, yet a respect for their character and standing induces me to preface my own opinion with some observations on the reasoning attributed to them.

No preference in favor of the General Convention can, I think, be reasonably inferred from its being first named. One or other of those two bodies must necessarily occupy the first place in the sentence. The precedence is an habitual courtesy to all superiors, and here given to the superior body in the scale of the Church government. It has arisen from the ordinary *modus et norma loquendi*, and not from any preference in the testator's mind as to the subject of his bequest. Indeed, such a circumstance has always been regarded as too slight a foundation for any inference. If he intended a preference, it is natural to suppose he would have expressed it, as there would have been no difficulty in his doing so. Indeed, I think he has done so, and that the motives of his preference are manifest. It is not in favor of one over the other body, but in favor of the establishment being made in this state, and speedily made. He has shown his intention to be, that whichever of those bodies should first meet his views in that respect, should, on that account, *and that only*, be preferred. Although it may be the duty of the General Convention, as the superior body, to prescribe the course of education, and the qualification of candidates for holy orders *by general rules*, and as *general measures of Church government*, yet that affords no reason to suppose that they possessed the greatest share of his confidence for carrying those rules into effect, in any particular and practical institution. If he had intended such a preference, he might well have adopted the form of

bequest substituted in that circular for his actual language, viz.: "A Seminary to be established within the State of New-York, by the authority and under the direction of the General Convention, and that in default of that Convention to establish and assume the direction of such a Seminary, that it should go to a Seminary there to be established by the authority and under the direction of the Convention of the State of New-York;" or, at the date of his will, the General Convention had taken steps for establishing such a School, and great differences of opinion existed about removing it out of this state, if he had contemplated such a preference, he would have especially named that institution, and given his bounty to it in the first instance, if it should be continued in this state; but if not, then to any such institution that might be established here by the State Convention. It seems to follow, then, that as he has done neither of those things, although either might easily have been done, the presumption is extremely strong that he had no such preference, at least in favor of the General Convention. In truth, there was not, and could not be, any motive, except caprice, for any such preference. Either Convention was amply competent, and perhaps each equally competent, to establish and superintend the charity. When both were fully and equally capable of carrying his project of a mere Seminary into effect, I see no reason for saying that a donation to the superior body (which, by the by, is removed one degree farther than the inferior body from superintendence over the place in which it was his primary wish to have it established) is more likely to be in accordance with the views and considerations which commonly influence donors, than one to the inferior body. His objects were the location of the School in this state, and its speedy establishment. As he contemplated that a great good would from thence result to religion, I think it extremely probable that he did mean "to hold out his bequest as an invitation to the two Conventions to run ■ race" *in doing that good to religion*, "and to enter into a contest for the priority" *of being eminently serviceable to the Church*—a priority which, when once ascertained as a fact, would prevent all further controversies on the subject, or at least render them unavailing.

It seems to me by no means a well-founded observation, "that the testator was in no hurry to establish a Seminary, since he speaks not only of an accumulation of interest, while the property continues in the hands of the executors,

but also of an accumulation in the rate of compound interest, which implies its continuance in their hands at least two years after it is vested in the manner required by the testator." If any inference can be fairly drawn from the clause of the will there alluded to, it is this: When the will was made and dated, there was no institution in existence that was the object of his bounty; therefore, the Theological School, towards the establishment of which the General Convention had taken measures, was not the object of his bounty, and he knowingly put it aside, without any mark or indication of preference, probably because its removal from this state was contemplated and spoken of. *His hurry* to establish such a Seminary is sufficiently evident from his giving the preference to that which should be first established; but as the time of its establishment was in no respect under his control, as that was to be the act of others to whom he could not dictate, he gave directions for taking care of and improving the fund, while *they* should remain inactive.

The observations I have already made will enable me to be very brief in reply to the proposed questions. I am of opinion, from the facts of the case, that the Theological Institution now established in the State of New-York, under the authority of the State Convention, fully answers the description of the *cestui que* trusts contained in Mr. Sherred's will. He was undoubtedly aware that the institution to which he destined so large a property could not be perfect before it would become entitled to the bequest. His object was, by giving it those additional funds, to contribute materially to its improvement. I perceive no deficiency in the institution but the want of distinct professors for each department, and that cannot be such a defect in its establishment or organization as might prevent the vesting of the legacy. No defect, therefore, presents itself to my mind as capable of affecting this question, that could be cured by any further proceedings of the State Convention, the trustees, or managers.

If I am right in the opinions already expressed, the legacy has fully and entirely vested in that Seminary, and cannot be taken from it, at least so long as it continues faithfully to perform its functions, and is located in this state. That legacy, under the terms of the will, is to be appropriated only to an institution to be established by *one* of those Conventions—it would not be conformable to the will to divide it among *two* institutions, one to be estab-

lished by each Convention—and I therefore think that if the General Convention should hereafter establish another Seminary within this state for the same purposes, it cannot divest or defeat the rights already absolutely acquired by the existing institution, nor partake of the residuary bequest in Mr. Sherred's will.

THOMAS ADDIS EMMET.

NEW-YORK, *July 31st*, 1821.

I have fully considered the case on which the foregoing opinion is given, and I entirely concur with it, and with the reasons of Mr. Emmet. I can only add, that if the General Convention have the *prior* right to establish the Theological Seminary, for which the bounty of the testator was intended, they necessarily have the power to postpone the completion of the object of the testator. There is no period of time prescribed during which they must make their election; and if the right to establish one is primarily given to and vested in them by the will of Mr. Sherred, I do not perceive why they may not postpone the exercise of this power, so as, in a great measure, to defeat the religious views and intentions of the testator. If the testator had intended a preference to the General Convention, or, in other words, that they were first to elect, I think he would have expressed himself differently. He would have manifested such preference by fixing a certain time within which the General Convention should decide, and on failure so to do, then would have provided for a Seminary to be established by the State Convention. But as the will is, nothing, in my judgment, can be more evident than that the testator intended no preference. As soon as a Theological Seminary is established by *either* Convention in the State of New-York, the bequest instantly attaches, and its benefits instantly become vested rights in such Seminary.

JOSIAH OGDEN HOFFMAN.

October 8th, 1821.

Mr. Ogden's Opinion on Mr. Sherred's Will.

I have perused and fully considered the annexed case, and the questions arising under it.

As there was, at the date of Mr. Sherred's will, a Theological School in the city of New-York, established under

the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, if the testator had intended his bequest to be to that Seminary, he undoubtedly would have made the bequest to it, and not have given and bequeathed the same in trust, to accumulate upon interest "until there shall be established, within the State of New-York, under the direction or by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, or of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a College, Academy," &c.

The bequest is not for an institution already established, but for one hereafter to be established.

The testator, no doubt, foresaw what has since happened, that the Seminary or School then established by the authority of the General Convention was only temporarily established in the State of New-York, and might thereafter be removed from it. The object of his bounty was an institution permanently to be established in this state, and which could not be removed from it. He, therefore, in effect, provides by his will, that if the School established by the authority of the General Convention should be removed from the state, and one should hereafter be established by the authority of the Convention of the state, it should be entitled to the benefit of his bequest.

Upon the first question, I think the Theological Institution now established in the State of New-York, does answer the description of the *cestui que* trusts contained in Mr. Sherred's will.

It is an institution established under the direction and by the authority of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York; it is permanently established within the State of New-York, and for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

It therefore answers to every part of the description of the *cestui que* trusts contained in Mr. Sherred's will.

2. I am not aware that there is any defect in its organization, which requires any further act of the Convention of the state to remedy it.

3. As the institution established in the State of New-York, by the authority of its Convention, is the *cestui que* trust described in Mr. Sherred's will, the right to the bequest is vested in them; and being once vested, no act of the General Convention can divest it.

If the right to the benefit of this bequest be vested at all in the institution in this state, it is because it is established here by the proper authority; and to suffer it to be taken away by any act which the General Convention can do, would not only be giving them a power of taking away what the testator had given, and thus violating his manifest intention, but it would be an extraordinary power which would enable them to destroy vested rights.

If the right is vested in the institution of this state for a moment, it is permanently so vested.

DAVID B. OGDEN.

NEW-YORK, *August 1, 1821.*

From the JOURNAL OF GENERAL CONVENTION, 1821. Pages 9, 10.

The report of the Trustees of the Theological Seminary was read. (*See below.*)

A message was received from the House of Bishops, relative to the call of this Special Convention, and accompanied by certain documents relating to the same subject, which were read. (*See below.*)

On motion, *Resolved*, That the papers received from the House of Bishops relative to the Theological Seminary, and the report of the Trustees of the Seminary, be referred to a committee of seven on the part of this House, and that the House of Bishops be respectfully requested to appoint such number of their own body as they may think proper, to be, with the members appointed on the part of this House, a joint committee on the said papers and the matters therein contained.

The following gentlemen were appointed the committee: Duncan Cameron, Esq., Richard Harison, Esq., Colonel Alexander Jones, Rev. Daniel Burhans, Rev. David Butler, Rev. Dr. Wharton, Rev. Dr. Gadsden. This resolution was sent to the House of Bishops.

A message was received from the House of Bishops, informing this House of their concurrence with the resolution, proposing a joint committee, and that the Right Rev. Bishops Hobart and Kemp had been appointed on the part of their House.

From the Appendix to the same Journal. Pages 23-32.

REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

[While at New-Haven.]

The committee appointed by the Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary, to prepare a "Report of the Proceedings of the Board, and of the State of the Seminary," and lay the same before the General Convention, beg leave respectfully to offer the following statement:

The Board of Trustees met at New-Haven on the 13th day of July, 1820, and pursuant to the powers vested in them by the General Convention, proceeded to form a plan for the organization of the Seminary. A copy of this plan is herewith presented to the Convention.

On the 7th of September, 1820, the Seminary was publicly opened, with an inaugural discourse by the Rev. Professor Turner. Ten students presented themselves at the opening of the institution, and four others joined it in the course of the first session. Two of these were obliged to retire before the close of the session, on account of ill health, and another obtained leave of absence, and has not since returned.

During the second session, which terminated in July last, there was an accession of seven new students, though one of the former number was obliged to leave the institution early in the session, on account of ill health. Since the close of the session, two of the students, who had spent a year in the institution, and had been for two years previous engaged in their theological studies, have been admitted to the holy order of deacons.

During the present session, which commenced in September, seven new students have entered the Seminary; so that, at present, the institution numbers twenty-two pupils. The following is an alphabetical list of the names of all who have entered the institution, and of the dioceses from which they came:—

From Connecticut—David Botsford.*

New-Hampshire—Franceway R. Cossit.†

New-York—Augustus L. Converse.

New-Jersey—Robert Croes.

Vermont—Palmer Dyer.

* Admitted to orders.

† Had leave of absence, and has not returned.

New-York—Manton Eastburn.

Connecticut—John M. Garfield;* Bennet Glover;† Richard Haughton;‡ Lemuel Hull; Edward Ives; William Jarvis.

New-York—William L. Johnson; Samuel R. Johnson; Isaac Low.

Pennsylvania—Henry M. Mason; Samuel Marks; Matthew Matthews.

Virginia—Sylvester Nash.

Connecticut—Seth B. Paddock.

Massachusetts—William Potter.

South Carolina—Francis Rutledge.‡

Connecticut—William Shelton.

Maryland—Frederick Schroeder.

South Carolina—Martin Snell; Edward Thomas.

Pennsylvania—Peter Van Pelt, Jr.‡

New-York—J. Lawrence Yvonnet.

The course of studies pursued by the students has been conformable to that prescribed by the House of Bishops. The progress which they have made in this course will be seen by the following extracts from the reports of the professor :

"During the first session," he says, "the pupils of the institution have pursued the following course of studies : The criticism of the Greek and Hebrew texts, comprehending accounts of the most important versions and editions of the Bible, together with discussions on the vowel points, targums, talmuds, &c.—all those parts of Jewish antiquities which tend to illustrate the Pentateuch—the Pentateuch itself, which has been carefully read in the Septuagint version, and compared with the Hebrew text; the variations having been, in general, pointed out, and where it was found practicable, accounted for. Besides various commentators and critics, the works of *Marsh*, *Prideaux*, *Gray* and *Jennings*, have been used as text-books. In addition to these studies, some of the pupils have read *Pearson on the Creed*. Their wish to pursue systematic theology, at this time, was acceded to, from the consideration that they had been pursuing studies in divinity between one and two years before they entered the Seminary."

* Not a regular student, being engaged in teaching a school.

† Admitted to orders.

‡ Left the institution on account of ill health.

At the close of the second session, the professor reports as follows: "The historical books of the Old Testament, from Joshua to Esther inclusive, have been examined, and the more important difficulties carefully considered. The canonical authority of the different works has been investigated, *Gray's Key* having been used as a text-book; the imperfections of which I have attempted to supply by a reference to other authorities, and principally to the very valuable work of Carpzov. When the students had advanced to the period where Prideaux commences his useful connection, this work was used, and the first part of it has been studied by them with attention. Thus the history has been brought down to the time of Simon the Just, when, according to the Jews, the canon of the Old Testament was completely settled. The chief points of difference between Prideaux in his account of the Assyrian Empire, and others who prefer the authority of Herodotus to that of Ctesias, and particularly between him and Dr. Hales, have been made known to the students. Some notice, although not very considerable, has also been taken of the book of Job, and of the Psalms. In the New Testament, the four gospels, in Greek, have been the subject of study, Griesbach's edition having been used as the text, and Schleusner principally as the lexicographer. Besides the commentators recommended in the prescribed course, other critics have been used, among whom Middleton, whose work on the article corrects so ably many of the errors of Wakefield, holds a conspicuous rank. The first three Evangelists were reviewed, and St. John's Gospel read in Archbishop Newcombe's Greek Harmony. The authority of each gospel has been examined, and particular attention has been paid to certain parts, the authenticity of which has by some been doubted on insufficient grounds. The work of Dr. Campbell has been used by the pupils, and his first six dissertations have been made the subject of study and recitation."

The professor continues—and the observation applies equally to the preceding and to the present session—"It has been my endeavor to accompany the exercises with such remarks as appeared beneficial, and once a week a written lecture, on some subject connected with the course of studies, has been delivered."

It may be proper to add, that all the students have attended the instructions of the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell

one day in each week, in the department of pulpit eloquence and the composition of sermons, and that he has given these instructions gratuitously.

At the close of each session, public examinations have been held in the presence of the trustees and the clergy. On these occasions, the students have acquitted themselves in such a manner as to meet the approbation of the Board of Trustees, who have also expressed their sense of the ability, fidelity, and zeal of the Rev. Professor.

At the annual meeting of the trustees, held at New-Haven the 24th of July last, the necessity of an additional professor became so apparent, that the Board were induced to take measures to effect so desirable an object. They accordingly resolved to open a subscription, by which each subscriber should become responsible for \$50 per annum, for the term of three years, for the purpose of supporting a Professor of Systematic Theology. The salary was to be fixed at \$1,000 a year; and if more than the sum should be subscribed, the surplus was to be devoted toward the support of the present professor. Thirteen subscriptions were immediately obtained from the persons present; and the trustees were so fully confident that the requisite sum would be made up, that they appointed the Rev. Bird Wilson to the professorship. As this gentleman has not yet accepted the appointment, the matter rests till his determination shall be communicated to the Board of Trustees.

From the approbation with which this plan of support has been received, there is but little doubt that a sum can be obtained in this way, equal to the temporary support of two professors, while the money obtained in other ways may be expected to accumulate to such a fund, before the temporary support shall fail, as to render it no longer necessary.

Immediately on the organization of the Seminary, it became a primary object of the Board of Trustees to make arrangements for obtaining the requisite funds for its support and endowment. This must, of necessity, be a gradual and progressive work. The resolutions passed by the Board on this subject may be seen in the Appendix to the "Plan of the Seminary," page 20. Some progress has already been made towards carrying this object into effect; enough, indeed, to show that the Seminary meets the general approbation of the Church, and will receive a liberal patronage, and to warrant the trustees in saying, that if the objects of the General Convention in the establishment of

it should by any means be defeated, it will not be from any impracticability of obtaining the necessary funds for its support.

At the period, however, when the measures in progress for obtaining subscriptions were, by the arrangements made, to have become general throughout the Union, the legacy of the late Mr. Sherred, for the advancement of theological learning, became known to the public. This circumstance has had the effect of suspending all further efforts till the intention of the General Convention in relation to it shall be expressed. What has already been done in the several dioceses may be estimated from the following view :

SOUTH CAROLINA.—This diocese took an early interest in the cause of a General Theological Seminary, and gave a proof of that interest in the liberal subscriptions obtained there in the year 1818. The sum of \$1,675 of this subscription remained due when the institution was removed from New-York to New-Haven. This sum, (with the exception of \$25,) the agent there informs the trustees, will be collected without difficulty. Two hundred and ten dollars has been added by new subscribers, and of the whole sum, \$710 has already been collected and forwarded to the treasurer. The ladies of South Carolina have also raised a further sum of \$2,000, for the purpose of founding a *scholarship*, to take the name of the late Bishop of that diocese.

The friends of the institution have thought it best to defer any further or general effort to obtain subscriptions till the ensuing winter.

NORTH CAROLINA.—North Carolina, which has but within a few years assumed the rank of a diocese, has manifested a distinguished zeal and liberality in the cause of the Seminary. Nearly \$10,000 has already been subscribed in this diocese towards the endowment of a professorship. The subscriptions are payable in five annual instalments, commencing the first of May last, with the condition that till the whole sum is subscribed, the interest of the moneys in the hands of the trustees of the fund shall be devoted to the support of necessitous students in the Seminary. The principal agent in procuring these subscriptions assures the Board of Trustees that he has the fullest confidence that the remainder of the sum necessary to constitute the professorship will be subscribed within a reasonable period.

VIRGINIA.—In the year 1818, there were subscriptions obtained in this diocese, for the General Seminary, to the amount of more than \$1,400, about \$1,200 of which remained unpaid when the institution was transferred to New-Haven. During the last winter an agent was appointed to visit this state, for the purpose of collecting these subscriptions, and soliciting further patronage, but the depression of the times deterred him from prosecuting his object. He collected little more than \$100 of the former subscriptions, and obtained other subscriptions to the amount of about \$300, chiefly in the District of Columbia.

MARYLAND.—A public meeting of the Episcopalians was called at Baltimore, in this diocese, in January last, by the trustees residing there. The Bishop presided, and warmly recommended the Seminary to the patronage of his diocese. The subject was taken up with much zeal, and a Board of Agents was appointed from among the most respectable citizens. But before the time appointed for commencing the subscriptions, the bequest of the late Mr. Sherred became known, and it was determined to postpone the collections to the present autumn. The liberal spirit with which the subject has been met in this diocese affords a pledge that whenever the subscription books shall be opened there, no reasonable expectations of the Church will be disappointed.

PENNSYLVANIA.—A meeting of the friends of the Seminary had also taken place at Philadelphia, previous to the meeting at Baltimore, on the call of the Bishop and other trustees residing in Pennsylvania. A Board of Agents was appointed, which was subsequently divided into four committees, for the purpose of soliciting subscriptions. Only one of these committees has yet acted to any extent; the others thought it expedient to defer acting till the present autumn. The sum actually obtained by this Board is understood to be about 1,260 dollars. The ladies of Philadelphia took an early interest in the prosperity of the Seminary, and originated a subscription for the purpose of founding a *scholarship*, to take the name of the present venerable Bishop of the diocese. More than \$1,800 were raised and invested for this object some months ago, and it is understood that nearly the whole amount is now raised.

NEW-JERSEY.—No efforts have yet been made to obtain subscriptions in this diocese. One gentleman has mani-

fested his good-will towards the Seminary by a donation of \$20, and another has contributed \$10.

NEW-YORK.—A Board of Agents has been constituted in this diocese, but, owing to peculiar circumstances, they have not yet thought it expedient to make any considerable effort to obtain subscriptions. For themselves they have subscribed with great liberality, and they have also collected a few subscriptions from their friends, chiefly among those who had subscribed while the institution was at New-York. In this way, upwards of \$3,200 have been obtained, exclusive of 1,175 dollars subscribed out of the city, the greater part of which has been paid directly to the treasurer. Several gentlemen in this diocese have contributed liberally toward the establishment of a theological library; and the value of the books transmitted from the city of New-York cannot be estimated at less than \$3,000.

CONNECTICUT.—Arrangements have been commenced in this diocese to endow a professorship, to take the name of the first Bishop of the diocese. Agents were appointed to collect subscriptions for this object during the last winter, but owing to the indisposition of one of them, and sickness in the family of another, the business was delayed till spring. When this period arrived, the fact of Mr. Sherred's bequest became public, and it was thought proper, under such circumstances, to defer collections till the intention of the General Convention should be declared. One gentleman had subscribed \$1,000 towards the professorship, and had aided in obtaining about 700 dollars more in his immediate vicinity. Four other gentlemen had tendered 500 dollars each. From the knowledge which the committee possess, they feel confident in assuring the Convention that if the institution should remain where it now is, the sum necessary to constitute the professorship will be made up in this diocese within a reasonable period.

MASSACHUSETTS.—An agent was appointed to visit Boston during the last spring, who obtained subscriptions there to the amount of 1,815 dollars, 1,715 dollars of which have been paid. Besides this sum, a generous individual made a proffer of 1,500 dollars, the interest to be paid semi-annually, till the donation shall be paid into the hands of the treasurer. Another individual has promised a donation of 1,000 dollars. The agent being unable to prolong his stay

in Boston, the business was undertaken by a committee there, but from which no report has yet been received.

No application has yet been made for subscriptions in the other parts of the eastern diocese, though assurances of patronage have been given, whenever the effort shall be made.

Recapitulation.

Dioceses.	Sums promised, or subscribed since the removal.
South Carolina,.....	\$3,810
North Carolina, (about).....	10,000
Virginia, (about).....	400
Maryland and Delaware, no application.	
Pennsylvania,	3,060
New-York,	4,375
New-Jersey, no application.....	30
Connecticut,	3,700
Massachusetts,	4,315
Vermont, New-Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Maine, no application.	
	<hr/>
	\$29,690
Value of the library, say.....	4,000
Funds when removed,	3,700
	<hr/>
	\$37,390

Only a small proportion of the above funds has yet come into the hands of the treasurer. A part has been invested by agents abroad; some remains in the hands of agents; and there must be a trifling deduction for the expenses of agents. It results, therefore, that the Convention must seek for a just estimate of the funds of the institution in the foregoing statement at large, and not in the account of the treasurer. The following report of his receipts and expenditures was presented to the Board of Trustees at their annual meeting in July last:—

A Summary Statement of the Receipts and Expenditures of the Treasurer of the Episcopal Theological Seminary, from September 8, 1820, to July 26, 1821:

Amount received applicable to current expenses, consisting	
of sundry subscriptions, interest, and dividends on stock,	\$2,435 15
Amount received on account of Massachusetts Professorship,	800 00
Do. do. do. do. Seabury Professorship,	110 00
	<hr/>
	\$3,345 15

Disbursements, viz.:

Paid Rev. Dr. Jarvis balance of salary,.....	\$1,000 00
Professor Turner on account of salary,.....	900 00
Sundry bills for rent of rooms, furniture, stationery, printing, &c.,.....	351 74
For ten shares Eagle Bank,.....	1,000 00
Balance in Treasury,.....	93 41
	<hr/>
	\$3,345 15
Of the aforesaid balance there is applicable to current expenses,.....	83 41
Seabury Professorship,.....	10 00
	<hr/>
	\$93 41
Of the aforesaid 10 shares in Eagle Bank, 8 belong to the Massachusetts Professorship,.....	800 00
1 Seabury Professorship,.....	100 00
1 General Fund,.....	100 00
	<hr/>
	\$1,000 00

NEW-HAVEN, *July 26, 1821.*

(Signed,)

CHARLES DENNISON, *Treasurer.*

No express provision was made by the last Convention for the formation of a theological library, but the trustees are happy to report that a valuable foundation has already been laid for one, which it is hoped may soon be commensurate with the wants of the institution. This has been chiefly effected by the liberality of a few individuals. A few books, for which there was a pressing necessity, have been purchased from the donation of a gentleman, who directed that it might be subject to such an expenditure. The library of the institution consists, at present, of more than 900 volumes, upwards of 300 of which are folios, and many of the books extremely rare and valuable. This is exclusive of a valuable collection of theological books, deposited for the use of the students, by a gentleman of Connecticut.

The Legislature of Connecticut has passed an act upon the petition of the trustees of the Seminary, by which the institution is incorporated within that state, upon the same principles upon which it was established by the Convention, and with leave to hold funds to the amount of 200,000 dollars.

In concluding this report, the committee beg leave to express their hopes that the course which has been pursued by the Board of Trustees may meet the approbation of the

Convention, and that the progress and present state of the Seminary may not be thought to have come short of the expectations which were entertained at the time of its establishment at New-Haven.

By the committee.

THOMAS C. BROWNELL, *Chairman.*

HARRY CROSWELL, *Secretary.*

Continued Extracts from JOURNAL OF SPECIAL GENERAL CONVENTION. Pages 11, 14 and 15, of House of Deputies.

The committee to whom was referred the communications relative to the General Theological Seminary, having had the same under consideration, report the following constitution for the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America.

[For Constitution, see Minutes of 1821.]

Submitted.

DUNCAN CAMERON,

Chairman of the Committee of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

The House proceeded to the consideration of the proposed constitution, which passed a first and second reading.

A message was received from the House of Bishops, informing this House that they had unanimously adopted the constitution of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, as reported by the committee, to whom were referred all papers relative to the subject.

The further consideration of the subject was postponed until evening.

FRIDAY EVENING, 6 O'CLOCK.—The House resumed the consideration of the constitution of the General Theological Seminary, which was read a third time, and adopted as reported by the committee, and notice sent to the House of Bishops.

From the JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS of the same Convention.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, that they had adopted a resolution to refer all papers relative to the General Theological Seminary to a committee of seven members; whereupon this House concurred in the resolution, and appointed Bishops Hobart and Kemp to act on the part of this House, with the aforesaid committee.

FRIDAY, NOVEMBER 2D.—The report of the committee, to whom were referred all papers relative to the Theological Seminary, was read; whereupon the House unanimously resolved to adopt the constitution of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, as reported by the committee, and gave notice thereof to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

A Note on page 5 of Bishop Hobart's Introductory Address, on occasion of opening the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY. (T. & J. Swords. 1822.)

It is due to the Bishops and delegates of the eastern diocese and of Connecticut, to state, that, though from local considerations they must have preferred the continuance of the Seminary at New-Haven, they supported in the Convention, on the grounds of the general good of the Church, its removal to New-York. The Bishop of the Church in Connecticut in particular, was cordial in his promotion of that measure, and his exertions active and influential. Having earnestly advocated, for reasons which, detailed elsewhere, it is unnecessary here to repeat, the establishment of a diocesan Seminary in New-York, I trust I may be permitted to observe, that the measure of the consolidation of this with the General Seminary on *correct principles*, was suggested in my address to the Convention of that diocese, which met a short time before the General Convention, and received their unanimous approbation; and that the constitution of the General Seminary, as finally adopted by the General Convention, is in all its essential features that which was advocated on the part of New-York in the committee who reported it. These circumstances are mentioned as evidence that the diocese of New-York was not backward in the great measure of general conciliation on this interesting subject. [*For Constitution, see Minutes of 1821.*]

Reasons in favor of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, by Rev. Dr. Gadsden. (Charleston: A. E. Miller. 1821.)

The character of the clergy gives character to the Church; and character depends, under God, mainly on education. I use this term in its most general sense, as referring to the discipline both of the mind and heart.

The clergy are the executive power in the Church. In vain will the Convention enact wise laws, if there be not an efficient clergy to execute them. The education of the candidates is at the foundation of all the measures for the prosperity of the Church. You may rebuild the temples now in ruins, and erect new ones in the western wilderness. They will be beautiful objects in the eye of the passing traveler, but they will be of no use unless they are supplied with capable ministers. You may multiply missionaries. They may produce some excitement, but they will make no permanent conquest, unless they are well instructed. How can the blind lead the blind? Even the private Christian is required to add to his virtue, knowledge, and to grow not in grace only, but also in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. We are told, on the highest authority, "that the priest's lips should keep knowledge,"—and if Timothy, though inspired, was required "to give attendance to reading,"—how much more necessary must it be to the minister at the present day? Why is a distinction sometimes drawn between a pious and a well-informed ministry? Does the possession of the one attribute imply the absence of the other? Is it still supposed that ignorance is the mother of devotion? If not, why should not both qualifications be required for admission to the sacred office, ardent piety and adequate knowledge? Whether we recur to experience, to the nature of the case, or to the letter of God's Holy Word, we arrive at the same conclusion: the importance and necessity of a well-instructed ministry.

How is such a ministry to be reared among us? By private education, by diocesan Seminaries, or by a General Seminary. Will the Convention indulge me in considering the comparative advantages of these three methods?

The chief advantage of a private education is, that the pupil has the undivided attention of his preceptor; but this will not apply in the present case, because the proposed plan is, that the instructor should be the parish minister. Is it probable that a parish minister, who already has so many and important avocations, could find sufficient leisure for

the satisfactory performance of the duty of a theological professor? Is it probable that a parish minister would be as competent to afford instruction in *all* the branches of theology, as a body of professors, each of whom undertakes a distinct branch? Again. Two or more minds engaged in the same study excite and assist each other; whereas the solitary system of education is cold and utterly inapplicable to several descriptions of character. This is the system under which our Church has already suffered so much. The testimony of almost all the Churches in Christendom is against it, for they have their Theological Schools. (1.)

In our own Church there has been made an inquiry as to the comparative utility of diocesan Seminaries and a General Seminary. It cannot be alleged in favor of diocesan Seminaries, that they will be better governed, for this would be to suppose less wisdom in the supreme council of the Church, or that they will be better endowed, for this would make the whole Church less able than a part, or better located, for the General Convention have the choice of all places.

It cannot be said that the expenses of the candidate will be less at the diocesan Seminary, because the funds of the General Seminary can be so augmented, as to give both gratuitous education and maintenance to its students. The only consideration in favor of diocesan Seminaries is their contiguity to the home of the pupils, and this small personal convenience cannot materially affect the result of the present inquiry.

There are three objections to diocesan Seminaries:

First, they are unnecessary. The whole number of candidates for the ministry of our Church do not exceed seventy-five. (2.) But if you should suppose this number quadrupled, one Seminary would be sufficient. More than one Seminary, then, would occasion an unnecessary expenditure of the resources of our Church, of its property, its talents and its learning.

Would it be expedient in the largest diocese, the number of whose candidates is stated to be seventeen, to institute a Theological Seminary, the proper endowment of which would be about \$200,000? (3.) Would it not be wiser in that diocese, to contribute its quota to the General Seminary, and reserve the balance for other objects connected with the prosperity of the Church; the erection of Churches, the employment of missionaries, the education of her poor members, or the Episcopal fund?

The second objection to diocesan Seminaries is this:—they will probably be feeble. Few of the dioceses are wealthy, but all would wish to have some control over their own candidates, and all therefore will attempt to institute Theological Seminaries of their own, unless they unite in some general plan. The consequence will be a number of petty institutions which will introduce into our Church a system of half-education worse than none, in this respect, as it will prevent the establishment of a better system. But it may be said, two or more dioceses can unite in the support of a respectable Theological Seminary. Such an arrangement would naturally lead to the creation of a joint Convention, which, among other inconveniences, would probably lay the foundation of a separation from the General Convention. It may be added, that the chief objections to a general union in the support of a Seminary, would equally apply to a partial union for such a purpose.

The third objection to diocesan Seminaries is this: they would probably create divisions in our Church. If we inquire into the history of theological differences, we shall trace them to attachment for individuals, for local customs, and for modes of expression. Now, several Theological Seminaries in the same Church, if they do not become rivals, having, as is natural, their partialities for persons and things, and even words, would lay the foundation of differences of opinion, which would disturb the peace of the Church, and might ultimately rend it in pieces.

Having stated some of the disadvantages of two of the proposed methods of theological education, I come now to consider that method which has been preferred by the General Convention.

But before we state its expediency, it will be proper to inquire, as it has been made a question, whether the General Convention are constitutionally authorized to institute a Theological Seminary? The original design of the General Convention was to preserve our Church in this country, and this is still its paramount purpose. Now the preservation of the Church, under God, depends on a capable ministry, and a Seminary is the best means for rearing such a ministry. The right in question, therefore, seems a necessary consequence of the very nature of the General Convention.

The powers of this body were doubtless well understood by its original members. But one of their earliest measures was the Missionary Act, which implies at least as much power as that for the establishment of a Seminary. Indeed,

the committee under the former act might have founded a Seminary for the education of their missionaries, since they were empowered "to make such arrangements as to them shall seem best." The Baptist Convention, created specially for missionary purposes, felt authorized to create a Theological Seminary, considering the two objects as naturally connected. (4.) It may be added, that much analogy is supposed to exist between the government of our Church and that of our country. And it is believed the right of the General Government to institute a National University has never been questioned. But if the preservation of the Church depends, under God, on a capable ministry, and the Seminary is the best means of providing such a ministry, it would seem to follow, not merely that the General Convention had a right to institute it, but that it was their duty to do so. They ought not to presume that this duty (5.) will be attended to by the inferior councils, while it is neglected by the supreme council of the Church. They ought not to be willing that a concern of such vital importance should be regulated by any less authority than the collected wisdom of the Church. The responsibility of such an institution in every respect, its foundation, protection from error, and continued improvement, belongs to the supreme council of the Church, and it would be criminal in that body to decline it.

I would at present mention three advantages as peculiar to a General Seminary.

First. It would invite large benefactions, eminent professors, and a sufficient number of students. Such a purpose, not of temporary and local, but of permanent and general utility, will naturally command the resources of the whole Church, her chief munificence, her best talents, and her profoundest learning. A large endowment and able professors would of course attract many students, independent of the circumstance, that all the dioceses having some share in the government of the General Seminary, would of course prefer to send their youth thither, rather than to the Seminary of a particular diocese.

Secondly. It would be a great incitement to both teachers and pupils. The teachers would feel that a high trust had been committed to them by the whole Church, the education of its future ministers; and such a consideration would naturally render them very circumspect in their conduct, diligent in their studies, and attentive to the minds, the manners, and the hearts of their pupils.

These, too, would feel that their improvement was no

common object, since it was pursued with so much solicitude, and at so great expense by the supreme council of the Church. They would feel that much was reasonably expected of them, and that the eyes of the whole Church were fastened on them. They would feel anxious to qualify themselves for making some return to that Church, which had done so much for them. Man is the creature of excitement, and you must suppose him divested of all the generous feelings of his nature, if he is not affected by motives like these.

Thirdly. It would afford the best security for an education in the true principles of the Church. The regulations of the Seminary, and the selection of its professors, depend upon a Board of Trustees, composed of all the Bishops, and of several others appointed by the House of Clerical and Lay Delegates. The theological character of the Seminary, therefore, will be that of a majority of the whole Church. It is true, the Church itself may fall into error, but without this it is not perceived that its Seminary can do otherwise than inculcate a sound faith. At least, any aberration could be, and would be, speedily corrected. (6.)

Most of the objections to the general plan have been anticipated; but there is one of an imposing character, which may be properly noticed in this place. It has been said that the Seminary will be general only in name, that it will be principally managed by individuals of the diocese in which it is placed, and therefore, that it must be local in its character. Now, the two most important points to be regarded in such an institution, are the plan of study, and the election of professors. It is evident that these points can be settled by the General Convention, or at least by some body over which they have effectual control. In fact, this has been done, for the General Convention have resolved, that no book shall be studied inconsistent with the course of study published by the House of Bishops, and the trustees are the whole House of Bishops, and others who are removable every three years. The Seminary then is principally managed, not by one diocese, but all the dioceses represented in General Convention. The detail is managed not by one diocese, but by trustees, a majority of whom belong to other dioceses than that in which it is located. It is true, the trustees on the spot must have considerable influence on the Seminary, but it is subject to the control of their fellow-trustees, and ultimately of the General Convention. Herein is the important distinction between a

local and a General Seminary. The one will be regulated by trustees, amenable to their own diocese. The other by trustees, amenable to the representatives of all the dioceses. The Theological Seminary at New-Haven, then, is general in all important respects. Its advantages are open equally to candidates from every diocese. The providing of sufficient and unexceptionable means of education, and the exercise of unappellate jurisdiction, is vested in the supreme council of the Church. The college in this state is similarly regulated by our legislature, and, therefore, appropriately called the College of South Carolina.

I have hitherto considered the General Seminary merely as the preferable instrument of education. But it is evident that there will be connected with it, or rather there will result from it, other advantages to our Church.

First. It will be a bond of union to the different dioceses. Created and reared by united efforts, the Seminary will be an object of united affection. It will be a great estate which is indivisible, and in the superintendence of which its common possessors will be drawn nearer to each other. The association of youths from different dioceses will naturally lay the foundation of friendships among them, and their instruction, under the same professors, will produce considerable uniformity of sentiment. These effects could scarcely fail to have a most happy influence on the future peace and prosperity of the Church.

Again. It will be the repository of a large library. Many large libraries are not necessary, but one from which may be derived the necessary assistance of genius and antiquity, to expose error, and to defend and illustrate truth, is a desideratum, particularly in the theological department, in our country. It may be reasonably expected that the Seminary will be an ark in which rare books of all ages and all countries will be preserved, and that the liberal, the learned, the pious, and the public-spirited, will co-operate in the endeavor to create therein a complete library.

Thirdly. The Seminary will naturally create a body of learned theologians, (7.) whose time will be divided between profound research and the preparation of such works as will live for ever. As our country advances in intellectual improvement, such a body of men will become more and more necessary. The endowment of the Seminary, and its opportunities for improvement, will naturally invite the timid man of genius, and the clergyman visited with infir-

mity from accident or age, to engage in such interesting occupations.

Fourthly. It will increase the number of our clergy. The Church has decreased, (8.) and it will continue to do so, unless the deficiency in the number of her ministers be supplied. The Seminary will prove a remedy in two ways. It will invite public attention to the subject, and it may be reasonably expected, that among the pious youth who would devote themselves to the sacred office, there would be some of independent fortune who might hereafter serve the Church gratuitously, whose example and abundance would greatly promote her prosperity. But chiefly would the increase of the clergy result from the facilities offered to indigent students. This interesting class of persons are now wholly taken up by other denominations; but it cannot be doubted that our Seminary, if flourishing, would have its full proportion of them.

Fifthly. The last consideration which I shall mention is this: Our Theological Seminary will naturally grow into a University. Some of the best friends of our Church have regretted that our youth should be educated at colleges, in which the religious instruction was according to the system of other denominations. They have thought that some persons have thus been alienated from their own Church, or their attachment to it greatly weakened. Whatever weight may be attached to this opinion, all the friends of our Church will agree that the possession of a University would greatly increase the influence of our Church over her own members, and promote her general respectability; that it would be desirable our youth should be educated under the influence of Episcopal example, instruction and habits; in short, all the associations of our ecclesiastical system. The Congregationalists have that respectable institution, Yale College. The Presbyterians have several colleges, the most eminent at Princeton. The Lutherans have a college in New-York State. The Methodists a college at Baltimore. The Dutch Reformed a college in New-Jersey. The Roman Catholics a college at Georgetown, D. C. The Baptists have not been content to establish a Theological Seminary; they have connected with it a University, to be located at Washington. The new sect in our country of Socinians, or rather of Socinians and Arians united, own a University, and it is the instrument by which they have effected a most extraordinary religious revolution.

Why should not our Church have a college? Are not her members as numerous and wealthy as those of several other communions in our country? If we inquire into the history of some of the most respectable colleges, we shall find they were originally instituted chiefly for the education of candidates for the ministry. Knowledge increases the appetite for knowledge. Success in one pursuit leads to another. The views of man expand as he proceeds in doing good. The spirit of benevolence is of celestial origin. She fainteth not, neither is weary. She counts nothing done while any thing remains to be done. Our Seminary will naturally, almost unavoidably, grow into a University. Having made provision for the most important object, the education of her ministers, the Church will turn her attention to the education of her youth in general.

It will be observed that these advantages of the General Seminary do not depend on the place where it may be situated. In any situation chosen by the Convention, it may reasonably expect the support of the whole Church; and the principal point, its theological character, will not be affected by its neighborhood. Such a Seminary will create a religious atmosphere of its own. It will guide, not follow, the public sentiment. The question of location, therefore, is of secondary importance, though it ought not be wholly disregarded.

The attention of the General Convention was directed to Connecticut by motives of economy, by the habits of order, industry, and good morals, by which the people of New-England are characterized, by the belief that a favorable charter could be obtained in that state, whereas it was distinctly stated in the Convention, that in some states no charter, and in others no favorable one, could be obtained; and finally, by the circumstance, that the Bishop of Connecticut was unincumbered with a parochial charge, and, therefore, could bestow on the Seminary a more than ordinary degree of fostering care. It may be added, that the present Bishop of Connecticut, having been a professor in a respectable college, is specially qualified to be useful to our rising institution; and it is known that he has gratuitously acted as professor of pulpit eloquence, and will continue to do so until the funds will admit of another appointment. New-Haven was selected chiefly because it was the seat of one of the first colleges in our country, and it was thought that its literary society, library, and public lectures, would be advantages not to be neglected. (9.) It

seemed desirable also that the Seminary should be placed, not in a large city, the scene of bustle and wickedness, nor yet in a small village, in which the members could not have the advantage of social intercourse, and the example of refined manners.

The experiment, thus far, has justified the decision of the General Convention. At no period has the Seminary been so flourishing as at present. It had, at the last session, fourteen students; and it is expected that the next session will open with more than twenty; three or four of them from this diocese. The friends of the institution have increased in number and zeal since its removal. In most of the dioceses, measures for its endowment are now in prosecution. Books of the value of at least \$3,000 have been given. Several thousand dollars from the northern dioceses have been paid, and it is understood a sum not less than twenty thousand subscribed, or otherwise promised. (10.) The small dioceses of North Carolina and Connecticut have already made some progress in the attempt to found professorships, bearing the names of those states. Foundations for scholarships are now creating in Pennsylvania and South Carolina, bearing the names of White and Dehon, and about half the necessary amount is obtained from the ladies, who have undertaken this object, to whose liberality none more appropriate can be proposed. May it not be hoped that scholarships in memory of the whole seventeen Bishops, by whom our Church has been honored and blessed, will soon be established? And it needs scarcely be remarked, that these monuments will not only be more useful, but more durable than bronze and marble. In New-York, the annual expenses of the institution were about \$4,000. In New-Haven they are about \$1,000.

Suppose it should flourish as its friends anticipate, what will be the consequences? All the Churches of our communion will be supplied with capable ministers. The boundless field in the West, open to all, but hitherto practically shut to us, will be entered by our missionary societies. The members of our Church scattered through that extensive country, (11.) who feel as if in a strange land, because they have not their religious privileges, who remember their Church with those feelings which DAVID expressed, "If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, may my right hand forget her cunning, yea, if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy," will once more be animated by that heavenly light which we enjoy. Some Seminaries have distinguished

themselves by translating the Bible into the languages of the heathen. I trust our Seminary will do her part in this good work, and add to it translations of our venerated Liturgy. The sentiments of genuine piety, confined to no age or country, which will be had in everlasting remembrance, ought to be recorded in all the languages of the earth. Should we live, or our friends, to witness these fruits, will it not be gratifying to find our names enrolled among the founders or benefactors of this Seminary? On searching its records, will it not be gratifying to find that this measure originated in this diocese, that she has pursued it with unabated zeal, notwithstanding the opposition of some, and the apathy of many? Not for herself. Through this whole business, this diocese has sought anxiously, ardently, and, I trust, effectually, the good of the whole Church. On this object she has looked with an eye that never winked. She has not stooped to inquire how far her own private, separate, independent interest will be affected by it. What is to prevent the ultimate success of this measure? Nothing but the want of perseverance on the part of a few resolute friends. Prejudice cannot live for ever. Truth alone is naturally immortal. The cause is good, and it will ultimately triumph, however long it may be delayed, if its friends do not abandon it. (12.)

What is to prevent the immediate success of it? Under the divine blessing nothing, but the want of liberality on the part of Episcopalians. I do not say unexampled liberality, such as that of Mr. Bartlett, who gave to the Seminary at Andover \$100,000, or that of Mr. Brown, of Newburyport, who at first gave \$10,000, and since for the fifth professorship, \$25,000; or that of the four individuals who jointly contributed \$70,000 to the same Seminary. (13.)

Ordinary beneficence is alone required. Has our Church any funds? Can she command any pecuniary assistance from any of her members? What purpose can institute a claim so strong as that now before her? She ought to be willing to spend her last shilling for the education of her clergy. (14.)

Let the clergy set their people a proper example. They have little, but from that which they have consecrated to charity, let them draw for this the largest portion. Are there no sons or daughters of the clergy, who, being able, are also willing effectually to advance the cause which their father cherished? There must be wealthy men who feel it a duty to give or bequeath something to the promotion

of religion. Shall they erect a Church? It might be often unsupplied, such is the deficiency of clergy. Shall they give munificently to some of our missionary societies? They are comparatively inactive for want of missionaries. How can they bestow their contributions with a better prospect of immediate, extensive, and enduring utility, than on the General Theological Seminary?

Let every member of our Church, male and female, the aged and the young, make on each Christmas Day, for as many years as shall be necessary, an offering suitable to his or her means for the accomplishment of this great object. Let the oblation be accompanied with fervent prayers for a blessing on this undertaking. Such purposes will naturally associate with the great event commemorated on Christmas Day. And will not the offering be acceptable to Him who gave us all we have—who gave us his blessed Son, and that ministry which it is the design of this Seminary to assist in becoming meet for their Lord's service? On that day when the heart spontaneously deviseth liberal things, on what more suitable and more valuable object can it bestow its bounty?

NOTES.

(1.) If preparation for the professions of law and medicine is facilitated by public Seminaries, why should they not be useful to the candidate for the sacred profession? "The prophets were an order of men among the Jews devoted to sacred literature. They appear to have been trained in Seminaries and Schools, under the direction of some prophet, eminent for wisdom and piety; as those mentioned, *i. Sam.* 19, 20, were under Samuel, and those *2 Kings, ii. 3, vi. 1*, under Elijah and Elisha. After the total cessation of prophecy, the Scribes seem to have come into the place of the prophets, and by their acquired skill in the sacred writings, without any claim to supernatural gifts, to have taught the people."—*Blayney's Jeremiah*.

In the first centuries of the Christian Church, Seminaries existed for ministerial education.—*Gregory*.

(2.) According to documents dated May, June, July, and September last, there were in the Eastern Diocese, 10; Connecticut, 10; New-York, 17; Jersey, 2; Pennsylvania, 9; Delaware, 1; Virginia, 4; North Carolina, 6; South Carolina, 5; Ohio, 1; Maryland, 8.—Total, 73 candidates for the ministry.

(3.) The endowment of the Congregational Seminary at Andover is stated to be about \$300,000. This, and the similar institution at Princeton, annually send forth about 40 well-instructed ministers for their Church. The number of students at both jointly is about 150.

(4.) In 1622, the Catholics created "The Congregation for the Propagation of Faith," to send missionaries, distribute books, and instruct youth. In 1627, *they added*, "The College for the Propagation of Faith," appropriated entirely to the education of missionaries at Rome.

(5.) Until the year 1817 this was left to the State Conventions, and what is the result? In 1814, when the General Seminary was urged, the General Convention were told that any proceeding on their part was unnecessary, as several of the dioceses were about to institute Theological Seminaries. What have they done? Is not the progress of some of the dioceses in this purpose to be attributed to the excitement of the General Seminary?

(6.) Is it not more probable that one diocese should fall into error, than that a majority of all the dioceses should do so?

(7.) The late work of Professor Stuart, of Andover, "On the Trinity," shows that able men and works are the natural fruits of such institutions. "The Society of Port Royal were most of them eminent persons who had retired in the evening of life for the purpose of cultivating literature and virtue."

(8.) In 1799 there were 220 clergymen of our Church, and in 1820, the small accession of 91, *i. e.*, during a period of twenty years, when the population of the country has more than doubled.

(9.) The faculty of that College have, it is said, generously offered to the students in our Seminary every facility.

(10.) The proper endowment of the Seminary cannot be reasonably rated at less than \$200,000. Andover received more than this from six persons.

(11.) These have been computed to be more than 100,000, of whom it may be said they are as sheep without ■ shepherd.

(12.) "There is a philanthropy more sanguine than it is solid, which, impatient of delay, would think an operation so tardy as this unworthy of being suggested, and refuse to wait for it. But it is the property of sound legislation to look to distant results as well as to near ones—to be satisfied with impressing a sure movement, though it should be a slow one—nor does the wisdom of man ever make a higher exhibition than when, apart from the impulse of a result that is either speedy or splendid, she calmly institutes an arrangement, the coming benefit of which will not be fully realized till after the lapse of our existing generation."—*Chalmers*.

(13.) The ample funds of the Andover Seminary were derived, as is usually the case, from a few individuals, the whole number not more than ten.

(14.) In his address to the State Convention, Bishop Bowen makes the following most impressive remarks:

"It is, I am sure, a business that cannot but deeply interest you. It vitally interests your Church; the Church of your fathers; the Church which you revere for its ancient excellence and dignity, and in which you take delight, as the best depository upon earth, of pure

primitive Christianity. This Church labors under the influence of circumstances, to which her friends do not enough advert. Rendered independent of all foreign alliance or control, by the separation of these states from the parent country, she improved the liberty which became her privilege, in modifying her discipline and worship, in a manner which makes her the admiration and praise of all Protestant Christendom. She is wanting in no excellence of doctrine, or worship, or polity; her want is that of ministers duly to serve her altar. Separated from the resources on which she in so great a degree depended, it became her misfortune to find her fair field already 'white to the harvest,' occupied by a very inadequate number of reapers. And in a sense as real and afflicting, it became her misfortune to be in want of such means of training and qualifying men for her ministry, as the suitable supply of her necessities required. Other denominations of Christians, from the first period of our colonial history, were provided by the liberal use of their resources, independent of foreign aid, or with little other help from abroad than that which the sympathy of brethren there of the same 'household of faith' might have afforded, with respectable schools of education, of both their youth and ministry. Yet we have seen *them* since heaping thousands upon thousands into the treasuries of such institutions. In the case of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the colonies, dependence was chiefly upon a source of supply for ministers, which was necessarily closed with the revolution, except as to such as it was rarely profitable for this Church to receive into her service. She had no colleges for the training of her own youth in her own principles. She had not one professorship of theology, or any institution that might serve the purpose of giving systematic instruction to candidates for her ministry. Yet when the question is asked, what, since that period, have Episcopalians done, to provide against the depressing and embarrassing effects of such deficiencies, it can receive no answer but such as it is mortifying indeed to give. Certainly, my brethren, there has seemed too great an insensibility to these objects in the minds of the people of our communion. May God, in mercy, forbid that this state of things should continue! It were an awful sign of his displeasure resting upon our Church, and could not but reduce it, with all its intrinsic excellence, to a feeble, sickly, and unsound state of existence, in which little of its real character would appear in its ordinary aspect, or in the conduct of its affairs and ministrations," &c.

Extract from the Address to the Convention of the Church in South Carolina, by the Right Rev. Nathaniel Bowen, D. D.

A special meeting of the General Convention having been held within the year, it may be proper to advert to the object of that meeting. By the last will and testament of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., of New-York, it appeared that he had, in the fulness of his love for the Church, of which, until an advanced period of life, he had been a pious and exemplary member, bequeathed to it a large

residuary estate, for the purposes of education for its ministry. A question of right having been raised on the seemingly dubious terms of the clause of the will containing this bequest, between the General Seminary placed by the General Convention at New-Haven, and the diocesan Seminary of New-York, it appeared, to a majority of those to whom, according to the canons, the power of calling special meetings of the General Convention is committed, expedient that a meeting should be called, for the purpose of adopting some measures which might tend to the harmonious adjustment of conflicting claims, and put away, as speedily as possible, the obstacle which their existence had created, in the way of the sufficiently active progress of the design of either of the institutions, to its completion. The result has been most happy and honorable for the Church. The Bishop and the delegation of the Church in New-York, both clerical and lay, met the question of the right of that diocese to the exclusive enjoyment of Mr. Sherred's bounty, with a spirit of kindness and conciliation which soon brought it to issue in a compromise, by which, on condition of the removal of the General Seminary from New-Haven to New-York, the property bequeathed becomes appropriated wholly to *its* objects; and the State Seminary of New-York, becoming merged in it, the funds of that institution, with all their promise of abundance, are thrown into the treasury of the General Convention's Seminary. This happy arrangement being made, the General Seminary will immediately go into operation in the city of New-York, and a branch of it be settled at Geneva, in the same state, with well-qualified professors devoted to the objects of their appointment, under circumstances admitting of a very inadequate compensation of their labors, but with a zeal which, for the present, at least, throws this into the scale of minor considerations. The friends of the Church, solicitous for her honor, must rejoice in the auspicious aspect which the great interest of education for its ministry has now assumed; and no member of it will be indifferent to the claim which is preferred for his assistance in carrying the object into complete effect. The means already possessed, you must be aware, are but the foundation (the whole fund of the Seminary not amounting as yet to as much as was given by one individual towards the endowment of the Independents' Theological Seminary at Andover) on which a superstructure remains to be reared, by means of contributions from the members of our Church

in every part of the Union. It is true, that the calls on their beneficence are numerous and frequent; but are they all of a character which gives them a reasonable claim to the compliance which they in general so indiscriminately meet with?

My brethren, this interrogatory is suggested by that seemingly inconsiderate habit of giving, which too little attention to the nature of claims preferred gives alike to all, and thus too little to that which, on consideration, might be felt, most consistently, to demand our concern. Let me earnestly entreat, that I may not be thought to imagine myself possessed of any authority here, to dictate or direct the disposal of your religious munificence. Let me, however, be permitted to speak at the same time the deep sense I entertain of the duty which appertains to me in this place, to suggest and advise, whatever may seem to me needful for the welfare and honor of the Church, whose interests are made, by the peculiar nature of my ministry, my most anxious care. It is under this impression of duty that, in the spirit of affection and respect, I would beseech my brethren to lay seriously to heart the necessities of *their own Church*; and, by a seasonable discrimination and reserve in favor of them, endeavor to place this Church on a footing of some comparative advantage with others, rendered by the constant liberality and persevering zeal of *their* members, eminently prosperous. It is the glory of the Lord, in the diffusion of sound Christianity, with all its salutary influences upon the spiritual, moral, and even temporal state and character of men, that we are mainly to consult, in our munificence, with respect to religious purposes and institutions; and it surely is incumbent on us to exercise it, under the control of some well-digested persuasion of our own minds, as to what is useful, good, and true.

Address on behalf of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Seminary to the Members of the Protestant Episcopal Church in South Carolina.

BRETHREN :—A resolution of the late Convention of our Church, in this state, embraced, as you will have found in the report of a committee of that body, specially appointed to consider and report on the subject, has made it my duty to address you in behalf of the Seminary instituted by the General Convention for the education of young men to the

ministry. This institution, as you have already learned, has, by a late happy arrangement, made with great unanimity by a special meeting of the General Convention, been removed from New-Haven to the city of New-York, where a liberal bequest of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., of that city, together with funds which had been created by the Convention of the diocese of New-York for a Seminary of its own, will be appropriated to its support, and where, consequently, we trust, it has now obtained a permanent local habitation.

The generous benefaction which the affectionate zeal of Mr. Sherred for the Church has occasioned, opens a new source of encouragement to the hopes and efforts of the friends of the important interest in behalf of which it has been made, and authorizes the strong presumption that it will now flourish and prosper, with the *glory of the Lord* conspicuously inscribed upon it. Hitherto, no small *discouragement* has been inseparable from the difficulty of inducing such a concert of operations, and such unity of opinion and feeling, with respect to various matters connected with the erection of a General Seminary of Theological Education, as would insure a useful efficacy to any individual contribution to its funds. This is now happily removed. The provision of Mr. Sherred is a sure foundation, on which it remains for the members of the Church at large to erect their own superstructure, and on which, whatever is placed, will rest, with all the security of good that in human enterprises and undertakings can be reasonably expected. The call of the Church, therefore, on its members, the general reasonableness and propriety of which could never have been questioned, is now enforced by every circumstance necessary to the satisfaction of those to whom it is addressed. The Seminary with the means now possessed must exist. It must impart, in some degree at least, the benefits of a regular, systematic, ministerial education. Still its resources must be inadequate to the good which every member of the Church must desire, that of extending those benefits through all her borders, and from the centre to the remotest circle of her influence, without that assistance from the Church at large, which in every instance in which it is rendered may now confidently be expected to be efficacious towards the important end contemplated. It is for such assistance, therefore, that an appeal is now made to the love of God and man in the mind of every member of the Protestant Episcopal Church

in this state. It is an appeal which cannot, we trust, be made in vain. It must awaken considerations in every mind to which it is brought, that will forbid it to be indifferent to its success.

Brethren, behold the Church, *in whose bosom your fathers fell asleep, and were gathered to their fathers*, the Church in which you enjoy the happy privileges of *members of Christ, children of God, and inheritors of the kingdom of heaven*; behold the Church, for whose true interest and honor you cannot but cherish the most animated concern; behold it in danger, in some not distant day, perhaps, of distraction in its councils, diversity in its doctrines, schism in its government, for want of such community of sound education among its ministers as will lead them to act, and teach, and minister in all things which become them on sound common principles, and with common feelings worthy of their office. To the unity of this household of faith, so honorable in its character, so beautiful in its system, so worthy of that Divine Head and Lord, with the garment of whose righteousness it is clothed, to the unity of this one body, *of which you being many are members*, which of you can be indifferent without dishonor to your calling, and the consciousness of the displeasure of Him in whose honor and glory you know and feel that all your religious sensibilities should centre?

It is also a consideration which the appeal now made must call into influence in its favor, that a more effectual and a more generally attainable education for the ministry of our Church is indispensable, in order that its honor may not suffer, and its influence be lost, amidst the general advancement and prosperity of the various other interests of life and of society, crowning them with splendor and distinction. The name and character of our country have progressively gained upon the honor of the proudest nations of the other hemisphere; and the tribute, however reluctantly, has been rendered to the successful zeal with which the arts of elegance, as well as convenience, and all that is useful and honorable in science, have been prosecuted in this comparatively new scene of action to the human powers. Has the character of the Christian ministry in the Church (of which, humble as may be its condition, we are proud to assert our membership) maintained its correspondent rank, and secured its proportionate increase of honor? is a question which we know not that we can confidently solve in the affirmative. May not the apprehension be

entertained, that in this respect the circumstances which arose on the dissolution of the national relations which constituted our Church part of that of the parent country, have long operated a gradually deteriorating effect? Has not, therefore, the time fully come which calls for an effort of no ordinary kind, that we may reflect the light of a character back to that Church which may cause her, if *not to glory*, at least not to *be ashamed* in the remembrance that *we come out from her*? You will not hesitate to admit, my brethren, that without other means and opportunities of ministerial education than we now possess, (notwithstanding here and there a splendid instance of excellence, in spite of all our disadvantages, extorting admiration and honor,) it is in vain for us to hope for this. And is it not equally vain that we should hope to escape without them the dishonor that must be reflected on our Church, from a ministry too little furnished for their Master's work, and too little qualified to get honor upon his cause by their assertion of his truth against its gainsayers, or their defence of his Church against such as oppugn its faith and reproach its institutions?

As yet, perhaps, we feel not this evil; for, as yet, I know not that we are required to admit any insufficiency, other than is common to human infirmity, in the general body of our ministry, to the duties which attach to it, or any defect of character which can subject it to contempt. On the contrary, we cannot but see great cause of thankfulness to him who is *Head over all things to his Church*, that he has caused the desire to take *upon them this office and ministry*, to possess the hearts of men so generally willing to urge their way through all the difficulties and obstacles which lie in the path of preparation for its work, and so able to surmount them with honor to themselves, and credit to their calling. But, is it possible for us, at the same time, not to perceive the danger of this evil with which existing circumstances so seriously threaten us? The number of our ministers, you are abundantly aware, is insufficient for the work which Providence seems to have prepared for them. While each, therefore, in every station, has a portion of this work allotted to him, equal, and much more than equal, to his individual time and strength, who shall be found to render the attention to those seeking to be qualified for this work, which will effectually aid them to become able and apt for it, according to the increasing demands and expectations of a community continually ad-

vancing with an almost unexampled rapidity, at once in religious knowledge, and in all literature, science, and refinement?

But I feel, brethren, that I need not insist on the obvious considerations which justify the demand on the love of Christ and his Church, in the minds of his people within our communion, in behalf of which I address you. Let me only further remind you, that it is not in reason to be expected that half the number of laborers requisite for the field which Providence here has opened, and is continually opening, can be procured without an institution such as that which is contemplated. Gratuitous education for the ministry, and a gratuitous maintenance during the season of such education, are among the objects for which it is desired, by its means, as far as possible to provide; that thus encouragement may be extended to many, willing to dedicate themselves to the work of Christ, in the service of the sanctuary, for want of which they may be compelled into other occupations, and lost irretrievably to this.

With such considerations, then, (on which I have been fearful to enlarge,) to enforce its claim, may I not have rightly said, as I have said, that the object contemplated cannot address itself in vain to the people of our communion? Can they be insensible to the benefits to be expected from its accomplishment, so unspeakably desirable and important? Can they, however widely scattered and separated, be indifferent to the common interest and welfare of that one body which, ministering to every part its supply of life and power, demands of every part alike its faithful ministration to the necessities of the whole? Can they be insensible to the honor of the Church, of which they are members, as consisting so essentially in the character of those in it who minister and serve the altar? Can they be unwilling that here there should be *burning and shining lights*, in whose light all may rejoice and confide to guide and cheer them in the path of immortality? Can they refuse to minister to God's glory, of the *ability which God giveth*, and share with one another the honor of setting forth that glory in the character and labors of a ministry "*rightly instructed into the kingdom of heaven*"—thoroughly furnished for their work, and so qualified to assert and maintain *the truth as it is in Jesus*, as to teach the wisest and the greatest among whom it is their lot to serve their Master, to reverence his name, and seek the salvation that is in him? Can they be so unmindful of the interests of the young as

to feel no anxiety that they should have a character of Christian ministry before them, calculated, as they advance into maturity, to inspire them with the reverence necessary to win or constrain their sober and considerate regard to the things of God and heaven? Or, can it be possible for any mind to overlook the obvious danger of contempt and neglect on their part, of all that is sacred and eternal, justified by a reference to too little instructed teachers and ministers of such things?

Brethren, on a subject which so readily bespeaks its own interest in the hearts of the friends of Christ and his cause, I have said more, perhaps, than was necessary. Let me crave your indulgence for seeming to importune your attention to that from which you would not be thought willing to withhold it. It is manifestly, too manifestly to need to be proved, a great interest of Christianity, and of the Church founded in its doctrine, that means should be provided here, such as in all other Churches and religious communities are provided, for the more complete and systematic instruction of those who dedicate themselves to Christ as his ministering servants. *Who would not rejoice in putting it forward to the utmost of his power? Who can seriously contemplate it, and not perceive in it one of those occasions of contributing, while it is in the power of his hand to do so, to the promotion of the Divine glory and human happiness, which, worthily improved, must leave its beatifying influence in our bosoms against that day of our necessity when we shall turn dissatisfied from every thing, the thought of which cannot cheer and animate our spirits in their preparation for eternal scenes?*

In behalf and by desire of the Convention.,

NATHANIEL BOWEN.

Report of a Committee, tendered by the Hon. Mr. Huger, in the Convention of South Carolina, 1822.

The Hon. Mr. Huger, from the committee to whom was referred so much of the Bishop's address as relates to the Theological Seminary, made the following report:—

The committee, to whom was referred so much of the Bishop's address as relates to the Theological Seminary, respectfully report:

That they cordially unite with the Bishop in grateful and respectful remembrance of the late Mr. Sherred, of

New-York, whose munificent bequest has indelibly inscribed his name on our Theological Seminary, and erected for himself an imperishable monument in the hearts of all the members of our Church. The amount of this bequest cannot at present be accurately ascertained, but at its highest estimate, with the addition of the collections hitherto made, it would not produce a sum equal to one-third of the endowment necessary for such an institution as is contemplated by the Church,—an institution adequate to her necessities, and equally respectable with the institutions of a similar nature, founded by other denominations of Christians in our country. Your committee, therefore, feel the force of the intimation from the Bishop, that if something has been done, much remains to be done. If a good foundation has been laid, the superstructure is yet to be reared. The beginning is auspicious, but the work is yet to be forwarded, and brought to a condition of stability. It may be added, that the pious and benevolent design of those who have contributed, will be, in a great measure, frustrated, unless they are seconded by large donations from the wealthy, or by an united effort of all the friends of the cause. In the latter case, though each contribution may be small, the aggregate will be considerable.

Your committee, in common with the Bishop, have a heartfelt satisfaction in the recollection that the business which occasioned the late special meeting of the General Convention was so happily adjusted, and they hail this result, as it promises prosperity to the Seminary, and must remove all reasonable doubts (if, indeed, any could have been entertained) of its ultimate success, but chiefly as an evidence of that conciliatory spirit, which they trust will ever distinguish our Church, both in the intercourse of her members with each other, and in their conduct towards those of their Christian brethren with whom they differ on some points of faith and worship.

On recurring to the Journals, both of the General and the Diocesan Conventions, the committee find that the proposal for the establishment of a General Theological Seminary originated in this Convention; that they recommended it to the attention of the respective dioceses in their individual capacity; and also, on repeated occasions, to the supreme council of the Church; that since the year 1814, every succeeding Convention has expressed an unanimous sentiment in favor of this measure, and that at the last Convention, the subject being impressively suggested, by

the Address of the Bishop, they passed, among other resolutions, a declaration, as representatives of the diocese, that they would contribute their full proportion towards the endowment of the said Seminary. Your committee, therefore, cannot doubt that the present Convention will feel an increased zeal in favor of this long-cherished purpose, in consequence of the encouragement derived from recent events, and they trust that, as this is the first Diocesan Convention which has occurred since the meeting of the Special General Convention, our example may be such as to produce a salutary excitement in other dioceses. They trust, moreover, that the members of our Church throughout this diocese will not be insensible to the example of their brethren at the North, and in North Carolina, and in turn become an example to others of a more than accustomed zeal and liberality.

Your committee deem it not irrelevant to express a hope that the seasonable remarks of the Bishop on the obligation, and the peculiar necessity at this time (when so many and various objects of beneficence are proposed) of a discriminating charity, will lead to the inquiry, whether there be any purpose connected with the welfare of our Church, which can present so many motives to the pious and benevolent as the Theological Seminary. The education of candidates for the ministry, and their multiplication, which will be the natural consequence of increased and gratuitous means for their education, must be at the foundation of all the measures which can be adopted for the protection and the propagation of our sound faith and rational worship.

To call forth the resources of this diocese, in aid of the present purpose, your committee recommend :

First. That each minister, with the concurrence of his vestry, be requested to preach within the year in his own congregation, and also in such vacant congregations, with the concurrence of their respective vestries, as he may find it convenient to visit, a discourse setting forth the views of the Church in relation to this subject, and the necessity of an united and liberal effort on the part of his hearers, to be followed by a collection, the amount of which shall be transmitted to the Standing Committee, to be by them forwarded to the treasury of the General Theological Seminary.

Second. That the members of this Convention, individually, will welcome and aid in his arduous undertaking the agent of the trustees of the Seminary, who is expected here for the purpose of making collections.

Third. That the Bishop be respectfully requested to prepare an address, inviting zeal and liberality to the aid of this interesting enterprise, which address shall be printed with the journal, circulated on a separate sheet extensively, and read in the several Churches on some Sunday preceding the delivery of the discourse for the benefit of the Seminary.

Fourth. That the Standing Committee be instructed to carry into effect these resolutions, and to report the result to the next Convention.

In concluding, your committee trust that the length of this report will find an ample apology in the importance of the subject, and in the circumstance that this diocese has assumed in relation to it a large share of responsibility.

Address to the Protestant Episcopalians of the United States.

The Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States present to you the annexed statement of the measures which they have adopted for carrying into effect the great and interesting object committed to their charge.

In the arrangements which they have made for giving efficiency to the design of the General Convention in the establishment of this institution, they have deemed it right, in dependence on Divine Providence, and the zeal of the friends of our venerable Church, to lay at once the foundation of a widely-extended system of theological instruction, while it was necessary that they should accommodate their expenditures, as far as practicable, to the means placed at their disposal. To accomplish both these desirable objects, they have availed themselves of the assistance of several professors, whose services will be, for the present, gratuitously rendered, under the expectation, however, that suitable provision will be made for their just remuneration as soon as the state of the funds will warrant.

The appeal is now made to your feelings of attachment to the doctrine, ministry, and worship of the Church; to your desire for the promotion of a spirit of enlightened piety among her members; and to your anxiety for the extension of her principles, as intimately connected with the advancement of primitive truth and order, with the well-being of the social state, and with the salvation of men. And the trustees cherish the confident hope that,

under the influence of these considerations, your contributions will be proportioned to the superior magnitude of the objects of the institution, and will afford the means of an adequate remuneration to the professors, and of pecuniary aid to pious but necessitous students.

Your prompt and vigorous assistance is the more earnestly solicited, because the generous bequest which has so materially influenced the authorities of the Church, in the establishment and location of the General Seminary in New-York, though munificent as an individual benefaction, is not likely to equal in amount the expectations that have been indulged, and with all the other resources in the possession of the trustees, will fall far short of the present exigencies of the institution. While they venerate the memory of the departed benefactor of the Church, and gratefully appropriate the proceeds of his bounty to its destined uses, the trustees indulge the hope that his generous beneficence will operate as a stimulus to new and spirited exertions. They will not for a moment suppose that this act of pious liberality will be considered, by any of the friends of the Church, as rendering unnecessary their vigorous efforts in behalf of an institution, the respectability, usefulness, and permanency of which must depend on the general and liberal support which it shall receive.

The present constitution of the Seminary is calculated to give to every diocese a just influence in its affairs, and to secure a correct management of them. This constitution was adopted by the late General Convention with singular unanimity. The same harmony has prevailed at the meeting of the Board of Trustees, where the strongest desire has been manifested by all present to conduct the institution with a reference to the interests of every part of the Church. They trust that the feelings which have thus happily influenced the measures by which the Seminary has been established, will pervade the great body of Episcopalians. Their increasing numbers, liberality, and zeal, forbid the anticipation that they will suffer an institution to languish, which is essentially connected with the respectability, influence, and extension of their Church, and with the advancement of the great concerns of religion and the best interests of mankind.

The trustees are happy to state, that a number of pious and well-educated young men are ready to prosecute their studies under the several professors at the opening of the first session.

The trustees confidently hope that the period has now arrived when our Church, mindful of her divine origin and glorious design, will, by a simultaneous effort in her different branches, zealously engage in the important undertaking which her ecclesiastical authorities have so cordially begun, of preparing for the work of her ministry a succession of faithful laborers, who, being rightly called, shall be also duly qualified for the momentous trust. Thus will this venerable member of the mystical body of Christ become an instrument, under God, of perpetuating in our land the inestimable blessing of a learned, pious, and faithful ministry.

May the great Head of the Church, to whose glory we desire that all our labors should be consecrated, give effect, by his Spirit, to the appeal now made; and may you, beloved brethren, reap the rich reward of a beneficence excited by the love of God and of your fellow-men, in the present consciousness of well doing, in the approbation of your Redeemer at the last day, and in the enduring blessedness of his heavenly kingdom.

Resolutions adopted at a Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, held in the City of New-York, December 19, 1821.

1. *Resolved*, That the General Theological Seminary be established in the city of New-York.

2. *Resolved*, That in compliance with existing engagements and responsibilities, on the part of the Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, and in conformity with the sixth article of the constitution of this Seminary, a Branch School be established at Geneva, in the State of New-York, under the superintendence and control of this Board.

3. *Resolved*, In conformity with the provisions of the fifth article of the constitution, that the following persons, being professors in the General Theological Seminary heretofore established by the General Convention, and in the Theological Seminary of New-York, be professors of this Seminary; and that the professorships be constituted as follows, subject to the future regulations of this Board, viz. :

In the city of New-York—

The Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

The Rev. Samuel H. Turner, D.D., Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture.

The Rev. Bird Wilson, D.D., Professor of Systematic Divinity.

The Rev. Benjamin T. Onderdonk, Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church, and of Ecclesiastical History.

Mr. Clement C. Moore, Professor of Hebrew and Greek Literature.

Mr. Gulian C. Verplanck, Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.

In the Branch School at Geneva—

The Rev. Daniel M'Donald, D.D., Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church.

The Rev. John Reed, Professor of Biblical Learning.

The Rev. Orin Clark, Professor of Systematic Divinity and Pastoral Theology.

4. *Resolved*, Inasmuch as the funds of the Seminary do not, at present, afford means of making adequate allowances to its professors, and special considerations require some provision to be made in the first instance for particular individuals, that, with reference to such considerations only, and without intending to express any opinion as to the relative importance or labors of the different professorships, but with an earnest desire to make suitable provision for the support of all, at as early a period as possible, the following salaries be established until the further order of this Board :

To the Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture, \$1,500 per annum.

To the Professor of Systematic Divinity, \$1,500 per annum.

To the Professor of Hebrew and Greek Literature, \$750 per annum.

To the Professor of Biblical Learning in the Branch School, \$750 per annum.

To the Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, in the same School, \$300 per annum.

To commence when the said professors shall enter on

the duties of their respective offices, in pursuance of this appointment.

5. *Resolved*, That until the further order of this Board, the services of all the other professors, as heretofore rendered to the Theological School of New-York, be accepted gratuitously by this Seminary.

6. *Resolved*, That the Rev. Henry J. Feltus be Librarian of the Seminary, with a salary of \$150 per annum, and that the duties of Librarian at Geneva be performed by the Rev. Dr. McDonald.

7. *Resolved*, That until the next meeting of this Board, the necessary business of the Seminary be managed and conducted by a Standing Committee, to consist of the Bishop presiding at this Board, and of such other Bishop or Bishops as may be in the city of New-York at any meeting of the committee, and of six clerical and six lay trustees. Of this committee, a majority of the clerical and lay members, and a Bishop, shall constitute a quorum. They may be convened by the presiding Bishop, who shall be their chairman, and shall be convened by him at the request of any other Bishop, or of any two members.

8. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be directed to digest and report to the next meeting of this Board a system of rules, regulations, statutes, or by-laws, for the government of the Seminary, and the general management of its concerns.

9. *Resolved*, That until such report, the rules, regulations, by-laws, and statutes of the two Seminaries before referred to, so far as they may be consistent with the constitution of this Seminary, with these resolutions, and with each other, be in force in this Seminary; and, in case of collision, that the Standing Committee act in conformity with either, in their discretion.

10. *Resolved*, That the following regulations be adopted by this Seminary with respect to the founding of professorships, fellowships, and scholarships.

1. Any diocese, congregation, or association of individuals, contributing \$20,000 towards the founding of a professorship in this Seminary, or \$10,000 towards the founding of a professorship in the Branch School, such professorship shall bear the name of the founder or founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

2. Any congregation, or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$5,000 for the founding of a fellowship, shall have the right, from time to time, to nomi-

nate from the students who shall have completed the prescribed course of studies, the individual who is to have the benefit of the same as a Fellow of this Seminary. The Fellows, whilst unmarried and pursuing in the institution the course of theological studies prescribed by its regulations, shall have access to the library, and admission to all the lectures, and be entitled to receive annually, for a term not exceeding four years, the interest of the said sum of \$5,000, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. It shall be the duty of the Fellows to perform such literary and theological exercises as shall be assigned to them; and if any Fellow shall pursue any profession or employment otherwise than in the service or by permission of the trustees, or shall fail at any time to comply with the rules and regulations thereof, he shall forfeit his right to the benefit of the fellowship.

3. Any congregation, or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$2,000 for the founding of a scholarship, shall have the right to nominate, from time to time, the individual who is to have the benefit thereof; and such individual, producing the like evidence of his qualifications as is required by the canons of the Church in the case of candidates for holy orders, shall be entitled to gratuitous instruction in any Seminary which this Board may establish; and also to receive annually the interest of the said sum, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. But such individual shall be subject to all the rules and regulations of this Seminary.

4. Any individual contributing by will to the amount and for the purposes specified in either of the two preceding articles, shall have the right to designate the name of the scholarship or fellowship, and also the person who shall possess the right of nomination to the fellowship or scholarship, according to the provisions contained in those articles respectively.

11. *Resolved*, That the professors of the Seminary, together with the librarian, and John Pintard, Esq., be a Library Committee, with power to take all proper measures for the preservation and increase of the library.

12. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to apply to the legislature for an act incorporating this Seminary; and to take all necessary measures for that object.

13. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee, or a sub-committee to be appointed by them, be, and hereby are

specially empowered to receive the legacy of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., transferred to the trustees of this Seminary by the recent resolution of the New-York Seminary, and to vest the same as they may think proper, the capital sum to be always preserved inviolate.

14. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to procure a portrait of Mr. Sherred for this Seminary, and one for the Branch School, and to cause a tablet to be erected to his memory in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York.

15. *Resolved*, That the next session of this Seminary, as to the course of education in the city of New-York, commence on the second Wednesday of February, and terminate on the fourth Thursday of July next.

Signed by order of the Board of Trustees.

J. H. HOBART, *President*.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

*Extracts from the JOURNAL OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION OF 1823.
Proceedings of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies. Pages
13, 14, 17.*

A message was received from the House of Bishops, with certain documents from South Carolina, relative to the General Theological Seminary, which were read, and referred to the committee on that subject.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the delegation from each state be called upon for their respective nominations of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary; whereupon, such nominations were laid upon the table, and referred to the committee on the Theological Seminary.

A message was received from the House of Bishops, with a report of the Trustees of the Theological Seminary. Ordered to lie on the table.

*From the Report on the State of the Church in South Carolina.
Same Journal—pages 42, 43.*

The Convention, by a resolution unanimously adopted, is pledged to contribute its full proportion to the Theological Seminary. It is intended that sermons should be

preached in all the parishes, as has already been done in several of them, and collections made for the benefit of this institution. Our Bishop has, at the request of the Convention, circulated an address on this subject. More than \$7,500 have been paid into the treasury of the Seminary by this diocese. Including the Dehon Scholarship, about \$10,000 have been collected for this object.

By encouraging our candidates* to pursue their studies at the Seminary, we have also wished to testify our desire to assist in rearing this valuable establishment. On its success, as the number of our clergy is scarcely sufficient to supply our Churches, must depend greatly that of the Missionary Society. We consider, therefore, that we are essentially promoting the interests of this excellent society by aiding the Seminary, the natural operation of which will be to increase the number, and the capacity for usefulness, of laborers in the sacred ministry.

Same Journal, page 48.

The Report of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary was now taken up and read, and referred to the committee on that subject, as follows:—

From Appendix No. IV. of same Journal. Pages 76-96, and pages 98-101.

REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES TO
THE GENERAL CONVENTION, 1823.

The Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, agreeably to the second article of the constitution, report—

The following is a statement of the subscriptions to the Seminary in the various dioceses and congregations, and the sums paid thereon :

MASSACHUSETTS.—Subscribed and paid to the Seminary at

New-Haven,	\$1,715 00
And still unpaid,	100 00
	<hr/>
	\$1,815 00

* All the candidates of this diocese, excepting one who is peculiarly circumstanced, and another who has returned home on account of ill health, are now connected with the General Theological Seminary. The candidates recognized in this diocese are four in number.

CONNECTICUT.—It appears from the Journal of the General Convention of 1821, that there has been subscribed or promised,..... \$3,700 00

NEW-YORK—*Trinity Church and Chapels.*—

Joshua Jones,.....	\$1,000 00
Jacob Sherred,.....	1,000 00
Philip Hone,.....	1,250 00
Estate of James M'Evers,.....	1,000 00
William Bayard,.....	500 00
Brockholst Livingston,.....	500 00
Mrs. Jones and three Sons,.....	500 00
Matthew Clarkson,.....	250 00
David Lydig,.....	250 00
William Rhinelander,.....	250 00
Isaac Jones,.....	200 00
Peter Roosevelt,.....	200 00
Mrs. Rogers,.....	200 00
Benjamin M. Brown,.....	100 00
Thomas Swords,.....	100 00
James Swords,.....	100 00
Mrs. Kirkpatrick and Miss Carmer,.....	50 00
Thomas S. Clarkson,.....	50 00
John R. Triplett,.....	50 00
William Brown,.....	50 00
Charles Wilkes,.....	50 00
James Journeay,.....	25 00
William E. Dunscomb,.....	25 00
Thomas D. Moore,.....	20 00
John R. Wheaton,.....	20 00
Benjamin Haight,.....	20 00
John H. Contoit, Jun.,.....	20 00
Ferdinand Suydam,.....	20 00
Robert Blackwell,.....	20 00
Jonathan I. Coddington,.....	10 00
Alexander Ogsbury, Jun.,.....	10 00
William Barnes,.....	10 00
Cash,.....	10 00
Cash,.....	10 00
Charles Newton,.....	5 00
James Cummings,.....	5 00
Philip Henry,.....	5 00
A. Wright,.....	5 00
A. Ten Eyck,.....	5 00
Christopher Heiser,.....	5 00
John Langdon,.....	5 00
Thomas Woodhead,.....	3 00
Cash,.....	2 00

Payable in five annual instalments.

Henry M'Farlan,.....	500 00
Nehemiah Rogers,.....	500 00
Benjamin W. Rogers,.....	300 00

\$9,210 00

128 PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO THE ORGANIZATION

Amount brought forward,.....	\$9,210 00
John Rogers,.....	300 00
Right Rev. J. H. Hobart,.....	250 00
William Bayard, Jun.,.....	250 00
Thomas L. Ogden,.....	250 00
John Low,.....	250 00
Gabriel Furman,.....	250 00
John T. Irving,.....	250 00
Thomas N. Stanford,.....	125 00
Thomas Bolton,.....	125 00
John A. Moore,.....	100 00
Edward W. Laight,.....	125 00
M. Robinson,.....	100 00
Robert Brown,.....	100 00
Thomas L. Clark,.....	100 00
Cornelius Oakley,.....	50 00

\$11,835 00

Of the above sum, about \$750 was subscribed to the Seminary when at New-Haven, and \$4,250 paid to the New-York Diocesan Seminary, \$1,200 of which were appropriated to the support of that establishment, and the balance, \$3,050, was transferred to the General Seminary.

Collection in Trinity Church for the aid of Students,.....	\$206 74
<i>St. George's Church.</i> —The Rev. Dr. Milnor, \$200 in cash, and \$300 in three annual instalments,.....	\$500 00
Thomas H. Smith,.....	500 00
Isaac Carrow,.....	200 00
John Bristed,.....	100 00

\$1,300 00

Of the above, was paid to the Seminary when at New-Haven, \$700.

<i>Grace Church.</i> —Edward R. Jones,.....	\$ 50 00
Frederick de Peyster,.....	250 00
Isaac Lawrence, (\$200 appropriated to the aid of Students,).....	500 00
Henry A. & John G. Coster,.....	500 00

The above was paid to the Seminary when at New-Haven.

In Grace Church, about \$11,000 (eight individuals subscribing \$1,000 each) was subscribed to the Diocesan Seminary in New-York, and afterwards renewed for the General Seminary in that city, on the condition of \$20,000 being subscribed for a professorship. But there being no prospect of this sum being raised, that subscription is now relinquished; and a new one is commenced, in the expectation that a considerable amount will be contributed.

St. Esprit.—John Pintard,..... \$100 00

Paid to the Seminary while at New-Haven.

St. Stephen's Church.—Mrs. Warner,..... \$125 00
The Rev. Henry J. Feltus,..... 50 00

\$175 00

St. Mark's Church.—Mangle Minthorn,..... \$250 00
Nicholas Fish,..... 250 00
Jacob Lorillard,..... 250 00
David S. Jones,..... 250 00

\$1,000 00

These sums will be paid on demand.

Christ Church.—George Lorillard,..... \$500 00
Thomas S. Townsend,..... 250 00
David Baker,..... 150 00
Benjamin Hyde,..... 100 00
Abraham Valentine,..... 25 00

\$1,025 00

This sum will soon be paid.

Schenectady.—J. C. Duane,..... \$100 00
J. J. De Graaf,..... 15 00

\$115 00

Geneva.—Col. Robert Troup,..... \$500 00

Paid, at his request, to the Branch School in that place.

Troy.—Scholarship subscribed by Mr. Eliakim Warren,.. \$2,000 00
Nathan Bouton,..... 50 00
William Bradley,..... 50 00

\$2,100 00

Utica.—M. S. Miller,..... \$50 00
B. Walker,..... 50 00
R. M. Malcolm,..... 20 00
N. Williams,..... 50 00
K. Winne,..... 20 00
A. B. and others,..... 11 00
R. Marshall,..... 10 00

\$210 00

NEW-JERSEY.—There have been some subscriptions for a scholarship, but the amount is not ascertained.

PENNSYLVANIA.—The Bishop White Scholarship, subscribed by the Ladies of Philadelphia, \$2,500 00

Some other contributions, but the particulars not known.

MARYLAND.—Alexander C. Magruder,.....	\$200 00
Hon. John Q. Adams,.....	50 00
Joseph Milligan,.....	20 00
	<hr/>
	\$270 00

VIRGINIA.—There have been some subscriptions, but the amount and particulars not known to the trustees.

NORTH CAROLINA.—A considerable sum, about \$10,000, has been subscribed, on conditions not known to the Board of Trustees.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Collected from sundry persons in this diocese, and paid to the Seminary when first at New-York, and afterwards at New-Haven,.....	\$5,793 00
Received by the present Seminary at New-York,.....	1,723 77
	<hr/>
	\$7,516 77

In addition to the above, there have been subscribed to found the Dehon Scholarship, about..... \$2,500 00

The following are the particulars of the subscriptions and collections in South Carolina, as far as known to the trustees :

Nathaniel Heyward,.....	\$500 00
Frederick Kohne,.....	500 00
William Heyward,.....	300 00
The Rev. Christopher E. Gadsden,.....	300 00
Hill Clarkson,.....	300 00
Robert Smith, \$300 in instalments, paid.....	200 00
Hugh Campbell,.....	300 00
Margaret Bethune, \$300 in instalments, paid....	100 00
The Rev. Paul T. Gervais,.....	200 00
Benjamin Huger,.....	200 00
Mr. and Mrs. Russell,.....	150 00
William Brisbane,.....	150 00
J. M. Dart,.....	100 00
Miss Wragg and Mrs. Smith,.....	100 00
J. R. Poinsett,.....	100 00
William Fitzsimons,.....	100 00
John C. Faber,.....	100 00
Keating Simons,.....	100 00
P. G. Priolieu,.....	100 00
John Stoney,.....	100 00
C. C. Pinckney,.....	100 00
Major Vanderhorst,.....	100 00
The Rev. Mr. Snowden,.....	100 00
Mrs. Gregorie,.....	100 00
Mrs. M ^r Pherson,.....	100 00
Mrs. Washington,.....	100 00

\$4,600 00

Amount brought forward,.....	\$4,600 00
Mrs. Dehon,.....	100 00
Mrs. Peters,.....	100 00
John Lewis,.....	100 00
John Potter,.....	100 00
Charles Kershaw,.....	100 00
Thomas Higham,.....	100 00
Thomas Lowndes,.....	50 00
Mr. Doughty,.....	50 00
James Jervcy,.....	50 00
Mr. Weston,.....	50 00
Mr. Turnbull,.....	50 00
Mr. Dawson,.....	50 00
Mr. Bacot,.....	30 00
Robert Withers,.....	50 00
D. Huger,.....	20 00
Thomas Carr,.....	20 00
Newman Kershaw,.....	10 00
Stobo R. Perry,.....	10 00
Phæbe Elliott,.....	10 00
T. S. Grimke,.....	100 00
P. Weston,.....	50 00
Another subscription,.....	200 00
C. Richardson,.....	100 00
Mrs. S. C. Graves,.....	50 00
Estate of Mr. Brisbane,.....	100 00
	<hr/>
	\$6,250 00

<i>Collections at Churches.</i> —St. Michael's,.....	\$147 00
St. Paul's,.....	73 18 $\frac{3}{4}$
St. Philip's,.....	313 59
Sullivan's Island,.....	180 00
Edisto Island,.....	10 00
	<hr/>
	\$723 77 $\frac{3}{4}$
	6,250 00
	<hr/>
	\$6,973 77 $\frac{3}{4}$

The Rev. Henry Hanley Norris, a clergyman of the Church of England, has made a donation to the Seminary of £100 sterling, for which Bishop Hobart has drawn..... \$444 44

The following schedule, presented by the treasurer, shows the receipts and expenditures, and the present state of the funds and property:—

The next account current shows that since the organization of the Seminary, a period of fifteen months, there have been *received* into the treasury, viz.:

132 PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO THE ORGANIZATION

The amount collected in Trinity Church for necessitous students,.....	\$ 206 74
The balance of the funds of the late General Seminary,..	1,998 76
On account of subscriptions by members of Trinity Church, New-York, and her Chapels,.....	2,462 00
Ditto, ditto, by member of Grace Church,.....	200 00
From Alexander C. Magruder, in Maryland, by the hands of Bishop Hobart,.....	200 00
From a gentleman in North Carolina, by the hands of the Rev. Dr. Milnor,.....	20 00
Interest on capital invested, (exclusive of Sherred Legacy, not yet received,).....	861 46
To found the "Warren" and "Bishop White Scholarships,"	4,500 00
	<hr/>
	\$10,448 96

On the other hand, there have been *paid* from the treasury the following, viz. :

The collection at Trinity Church for necessitous students,	\$206 74
Placed at interest on stock securities, (\$4,500 of which belong to "Warren" and "Bishop White Scholarships,")	5,625 00
On account of salaries due the 11th of February last,....	4,110 00
A student, one year's interest on "Warren Scholarship,".	100 00
Ordinary expenses,.....	406 71
	<hr/>
	\$10,448 45

Leaving a balance in the Treasury of.....	00 51
The Seminary owes for salaries, due 11th of February last,	\$ 90 00
For salaries due 11th of May instant,.....	1,050 00
To Mr. M'Farlan, the Auditor of Accounts, for money advanced by him in paying the ordinary expenses, and for books,.....	397 97
	<hr/>
	\$1,537 97

Inventory of the Property belonging to the General Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of Scholarships endowed :

Amount received from E. Warren, of Troy, to found the "Warren Scholarship," which is loaned out on stock hypothecated,	\$2,000 00
Amount received from the Female Association at Philadelphia, to found the "Bishop White Scholarship," which is loaned out in the same manner,.....	2,500 00

Capital of the Seminary.—

Loaned to the Corporation of Trinity Church,.....	\$3,050 00
Certificate of United States six per cent. stock,.....	3,700 00
Thirty Franklin Fire Insurance Company shares, at par,..	1,500 00
Loaned on hypothecation of stock,.....	2,848 77
	<hr/>
	\$11,098 77

Also sixty lots of ground at Greenwich, the donation of Clement C. Moore, Esq., at present unproductive.

To which will be added, as soon as certain legal formalities required by his executors are complied with, the legacy of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., which will amount to about \$57,000.

The following are the reports of the Professors of the Theological Seminary in New-York, and the Branch School at Geneva, and of the Library Committee:—

NEW-YORK, *July 22, 1822.*

The Professors of the General Theological Seminary beg leave respectfully to report to the trustees as follows:

At the commencement of the session, on the 13th of February, 1822, the following students were admitted as members of the institution:—Seth W. Beardsley, New-York; Augustus L. Convers, New-York; Robert B. Croes, New-Jersey; John Dick, New-York; Edward K. Fowler, New-York; Thomas T. Groshon, New-York; Lemuel B. Hull, Connecticut; William L. Irving, New-York; Levi S. Ives, New-York; William Jarvis, Connecticut; Samuel R. Johnson, New-York; William L. Johnson, New-York; Samuel Marks, Pennsylvania; Henry M. Mason, Pennsylvania; Matthew Matthews, Pennsylvania; Sylvester Nash, Virginia; Thomas K. Peck, New-York; William T. Potter, Massachusetts; George M. Robinson, New-York; William Shelton, Connecticut; Edward Thomas, South Carolina; Henry J. Whitehouse, New-York; and James L. Yvonnet, New-York. On the 22d of March, Samuel G. Raymond, New-York, was admitted. On the 22d of April, Joseph P. Verdries, Pennsylvania; Philip Gadsden, South Carolina; and William P. Coffin, South Carolina; and on the 17th of June, Paul T. Keith, South Carolina.

The students attended the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence* one day every week, from the commencement of the session until the month of June. The service of the Church was on these occasions performed as a devotional exercise by the students in rotation, and two sermons, and frequently more, were delivered by them, which, as well as the performance of the service, were the subjects of the criticisms of the professor. They also went through a short course of instruction on the qualifications and duties of the clerical office.

* Right Rev. John Henry Hobart, D.D.

The Professor of Biblical Learning and of the Interpretation of Scripture* reports that he has attended two classes. One of them, having studied with him during the last term of the Seminary while in New-Haven, the Epistles from Romans to Colossians inclusive, has, during the present session, gone through the remainder. As this class attended him but once a week, it has been found impracticable to review any but the Epistle to the Hebrews. The other class attended twice a week, and after carefully reading the Gospel of St. Matthew, examined the evangelists as a harmony, the Greek of Archbishop Newcome being used as a text-book, and the general principles of other harmonists being occasionally pointed out. Since the beginning of May, they have pursued the study of the historical books of the Old Testament, from Joshua to Esther inclusive; but as the variety of duties which engaged their attention made it impracticable for them to devote more than one day in the week to this pursuit, it was impossible to attend to it with any minuteness. Lectures on subjects connected with these studies were occasionally read by the professor, and he believes that the most important questions of a critical nature, arising out of them, were topics of discussion.

The class attending the Professor of Systematic Theology† began, shortly after the opening of the Seminary, to study Bishop Pearson's Exposition of the Creed, and have proceeded as far as that part of the work inclusively, which treats of the personality and divinity of the Holy Ghost; comprising nearly five-sixths of the whole. The class was attended three times a week generally, but considerable interruptions in their exercises have been occasioned by the state of the professor's health. The course pursued by him has been to connect with the study of the Exposition of the Creed that of other works on some subjects which appeared to require a more full examination than the Bishop's Exposition contains. The class, accordingly, have studied nearly the whole of the following works:—Jones's Catholic Doctrine of the Trinity; Bishop Horsley's Tracts on Unitarianism; Dr. Magee on the Atonement; Bishop Hobart's Tract on the Descent into Hell, with Bishop Horsley's Sermon on the same subject; and West on the Resurrection, with several of Bishop Horsley's Sermons on that subject. Occasional references have likewise been made to passages in other authors.

* Rev. Samuel H. Turner, D.D.

† Rev. Bird Wilson, D.D.

With the Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church, and Ecclesiastical History,* the students have attended, during the present session, in two classes. The first class having prosecuted, in the Seminary while at New-Haven, the study of the History of the Church before the coming of Christ, and for the three following centuries, have attended to the Ecclesiastical History of the fourth century, with Mosheim for the text-book. It was then thought advisable to direct their notice to the writings of the Earlier Fathers, with the view of passing from them to the study of the Nature and Ministry of the Church, under the advantage of the important light thrown on these subjects by that sound and best rule for the interpretation of Scripture, the generally prevailing principles and practice of the first Christians.

The various other claims upon the time of the students rendered impossible a critical study of the Fathers in the original languages. All, therefore, that could be done on this head was to recommend that exercise to them when opportunity shall be afforded. The generally accurate translations of Archbishop Wake, and of the Rev. William Reeves, were made subjects of particular examination, and those parts of them which had the most important bearing on the principles and practice of the primitive Church, having been compared with the originals, such inaccuracies as occasionally appeared were pointed out. The notes and other observations of these translators, particularly applying the study of the Fathers to the important topics connected with the first department of this professorship, were made the subject of particular notice and examination.

The second class have been engaged in the History of the Church before the coming of Christ, and have recited that portion of the third part of Stackhouse's Body of Divinity which relates to this subject, and the first six books of Prideaux's Connexions.

Each of the above classes has attended the professor once in every week, and, for a short time, the second class has attended twice.

The professor has devoted as much of his time as his other avocations would admit, to the recitations of the students from the above text-books. Where additional facts or illustrations have presented themselves to his mind, in the course of this exercise, he has endeavored to improve the circumstance by a familiar and informal notice of them.

* Rev. Benjamin T. Onderdonk.

Upon the union of the General Seminary with that of New-York, those students who had made some progress in the Hebrew language formed themselves into two classes, who have attended the Professor of Hebrew and Greek Literature* since the commencement of the session until the present time. During the above period, the classes have severally read the first seventeen Psalms, and the first seventeen chapters of Isaiah; and besides continual repetitions of distinct parts of the same in the course of the recitations, they have nearly completed a general revision of the whole. The class that read Isaiah have attended the professor once a week from the commencement of the session. The other class, for some time, attended two recitations in each week; but in consequence of the numerous studies to be pursued, the faculty thought it expedient to diminish the number of recitations one half. Several students who were not able to join either of the above classes, have separately attended the professor during the latter part of the session. In addition to the above course of study, a part of each week has been devoted to such of the students as were desirous of having assistance in reading the notes to Bishop Pearson's Exposition of the Creed.

The Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion and of the Application of Moral Science to Theology† reports, that since the last week of April, nearly all the students, except those of them who had already gone over the same course during the last year in the New-York Seminary, have attended his instructions.

The text-book used in this part of the course was Paley's Evidences, in which the class was regularly examined. In going over this work, it was endeavored to give such an enlargement of Paley's argument, by extemporary instruction, reference to other authors, and where the subject appeared to demand it, by written lectures or dissertations, as to present a general view of the historical and internal evidences of Christianity, of the popular objections of infidelity, and their refutation, and of the history of controversies on that subject, especially so far as they seemed to have an influence upon the opinions of our own country; excepting only those objections and controversies of a purely abstract and metaphysical character, the consideration of which has been reserved for another part of the course.

* Mr. Clement C. Moore.

† Mr. Gulian C. Verplanck.

The Faculty beg leave further to report, that of the students above mentioned, Messrs. Dick, Fowler, Groshon, Peck, Robinson, and Raymond, have left the Seminary; also Messrs. Irving and Ives, in consequence of their expectation shortly to take orders; and Mr. Nash, in consequence of the illness of his father. Messrs. Marks and Yvonnet are absent.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed by order of the Faculty of the Theological Seminary.

J. H. HOBART, *President*.

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States respectfully submit to the Board of Trustees of the said Seminary the following report:

Immediately after the examination of the students in July last, in presence of the trustees, commenced the annual vacation prescribed by the statutes. On the reopening of the Seminary, the students who had belonged to it at the close of the former year returned, except Messrs. Hull, Jarvis, and W. L. Johnson, who had been ordained; Mr. Beardsley, who was then about receiving orders; and Mr. Marks, who had removed to Philadelphia.

At the same time also, Mr. Low, who had entered at New-Haven, but had not attended since the removal of the Seminary, owing to ill health, joined the second class.

Since that period, the following students have been admitted:—November 18th, Edward Neufville, Jun., and William R. Whittingham, of New-York. December 2d, Henry N. Hotchkiss, Benjamin Holmes, Danforth Billings, and Samuel F. J. Wilson, of New-York; and Charles P. Elliot, of South Carolina. January 20th, George A. Smith, of Virginia.

These all entered the third class, except Mr. Smith, who, being found on examination duly qualified, was admitted into the second class.

During the present year, there have left the Seminary, Mr. Converse, who has been ordained; Mr. Mason, who is about receiving orders; Mr. Verdries, who has removed from New-York; Mr. Coffin, on account of ill health; and Mr. Wilson, who has relinquished the study of divinity.

So that the present students are the following :

First Class.—Robert B. Croes, of New-Jersey ; Samuel R. Johnson, of New-York ; Matthew Matthews, of Pennsylvania ; William Potter, of Massachusetts ; William Shelton, of Connecticut.—5.

Second Class.—Isaac Low, of New-York ; Edward Thomas, of South Carolina ; Henry J. Whitehouse, of New-York ; James L. Yvonnet, of New-York ; George A. Smith, of Virginia.—5.

Third Class.—Philip Gadsden, of South Carolina ; Paul T. Keith, of South Carolina ; Edward Neufville, Jun., of New-York ; William R. Whittingham, of New-York ; Henry N. Hotchkiss, of New-York ; Benjamin Holmes, of New-York ; Danforth Billings, of New-York ; Charles P. Elliot, of South Carolina.—8. Total number of students, 18.

At the first meeting of the Faculty, after the annual vacation, they framed an order for the attendance of the several classes ; by which it is provided that, besides the weekly attendance of all the students on the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, required by the statutes, and with the exception of the day thus appropriated, and Sunday, each class shall attend one, and but one, recitation daily. Each recitation usually occupies from an hour and a half to two hours and a half.

The Faculty have adopted a standing rule, that at the opening of the Seminary, every year, an introductory address shall be publicly delivered by one of the professors. As early a day after the passing of this rule as could conveniently be selected, was appointed for the delivery of the address this year ; and Professor Turner was requested to perform the duty, which he accordingly did, in Trinity Church, in this city, in the presence of several of the trustees, the faculty, a number of the clergy, and a large congregation, on the evening of the festival of St. John the Evangelist, December 27th.

The following standing rule on the subject of qualifications for admission into the Seminary has been adopted by the Faculty :

“ Whereas, by the statutes of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, (chap. vii., § 1,) ‘satisfactory evidence of classical and scientific attainments’ is to be presented to the Faculty by every applicant for admission into the Seminary : therefore

"*Resolved*, That with the exception of 'candidates for holy orders with full qualifications,' and of those persons who shall present a diploma from some college, every applicant for admission into the Seminary shall be required to stand an examination on the general principles of Natural and Moral Philosophy and Rhetoric; and in the Latin and Greek languages, on the following works, or such others as shall be considered as an equivalent substitute, viz.: Sallust, Virgil's *Æneid*, Cicero's *Orations*, or *De Officiis*; and the four Gospels, Xenophon's *Cyropedia*, and the first three books of Homer."

The subject of the Theological Society, directed to be formed by Chapter X. of the statutes, received the early attention of the Faculty. It has been duly organized, and gone into full, and, we trust, beneficial operation.

Every second meeting is devoted, exclusively, to devotional and practical purposes, and is occupied by the evening service of the Church, with an appropriate prayer for the Seminary, conducted by the presiding officer; and a sermon or essay on some practical subject by a student; the subject being afterwards made the theme of familiar remark by the members and the presiding officer; and the whole concluding with a selection of Collects from the Liturgy. The Faculty are satisfied, that as this is a very interesting, so it will, through the Divine blessing, prove a profitable addition to the means pointed out in the fifth section of the seventh chapter of the statutes, for the cultivation, on the part of the students, of "evangelical faith, and a sound practical piety."

The other meetings of the society are appropriated to dissertations on, and the discussion of, theological topics, and declamation.

For a more particular view of the society, the Faculty beg leave to refer to its constitution, a copy of which accompanies this report.

Professors Turner, Wilson, and Onderdonk, preside, in rotation, at the meetings of the society; provision being made that, in their absence, one of the members is chairman *pro tem*.

For the greater part of the year, the students have assembled in the recitation-room every other Sunday evening, when Divine Service has been conducted, and a sermon or lecture delivered, by Professor Turner, or Professor Wilson.

As farther illustrative of the progress and present situation of the Seminary, the Faculty subjoin copies of the particular reports of the Professors respectively.

"All the students of the Seminary have attended the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence one day in every week, from the commencement of the first session in November last. They have been engaged several hours each day of their attendance in recitation, and in the delivery of sermons; and on certain days, in the reading of the service of the Church, as a devotional exercise. Two, and frequently three, sermons have been delivered by the students, in rotation, each day, which were the subjects of the remarks of the professor; and some of them also furnished, as an additional exercise, outlines of sermons.

"The higher classes have recited Burnet's Pastoral Care, and the other, the Appendix to the Clergyman's Companion, on the qualifications and duties of the clerical office. And they are all now considerably advanced in the study of Claude's Essay on the Composition of a Sermon.

"JOHN H. HOBART,

"Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence."

"The Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture reports, that agreeably to the arrangement made by the Faculty, he attended, during the last session, to the third class twice a week, and still continues the same duty. They have studied the book of Genesis, and about half of Exodus, with some chapters of Numbers, in the Septuagint, and are at present attending to the Historical Books. A short course of the Criticism of the Old Testament, and of Jewish Antiquities, has been studied, in which the professor has been obliged to direct his pupils to several authors for correct and necessary information. Mr. Horne's late work on the Critical Study of the Sacred Scriptures cannot be considered as a text-book, but has been one among other books to which the students have been occasionally referred.

"This class are also engaged in the study of the Harmony of the Gospels, using as a text-book the work of Archbishop Newcome.

"The second class have attended three times a week. They have pursued the study of the Epistles, and have read with care all of St. Paul's, except those to the Corinthians, and to Philemon. The Catholic Epistles also have been examined, but hastily, from the want of time. As much of Ernesti's work on Interpretation as has been translated by Professor Stewart has been used as a text-book on that

subject; to which were added such remarks and illustrations as appeared to be suitable.

"The professor begs leave to state farther, that as the trustees thought proper, at their last meeting, to devolve on the Faculty the duty of providing for the instruction of the students in Ecclesiastical History, he consented to undertake, for a time, so much of that branch as comprises the Old Testament History, and the connection between it and the New, and the first three centuries of the Christian Church. With the third class, he has hitherto pursued this subject along with the study of the books of Scripture. The second class have read the second part of Prideaux, with the omission of such portions as have no immediate connection with Jewish affairs, and are now attending to Mosheim.

"The extent and variety of the subjects which require attention in his own professorship, lead him to express the hope that the trustees will very soon be able to provide for more efficient instruction in the other important department of theological learning than the necessary duties of his own will allow him to give.

"SAMUEL H. TURNER,
*"Professor of Biblical Learning and the
Interpretation of Scripture."*

"With the Professor of Systematic Theology, the first class have proceeded through Bishop Pearson's Exposition of the Creed, from that part of it which treats of the divinity and personality of the Holy Ghost, to which they had advanced at the date of the last report to the trustees. They have since studied Bishop Burnet, and Bishop Tomline on the Thirty-Nine Articles, the first three parts of Bishop White's Comparative Views of the Controversy between the Calvinists and Arminians, and Dr. Laurence's Bampton Lectures. To these works have been added the most important homilies, and many occasional references to other authors on particular subjects.

"In consequence of the temporary arrangement made, at the request of the trustees, between the Professors of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture, and of Systematic Theology, the first class have also studied, with the last-named professor, Dr. Mosheim's History of the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Fifteenth, and Sixteenth Centuries; Bishop Burnet's Abridgment of his History of the Reformation in England; and Collier's History of the

Reign of Elizabeth, from the period at which the preceding work concludes; and they have made considerable progress in the history of the seventeenth century.

"The second class commenced the study of Systematic Theology at the beginning of the second session. In the short time since elapsed, much progress could not be made. They are pursuing the same course detailed in the last report to the trustees, with some enlargement and improvement.

"The first class have attended the professor four days in each week during the first session, and three days in each week during the second. The second class have attended two days in each week.

"BIRD WILSON,

"Professor of Systematic Divinity."

"Agreeably to an arrangement of the Faculty, under the eighth chapter of the statutes, the studies connected with the Professorship of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, have been confined to the first class, which attended the professor once in each week during the first session. Since the commencement of the present session, they have attended twice a week, and will continue to do so through the year. They have recited Potter on Church Government, and the first seven books of Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity; and are now engaged in Barrow's Treatise on the Pope's Supremacy. Several valuable works connected with the subjects of this professorship, which time would not allow to be recited, have been noticed and recommended to the perusal of the students, particularly Slater's Original Draught of the Primitive Church, and the Letters of Mr. Law to the Bishop of Bangor, in the Scholar Armed. The professor has also, from time to time, added such further illustrations of the several subjects as he thought might lead to a better understanding of them; often with a particular reference to the system of ecclesiastical polity adopted in our own Church.

"The trustees having, at their last meeting, at the request of this professor, grounded on the claims of his parochial connection, excused him from the duties of the department of Ecclesiastical History, they have been discharged by Professors Turner and Wilson.

"BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

"Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church."

"The Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature begs leave respectfully to report, that during the first session, which commenced in November last, he was attended by the students of the second and third classes. The second class recited twice in each week ; and in the course of the session, read in the original, and translated into English, the nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first, and twenty-second Psalms ; the first, sixth, ninth, eleventh, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifty-third, and sixtieth chapters of Isaiah, and the first nine chapters of the Book of Job. Besides which, other parts of the Hebrew Bible were, with the assistance of the professor, occasionally translated, without having been previously studied. During the course of the recitations, the attention of the students was carefully directed to the characteristic force and beauties of the Hebrew language, as well as to the vast difference between the ideas excited in the mind by translations, and the vivid pictures presented to the intellectual view by the original.

"The students of the third class, during the first session, attended the recitations in the Hebrew three times in a week ; and since the commencement of the second session, they have attended but twice in each week. They commenced their studies with the Hebrew Grammar, and soon proceeded to read and translate the Psalter. They have gone over the first twenty-two Psalms, and the first, sixth, ninth, eleventh, thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifty-third chapters of Isaiah. In the course of these recitations, the minute rules of grammar have been continually pointed out, and questions upon them again and again repeated, as occasions occurred for the application of them. This class has also read with the professor, and without previous study, several chapters in Genesis.

"In both classes, a part of the business of most of the recitations has been to repeat some portion of what had previously been recited. So that while the students have been gradually extending their stock of acquirements, they have been continually impressing on their minds what they had already learned.

"It was thought advisable that those who commenced their Hebrew studies in the Seminary, should begin to translate the more difficult books of the Old Testament ; because, the time allotted by the statutes being too short for a complete course, it seemed best that they should have the assistance of the professor in those parts where they were most likely to meet with impediments in their progress.

"It has been the aim of the professor to conduct his course of instruction in such a manner as to give to the recitations in his department the character of friendly and familiar conversations, and to afford the students every encouragement to state, without reserve, whatever they found difficult or embarrassing, and to offer freely the thoughts which presented themselves to their minds, in the persuasion that more may be learned by unreserved communications than by formal lectures, and that the lively and unbiased intellects of youth may sometimes produce combinations of ideas, from which even veterans in literature may derive advantage.

"CLEMENT C. MOORE,

"Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature."

Agreeably to the order of attendance, established by the Faculty, the Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its Relations to Theology, was not to commence instruction in his department until the second session, which began after the Easter recess. Owing, however, to unavoidable absence from the city, he has but just entered on his duties, and, consequently, has no report to make.

The Faculty feel great pleasure in being able to state the satisfaction afforded them by the spirit and success with which the studies and exercises of their respective departments have been prosecuted by those students of the Seminary who have not been impeded by ill health, or other unavoidable causes. This remark is especially applicable to the department of Oriental and Greek Literature, as most young men feel an aversion to the difficulty of learning the Hebrew language, the whole structure of which, as well as every word, and every character, is totally different from any thing to which they have ever been accustomed; and in the acquirement of which, they are obliged, at first, to resume the elementary lessons of childhood.

At the same time, the Faculty feel still higher gratification in the reason they have to hope that the industry of the students in the prosecution of their studies is not only with a view to their advancement in theological science, and their respectable standing in a learned profession, but principally with the hope of being thereby better qualified to advance the glory of God, promote the great interests of his Church, and be humble instruments in the salvation of their fellow-men.

The Faculty, therefore, encouraged by the opportunity which they have of becoming acquainted with the characters, talents, and acquirements of the students, beg leave to congratulate the trustees on the prospect of the great good to the cause of religion and the Church, which may be anticipated from the future services of those whom the institution under their protection is engaged in preparing for the ministry.

In conclusion, the Faculty solicit the prayers of their fellow-members of the Church, that in all the doings of this institution, it may be directed with God's most gracious favor, and furthered with his continual help, for his sake to whose honor and glory it is devoted, Jesus Christ, our blessed Saviour and Redeemer.

Signed by order of the Faculty,

J. H. HOBART, *President.*

NEW-YORK, *May 14th, 1823.*

Report of the Professors in the Branch Theological School, Geneva, to the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary at New-York.

The professors report the following young gentlemen as members of the Branch School, viz. :

William W. Bostwick, Richard Salmon, Marvin H. Cady, Orsimus H. Smith, reading theology; Ira White, Seth Davis, Henry Gregory, Thaddeus Garlick, John Gavott, Isaac Elwood, Isaac Pardee, and Henry S. Atwater, pursuing academical studies, preparatory to reading theology; Burton H. Hickcox, having recently received deacon's orders, has left the School; John A. Clark, formerly in the School, entered the senior class in Union College last autumn; but he will return at the end of the ensuing summer; Henry Graves, now in South Carolina for the benefit of his health, will enter the School upon his return; William W. Weber, M. D., has entered his name as a student in theology, to commence after having renewed his classical studies.

On the 5th of August last, the students took possession of their apartments in the new Academy, eligibly situated on the high western bank of Seneca Lake. The change has been found to be not only pleasant, but advantageous to the student, by enabling him to pursue his reading in

his own retired room, at all hours of the day, unmolested by the noise of business, and uninterrupted by incidents from which not even private families are always free.

The four first-mentioned students have passed their second examination, but have been prevented from passing the third one from the ill health of the Professor of Systematic Divinity. The Professor of Ecclesiastical History has uniformly caused the students to recite theology daily, and he has devoted as much time each day to lectures as the multiplied duties of the Academy would permit. The Professor of Systematic Theology has devoted as much time, as the duties of a parochial clergyman would permit, to examining the compositions of the students, in causing them to perform the service, and deliver their sermons before him; this practice he continued until extreme ill health compelled him to relinquish it.

D. M'DONALD,

Professor of Ecclesiastical History, &c.

ORIN CLARK,

Professor of Systematic Divinity.

GENEVA, April 10, 1823.

The Library Committee reports, that the union of the two libraries, viz., that forwarded from New-Haven, and that of New-York, has given to the General Seminary a valuable collection of about two thousand five hundred volumes, a large proportion of which are folios and quartos. And a committee has been appointed to exchange such duplicates and odd volumes as it might not be expedient to retain, so as to complete, as far as possible, imperfect sets, and extend our collection.

The trustees appropriated, in July last, at our request, the sum of \$500, for the purpose of procuring elementary books in constant use of the students; and such of these books as could be immediately procured have been obtained, and orders have been forwarded to Europe for others.

Several gentlemen have presented from their private libraries valuable additions to our collection, particularly the Rev. Mr. Price, of Tulworth, England, from whom we have lately received a handsome donation of about eighty volumes; and from John Pintard, Esq., of this city, in addition to his former liberality, a donation of about sixty volumes; and the Philadelphia Bible Society has kindly sent us reports of the British and Foreign Bible Society.

We are also indebted to the liberality of Mr. James Eastburn, and Messrs. Swords, booksellers; to the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, the Rev. Mr. Richmond, the Rev. Dr. Upfold, Dr. D. Hosack, Dr. Francis, and Charles M'Evers, Esq., for considerable additions to our library during the past year. And we would earnestly invite the attention of the friends of our institution to imitate such examples.

The committee further report, that a catalogue of the whole library is now in preparation, and that books presented as donations to the institution are entered upon a record kept for the express purpose, and in the names of the respective benefactors.

Signed by order, and in behalf of the Committee,

H. J. FELTUS, *Librarian.*

NEW-YORK, *May 14th*, 1823.

The trustees have adopted the following plan for the collection of funds :

"It is expedient, *that* four agents be appointed to collect funds for the Seminary; one in the states east of New-York; one in the State of New-York; one in New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland; and one in the states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

"*That* the expenses of these agents be defrayed, and that they be allowed such compensation as the Standing Committee may deem proper.

"*That* the Rev. Lemuel B. Hull be the agent for the states east of New-York; Mr. Floyd Smith, for the State of New-York; Mr. Robert B. Croes, for the states of New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland; and the Rev. William Barlow, for the states of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia; and that the president of the Standing Committee be empowered to appoint additional agents, and to fill any vacancies which may occur in the appointments; and that the agents be under his direction.

"*That* it is expedient that the agents for the northern and middle divisions commence their operations as soon as possible; and those of the southern, as early as may be practicable in the fall.

"*That* it is expedient that at the meeting of the General Convention application be made for subscriptions, and that the Rev. Dr. Gadsden be the agent for this purpose.

"*That* as soon as the funds of the institution will admit,

it is expedient that a house be rented for the occupation of some suitable person, who will board the students of the Seminary at a proportionably reduced charge."

The trustees, in conformity with the power given them by the constitution, established, at their first meeting, a Branch School at Geneva, New-York. But understanding that the persons particularly interested in that School are disposed to relinquish it, the trustees have authorized the Standing Committee to abolish it, in case they deem such a measure to be expedient and proper.

The capital of the Seminary being inadequate to its present circumscribed expenses, the trustees confidently hope for the countenance and aid of the Bishops, Clergy, and Laity, in General Convention assembled, in the measures for raising adequate funds for an institution which is so intimately connected with the interests and honor of the Church.

All which is respectfully submitted to the General Convention by the Board of Trustees.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

NEW-YORK, *May 17th*, 1823.

Continued Extracts from JOURNAL OF GENERAL CONVENTION, 1823.
Pages 50-53.

The committee on the Theological Seminary made the following report, which was read and unanimously accepted:

The Committee of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, to whom was referred all matters relating to the Theological Seminary, having had under consideration the Report of the Trustees, and other papers referred to them by the House, respectfully report,—

That they have directed their attention to the mode of education pursued in the Seminary, the state of its finances, the number of trustees which it will be proper for this Convention to appoint, the impediments which retard its progress, and the means of rendering it more extensively useful to the Church.

With respect to the mode of education pursued in the Seminary, your committee refer the House, with great satisfaction, to the able and luminous report of the Faculty, embodied in the report of the trustees to the Convention.

The course pursued is, in the opinion of your committee, expanded and liberal in its character, well fitted to render the students able ministers of the New Testament, and to train them up in religious habits, as well as in sound learning.

Your committee regret that they cannot speak with equal approbation of the report respecting the finances. They have not been able, in all cases, to determine whether the sums mentioned, as subscribed, have been paid; and they have reason to believe that the expenses of the institution exceed its income. They wish to invite the notice of the Convention to this alarming fact, which, they surely need not add, must produce the ruin of the Seminary, if measures to counteract the evil be not speedily adopted.

The want of precision in the financial report involves a further difficulty with respect to the choice of trustees; your committee being unable to determine the exact amount which has been actually paid, or secured to be paid, by the several dioceses. It does not appear that any moneys have been actually received, excepting from the states of Massachusetts, New-York, Pennsylvania, and South Carolina. The amount received from Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and South Carolina, is defined, because it has been contributed in money; that from New-York is not equally so, from the nature and condition of the property. There are two questions which it seems proper to meet at the outset, in order to prevent future difficulty. These are, whether all property given by individuals, not connected with other dioceses, is to be considered as belonging to that in which the Seminary is established; and whether, in case an individual removes from one diocese to another, the amount contributed by him is also to be transferred. Your committee are of opinion that the sums subscribed and paid in each diocese ought not to be affected by the removal of the individual donor, but should be considered for ever as a portion of the property contributed by that diocese. And in order to prevent any present or future difficulties in the choice of trustees, your committee beg leave to recommend, that the nominations transmitted to this Convention by the several State Conventions be now received without discussion; but that a canon be formed, requiring the several State Conventions in future to send a proper certificate, exhibiting an exact inventory of the number of clergy, and of the amount of property paid, or secured to be paid, in each diocese; and that, in default of such certificate, any

nomination of such diocese shall not be confirmed by the General Convention.

While on this subject, it is proper to add, that your committee have been informed that the diocese of North Carolina, with a zeal which deserves the praise and imitation of our whole Church, have subscribed a large sum towards the foundation of a professorship, of which no notice appears to have been given to the trustees.

The committee were induced to consider the impediments which retard the progress of the Seminary, in consequence of noticing the fact reported to this House by the Committee on the State of the Church, that there are sixty candidates for the ministry in the Atlantic States alone, of which number there are but eighteen at present in the Seminary. Why this vast disparity? Your committee are unable to assign more than two causes; some feelings yet remaining of a sectional character, and the want of means for supporting indigent students.

There appears to be some apprehension on the part of the more distant and less wealthy dioceses, that the students of the Seminary will be induced to desert their proper field of future labor, under the idea of having greater advantages in the vicinity of the Seminary. If such an apprehension does exist, your committee are persuaded that the silent influence of time will destroy the illusion. There are no facts, as yet, by which it can be supported; and the love of country, and the influence of early habits, will gradually create, throughout the Union, an indigenous clergy. There is no more reason to apprehend that candidates for orders, educated at the General Theological Seminary, will not return to their respective dioceses, than that students educated in the northern colleges should thereby be alienated from home. If there be any danger, it is more to be apprehended in the northern section of our country than in the southern. It may, however, be effectually guarded against, by making the students candidates for orders in their respective dioceses, by greater exertions to support the clergy, which will diminish inducements to emigration, and by enforcing the already existing regulations, which require deacons to be under the direction of the Bishops who ordain them.

Your committee cannot but contemplate, with pleasure, the delightful prospect of having a General Seminary, whither, like the temple at Jerusalem, the tribes of the Lord will go up to testify unto Israel; and they anticipate,

with full confidence, that happy period when the North and the South will give up, and the East and the West will not keep back. On this account, as well as for other reasons hereafter to be mentioned, your committee notice with pleasure, the indication, in the report of the trustees, of a disposition to abolish the Branch School at Geneva; and they beg leave to recommend an expression of the sense of this House, approving of that measure.

The second cause which has hitherto prevented the increase of the Seminary, will best be considered by advertizing to the means to be employed of rendering it more extensively useful to the Church.

And on this head, your committee are decidedly of opinion, that provision should be made, as soon as possible, for placing the students in a situation more retired from the noise, and business, and corrupting pleasures of the world; that the expenses of the institution should be diminished by the most prudent and undeviating economy; that the office of librarian should be given to some indigent student—a provision which may also, perhaps, be extended, so as to embrace the office of janitor; that means be taken for the establishment of commons, and for furnishing the apartments of the students, which may be done at a small expense, by donations of furniture by the pious and charitable members of our Church; and that it be earnestly recommended to the several dioceses to form more scholarships. The prosperity of our Church depends much, under the Divine blessing, upon the support given to this institution. Without it, our Missionary Society, it will evidently be seen, must be inefficient; and a fact stated by the Bishop of Ohio affords a striking evidence of this truth. He has now, for nearly two years, had in his hands, it is believed, about \$3,000 for the support of missionaries, and has not been able to obtain them. The harvest truly is plenteous, but it may emphatically be added that the laborers are few.

By order of the committee.

SAMUEL F. JARVIS, *Chairman.*

The following resolutions were adopted, and sent to the House of Bishops:

Resolved, 1st, That the members of this Convention be, and they hereby are, respectfully requested to assist the agent or agents of the General Theological Seminary, in his or their endeavors to collect subscriptions in their respective dioceses.

Resolved, 2d, That it is hereby respectfully recommended to the Board of Trustees of said Seminary to persevere in the measures they have adopted, and to adopt all such other measures as may seem best for augmenting the funds of the Seminary; also to adopt some system of finance, whereby a portion of the income shall be added yearly to the capital, so that the said capital may accumulate, until it be fully adequate to the purposes of the Seminary; that it also be recommended to the Board of Trustees to endeavor to reduce the expenses to which the students are now liable for board and maintenance; that it be also recommended to the said Board to reduce the expenses of the Seminary, by abolishing the Branch School at Geneva, and by any other measures that may be adopted, so that the said expenses may not, at any time, exceed the clear income of the funds of the Seminary.

From page 55.

The following resolution was adopted, and sent to the House of Bishops, who returned notice of their concurrence in the same :

Resolved, In order that the number of trustees to which each diocese is entitled, according to the third article of the constitution of the General Theological Seminary, may be readily and accurately ascertained, that it be required that a certificate, stating the exact number of clergymen in the diocese, and the amount of funds paid, or secured to be paid therein, be signed by the president or secretary of each Diocesan or State Convention, and transmitted, with the nomination of trustees, to the General Convention; and without such certificate the nomination shall not be confirmed.

The nomination of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary was now read and confirmed, and sent to the House of Bishops, who returned it with their concurrence; and the following were declared duly appointed. [*See Minutes of Seminary, July 22, 1823.*]

JOURNAL OF THE HOUSE OF BISHOPS, 1823. *Tuesday, May 20th—*
page 59.

A communication, on the subject of the Theological Seminary, was received from the Standing Committee of the diocese of South Carolina :

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the House of Bishops have received, with much satisfaction, the communication from the Standing Committee of the Diocese of South Carolina, on the subject of the Theological Seminary, and that we duly appreciate the zeal and liberality which that diocese has manifested in favor of the institution.

Resolved further, That the communication, together with the foregoing resolution, be sent to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

Friday, May 23d—page 62.

The House went into consideration of the report of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, which, having been read, was, upon motion, sent to the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies.

The Right Rev. Bishop Bowen introduced a preamble and resolutions in reference to the Theological Seminary, which were ordered to be laid upon the table.

Saturday, May 24th—pages 63-64.

The House took up the resolutions offered yesterday by the Right Rev. Bishop Bowen, respecting the General Theological Seminary, which, upon motion, were adopted as follows :

Resolved, That this House entertain a gratifying sense of the fidelity with which the Trustees and the Faculty of the General Theological Seminary have executed the trust committed to them, and respectively fulfilled the duties of their appointment; and while they deeply regret that no other provision than such as is yet inadequate to the permanent success of the design has hitherto been obtained for it of the members of our Church, they still contemplate it with hope, and affectionately commend it to the liberality and patronage of their brethren, both of the clergy and of the laity, as a means of increase to the number of well-qualified ministers of the Gospel in this Church.

Resolved further, As the opinion of this House, that the General Theological Seminary, having been established by the whole body of this Church, in General Convention, seems peculiarly to demand the concurrent solitudes and exertions to be centred on it of all its members, inasmuch as this institution, when possessing the combined and efficient support of the whole Church, must be the most effectual means, under Providence, of perpetuating the unity of the Church in the bond of peace.

Monday, May 26th—pages 65–66.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, relative to Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, which was concurred in by this House.

A message was also received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, accompanied by resolutions, recommending the assisting of the agents of the General Theological Seminary, and the establishment of a permanent fund for the said institution, which were concurred in by this House.

A message was received from the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, that they had confirmed the nominations of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, as presented from the several dioceses; whereupon this House also concurred in said nominations. [*See Minutes of Trustees, July 22, 1823.*]

The Constitution of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America. Adopted at a Special General Convention of the Bishops, Clergy and Laity of the said Church, November 1, 1821.

I. The Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America shall be permanently established in the State of New-York. The trustees of the said Seminary shall have power, from time to time, to establish one or more branch schools in the State of New-York, or elsewhere, to be under the superintendence and control of the said trustees.

II. The management of the said Seminary shall be vested in a Board of Trustees, who shall have power to constitute professorships, and to appoint the professors, and to prescribe the course of study in the respective schools, and to make rules and regulations, and statutes for the government thereof; and, generally, to take such measures as they may deem necessary to its prosperity: provided, that such rules and regulations, and course of study, and measures, be not repugnant to the constitution and canons of the Church, and to the course of study for candidates for orders which is or may be established by the House of Bishops. The Bishops, in their individual and collective capacity, shall be visitors of the Seminary, and shall see

that the course of instruction and discipline be conducted agreeably to the foregoing provision. The trustees shall make report to every General Convention of their proceedings, and of the state of the Seminary.

III. The Board of Trustees shall be permanently constituted, as follows:—The Bishops of the Church shall be *ex officio* members of the Board. Every diocese shall be entitled to one trustee, and one additional trustee for every eight clergymen in the same; and to one additional trustee for every two thousand dollars of money in any way given or contributed in the same, to the funds of the Seminary, until the sum amounts to ten thousand dollars; and one additional trustee for every ten thousand dollars of contributions and donations, as aforesaid, exceeding that sum. The trustees shall be resident in the dioceses for which they are appointed. They shall be nominated by the Diocesan Conventions respectively, to every stated General Convention, which may confirm or reject such nominations. The senior Bishop present shall preside at every meeting of the Board of Trustees; and whenever demanded by a majority of the Bishops present, or a majority of the clerical and lay trustees present, the concurrence of a majority of the Bishops present, and a majority of clerical and lay trustees present, shall be necessary to any act of the Board. Eleven trustees shall constitute a quorum. The trustees shall continue in office until their successors are appointed. In the interval between the stated meetings of the General Convention, the Board shall have power to supply all vacancies from the dioceses respectively in which they may have occurred.

IV. For the present, and until the next stated General Convention, the Board of Trustees shall consist of the Bishops of the Church, and of the twenty-four trustees of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention, and of fourteen trustees chosen by the Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York. These trustees shall exercise the powers of the permanent Board, as detailed in the foregoing article, and agreeably to the provisions thereof.

The Board of Trustees shall always meet in the diocese where the Seminary is established, at such stated periods as they may determine; and special meetings may be called by the Bishop of the said diocese, and shall be called by him at the requisition of a majority of the Bishops.

V. The professors of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention, and the professors in the Theological Seminary in the diocese of New-York, shall be professors in the General Theological Seminary hereby established in that diocese.

The Board of Trustees shall have power to remove professors and other officers ; but no professor shall be removed from office, except at a special meeting of the Board called to consider the same ; nor unless notice of an intended motion for such removal, and of the grounds thereof, shall have been given at a previous meeting of the Board. The nomination of professors shall be made at one meeting of the Board of Trustees, and acted upon at a subsequent meeting : due notice being given of the object of the said meeting to every member of the Board.

VI. The funds and other property, and claims to funds or property of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention, shall be vested in, and transferred to the General Seminary hereby established, as soon as an act of the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York shall vest in, and transfer to the same Seminary, all their funds and other property, and claims to funds and property. And all engagements and responsibilities entered into, or assumed by either of the said institutions, for the purpose of their foundation, consistent with the other provisions of this constitution, shall be considered as binding upon the General Seminary, so established within the State of New-York.

VII. This constitution shall be unalterable, except by a concurrent vote of the Board of Trustees, and of the General Convention.

Minutes*
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY,
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

December 18th, 1821.

At a meeting in Trinity Church, New-York, December 18th, 1821, of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, as established by the constitution of the same, adopted at a special General Convention held in Philadelphia, A.D. 1821:—

The Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, being the senior Bishop present, took the chair; and the Board was declared duly organized.

The Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk was appointed Secretary *pro tem*.

The following gentlemen, being Trustees of the General Seminary heretofore established, were recognized as members of this Board, viz.:—

The Bishops of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of the clergy and laity; in *Connecticut*, Rev. Daniel Burhans, Rev. Harry Croswell, Rev. Birdsey G. Noble, Hon. Jonathan Ingersoll, Hon. Samuel W. Johnson, Nathan Smith, Esq., and Richard Adams, Esq.; in *Massachusetts*, Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, D. D., George Sullivan, Esq., David Sears, Esq.; in *Rhode Island*, Rev. Nathan B. Crocker; in *New-York*, Rev. James Milnor, D. D., Isaac Lawrence, Esq.; in *New-Jersey*, Rev. Charles H. Wharton, D. D.; in *Pennsylvania*, Rev. Jackson Kemper, Rev. George

Boyd, John Read, Esq.; in *Maryland*, Rev. William E. Wyatt, D. D., Francis S. Key, Esq.; in *Virginia*, Rev. William . Wilmer, D. D., Hon. Charles Fenton Mercer; in *North Carolina*, Duncan Cameron, Esq.; in *South Carolina*, Rev. Christopher E. Gadsden, D. D., William Heyward, Esq.

The following testimonial of fourteen trustees chosen by the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, was presented and read, and the several gentlemen named therein were recognized as members of this Board, viz. :—

“At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, held in Trinity Church, New-York, December 3d, 1821, the following gentlemen were severally duly nominated and appointed as the fourteen trustees of the General Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, “chosen by the Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York,” in pursuance of the constitution of the said Seminary recently adopted by the General Convention, viz. : the Rev. William Harris, D. D., the Rev. Thomas Lyell, the Rev. William Berrian, the Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, the Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, the Hon. Brockholst Livingston, Dr. Wright Post, John Wells, Nehemiah Rogers, Thomas L. Ogden, David S. Jones, Henry McFarlane, Thomas S. Townsend, and Edward R. Jones, Esqrs.

A true extract from the minutes.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Of the foregoing members of this Board, the following appeared and took their seats, viz. :—

Right Rev. Bishops Hobart and Brownell; Rev. Drs. Harris and Milnor, and Rev. Messrs. Lyell, Kemper, Wainwright, and H. U. Onderdonk; and Messrs. Heyward, Lawrence, Wells, Rogers, Ogden, D. S. Jones, and E. R. Jones.

The Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk was appointed Secretary during the pleasure of this Board.

On motion—*Resolved*, That this Board being now organized in conformity to the Constitution of the General Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, are ready to receive, from the Managers of the

Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, a transfer to this institution of all their funds and other property, and claims to funds and property, agreeably to the sixth article of the constitution above mentioned.

Resolved, That a certified copy of the above resolution, signed by the president and the secretary of this Board, be transmitted to the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society of the State of New-York.

On motion—*Resolved*, That a committee, to consist of the two Bishops present, and three clerical and three lay trustees, be appointed to consider and report the measures expedient to be adopted by this Board in the present state of its proceedings:—

And with the Bishops, the Rev. Drs. Harris and Milnor, and Rev. Mr. Kemper, and Messrs. Wells, Ogden, and Lawrence, were appointed said committee.

On motion—*Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it be to to-morrow, at 12 o'clock, in Trinity Church.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

December 19th, 1821.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, held in Trinity Church, New-York, December 19th, 1821:—

Present,—Right Rev. Bishops Hobart and Brownell; Rev. Drs. Harris and Milnor, and Rev. Messrs. Lyell, Berrian, Kemper, Wainwright, and H. U. Onderdonk; Messrs. Rogers, Lawrence, Ogden, McFarlane, Townsend, D. S. Jones, and E. R. Jones.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read and approved.

The following communication from the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York was presented and read:—

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, held in Trinity Church, New-York, December 18th, 1821 :—

The following resolutions were proposed and unanimously adopted.

Resolved, That all the funds and other property, and claims to funds and property of this society, be, and the same hereby are, transferred to and vested in the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, established by the General Convention of the said Church at their late special sessions at Philadelphia, and this day organized in the city of New-York, in pursuance of the constitution then adopted; to be taken and held by the said trustees for the purposes of the said Seminary, according to the said constitution.

Resolved further, That the treasurer and other officers and agent of this society do deliver to the said trustees all the funds, effects, and properties of this society in their or any of their possession, or under their or any of their control.

Resolved further, That a transfer of all the rights and claims of this society in virtue of the last will and testament of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., being hereby particularly intended, the executors of the said will be and are authorized and requested to give effect to the said transfer, and that the Right Rev. John Henry Hobart, the Rev. William Harris, John Wells, Thomas Ludlow Ogden, and Edward Lyde, Esqs., be a committee on the part of this society with power to unite in any proper instrument which may be required by the said executors for that purpose.

A true extract from the minutes.

J. H. HOBART, *President*.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the said transfer to this Seminary of funds, property, and claims, as specified in said communication, be, and the same hereby is accepted:—And *Resolved*, That the funds and other property and claims to funds and property of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, be now considered

as vested in and transferred to this Seminary in conformity to the sixth article of the constitution thereof.

The following resolutions were reported by the committee yesterday appointed, and were adopted by this Board:—

1. *Resolved*, That the General Theological Seminary be established in the city of New-York.

2. *Resolved*, That in compliance with existing engagements and responsibilities on the part of the Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, and in conformity with the sixth article of the constitution of this Seminary, a Branch School be established at Geneva, in the State of New-York, under the superintendence and control of this Board.

3. *Resolved*, in conformity with the provisions of the fifth article of the constitution, That the following persons, being professors in the General Theological Seminary heretofore established by the General Convention, and in the Theological Seminary of New-York, be Professors of this Seminary, and that the professorships be constituted as follows, subject to the future regulations of this Board, viz.:—

In the city of New-York—

The Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

The Rev. Samuel H. Turner, D. D., Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture.

The Rev. Bird Wilson, D. D., Professor of Systematic Divinity.

The Rev. Benjamin T. Onderdonk, Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church and of Ecclesiastical History.

Mr. Clement C. Moore, Professor of Hebrew and Greek Literature.

Mr. Gulian C. Verplanck, Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.

In the Branch School at Geneva—

The Rev. Daniel McDonald, D. D., Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church.

The Rev. John Read, Professor of Biblical Learning.

The Rev. Orin Clark, Professor of Systematic Divinity and Pastoral Theology.

4. *Resolved*, inasmuch as the funds of the Seminary do not, at present, afford means of making adequate allowances to its professors, and special considerations require some provision to be made in the first instance for particular individuals; that, with reference to such considerations only, and without intending to express any opinion as to the relative importance or labors of the different professorships, but with an earnest desire to make suitable provision for the support of all, at as early a period as possible—The following salaries be established until the further order of this Board:

To the Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture, \$1,500 per annum.

To the Professor of Systematic Divinity, \$1,500 per annum.

To the Professor of Hebrew and Greek Literature, \$750 per annum.

To the Professor of Biblical Learning in the Branch School, \$750 per annum.

To the Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, in the same School, \$300 per annum.

To commence when the said professors shall enter on the duties of their respective offices, in pursuance of this appointment.

5. *Resolved*, That until the further order of this Board, the services of all the other professors, as heretofore rendered to the Theological School of New-York, be accepted gratuitously by this Seminary.

6. *Resolved*, That the Rev. Henry J. Feltus be librarian of the Seminary, with a salary of \$150 per annum, and that the duties of librarian at Geneva be performed by the Rev. Dr. McDonald.

7. *Resolved*, That until the next meeting of this Board, the necessary business of the Seminary be managed and conducted by a Standing Committee, to consist of the Bishop presiding at this Board, and of such other Bishop or Bishops as may be in the city of New-York at any meeting of the committee, and of six clerical and six lay trustees. Of this committee, a majority of the clerical and lay members, and a Bishop, shall constitute a quorum. They may be convened by the presiding Bishop,

who shall be their chairman, and shall be convened by him at the request of any other Bishop, or of any two members.

8. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be directed to digest and report to the next meeting of this Board a system of rules, regulations, statutes, or by-laws for the government of the Seminary and the general management of its concerns.

9. *Resolved*, That until such report, the rules, regulations, by-laws, and statutes of the two Seminaries before referred to, so far as they may be consistent with the constitution of this Seminary, with these resolutions, and with each other, be in force in this Seminary, and in case of collision, that the Standing Committee act in conformity with either, in their discretion.

10. *Resolved*, That the following regulations be adopted by this Seminary with respect to the founding of professorships, fellowships, and scholarships:—

1. Any diocese, congregation or association of individuals, contributing \$20,000 towards the founding of a professorship in this Seminary, or \$10,000 towards the founding of a professorship in the Branch School, such professorship shall bear the name of the founder or founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

2. Any congregation or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$5,000 for the founding of a fellowship, shall have the right, from time to time, to nominate from the students who shall have completed the prescribed course of studies, the individual who is to have the benefit of the same, as a Fellow of this Seminary. The Fellows, whilst unmarried, and pursuing in the institution the course of theological studies prescribed by its regulations, shall have access to the library, and admission to all the lectures, and be entitled to receive annually, for a term not exceeding four years, the interest of the said sum of 5,000 dollars, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. It shall be the duty of the Fellows to perform such literary and theological exercises as shall be assigned to them; and if any Fellow shall pursue any profession or employment otherwise than in the service, or by permission of the trustees, or shall fail at any time to comply with the rules and regulations thereof, he shall forfeit his right to the benefit of the fellowship.

3. Any congregation or individual, or association of individuals, contributing 2,000 dollars for the founding of a

scholarship, shall have the right to nominate, from time to time, the individual who is to have the benefit thereof; and such individual, producing the like evidence of his qualifications as is required by the Canons of the Church in the case of candidates for holy orders, shall be entitled to gratuitous instruction in any Seminary which this Board may establish; and also to receive annually the interest of the said sum, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. But such individual shall be subject to all the rules and regulations of this Seminary.

4. Any individual contributing by will to the amount, and for the purposes specified in either of the two preceding articles, shall have the right to designate the name of the scholarship or fellowship, and also the person who shall possess the right of nomination to the fellowship or scholarship, according to the provisions contained in those articles respectively.

11. *Resolved*, That the professors of the Seminary, together with the librarian, and John Pintard, Esq., be a Library Committee, with power to take all proper measures for the preservation and increase of the library.

12. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to apply to the Legislature for an act incorporating this Seminary, and to take all necessary measures for that object.

13. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee, or a subcommittee to be appointed by them, be, and hereby are, specially empowered to receive the legacy of the late Jacob Sherred, Esq., transferred to the Trustees of this Seminary by the recent resolution of the New-York Seminary, and to vest the same as they may think proper, the capital sum to be always preserved inviolate.

14. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to procure a portrait of Mr. Sherred for this Seminary, and one for the Branch School, and to cause a tablet to be erected to his memory in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York.

15. *Resolved*, That the next session of this Seminary, as to the course of education in the city of New-York, commence on the second Wednesday of February, and terminate on the fourth Thursday of July next.

The following gentlemen were duly nominated and appointed to constitute, with the Bishops, the Standing Committee contemplated by the above resolutions: Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Mr. Lyell, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Berrian,

Rev. Mr. Wainwright, Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, Messrs. Wells, Lawrence, Ogden, D. S. Jones, Townsend, and McFarlan.

Mr. Edward R. Jones was elected treasurer of this Seminary during the pleasure of this Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the late treasurer of the General Seminary at New-Haven, and the late treasurer of the New-York Education Society, be requested to settle the accounts of those institutions respectively, and transmit any balance of moneys, together with the papers and documents in their hands, to the treasurer of this Board.

A letter from the Rev. Professor Turner was read, reporting the progress of the students in the General Seminary for the first term of the second year's course of study.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourn, it be to the Tuesday preceding the fourth Thursday in July next.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

July 23d, 1822.

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held pursuant to adjournment, in Trinity Church, New-York, July 23d, 1822:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, and Croes; Rev. Mr. Burhans, Mr. Lyell, Dr. Milnor, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Kemper, Mr. Wainwright, and Mr. Onderdonk; Messrs. Lawrence, Heyward, Ogden, Sullivan, D. S. Jones, McFarlan, and E. R. Jones.

The business of the meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read, and approved.

The minutes of the Standing Committee of this Board since its organization were read.

An Act to incorporate this Seminary, passed by the Legislature of the State of New-York, was read, as follows:—

*An Act to Incorporate the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of
the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.
Passed April 5th, 1822.*

Whereas, Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, and Thomas Ludlow Ogden, a committee appointed for that purpose, in behalf of the said Seminary, have, by their petition to the Legislature, represented that a General Seminary for Theological Education has been established within the state, under the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America; and in order to the more convenient management of the concerns of the said Seminary, and to the permanency of its establishment in this state, have prayed that the said Seminary may be incorporated: Therefore,

Be it enacted, by the people of the State of New-York, represented in Senate and Assembly, That the said Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, and Thomas Ludlow Ogden, and the other persons who now are, or hereafter shall be, trustees of the said Seminary, in pursuance of the constitution thereof, as now established, or as the same may be hereafter altered or amended, shall be, and hereby are, constituted a body corporate and politic, in fact and in name, by the name of "The General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States;" and by that name shall have succession, and be capable in law of suing and being sued, defending and being defended in all courts and places, and in all manner of actions, causes, and complaints whatsoever, and may have a common seal, and change the same at their pleasure; and by that name and style be capable, in law and equity, of taking and holding, by devise or otherwise, or of purchasing, holding, and enjoying, to them and their successors, any real estate in fee simple or otherwise, and any goods, chattels, and personal estate, and of selling, leasing, mortgaging, or otherwise disposing of the said real and personal estate, or any part thereof, at their will and pleasure. *Provided always*, that the clear annual income of such real and personal estate, exclusive of any lands or tenements that may be occupied by the said Seminary for its accommodation, or that of its officers or professors, shall not exceed the sum of twelve thousand dollars.

And be it further enacted, That the trustees of the said Seminary, already chosen and appointed, or hereafter to be chosen and appointed, in pursuance of the consti-

tution thereof, as now established, or as the same may hereafter be altered or amended, shall have the care and management of the said Seminary, and of its estates; and shall have power, from time to time, to sell, and otherwise dispose of, the said estates, and to apply the avails thereof, and the other funds of the said Seminary, for its benefit and advantage, as they shall deem expedient; also, in conformity with the provisions of the said constitution, from time to time, to make by-laws and ordinances, for the appointment of professors, and other officers, in the said Seminary, for the government of the said Seminary, for regulating the duties and conduct of the officers, professors, and students therein, and for conducting its business and concerns: Provided the same be not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of this state, or of the United States.

And be it further enacted, That this act be, and is hereby declared to be, a public act, and that the same be construed in all courts and places benignly and favorably for every beneficial purpose therein intended; and that no misnomer or misdescription of the said corporation, in any will, deed, gift, grant, devise, or other instrument of contract or conveyance, shall vitiate or defeat the same; but that the same shall take effect in like manner as if the said corporation were rightly named: Provided it be sufficiently described to ascertain the intention of the parties.

And be it further enacted, That the Legislature may at any time hereafter modify or repeal this act.

Whereupon it was *Resolved,* That the Seminary accept the said act of incorporation.

On motion, *Resolved,* That the Standing Committee be authorized to devise and procure a common seal for this Seminary.

A Code of Statutes reported by the Standing Committee were read, amended and adopted, as annexed to the minutes of this meeting.

A report from the Professors of the Seminary in the city of New-York was presented and read.

On motion, *Resolved,* That the Standing Committee be authorized to modify the statutes for the use and government of the Branch School at Geneva.

The following letter was received from Professor Onderdonk, viz.:

"NEW-YORK, *July 23d*, 1822.

"GENTLEMEN—In prosecuting the duties of the Joint Professorship with which you honored me at your meeting last winter, I have experienced the full force of the objection which then made me hesitate respecting the acceptance of it. I allude to the impossibility of justice being done to so responsible a station, without at least an abatement of the cares and duties of the pastoral office. The probability of experiencing this, which then overcame my reluctance, I have reason to believe, is now rather diminished than increased. Under these circumstances, I deem it my duty respectfully to tender my resignation of the department of Ecclesiastical History; begging you, at the same time, to be assured, that whenever you find it practicable to afford me the means of relief from the full share of parochial duty which now devolves upon me, I shall be happy to consider the Seminary as having a claim upon my time and services in any way in which you may think proper to command them.

"I am, gentlemen, very respectfully, your friend and obedient servant,

"BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK."

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That Professor Onderdonk be excused, during the pleasure of this Board, from the duties of the Professorship of Ecclesiastical History; and that arrangements be made by the Faculty, with the approbation of the Standing Committee, for supplying the department of Ecclesiastical History.

The following report was made by the Finance Committee:—

The Finance Committee beg leave to lay before the trustees a statement of the funds and property belonging to the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and also the amount subscribed in this city, not paid.

The legacy left by the late Mr. Jacob Sherred, amount-

ed on the first of May last to.....	\$57,750
Interest on the same to 1st August, about.....	1,000
Bond of the Corporation of Trinity Church on interest.....	3,050
Stock in the Franklin Insurance Co.....	\$1,500
United States Stock.....	3,700

	5,200
Cash in the hands of the Treasurer.....	2,726

Carried forward.....	\$69,726
----------------------	----------

Brought forward.....	\$69,726 00
Amount subscribed and not paid by the congregation of Grace Church, conditionally, about.....	\$11,000
By sundry persons of other churches.....	5,825
	<hr/>
	\$16,825
Donation of Mr. Warren of Troy, Scholarship....	\$2,000
	<hr/>
Deduct salaries that will become due in August.	\$1,325 00
“ Debts due by the Education Society....	324 24
“ Expenses preparing the rooms for the Library and Students, and Stationery, about	600 00
	<hr/>
	\$2,249 24
	<hr/>
	\$67,476 76

62 Lots of ground at Greenwich, the gift of Mr. Clement C. Moore.

E. E.

ISAAC LAWRENCE, *Chairman.*

NEW-YORK, 23d July, 1822.

A letter was read from the Standing Committee of the diocese of South Carolina, enclosing certain proceedings of the Convention of that diocese relative to this Seminary, and an address by the Bishop of that diocese on the same subject, and stating that the sum of \$693 77 had been collected principally in the churches of the city of Charleston, for the use of the Seminary.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee take order respecting any measures they may deem proper arising out of the said communication.

Resolved further, That this Board highly appreciate the zealous exertions of the Right Rev. the Bishop, the Standing Committee, and the other members of the diocese of South Carolina, in behalf of this Seminary; and that the Secretary be directed to communicate to the Bishop the sentiments of this Board, and transmit a copy of this resolution.

The Library Committee presented a Report on the State of the Library, and recommending the appropriation of a sum not exceeding 500 dollars for the purpose of importing, or otherwise procuring, a sufficient number of elementary and other text-books used in the Seminary, for the use of the students of the institution, together with a copy of the rules of the library.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That \$500 be appropriated to the purchase of books, under the direction of the Library Committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be requested to pay immediate attention to the collection of funds in the several states and dioceses.

The following gentlemen were elected as the Standing Committee, Treasurer, and Secretary, for the ensuing year, viz.: Rev. Dr. Harris, Mr. Lyell, Dr. Milnor, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Wainwright, and Mr. Croswell; and Mr. Wells, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. Ogden, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. McFarlan, Standing Committee; Mr. Edward R. Jones, Treasurer; and Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, Secretary.

Resolved, That the Finance Committee consist of Mr. Lawrence and Mr. McFarlan, with the treasurer.

Resolved, That Mr. John Pintard be requested to serve with the professors and the librarian, on the Library Committee.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be directed to prepare a report of the State of the Seminary, to be submitted to a special meeting of this Board previous to being laid before the General Convention in May next.

The minutes of the Faculty of the Seminary were laid before the Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourn, it be to to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock, for the further dispatch of business, and to attend the examination of the students.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

July 24th, 1822.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the building of the Episcopal Charity School, New-York, July 24th, 1822:—

Present—Rt. Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, and Croes; Rev. Mr. Burhans, Mr. Lyell, Dr. Milnor, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Kemper, Mr. Wainwright, and Mr. Onderdonk; Mr. N. Rogers, Mr. Heyward, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Sullivan, Mr. D. S. Jones, and Mr. E. R. Jones.

Resolved, That Messrs. Wells, Ogden, and the treasurer, the committee heretofore appointed by the Standing Committee to confer with the executors of Mr. Sherred's will,

and to make a final adjustment with them on the subject of the legacy now vested in the Seminary, be, and they hereby are, authorized by this Board to complete that business, and upon receipt of the said legacy to cause the common seal of this corporation to be affixed to some fit and proper bond and discharge to the said executors; and *Resolved further*, That the said committee be authorized to relinquish the pews in Trinity Church and St. Paul's Church, and the vault erected by Mr. Sherred in his lifetime, to Mrs. Sherred, or such other person or persons as may be deemed equitably entitled to the same, in case the committee shall deem such relinquishment proper.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be directed to employ a janitor, and pay him a reasonable salary.

Resolved, That this Board, now incorporated by the Legislature of the State of New-York, does hereby sanction and approve all the minutes and transactions of this Board previous to its incorporation.

The Board then attended the examination of the students of the Seminary, which was opened by the Presiding Bishop with prayers, and an appropriate address to the trustees, professors, and students.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Statutes of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States.

Enacted by the Board of Trustees, July 23d, 1822.

CHAPTER I.

OF MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

1. The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly in the city of New-York, on the fourth Tuesday in June* every year; and also in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on Wednesday of the week preceding the said meetings.† Special meetings may be convened agreeably to the provisions of the fourth article of the constitution.

2. At each annual meeting, the Board of Trustees shall appoint, by ballot, from their own number, a treasurer and secretary.

* In the original MS. is *July*, instead of *June*.

† In the original MS. the two lines preceding the (†) are not found.—En.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE.

1. The necessary business of the Seminary, during the recess of the Board, shall be managed by a Standing Committee, to consist of the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated, and of such other Bishop or Bishops as may be in the city of New-York at any meeting of the committee, of the secretary and treasurer of the Board, and of six clerical and six lay trustees, to be elected annually by ballot. Of this committee, seven members, a Bishop, or the substitute provided in the ensuing section, being one, shall constitute a quorum. They may be convened by the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated, and shall be convened by him at the request of any other Bishop, or of any two members. The senior Bishop present at any meeting of the committee shall be their chairman.

2. A member of the Board shall be appointed by the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated, with the approbation of the Standing Committee, who shall have, in case of his absence, the like power of convening the Standing Committee, and of presiding at the same if no Bishop be present.

CHAPTER III.

OF PROFESSORSHIPS, SCHOLARSHIPS, AND FELLOWSHIPS.

1. Any diocese, congregation, individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$15,000 towards the founding of a professorship in this Seminary, or \$10,000 towards the founding of a professorship in the Branch School, such professorship shall bear the name of the founder or founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

2. Any congregation, or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$5,000 for the founding of a fellowship, shall have the right, from time to time, to nominate from the students who shall have completed the prescribed course of studies, the individual who is to have the benefit of the same as a Fellow of this Seminary. The Fellows, whilst unmarried, and pursuing in the institution the course of theological studies prescribed by its regulations, shall have access to the library, and admission to all the lectures, and be entitled to receive annually, for a term not exceeding four years, the interest of the said sum

of \$5,000, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. It shall be the duty of the Fellows to perform such literary and theological exercises as shall be assigned to them; and if any Fellow shall pursue any profession or employment otherwise than in the service or by permission of the trustees, or shall fail at any time to comply with the rules and regulations of the Seminary, he shall forfeit his right to the benefit of the fellowship.

3. Any congregation, or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$2,000 for the founding of a scholarship, shall have the right to nominate, from time to time, the individual who is to have the benefit thereof; and such individual, producing the like evidence of his qualifications as is required by the Canons of the Church in the case of candidates for holy orders, shall be entitled to gratuitous instruction in any Seminary which this Board may establish; and also to receive annually the interest of the said sum, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. But such individual shall be subject to all the rules and regulations of this Seminary.

4. Any individual contributing by will to the amount, and for the purposes specified in either of the two preceding articles, shall have the right to designate the name of the scholarship or fellowship, and also the person who shall possess the right of nomination to the fellowship or scholarship, according to the provisions contained in those articles respectively.

5. The Board, or the Standing Committee under their direction, shall faithfully appropriate to the support of necessitous students all moneys which may be confided to them for that purpose. And as soon as the amount of the funds will warrant, they shall make suitable further provision for the same purpose.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE FUNDS.

1. The funds shall be under the charge of a Finance Committee, to consist of the treasurer and two trustees, to be appointed by the Board of Trustees, with power to direct the investment of all funds belonging to this Seminary, subject to the control of the Board of Trustees or the Standing Committee. And no money shall at any time be drawn from the treasury, except by the appropriation and on the order of the Board of Trustees, or (in the case of current expenses) by the order of the Standing Committee.

2. The Finance Committee shall annually lay before the Board of Trustees a statement of the funds belonging to the institution, and also a statement, in detail, of all the expenditures of the preceding year.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE COURSE OF THEOLOGICAL LEARNING.

The course of Theological Learning to be pursued in this Seminary shall embrace the following departments:—

1. Oriental and Greek Literature; comprising the knowledge which is necessary to the critical study of the Holy Scriptures in the original languages.

2. Biblical Learning; comprehending whatever relates to the criticism of the sacred text.

3. The Interpretation of the Scriptures; exhibiting the principles of Scriptural interpretation, and the meaning and practical application of the sacred writings.

4. The Evidences of Revealed Religion; establishing the genuineness, authenticity, and credibility of the Scriptures, and a view of the character and effects of Christianity, of the various objections of infidel writers, with a refutation of them, and of moral science in its relations to theology.

5. Systematic Divinity; presenting a methodical arrangement and explanation of the truths contained in the Scriptures, with the authorities sustaining these truths; a statement and refutation of the erroneous doctrines attempted to be deduced from the sacred writings; and a particular view and defence of the system of faith professed by the Protestant Episcopal Church.

6. Ecclesiastical History; displaying the history of the Church in all ages, and particularly of the Church of England, and of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this country.

7. The Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, comprising a view of the nature of the Christian Church, and of the duty of preserving its unity; of the authority and orders of the ministry; with a statement and elucidation of the principles of ecclesiastical polity, and an explanation and defence of that of the Protestant Episcopal Church; and also an exhibition of the authority and advantages of liturgical service, with a history, explanation, and defence of the Liturgy of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of its rites and ceremonies.

8. Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence; explaining and enforcing the qualifications and duties of the clerical office; and including the performance of the service of the Church and the composition and delivery of sermons.

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE PROFESSORS.

1. The instructions of this Seminary shall be conducted by the following professors, viz.:

1. A Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature.
2. A Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture.
3. A Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.
4. A Professor of Systematic Divinity.
5. A Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church.
6. A Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

2. The professors shall constitute a Faculty, and meet according to their own rules; the presence of the majority of the professors being necessary to form a Board. When there shall be a Bishop belonging to the Faculty, he shall preside at all meetings at which he is present. If no Bishop be present, the Faculty shall appoint a chairman at each meeting.

3. The Faculty shall have power to adopt such measures, consistent with the constitution, statutes, and regulations of the Seminary, as they may deem expedient for securing the full benefit of the prescribed course of theological study, and the due exercise of discipline.

4. The Faculty shall keep minutes of all their proceedings, and lay the same, together with a report of the state of the Seminary, and an account of the studies pursued therein since the last report, before the trustees at their stated meetings.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE STUDENTS.

1. Every person producing to the Faculty satisfactory evidence of his having been admitted a candidate for holy orders, with full qualifications, according to the Canons of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, shall be received as a student in the Seminary. All others

may be admitted who shall produce satisfactory evidence of religious and moral character, and of classical and scientific attainments, and in general of such dispositions and habits as may render them apt and meet to exercise the ministry.

2. Every student shall, on his admission into the Seminary, subscribe his name to the following declaration, in a book to be kept for the purpose:—"We, the subscribers, students of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, do solemnly promise, with reliance on Divine grace, that we will, during our connection with the Seminary, faithfully obey the laws thereof, and diligently prosecute all the studies, and perform all the duties which, according to the rules of the institution, may be required of us; and, furthermore, that we will uniformly cultivate religious and moral dispositions and habits, and, by every means within our proper sphere, endeavor to promote the reputation and interests of the Seminary."

3. On the admission of a student, his name shall be entered in a book to be kept by the Faculty for that purpose; and in appropriate columns opposite each name, shall be recorded the time of admission of the students respectively, the time of their discontinuing attendance, and the cause of the same. And this list shall be laid before the trustees at their stated meetings.

4. The Faculty shall have the power of expelling any student for reasons which they may deem sufficient. In the case of the expulsion of a student who is a regularly admitted candidate for orders in this Church, or of his leaving the Seminary without approved reasons, information of the fact shall be sent to the Bishop, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the diocese to which such candidate belongs.

5. As mere theological learning, unaccompanied with real piety, is not a sufficient qualification for the ministry, it is declared to be the duty of every student, with an humble reliance on Divine grace, to be assiduous in the cultivation of evangelical faith, and a sound practical piety; neither contenting himself with mere formality, nor running into fanaticism. He must be careful to maintain, every day, stated periods of pious reading, meditation, and devotion; and occasional special seasons for the more solemn and enlarged observance of these duties, together with that of such abstinence as is suited to extraordinary

acts of devotion, having due regard to the days and seasons recommended for this purpose by the Church. In order to excite just views of the nature, responsibilities, and obligations of the clerical office, he should frequently and carefully read over the services for the ordination of deacons and priests, with a view of making their contents the subject of serious reflection, and an incitement to fervent prayer; that, if admitted to either of those offices, he may have grace to be faithful in the discharge of its duties. He must be regular in attendance on the public service of the Church, not only on Sundays, but also, as his studies and other duties will admit, on holy-days and prayer-days. Sundays, in particular, he should consider as devoted, except the portions of them occupied in the stated services of the Church, to the private use of means for his advancement in Christian knowledge and piety. And with a view to the promotion of the same great object, it shall be the duty of the professors to commence their respective lectures or recitations with an office of devotion appointed for the purpose, and to incorporate with their instructions, as opportunity is afforded, such advice and directions as may tend to the religious improvement of the students, and to their proper view of the true character and weighty obligations of the gospel ministry.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

1. The full course of study in this Seminary shall occupy three years, each year comprising two sessions; the first session commencing on the first Monday in October,* and terminating the day immediately preceding the Sunday next before Easter; and the second session commencing on the Wednesday in Easter-week, and terminating the last Saturday in June;† from which time there shall be a vacation until the first Monday in October.* There shall also be a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary, from the day preceding Christmas-day to the festival of the Epiphany inclusive; on Ash-Wednesday; on the festival of the Ascension; on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week; and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority.

2. There shall be three classes in the Seminary, the term of study in each of which shall be one year. The stu-

* In the first MS. the month named was *November*.

† *July* in the original MS.—[Ed.]

dents who enter the first year shall compose the third class; those advanced into the second year, the second class; and those into the third year, the first class.

3. The course of study in the different classes shall be as follows:—

1. All the classes shall, on one day in each week, from the commencement of the first session of each year, and through the second session until the last of May, and as often on the day appointed as he may require, attend the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, for the performance of the services of the Church, the delivery of original sermons, and the instructions and recitations, or other exercises, to which he may think proper to call their attention.

2. In addition to the above, the following course of studies shall be pursued:—

Third Class.—This class shall attend the instructions of the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture; and of the Evidences of Revealed Religion and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology; at least one half of their time being devoted, during the first session, to the first-named of the above Professors.

Second Class.—During the first session, this class shall attend the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature; the Professor of Biblical Learning, &c.; and the Professor of the Evidences of Christianity. During the second session, they shall devote four-fifths of their time, not occupied as above stated, with the Professor of Pastoral Theology, to the Professors of Systematic Divinity, and of Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church; and the remainder to the Professor of Biblical Learning, &c.

First Class.—This class shall attend the professors of Systematic Divinity and of Ecclesiastical History, &c.

3. The Faculty shall have power to make such alterations in this plan as they may find necessary.

4. Such arrangements shall be made by the Faculty, as that each class shall attend some one of the Professors at least once in every day.

5. The professors, in their respective departments, shall use as text-books such works only as are included in the course of study which has been, or may be, recommended by the House of Bishops, or as may be approved by the Faculty. And immediately after the close of each session, the professors shall give notice, in such mode as they may

think proper, of the day of the commencement of the next session, and of the books which will immediately be used by the class which next enters the Seminary.

6. In order more effectually to secure the benefits of the above course of study, every applicant for admission shall enter the Seminary, in the third class, at the commencement of the first session; unless, upon examination by the Faculty, he be found qualified to take his station in either of the other classes, or in the said third class at any period after the commencement of its first session; in either of which cases he may be admitted accordingly, and be entitled to the same rank and privileges as the original members of the class into which he enters.

7. Every student in this Seminary must be a member of one of the classes, and engage in all the studies which appertain to his class.

8. At the close of the second session in each year, the students shall undergo an examination on their studies, by the professors, in the presence of the Board of Trustees.

9. At the conclusion of the full course of study, each student who shall have sustained his examinations in a satisfactory manner, shall receive a testimonial of the same, signed by the professors, and countersigned by as many of the trustees as may be convenient.

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE LIBRARY.

The entire charge and direction of the library, and the disposal of such sums as the trustees may, from time to time, appropriate to it, and of such as may be specially given for its use, shall be intrusted to a Library Committee, consisting of the professors, the librarian, and such other person or persons as the trustees may, from time to time, associate with them: the said committee to report their proceedings to the trustees at all the meetings of that body.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE THEOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

1. The students of the Seminary shall be formed into a society, to meet weekly during each session, for the purpose of discussing questions, delivering theses or sermons, declamation, and exercises in reading, and for other objects connected with their literary and theological improvement; and particularly for such religious exercises as are calcu-

lated to excite and cherish evangelical affections and pious habits.

2. The constitution of the above Theological Society shall be formed, and alterations may be made therein, by the concurrent vote of the Faculty and of the students.

Attested.*

May 16th, 1823.

At a special meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, summoned in conformity with the constitution of the same, and held in Trinity Church, New-York, May 16th, 1823:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Hobart and Bishop Brownell; Rev. Dr. Jarvis, Mr. Crocker, Mr. Burhans, Mr. Croswell, Dr. Lyell, Mr. Berrian, Dr. Milnor, Mr. Wainwright, Dr. Wyatt, Dr. Gadsden, and the Secretary.

Mr. Rogers, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. Wells, Mr. Townsend, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Ogden, Mr. D. S. Jones, and Mr. E. R. Jones.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read, and approved.

The minutes of the several meetings of the Standing Committee of the Seminary, since the last meeting of this Board, were read.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before this Board.

The following preamble and resolution were proposed and adopted, viz. :—

Whereas, from information communicated to this Board, there is reason to believe that the persons particularly interested in the Branch School at Geneva are disposed to relinquish that establishment: Therefore,

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized to abolish the Branch School at Geneva, in case they should ascertain that this measure is expedient and proper.

A letter was read from the Rev. Allston Gibbes, secretary of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of South Carolina, and also a printed resolution of the Convention of the Church in that state, suggesting certain amendments of the statutes of the Seminary.

* The MS. is here, probably through accidental omission, without the Secretary's signature.—[Ed.]

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That in Chapter I., Section 1, of the Statutes, after the word "year," there be added, "Except in the year of the stated meeting of the General Convention; when they shall meet on the Wednesday of the week preceding the said meeting."

Also, *Resolved*, That in Chapter VIII., Section 8, of the Statutes, after the word "Trustees," there be added, "But in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, this annual examination shall take place at the time of the stated meeting of the Board of Trustees. On the day after the examination is closed, there shall be a public commencement, at which such exercises shall be performed by the students, as the Faculty shall direct."

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized for and in the name of this Seminary to give a bond to the executors of the late Jacob Sherred, conditioned to indemnify them against any loss or damage, by reason of the payment to this Seminary of the legacy bequeathed to it by the said will; also, on receiving such payment, to release the said executors from all claims and demands under the said will, or otherwise; and that the secretary affix the corporate seal of this Seminary to such instrument or instruments, for these purposes, as may be proper.

Resolved further, That this Seminary will, at all times, indemnify the individuals who may join in the bond required by the said executors, in respect to debts and legacies, and with this view will hold and retain as an inviolate fund the capital sum arising from Mr. Sherred's legacy.

Resolved further, That a bond, conditioned for the full indemnification of the individuals referred to in the last resolution, be executed under the seal of the Seminary, to be affixed thereto by the secretary; and that Mr. Wells, Mr. Ogden, and the treasurer, be a committee to prepare such bond.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed to report to this Board their opinion as to the best means of increasing the resources of this institution, and diminishing the expenses of the students; and Bishop Hobart, Bishop Brownell, Rev. Dr. Gadsden, Mr. McFarlan, and Mr. E. R. Jones, were appointed said committee.

The Board of Trustees adjourned till one o'clock to-morrow.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

May 17th, 1823.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, May 17th, 1823:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Hobart and Bishop Brownell; Rev. Dr. Jarvis, Mr. Crocker, Mr. Burhans, Mr. Croswell, Mr. Berrian, Dr. Milnor, Mr. Wainwright, Dr. Gadsden, and the Secretary; Mr. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. E. R. Jones.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read, and approved.

The committee appointed to report the best means of increasing the funds of the Seminary, and diminishing the expenses of the students, made the following report, which was accepted, and ordered to be included in the report to be submitted by this Board to the General Convention, viz. :—

“The committee appointed to report the best means of increasing the resources of this institution, and diminishing the expenses of the students, report:—That it is expedient that four agents be appointed to collect funds for the Seminary; one in the states east of New-York; one in the State of New-York, one in New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland, and one in the states of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia. That the expenses of these agents be defrayed, and that they be allowed such compensation as the Standing Committee may deem proper.

“That the Rev. Samuel B. Hull be the agent for the states east of New-York; Mr. Floyd Smith, for the State of New-York; Mr. Robert Croes, for the states of New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland; and the Rev. William Barlow, for the states of Virginia, North and South Carolina, and Georgia; and that the president of the Standing Committee be empowered to appoint additional agents, and to fill up any vacancies which may occur in any of the appointments; and that the agents be under his direction.

“That it is expedient that the agents for the northern and middle divisions commence their operations as soon as possible; and those of the southern, as early as it may be practicable in the fall.

“That it is expedient that at the meeting of the General

Convention, application be made for subscriptions ; and that the Rev. Dr. Gadsden be the agent for this purpose.

"That, as soon as the funds of the institution will admit, it is expedient that a house be rented for the occupation of some suitable person who will board the students of the Seminary at proportionably reduced charges."

The Standing Committee presented a report of the proceedings and state of the Seminary ; which was considered and amended, and ordered to be laid before the General Convention.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to confer with the Rev. Mr. Bedell, and the delegates to the General Convention from North Carolina, on the subject of the subscriptions to this Seminary in that diocese ; and the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Rev. Dr. Milnor, and Rev. Dr. Gadsden, were appointed said committee.

Resolved,—That the agents appointed at the present meeting of this Board be directed to collect the arrears on the old subscription lists.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Copy of Bond referred to in Minutes of 16th May, 1823.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, are held and firmly bound unto the Rev. John Cornelison, of Bergen, New-Jersey, and George Arcularius and Jacob Lorillard, of the city of New-York, the executors of the last will and testament of Jacob Sherred, late of the City and State of New-York, gentleman, deceased, in the sum of one hundred and twenty-two thousand five hundred dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, their executors, administrators, or assigns ; for which payment well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves and our successors firmly by these presents. Sealed with our corporate seal, dated the second day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three.

Whereas, the above-named Jacob Sherred, deceased, in and by his last will and testament, in writing, bearing date on or about the twenty-eighth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty, after having thereby given and bequeathed divers legacies and bequests, did give and bequeath all the rest, residue, and remainder of his personal estates and effects unto his said executors, their executors, administrators, and assigns, upon trust, that they should place the same at interest, upon real security, or invest the same

in the purchase of six per cent. or other public stocks of the United States, or of the State of New-York, or the stock or stocks of banking or other incorporated companies, at their discretion; and that they should, in like manner, from time to time, invest or place at interest, in like stocks or securities, the interest or dividends arising therefrom, so as to produce as great an accumulation of capital as reasonably might be, in the nature of compound interest, until there should be established, within the State of New-York, under the direction or by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, or of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a College, Academy, School, or Seminary, for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America; and upon such College, Academy, School, or Seminary being so established, then, upon the further trust, that they should pay or transfer all such stocks and securities to the trustees, directors, or managers for the time being, of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary, or their treasurer or other officer thereto authorized, for the use and purposes of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary;

And whereas, the said Jacob Sherred, in and by his last will and testament aforesaid, made, constituted, and appointed the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, the above-named obligees, the executors thereof; and afterwards, to wit, on or about the thirtieth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one, departed this life without having altered or revoked his said will; and shortly after his death, the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, duly proved the same, before the surrogate of the county of New-York, and took upon themselves the burden of the execution thereof, and the trusts aforesaid;

And whereas, at the time of the death of the said Jacob Sherred, there was established within the State of New-York, by the authority of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a Seminary for the education of young men designed for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, called the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society, in the State of New-York;

And whereas, an institution for similar purposes was also, at the time of the death of the said Jacob Sherred, established at New-Haven, in the State of Connecticut, by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, called the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America;

And whereas, by an agreement and arrangement made by and between the said General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and the said Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, and the two Seminaries aforesaid, the one established at New-Haven hath, since the death of the said Jacob Sherred, been transferred to and established within the State of New-York, and both have become united together in one common Seminary, by and under the authority of the General Convention aforesaid, called the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States;

And whereas, in pursuance of the constitution of the said last-mentioned General Theological Seminary, the aforesaid Protestant Episco-

pal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York did transfer to, and vest in the said General Theological Seminary, all their funds and other property, and claims to funds or property, including particularly therein the aforesaid legacy of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, which said last-mentioned Seminary hath, by an act of the legislature of the State of New-York, entitled, 'An Act to incorporate the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States,' passed April 5th, 1822, been incorporated by the name aforesaid, whereby the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States became entitled to have and receive of and from the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, executors and trustees as aforesaid, the said residuary estate and effects of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, with the accumulation thereof, so given and bequeathed to them in trust as aforesaid, and concerning which they have duly accounted with the said the General Theological Seminary, of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and have paid, assigned, transferred and delivered over unto the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, for the use and purposes of said Seminary, the whole of the said residuary estate, and effects of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, with the accumulation thereof, consisting of cash, stocks, and securities for money, and amounting in the whole to the sum of sixty-one thousand two hundred and sixty-three dollars and fifteen cents, the receipt whereof the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States do hereby acknowledge.

Now, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such, that if any debt, or debts, of the said Jacob Sherred, the said testator, deceased, shall at any time or times hereafter be demanded, sued for, and recovered, of or from the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, or otherwise appear to be justly due and owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, or from his executors, or estate, wherewith the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators shall be charged or chargeable, or if any costs, charges, expenses, or damages, shall be recovered of, or be expended, incurred, or sustained by the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, for, or concerning, or on account of any such debt or debts, owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, the said testator, or from his executors, or estate, or any action, suit, or process for or concerning the same;—then, and in every such case, and so often, if the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, or their successors, shall and do refund and pay back to the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, their executors, administrators, or assigns, the amount of any, and every such debt, or debts, which shall be so demanded, sued for, or recovered as aforesaid, or otherwise appear to be justly due, and owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, or from his executors, or estate wherewith the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall be charged or chargeable, for the purpose of paying and satisfying any such debt, or debts, and

also all costs, charges, expenses, and damages which shall be recovered of or expended, incurred or sustained, by the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, for or concerning, or on account of any such debt or debts, or any action, suit, or process, about or concerning the same; and also, if the above bounden the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and their successors, do and shall from time to time, and at all times hereafter, well and sufficiently save harmless and keep indemnified the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, each and every of them, their, each and every of their heirs, executors, and administrators, and his and their goods and chattels, lands and tenements, of, from, and against all actions, suits, costs, charges, payments, losses, damages, and demands, whatsoever, which they, the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall or may pay, sustain, incur or be put to, for or by reason, or means, or on account of the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, having paid, assigned, transferred, and delivered over unto the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, the said residue of the estate and effects of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, as aforesaid, or otherwise, howsoever touching, or in any wise concerning the same; THEN the foregoing obligation to be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Sealed and delivered in the presence of

NEW-YORK, *July 22d*, 1823.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop White, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Creighton, Mr. Wainwright, Mr. Croes, Mr. Montgomery, Mr. Allen, and the Secretary; Messrs. Lawrence, Wells, Ogden, Rogers, McFarlan, Kean, Heyward and Lowndes.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the presiding Bishop. The secretary laid before this Board a letter from the Secretary of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in May last, in Philadelphia, by which it appears that the following clergy and laity were elected by that body to be, with the Bishops, the trustees of this Seminary:—

Vermont—Rev. Abraham Bronson.

Massachusetts—Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, Rev. James Morss, Gardiner Green, Esq., David Sears, Esq., George Sullivan, Esq.

Rhode Island—Rev. Salmon Wheaton, Rev. Nathan B. Crocker.

Connecticut—Rev. Daniel Burhans, Rev. Tillotson Bronson, Rev. Harry Croswell, Samuel W. Johnson, Esq., Nathan Smith, Esq., Richard Adams, Esq.

New-York—Rev. William Harris, Rev. David Butler, Rev. Thos. Lyell, Rev. Wm. Berrian, Rev. John McVickar, Rev. James Milnor, Rev. Wm. Creighton, Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, Rev. Henry Anthon, Rev. Lucius Smith, Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, Wright Post, M. D., Nehemiah Rogers, Esq., Isaac Lawrence, Esq., Thomas L. Ogden, Esq., John Wells, Esq., David S. Jones, Esq., Henry McFarlan, Esq., Thomas S. Townsend, Esq., Edward R. Jones, Esq., Stephen Warren, Esq., Robert Troup, Esq., Philip S. Van Rensselaer, Esq.

New-Jersey—Rev. John Croes, jr., Peter Kean, Esq.

Pennsylvania—Rev. Jackson Kemper, Rev. George Boyd, Rev. Gregory T. Bedell, Rev. James Montgomery, Rev. Benjamin Allen, Hon. William Tilghman, John Read, Esq.

Maryland—Rev. Wm. E. Wyatt, Rev. John P. K. Henshaw, Rev. John Johns, Nicholas Brice, Esq., John C. Herbert, Esq., Tench Tilghman, Esq., John B. Eccleston, Esq.

Virginia—Rev. Wm. H. Wilmer, Rev. William Meade, Rev. Edward C. McGuire, William Mayo, Esq., Hugh Mercer, Esq.

North Carolina—Rev. Adam Empie, Duncan Cameron, Esq.

South Carolina—Rev. Christopher E. Gadsden, Rev. Paul T. Gervais, Rev. Allston Gibbes, Rev. Christian Hanckel, William Heyward, Esq., Hon. Benjamin Huger, William Clarkson, Esq., Thomas Lowndes, Esq.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read and approved. The minutes of the Standing Committee were read. The following gentlemen were duly elected the Standing Committee: Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Croswell; and Mr. Wells, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. Ogden, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. Townsend, Mr. McFarlan.

The following report was submitted by the Finance Committee:—

Statement of the Property belonging to the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of Scholarships endowed.

SCHOLARSHIPS.

Amount received from E. Warren, of Troy, to found the Warren Scholarship, which is loaned out on stock.....	\$2,000
Amount received from the Female Association at Philadelphia, to found the "Bishop White" Scholarship, which is also loaned out on stock.....	2,500

PERMANENT FUND.

Loaned to the Corporation of Trinity Church.....	3,050
Certificate of United States 6 per cent. stock.....	3,700
Franklin Fire Insurance Company, 30 shares at par.....	1,500
Loaned on stock.....	1,125
Collected at Charleston, bearing interest from 1st March last.....	1,825
Amount of principal of the late Jacob Sherred's legacy, and a part of the interest accumulated thereon.....	60,000

\$71,200

Additional interest on do. to 23d May.....\$678,00

Cash now on hand.....76 91

\$754 91

SALARIES.

Dr. Turner.....	\$1,500
Dr. Wilson.....	1,500
Mr. Moore.....	750
Dr. Feltus.....	150
Dr. McDonald.....	300
A. Wunnenburgh.....	150
Incidental expenses, supposed about.....	500

\$4,850

Amount funded, \$71,200 at 6 per cent., will produce annually 4,272

Annual deficiency.....578

AMOUNT OF SALARIES PAYABLE AUGUST.

To Dr. Turner.....	\$375 00
" Wilson.....	375 00
Mr. Moore.....	187 50
Dr. Feltus.....	150 00
A. Wunnenburgh.....	37 50

\$1,125 00

To pay the above sums due in August, there is now.....754 91

The additional interest on Mr. Sherred's legacy, and cash on hand, and a farther amount of interest, will be due the 1st day of August, equal to the sum required.

SUBSCRIPTIONS YET DUE.

From Trinity Church and Chapels, payable in 1823.....	\$1,005
" 1824.....	805
" 1825.....	705
" 1826.....	705
" 1827.....	75
	<hr/>
	\$3,295
From Christ Church.....	1,025
From St. Mark's.....	1,000
	<hr/>
	\$5,320

\$500 has been appropriated for the purchase of books, which is not yet paid.

The salaries of professors being low, it is presumed that an addition to the permanent fund, equal to \$1,000 or \$1,250 per annum, will be required for an increase of salaries, and paying incidental expenses.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
Chairman Finance Committee.

NEW-YORK, 21st July, 1823.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Lawrence and Mr. McFarlan, with the treasurer, be the Finance Committee for the ensuing year.

Resolved, That John Pintard, Esq., be requested to continue his services in the Library Committee with the professors and librarian.

The committee appointed by the Board at their meeting on the 16th of May last, to prepare a bond conditioned for the full indemnification of the individuals who have joined in the bond required by the executors of the will of Mr. Jacob Sherred, reported a bond to that effect, which was read.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That said bond to the individuals who have given security to the executors of the estate of Mr. Sherred, be approved, and hereby is approved by this Board, and that the president of this Board sign the same, and the secretary affix to it the seal of this Seminary; that it be recorded in the minute-book of this Board, and that it be delivered to Edward R. Jones, Esq., on behalf of himself and the other obligees therein named.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board.

The report of the professors in the Seminary was read.

A letter from John Pintard, Esq., was presented, and referred for consideration to the Standing Committee.

Resolved, That a Special Committee of this Board be appointed to devise measures for increasing the funds of this Seminary, and for this purpose that they confer with members of the Standing Committee, and that this Special Committee report to this Board with all convenient dispatch.

And all the trustees present at this meeting, and not resident in New-York, were appointed said committee.

Resolved, That a Special Committee of three be appointed to confer with members of the Standing Committee on the subject of diminishing the expenses of the students; and that they report to this Board with all convenient dispatch.

And the Rev. Mr. Allen, Rev. Mr. Montgomery, and Mr. Heyward, were appointed said committee.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourn, it be to to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock, to assemble in Christ Church for the examination of the students, and for the dispatch of business.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Copy of Bond referred to in Minutes of July 22d, 1823.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, are held and firmly bound unto Edward R. Jones, Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, Thomas Ludlow Ogden, Henry McFarlan, Nehemiah Rogers, Thomas S. Townsend, William Weyman, David S. Jones, Charles Walton, James Swords, Edward Lyde, John G. Coster, Benjamin M. Brown, Thomas N. Stanford, John Pintard, James Boggs, Goold Hoyt, John Whetten, Moses Rogers, Richard Whiley, Jonathan Ogden, Charles N. S. Rowland, Wright Post, Robert Carter, John Mason, Isaac C. Jones, and James J. Jones, all of the city of New-York, in the State of New-York, and John H. Moore, of Brooklyn, in the county of Kings, in the same state, in the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to them, their executors, administrators, or assigns. To which payment we bind ourselves and our successors firmly by these presents. Sealed with our seal. Dated this first day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three. *Whereas*, the above-named Edward R. Jones, Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, Thomas

Ludlow Ogden, Henry McFarlan, Nehemiah Rogers, Thomas S. Townsend, William Weyman, David S. Jones, Charles Walton, James Swords, Edward Lyde, John G. Coster, Benjamin M. Brown, Thomas N. Stanford, John Pintard, James Boggs, Goold Hoyt, John Whetten, Moses Rogers, Richard Whiley, Jonathan Ogden, Charles N. S. Rowland, Wright Post, Robert Carter, John Mason, Isaac C. Jones, James J. Jones, and John H. Moore, stand bound unto John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, by their certain bond or obligation, with a certain condition thereunder written, in the words following, to wit: KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, Edward R. Jones, Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, Thomas Ludlow Ogden, Henry McFarlan, Nehemiah Rogers, Thomas S. Townsend, William Weyman, David S. Jones, Charles Walton, James Swords, Edward Lyde, John J. Coster, Benjamin M. Brown, Thomas N. Stanford, John Pintard, James Boggs, Goold Hoyt, John Whetten, Moses Rogers, Richard Whiley, Jonathan Ogden, Charles N. S. Rowland, Wright Post, Robert Carter, John Mason, Isaac C. Jones, and James J. Jones, all of the city of New-York, in the State of New-York, and John H. Moore, of Brooklyn, in the county of Kings, in the same state, are severally and respectively held and firmly bound unto the Rev. John Cornelison, of Bergen, New-Jersey, and George Arcularius and Jacob Lorillard, of the city of New-York, the executors of the last will and testament of Jacob Sherred, late of the City and State of New-York, gentleman, deceased, each of them in the sum of two thousand dollars apiece, of lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid to the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, their executors, administrators, or assigns. For which said several payments well and truly to be made, each of them doth hereby bind and oblige himself, his heirs, executors, and administrators severally, and respectively, but not jointly, nor one for the other, firmly by these presents. Sealed with their respective seals. Dated the second day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three.

Whereas, the above-named Jacob Sherred, deceased, in and by his last will and testament, in writing, bearing date on or about the twenty-eighth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty, after having thereby given and bequeathed divers legacies and bequests, did give and bequeath all the rest, residue and remainder of his personal estate and effects unto his said executors, their executors, administrators, and assigns, upon trust, that they should place the same at interest upon real security, or invest the same in the purchase of six per cent., or other public stocks of the United States, or of the State of New-York, or the stock or stocks of banking or other incorporated companies, at their discretion, and that they should in like manner, from time to time, invest or place at interest in like stocks or securities, the interests or dividends arising therefrom, so as to produce as great an accumulation of capital as reasonably might be in the nature of compound interest, until there should be established within the State of New-York, under the direction or by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, or of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a College, Academy, School, or Seminary, for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America; and upon such College, Academy, School, or Seminary being so established,

then upon the further trust that they should pay or transfer all such stocks and securities to the trustees, directors, or managers, for the time being, of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary, or their treasurer, or other officer thereto authorized, for the use and purposes of such College, Academy, School, or Seminary.

And whereas, the said Jacob Sherred, in and by his last will and testament aforesaid, made, constituted, and appointed the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, the above-named obligees, the executors thereof; and afterwards, to wit., on or about the thirteenth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one, departed this life, without having altered or revoked his said will; and shortly after his death the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, duly proved the same before the surrogate of the county of New-York, and took upon themselves the burden of the execution thereof, and the trusts aforesaid.

And whereas, at the time of the death of the said Jacob Sherred, there was established within the State of New-York, by the authority of the Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, a Seminary for the education of young men designed for holy orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, called the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York.

And whereas, an institution for similar purposes was also, at the time of the death of the said Jacob Sherred, established at New-Haven, in the State of Connecticut, by the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, called the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America. *And whereas*, by an agreement and arrangement made by and between the said General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and the said Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the State of New-York, and the two Seminaries aforesaid, the one established at New-Haven hath, since the death of the said Jacob Sherred, been transferred to and established within the State of New-York, and both have become united together in one common Seminary, by and under the authority of the General Convention aforesaid, called the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States. *And whereas*, in pursuance of the constitution of the said last-mentioned General Theological Seminary, the aforesaid Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York did transfer to, and vest in the said General Theological Seminary, all their funds and other property, and claims to funds or property, including particularly therein the aforesaid legacy of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, which said last-mentioned Seminary hath, by an act of the legislature of the State of New-York, entitled "An Act to incorporate the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States," passed April 5th, 1822, been incorporated by the name of "The General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States," whereby the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States became entitled to have and receive of and from the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, executors and trustees as aforesaid, the said residuary estate and effects of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, with the accumulation

thereof so given and bequeathed to them in trust as aforesaid, and concerning which they have duly accounted with the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and under the agreement of the above-named obligors, that they would, to the extent of the sum in the foregoing obligation specified, and in the manner hereinafter mentioned, severally indemnify the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, for so doing; they, the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, have paid, assigned, transferred, and delivered over unto the said the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, for the use and purposes of said Seminary, the whole of the said residuary estate and effects of the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, with the accumulation thereof, consisting of cash, stocks, and securities for money, and amounting in the whole to the sum of sixty-one thousand and two hundred and sixty-three dollars and fifteen cents.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION of this obligation is such, that if any debt or debts of the said Jacob Sherred, the said testator, deceased, shall at any time or times hereafter be demanded, sued for, and recovered, of or from the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, or otherwise appear to be justly due and owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, or from his executors, or estate, wherewith the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall be charged or chargeable, or if any costs, charges, expenses or damages, shall be recovered of, or be expended, incurred, or sustained by the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, for or concerning, or on account of any such debt or debts owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, the said testator, or from his executors, or estate, or any action, suit, or process, for or concerning the same, then, and in every such case, and so often, if the above-named obligors, their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall and do severally, to an amount not exceeding respectively the sum for which they are hereby respectively bound, well and truly pay to the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, their executors, administrators, or assigns, the amount of any and every such debt or debts which shall be so demanded, sued for, or recovered as aforesaid, or otherwise appear to be justly due and owing by or from the said Jacob Sherred, deceased, or from his executors, or estates, wherewith the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall be charged or chargeable, for the purpose of paying and satisfying any such debt or debts, and also all costs, charges, expenses, and damages, which shall be recovered of, or expended, incurred or sustained, by the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, any, or either of them, their, any, or either of their heirs, executors, or administrators, for or concerning, or on account of any such debt or debts, or any action, suit, or process, about or concerning the same. Then the foregoing obligation to be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and virtue.

Provided always, and it is hereby expressly declared and agreed,

that the payment by one or more of the said obligors, his or their heirs, executors, or administrators, to the said obligees, their executors, administrators, or assigns, of the said penal sum, in the foregoing obligation mentioned, in which the obligor or obligors, so paying, is, or respectively are bound by these presents, shall in no wise be held, deemed or construed, to release, exonerate or discharge the remaining obligor, or obligors, his or their heirs, executors, or administrators, from the obligation aforesaid, but as to them, each and every of them, the said obligation shall remain and continue in full force and effect, for the purpose of further indemnifying the said obligees, their heirs, executors, and administrators, according to the tenor and effect, true intent and meaning of the said obligation, and the condition thereof.

And provided further, and it is hereby understood and declared as between the said obligors, that if any one or more of the said obligors, his or their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall pay to the said obligees, or any of them, their, or either of their executors, or administrators, the whole amount of any sum, that the said obligees, or any of them, their, or either of their executors or administrators, shall be entitled at any time to demand, and receive for their indemnity, as herein before provided for; that then, and in every such case, the obligor or obligors, his or their heirs, executors, or administrators, so paying such amount, shall be entitled to demand, and recover a just, fair, and proportional contribution from the other obligors, their heirs, executors, and administrators, respectively, who have not joined in such payment, and so from time to time, as often as such indemnity shall be lawfully required and paid, so, however, that none of the said obligors, their heirs, executors, or administrators, shall in the whole, as between each other, be liable for, or bound to pay in any event, a sum exceeding that for which the said obligors are herein above severally bound.

And provided further, that the last-mentioned arrangement for contribution, as between the obligors themselves, shall in no event impair the right of the obligees to look to each and every obligor, his heirs, executors, and administrators, in the same manner as if such contribution had not been made.

And whereas, the said bond or obligation was made so and granted by the several obligors therein named, at our request and for our benefit, to enable us to recover and receive the legacy therein mentioned, and under an express agreement that we should at all times indemnify the individuals who might join in the said bond, and with this view that we should for ever hold and retain as an inviolate fund the capital sum arising from the said legacy, which capital sum, amounting to the sum of sixty thousand dollars lawful money of the United States of America, has, in virtue of the said bond, been received by us from the said executors, together with the interest which has accumulated thereupon since the death of the said Jacob Sherred.

Now, therefore, the condition of the above obligation is such, that if we, the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, do and shall, at all times hereafter, well and truly indemnify and save harmless them, the said Edward R. Jones, Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, Thomas Ludlow Ogden, Henry McFarlan, Nehemiah Rogers, Thomas S. Townsend, William Weyman, David S. Jones, Charles Walton, James Swords, Edward Lyde, John G. Coster, Benjamin M. Brown, Thomas N. Stanford, John Pin-

tard, James Boggs, Goold Hoyt, John Whetten, Moses Rogers, Richard Whaley, Jonathan Ogden, Charles N. S. Rowland, Wright Post, Robert Carter, John Mason, Isaac C. Jones, James J. Jones, and John H. Moore, and each of them, their, and each of their heirs, executors, and administrators, of and from the claims and demands of the said John Cornelison, George Arcularius, and Jacob Lorillard, and each of them, their and each of their executors, administrators and assigns, upon or by virtue of the said bond or obligation herein before recited and set forth, and of and from all loss and damage, cost and charges, by reason or means thereof, and do and shall for ever hereafter hold and retain the said sum of sixty thousand dollars, lawful money of the United States of America, or the stock and securities in which the same is, or may be invested, as an inviolate fund, to be applied whenever necessary for the purpose of effectually securing and protecting the several obligees herein before named, their several heirs, executors and administrators, against all and every such claims and demands, loss and damage, cost and charges, then the above obligation is to be void, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

BY ORDER OF THE CORPORATION.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Christ Church, New-York, July 23d, 1823:—

Members of the Board attended the examination of the students of the Seminary in the morning and afternoon of this day; and at eight o'clock in the evening, assembling as a Board, there were

Present—Right Rev. Bishop White, Rev. Dr. Harris, Dr. Lyell, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Creighton, Mr. Wainwright, Mr. McVickar, Mr. Montgomery, Mr. Allen, and the Secretary; Mr. Ogden, Mr. Warren, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, and Mr. Lowndes.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read and approved.

The Special Committee, appointed to devise means for increasing the funds of the Seminary, made the following report:—

The Special Committee appointed to devise measures for increasing the funds of the Seminary, &c., report, that they have conferred with as many of the members of the Standing Committee as practicable on the matters committed to them, and that the following resolutions of the Special Committee were approved by the said members of the Standing Committee:—

Resolved, as the opinion of this committee, That the agents heretofore appointed to collect funds for this Seminary ought to proceed with all convenient dispatch to the discharge of the duties of their appointment.

Resolved, That the President of the Board of Trustees be requested to draft an address, in the form of a circular letter, setting forth the claims and importance of the Seminary, and that a copy of the same be sent to every person to whom an application for a contribution is intended to be made, and that it be followed up by such an application without unnecessary delay.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to ascertain, from the journal of the late General Convention, what proceedings may have passed that body relating to this Seminary; also, to report what measures, grounded on such proceedings, may be expedient on the part of this Seminary.

And the Rev. Mr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Wainwright, the Secretary, Mr. Ogden, and Mr. D. S. Jones, were appointed said committee.

A letter was received from John Pintard, Esq., resigning his place in the Library Committee.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That this Board, while they accept his resignation, regret the loss of his very useful services, and tender him their thanks for his zealous, persevering, and successful exertions in the affairs of the library of this Seminary.

Ordered, That the commencement of this institution be celebrated in Christ Church, on Friday, at ten o'clock; that a circular of invitation be printed, and distributed to the clergy, trustees, contributors, and vestries in this city and neighborhood, and that the following be the order of the commencement:

The Trustees, Faculty, Clergy, and Students, to assemble at the parsonage, next to the church, at half past nine o'clock, A. M., and enter the church in procession. Music while the procession enters.

Prayer by the president.

Sermons and dissertations, to be read by the first class, with music between.

The members of the first class to be presented by the Faculty to the president.

Delivery of the testimonials by the president.

The president's address, music, and the concluding prayer.

The four pews on each side of the middle aisle, the nearest to the desk, to be reserved for the trustees and clergy.

The Faculty and students to occupy the pews and chairs facing the sides of the chancel.

The president, and any other Bishop or Bishops present, to sit in the chancel.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourns, it be to attend the further examination of the students, and to reassemble for the dispatch of business, on Friday, the 25th inst., at one o'clock, in Christ Church.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Christ Church, New-York, July 25th, 1823:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop White, Rev. Dr. Harris, Dr. Lyell, Mr. Berrian, Mr. Creighton, Mr. McVickar, Mr. Wainwright, Mr. Montgomery, Mr. Allen, and the Secretary; Mr. Rogers, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Warren, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. Lowndes, and Mr. Heyward.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read and approved.

“The committee appointed to ascertain from the journal of the late General Convention what proceedings may have passed that body relating to this Seminary, and to report what measures grounded on such proceedings may be expedient on the part of this Seminary, made the following report, which was accepted, viz:—

“That on examining the manuscript journal of that Convention, they find the following resolutions to have passed that body, viz:—

“*Resolved*, 1st. That the members of this Convention be, and they hereby are, respectfully requested to assist the agent or agents of the General Theological Seminary in his or their endeavors to collect subscriptions in their respective dioceses.

"*Resolved*, 2d. That it is hereby respectfully recommended to the Board of Trustees of said Seminary to persevere in the measures they have adopted, and to adopt all such other measures as may seem best for augmenting the funds of the Seminary; also, to adopt some system of finance, whereby a portion of the income shall be added yearly to the capital, so that the said capital may accumulate until it be fully adequate to the purposes of the Seminary. That it also be recommended to the Board of Trustees to endeavor to reduce the expenses to which the students are now liable for board and maintenance; that it be also recommended to the said Board to reduce the expenses of the Seminary, by abolishing the Branch School at Geneva, and by any other measures that may be adopted, so that the said expenses may not at any time exceed the clear income of the funds of the Seminary.

"Your committee are of opinion that these resolutions of the General Convention be recommended to the immediate consideration of the Standing Committee of this Seminary, with instructions to carry them into effect as far as may be compatible with the constitution of this Seminary, and as they may deem practicable and expedient.

"All which is respectfully submitted.

"Signed,

"JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT."

The chairman of the committee to devise and procure a seal for this Seminary stated to the Board the intended device of the same, viz:—

A Bible at the bottom. Above it a Prayer-Book. A mitre in the upper part. The inscription.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the same be and is hereby approved by this Board.

The presiding Bishop left the chair and retired, and the Rev. Dr. Harris was requested to preside: When, on motion of the Rev. Mr. Wainwright, seconded by Mr. Ogden, it was *Resolved, unanimously*, That the trustees feel great satisfaction in having been favored with the presence of the venerable presiding Bishop, and return him their sincere thanks for the address this day delivered by him to the students; and that the sentiments contained in it may be rendered more extensively useful, they request a copy for the press.

Ordered, also, That the Standing Committee attend to the printing of said address.

The secretary communicated the above resolution to the presiding Bishop, who returned to the chair, expressing his acknowledgments for the respectful message of the trustees.

Resolved, That the Faculty be desired to prepare, as soon as possible, a report of any change they may deem eligible in the present course of study ordered in the statutes, to be submitted to this Board, at their next meeting; and that in the mean time the Faculty may conform to the course of study they shall so recommend.

Resolved, That this Board have heard with great pleasure the examination of the students at their present meeting, and embrace this opportunity of bearing their testimony to both the proficiency of the students and the ability and fidelity of the professors.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Board be returned to the Rector, Wardens, and Vestry of Christ Church, for the use of their church and rooms.

And the Rev. Dr. Lyell, in behalf of his vestry, offered the farther use of the same to the trustees on any future occasion.

A letter was received from the Rev. Dr. Feltus, tendering his resignation of the office of librarian; and on considering the same, it was

Resolved, That the said letter be referred to the Standing Committee, to make such arrangements on the subject of his proposed resignation, and concerning the office of librarian, as they may think proper, and that the Rev. Dr. Feltus be requested to continue to act as librarian until the Standing Committee shall have acted on these subjects.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary.*

An Abstract of the Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, July 27th, 1824:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop White, Bishop Kemp, Bishop Croes, and Bishop Brownell; the Rev. Mr. Crocker, Rev. Mr. Croswell, Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Mr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. John Croes, Jr., Rev. Mr. Kemper, Rev. Mr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Boyd, and the Secretary; Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. David S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Edward R. Jones, Mr. Warren, Mr. Kean, and Mr. Eccleston.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The Board then proceeded to the election of a treasurer and secretary; when Mr. Edward R. Jones was elected treasurer, and the Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, secretary.

Resolved, That the Rev. Abiel Carter, elected a trustee of this Seminary by the Convention of the Diocese of Georgia, since the meeting of the General Convention, be admitted to the sittings of this Board.

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 27th to the 30th of July, 1824.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

The Board proceeded to supply the vacancy in the list of New-York trustees, occasioned by the death of Mr. John Wells, when Mr. Jacob Lorillard was duly elected.

A letter from Mr. S. W. Johnson, resigning his seat as a trustee of this Seminary, was read, and Mr. Charles Sigourney, of Hartford, Connecticut, was duly elected to supply the vacancy.

The Board then proceeded to the choice of six clergymen and six laymen, who, with the Bishops who may be in New-York at the time of any meeting, and the secretary and treasurer, should be the Standing Committee for the ensuing year; when the following gentlemen were duly elected, viz.: The Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Croswell, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. David S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. Lorillard.

The Finance Committee submitted the following annual report, together with the account current of the treasurer, viz.:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to lay before the trustees the following statement of the funds of the Seminary.

The Permanent Fund consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, the par value of which is..	5,000 00
30 Franklin Fire Insurance Company shares.....	1,500 00
A certificate of United States 6 per cent. stock.....	3,700 00
Bonds of the Corporation of Trinity Church.....	12,050 00
Bonds and mortgages of individuals.....	38,800 00
Loans on notes of individuals, secured by transfers of stock.....	19,265 05
Total.....	\$80,315 05

The Scholarships are—

The "Warren," endowed with the sum of.....	2,000 00
The "Bishop White," ditto.....	2,500 00
The "North Carolina Fund," of which there have been received into the treasury.....	1,789 40
And there remains in the Bank of Newbern, to be drawn for.....	908 00
	<hr/> 2,697 40
Making together.....	\$7,197 40

Of the above sum of 7,197 dollars and 40 cents, 6,119 dollars and 40 cents have been loaned on stock, until a more permanent investment can be made.

The ordinary Expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to the Professors.....	3,750 00
Salaries to the Librarians.....	100 00
Salary to the Janitor.....	150 00
Rent of the house occupied by the students....	500 00
Annual allowance to four scholars, in lieu of Professor McDonald's salary of 300 dollars, provided the contemplated arrangement with the Branch School at Geneva is effected	400 00
Incidental expenses	400 00

\$5,300 00

From which deducting the interest on the Permanent Fund of 80,315 dollars, at 6 per cent.	4,818 90
--	----------

Leaves an annual deficiency of..... \$481 10

To meet this deficiency, there are subscriptions in the city of New-York, payable in 1824	425 00
Do. in 1825	780 00
Do. in 1826	680 00
Do. in 1827	140 00
	<u>\$2,025 00</u>

Subscriptions yet unpaid—

In the State of New-York, (exclusive of the city)	2,344 00
In the State of Maryland	539 00
In the State of South Carolina	1,637 00
In the State of North Carolina	150 00
	<u>\$4,670 00</u>

For a detailed statement of the expenditures of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying account current of the treasurer, which exhibits a balance in favor of the Seminary of 812 dollars and 80 cents, that may be applied to the payment of the current expenses that fall due on the first of August.

The committee experience great satisfaction in reporting an increase of the *Permanent Fund*, which is owing in a great measure to the exertions of the Rev. Robert B. Croes, who has for some time been acting as agent for the Seminary; and the expectation is indulged, that should they have the advantage of the zeal and activity of the Rev. Mr. Croes, and other faithful agents, for some time longer, suffi-

cient funds will be procured to supply all the wants of the Seminary.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,	} Committee.
HENRY McFARLAN,	
EDWARD R. JONES,	

The account current of the treasurer (of which the following is a summary) exhibits the following *receipts* into the treasury during the past year, viz:—

Balance of account rendered 20th July, 1823	\$ 76 91
Cash on account of the Sherred legacy	48,244 38
Remitted to Mr. Lawrence from Charleston, in January and June, 1823	1,826 77
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes	3,798 66
Do. by the Rev. William Creighton, from members of St. Mark's Church, New-York	750 00
Do. by Thomas S. Townsend, from members of Christ Church, New-York	775 00
Do. by the Rev. Dr. John C. Rudd	200 00
Do. by Edward R. Jones, from members of Grace Church, New-York	2,875 00
Do. by Henry McFarlan, from the members of Trinity Church, New-York, and her chapels, ..	1,090 56
Interest and dividends on capital invested	2,331 00
Bishop Hobart's draft on the Rev. H. H. Norris, of London	946 67
Rev. Dr. Milnor's second instalment	100 00
Collection in Trinity Church for necessitous students. . .	106 16
	<hr/>
	\$ 63,121 11

The Expenditures have been—

Salaries to the Professors	\$3,945 00
Librarian	200 00
Janitor	145 75
Books for the Seminary and Branch School	190 20
Two quarters' rent of house occupied by students	250 00
Wood and candles	38 05
Advertising	21 24
Printing, when Bishop Brownell collected in Baltimore	15 00
Rev. Robert B. Croes' draft on account of his expenses ..	60 00
Cost of corporate seal	20 00
Drawing and recording assignment of T. Rich's mortgage	11 31
Collection in Trinity Church for necessitous students, paid to Dr. Turner	106 16
Invested in bonds of individuals, secured by mortgage of real estate in the city of New-York	38,800 00
	<hr/>
Carried forward	\$43,802 71

Brought forward.....	\$43,802 71
Invested in notes of individuals, secured by a transfer of ock	18,505 60
	<hr/>
	\$62,308 31
Leaving a balance in the treasury of	812 80
	<hr/>
Composed of—Cash in Manhattan Bank.....	602 80
W. F. & S. Mott's acceptance, payable 6-9th August .	100 00
Charleston bank notes, which are at present at a dis- count	110 00

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the said account be referred to the Standing Committee, to be examined and audited.

On motion of Mr. Eccleston, seconded by the Rev. J. Croes, Jr., *Resolved*, That this Board approve of the proceedings of the Standing Committee, in passing and authenticating the resolution on its minutes, which they requested the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart to take with him, and use in England.

The minutes of the Standing Committee, in relation to the subject of abolishing the Branch School at Geneva, and the instrument of renunciation on the part of persons interested therein, with the other papers therein referred to, were laid before the Board, and considered.

Whereupon, on motion of Bishop Kemp, seconded by Bishop Brownell, the following preamble and resolutions were passed by this Board:—

Whereas, the Trustees of the Geneva Academy; the Standing Committee of the trustees of the said Academy, authorized and empowered to take all necessary and proper steps for procuring funds for the permanent endowment of the proposed College at Geneva; the Rector, Wardens, and Vestrymen, of Trinity Church, Geneva; the Rev. Orin Clark, Rector of Trinity Church, Geneva, and Professor in the Branch Theological School at Geneva; and the Rev. Daniel McDonald, Principal of the said Geneva Academy, and Professor in the said Branch School—as well for themselves, as for and on behalf of the said proposed College at Geneva, the said Trinity Church at Geneva, and the said Branch School at Geneva; as also for and in behalf of all persons interested in the said Academy, in the said proposed College, and in the said Branch School, or either of them—have, by an instrument in writing, under their respec-

tive seals, renounced all connection with, and claim upon this Seminary, which the said Branch School, by reason of any matter or thing heretofore said or done by, or on behalf of this Seminary, may, might, or could have had, or hereafter have, with or upon this Seminary; *subject* to this condition, that this Seminary shall cause the sum of eight thousand dollars to be appropriated towards the permanent endowment of the proposed College at Geneva, or shall secure to the use and benefit of said College the payment of the yearly interest of the said sum perpetually, and payable half-yearly, at the rate of six per cent. per annum.

And whereas, the Trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York have agreed to advance the sum of eight thousand dollars, or secure the annual interest thereof, if the trustees of this Seminary shall effect an arrangement with the professors, trustees, and others interested in the said Branch School, by which all connection with, and claims upon this Seminary, shall be for ever renounced by the said Branch School, provided an equivalent be given by this Seminary to the said society in scholarships:—Therefore,

Resolved, That if the said “Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York” shall and do, for and on behalf of this Seminary, advance the said sum of eight thousand dollars, to be appropriated towards the permanent endowment of the said proposed College at Geneva; or shall and do, for and on behalf of this same Seminary, secure to the use and benefit of the said College the payment of the interest of the said sum perpetually, and payable half-yearly, at the rate of six per cent.—and if, upon such advance or security, all the parties who have executed the above-mentioned instrument shall and do ratify and confirm the same fully and unconditionally—then, and from thenceforth, the trustees of the said “Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning” shall be entitled to four scholarships in this Seminary, with all the rights and privileges given and granted, or intended to be given and granted, to the founders of scholarships, under and by virtue of the third section of the third chapter of the statutes of this Seminary; subject, however, to such general regulations, not inconsistent with the rights of founders, which this Seminary may hereafter make in regard to scholarships.

Resolved further, That so soon as the above-mentioned

sum of eight thousand dollars, or the interest thereof, shall be advanced or secured as above mentioned, the said Branch School at Geneva shall be, and the same is hereby abolished.

A communication from the South Carolina trustees of this Seminary was read, as follows:—

To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, to be convened at New-York, July 27, 1824.

“CHARLESTON, July 8, 1824.

“GENTLEMEN—The undersigned, who are trustees of the General Theological Seminary, resident in South Carolina, having conferred as to the concerns of that institution, would respectfully ask leave to submit some of their views to your annual meeting. In our General Convention there have been instances in which absent members have expressed, by letter, those sentiments which they would have brought before that body; and it appears to us, that the welfare of our Seminary would be promoted by a similar proceeding on the part of those trustees who cannot attend the meetings of the Board.

“We would, in the first place, express our regret that we cannot be present with our colleagues, to participate in the satisfaction of this auspicious anniversary, enhanced, as it now is, by the evidences of improvement in those young men who have completed their studies at the Seminary, and are about, in the exercise of the sacred ministry, to afford to the Church full proof of the utility of an institution which has long engaged its bounty, its influence, and its prayers.—Entertaining the utmost confidence in your Board, we yet would respectfully recommend, that measures should be adopted for providing our Seminary, as soon as possible, with its own proper habitation. Many persons now regard it as a mere experiment, and as if the questions respecting its location and stability were yet unsettled. Hence, some refuse to contribute; few give as much as they would, and ought; diocesan Seminaries are persevered in; candidates hesitate to enter it; and, in short, the institution has not the reputation to which it is entitled, from its judicious management and the ability of its Faculty.

“The past policy on this subject may have been correct,

although, by a contrary course, similar * institutions in our country have greatly flourished; but we conceive any farther delay would be inexpedient. We are aware that nothing can be spared from the present fund; but, without impairing that, we infer, from the following considerations, that a sum adequate to the proposed buildings can be collected. A very small proportion of the members of our Church have been applied to. Many are not informed of the nature of the institution. They who have been solicited, were not sufficiently prepared by previous information, or were not efficiently addressed. Several congregations and some of the dioceses are new ground, capable of producing an abundant harvest. Local considerations would influence many of the citizens of New-York to contribute. The former contributors might, without impropriety, be invited to aid this purpose, calculated to insure the lasting usefulness of their liberality. A draft of the arrangement of the buildings, to be exhibited to the pious, the benevolent, and the public-spirited, might be useful; as well as the inducement offered, that each building should bear the name of the individual or congregation contributing a certain sum. A circular might also be addressed to every one of our clergy, inviting his patronage with this motive, that the contribution to the amount of ——— would entitle him to the use of a room, rent free, at the institution. This might be an object to those who pass the summer from their parishes, and to those who would make provision for old age. As to the proper site for our buildings, we would respectfully express an opinion in favor of the ground given by our worthy professor, C. C. Moore, Esq. In the attempt to procure some other place, there would probably be much delay. This property of the Seminary would be enhanced in value by the erection of our buildings on a part of it. But the chief recommendation of this site is its healthfulness. To the students who come from a distance, and the other residents at the Seminary, it would be important to have it so situated as to admit of a permanent abode, exempting them from the expense of seeking in the vacation a more healthy and agreeable atmosphere. Those clergy, and others devoted to the study of theology, who, in the summer, retire from

* The Seminaries at Andover, Princeton, Washington, and Auburn, were, in the commencement, provided with buildings, which, we doubt not, had their effect on the piety and liberality of their respective Churches.

our cities and sickly places, might profitably avail themselves of the Seminary, if it were on a spot so open and salubrious as that now proposed.

"Three advantages would result from the measure here suggested.

"I. It would increase the pecuniary resources of the institution, both directly, by saving the rent drawn from the present fund for the recitation and library rooms, and the boarding-house; and indirectly, by attracting the attention of the public, and thus inviting their liberality. It is stated on good authority, that, even in the city of New-York, the existence of the Seminary is not generally known.

"II. It would greatly diminish the expenses of the students. The building might be constructed with stoves, as a means of saving fuel. This article might be laid up at a moderate charge in the summer. Standing furniture might be provided by private liberality, as at Andover. The clothing of the pupils, living together, would be much less expensive than if they lived in private houses.

"III. A common residence, while it rendered punctual attendance on the various exercises more convenient, would facilitate the intercourse of the different members of the institution with each other, and thus cultivate that friendship among those who are destined to be the ministers of our Church, which is not the least of the many considerations recommending one general Seminary.

"There is another subject to which we would ask leave to invite your attention. It is believed that the disbursements exceed the annual income; and as it has been specially directed by the General Convention, that the capital of our fund should be untouched, we would respectfully recommend that this deficiency be made known by a circular addressed to our Bishops, requesting them to endeavor, by congregational collections, or any other means, to effect its liquidation. Supposing this deficiency to be \$1,000, (and we have no reason to believe it so great,) it will be perceived that the sum raised by the different dioceses would render the quota of each comparatively small.

"For the augmentation of our funds generally, we would express a wish that a standing collector should be forthwith appointed. The system of appointing several and occasional collectors is very expensive, and the business is performed in a hasty and inefficient manner. A single collector,

having no other business but this, would qualify himself for it; would be daily acquiring a stock of experience; would be satisfied with a moderate compensation, and would prosecute his purpose without distraction and hurry. The travelling expenses, on this plan, would be much reduced; and the same collector returning, after a suitable interval, to the persons who had promised to be ready on his next visit, would act with eminent efficiency. This plan has been adopted by other denominations with complete success. We trust we shall not be considered too particular, if we add, that this collector might be instructed—to preach, in explanation of the views of the Church in founding this institution, wherever he might go—to obtain a list of each congregation, and to apply to *every individual without discrimination, not refusing the widow's mite*; and urging those who could not then give, to lay by them in store, against the return of himself or some other of our agents—to take with him two subscription papers, so that each subscriber might designate whether his gift should be applied to the erection of buildings, or to the general fund.

“In conclusion, we would congratulate the Board on the present condition and prospects of the Seminary. That the members of our Church are becoming more and more sensible of the importance of such institutions; that the considerations in favor of one general Seminary are gaining new advocates; and that the institution is, if slowly, yet surely rising in public estimation, we have no doubt. We are cheered, and feel grateful to God, in the hope, nay, in the belief, that it has taken root deeply; and that, in due season, ‘the hills will be covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof shall be stretched unto the sea.’ May God our Saviour preside over and bless your deliberations, to the hastening of this desirable consummation!

“We are, Gentlemen,

“Very respectfully, and with Christian regard,

“Your brethren and friends,

N. BOWEN,
PAUL T. GERVAIS,
CHRISTIAN HANCKEL,
WILLIAM CLARKSON,
THOMAS LOWNDES,
ALLSTON GIBBES,
CHRISTOPHER E. GADSDEN.”

The annual report of the Faculty of this Seminary was read, together with two other communications from them, relative to the course of study and the arrangements for the approaching examination of the students.

The annual report of the Library Committee was read.

The report of the Faculty of the Branch School for the last year was read.

At an adjourned meeting, held in St. Paul's Chapel, New-York, July 27th, 1824, at half past 7 o'clock, P. M.—

The report to the Finance Committee, of the Rev. Robert B. Croes, an agent for collecting funds for this Seminary, was read; whereupon it was

Resolved, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Rev. Robert B. Croes, for the zeal and ability with which he has performed the duties of an agent for this institution.

Resolved, That the four Bishops present be a committee to inquire into, and report the best methods of further increasing the funds of the Seminary.

At an adjourned meeting, held in St. Paul's Chapel, New-York, July 28th, 1824, at half past 5 o'clock, P. M., (after the attendance of members of the Board at the examination of the students in the morning):—

The Rev. Mr. Henshaw and Mr. Lorillard appeared, and took their seats.

The Right Rev. Bishops, appointed yesterday a committee to inquire into and report the best methods of further increasing the funds of this Seminary, reported, that it would be eligible to employ one agent for this business, and recommended the Rev. Robert B. Croes to be the said agent; and this report and recommendation were adopted by this Board.

A resolution of the Standing Committee on the subject of erecting buildings, and the communication from South Carolina on the same subject, being under consideration, it was, on motion of the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, seconded by the Rev. Mr. Kemper—

Resolved, unanimously, That it is expedient to erect, on the ground conveyed to certain trustees for this institution by

Clement C. Moore, Esq., a suitable building or buildings for its accommodation.

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to report the proper measures for carrying the preceding resolution into effect.

And Bishop Kemp, Bishop Croes, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lorillard, and Mr. Eccleston, were appointed said committee.

At an adjourned meeting, held in St. Paul's Chapel, New-York, July 29th, 1824, at 5 o'clock, P. M., (after attending in the morning the examination of the students):—

The Rev. Dr. Jarvis and the Rev. Mr. Bedell appeared, and took their seats.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board.

The committee appointed yesterday to report the proper measures for proceeding to erect buildings, reported the following resolutions:—

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized to take measures for the collection of contributions for the erection of buildings for the accommodation of the professors and students, and for the other purposes of this Seminary, on the land conveyed to the use of the Seminary by Clement C. Moore, Esq., which contributions shall constitute a separate fund, to be denominated the Building Fund.

Resolved, That the agent lately appointed to collect funds for the use of this institution be authorized, on the requisition of the Standing Committee, to solicit and receive contributions towards the erection of the said buildings; which contributions shall be entered on a separate subscription book and the amount thereof shall be carried to the credit of the building fund by the treasurer.

Resolved, That as soon as the building fund shall amount to ten thousand dollars, a similar amount, out of the general funds of the Seminary, be appropriated in aid of, and placed to the credit of, the said fund; after which, the rent of the buildings which may be required for the temporary accommodation of the professors and students, shall be a charge on the building fund.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized, whenever the building fund, exclusive of the above appropriation, shall amount to ten thousand dollars, to proceed in the erection of the said buildings, and upon such scale

of expenditure as shall be commensurate with the means secured, so that no more than ten thousand dollars be, in any event, drawn from the general funds of the Seminary.

Whereupon, on motion of the Right Rev. Bishop Croes, it was *Resolved, unanimously*, That the said resolutions be accepted, and passed by this Board.

The instrument by which Clement C. Moore, Esq., conveyed to certain trustees, for the use of this Seminary, certain lots of ground at Greenwich, in this city, was read.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the same be referred to the Standing Committee, to take measures for the vesting of the title of the said land in this Seminary. Also,

On motion of the Rev. J. Croes, jun., *Resolved*, That the thanks of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, be presented to Clement C. Moore, Esq., for the very valuable and munificent donation of land which he has made for the use of the said Seminary.

On motion of the Rev. Professor McVickar, *Resolved*, That so much of the report of the Faculty of this Seminary as relates to the evil arising from the short term of residence of the students, be printed; and that a copy of the same be transmitted to each of the Bishops, with the respectful request of this Board, that they will take the subject under their consideration, and adopt such measures as they may deem expedient to remedy the same.*

On motion of the Rev. Dr. Milnor, *Resolved*, That the resolution passed yesterday, appointing the Rev. Robert B. Croes an agent for collections, shall be understood as appointing him the sole agent at present, but not as restricting the Standing Committee from making such other auxili-

* Extract from the Report of the Faculty referred to in this resolution :

"The Professors are aware, that the number of pupils belonging to the Seminary is small, compared with the whole number of candidates for holy orders. They regret that the want of pecuniary aid obliges so many students of Theology to content themselves with a private education, or to resort to other seminaries better endowed than their own. They hope that it will not be considered as indecorous, if they suggest the great benefit which would accrue to the cause of religion and of our Church, if the larger and more wealthy of our congregations were to support one student annually at the Seminary. They hope, too, that experience will justify them in expressing the opinion, that to extend the term of candidateship from one year, as now required by the canons, to three, would promote, in a very high degree, the interests of the Seminary. For it is a fact, that but few young men can be induced to spend three years in the Seminary, if there is a probability of their receiving orders after a shorter term of probation; and hence it is that our first classes, and our second, at the close of the second session, are so small."

ary arrangements in relation thereto, as circumstances in their opinion may require.

On motion of the Right Rev. Bishop Kemp, *Resolved*, That the agent for collecting funds be instructed, with the permission of the rectors or ministers, to preach sermons in all places where he may deem it useful, in order to explain the situation, character, and objects of this Seminary, with a view to induce the friends of the Church to contribute to its support.

At an adjourned meeting, held (after the solemnities of the Annual Commencement) in Christ Church, New-York, July 30th, 1824:—

The Rev. Dr. Lyell appeared, and took his seat.

On motion of Bishop Kemp, seconded by the Rev. Mr. Boyd, *Resolved*, That the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary deem it their duty to express the high gratification they have enjoyed, in attending the examination and exercises of the students. The talents and learning of the professors, the judgment and precision with which they conduct the several branches of theological education, the progress of the students, their exact and well-arranged knowledge of Scripture, of the doctrines of the Church, of her divine origin, of her history and policy, have created in the minds of the trustees the most pleasing conviction that this Seminary, under the gracious influence of the Divine Head of the Church, will prove a fruitful nursery of learned, useful, and pious clergymen.

Resolved, That a copy of the above resolution be sent to each of the Bishops, and to the Secretaries of the Standing Committees of the dioceses without Bishops.

On motion of Bishop Kemp, seconded by the Rev. Mr. Kemper, *Resolved*, That the Faculty be requested to take into consideration the utility of having a public lecture, purely theological, delivered by one of the professors of this Seminary, every month, or as often as may be convenient, during the term of instruction; and that, if they deem the same useful, it be recommended to proceed with said lectures.

The following resolution was proposed and seconded—

Resolved, That the second section of the eighth chapter of the statutes be so amended as to require the First Class, in

addition to the present duties, to attend the Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture. And on taking a separate vote on the same, agreeably to the third article of the constitution, a majority of the clerical and lay trustees were in the affirmative, and the vote of the Bishops was in the negative; so the said proposed resolution was lost.

Thereupon, on motion of the Rev. Dr. Jarvis, it was *Resolved*, That the Faculty of this Seminary be directed to revise the course of instruction now prescribed, and especially that they take into consideration whether the subject of the interpretation of Scripture should not be attended to in some degree during the senior year; and that they report to this Board on the first day of its next annual session, to the end, that a permanent regulation on this subject may be made by this Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Isaac Lawrence and Mr. Henry McFarlan be, with the treasurer, the Finance Committee.

On motion of the Rev. Dr. Jarvis, seconded by Mr. Kean, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the venerable President for his address delivered this day at the commencement; and that a copy of the same be requested for publication.

Resolved, That the minutes of the several sessions of this Board, during its present annual meeting, be referred to the Standing Committee; and that they be requested to publish, with all convenient despatch, such parts of the same as they may think proper.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

An Abstract of the Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, July 26th, 1825:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop White, and Bishop Croes; the Rev. Dr. Bronson, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. L. Smith, Rev. Mr. Anthon, Rev. Mr. Boyd, Rev. Mr. Bedell, Rev. Dr. Wilmer, and the Secretary; Mr. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Lorillard, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. Townsend, Mr. Eccleston, Mr. Heyward, and Mr. Clarkson.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The Board proceeded to the election of a treasurer and secretary; and Mr. Edward R. Jones was chosen treasurer, and the Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, secretary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Eccleston, Mr. Heyward, and the Rev. Dr. Milnor, be a committee to prepare and report rules of order for regulating the form of the proceedings of this Board.

The Board proceeded to supply the vacancy in the list of the South Carolina trustees, occasioned by the death of

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 26th to the 29th of July, 1825.

Mr. Benjamin Huger; and Mr. Daniel E. Huger was duly elected.

The Report of the Faculty for the past year was read, as follows:

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the trustees their annual report of the state of the institution.

At the beginning of the first session seven students were admitted, viz.: Southerland Douglass, A. B., of the Eastern Diocese; Clement F. Jones, A. B., of Pennsylvania; William A. Curtiss, A. B., of New-York; Edward W. Peet, A. B., of Connecticut; Samuel Fuller, Jr., A. B., of New-York; Dexter Leland, A. B., of South Carolina; and John W. Curtiss, A. B., of New-York; all of whom became members of the Third Class, except Mr. Douglass, who, upon examination, was found qualified for admission into the second. On the 6th of December, Henry V. Johns, A. B., of Delaware, was admitted a member of the Third Class; on the 20th, William H. Lewis, of Connecticut; on the 17th of January, 1825, Thomas Young, A. B., of South Carolina; and on the 21st of March, Hiram Adams, and George Hinton, both of New-York. Mr. Phœbus, who intended when he entered the Seminary last year to remain four years, thought it most advisable to review the studies of the first year, and therefore continued a member of the same class. On the 10th of January, Messrs. Hoyt and Davis left the Seminary, the former from ill health and other causes, and the latter in consequence of an appointment to a tutorship in Union College. On June 6th, Mr. Page also left the Seminary, in order to make the necessary preparations for receiving Deacon's orders as soon as possible. The number and names of the students now in the institution are as follows: First Class three, viz., Messrs. Holmes, Howell, and Whittingham; Second Class nine, viz.: Messrs. Crosby, Douglass, Griffin, Hicks, Hutchins, Keese, Pyne, Shelton, Stone; Third Class twelve, viz.: Messrs. Adams, A. Curtiss, W. Curtiss, Fuller, Hinton, Johns, Jones, Leland, Lewis, Peet, Phœbus, Young; in all twenty-four. Mr. Phœbus is absent in consequence of ill health.

The course of study pursued has been in general the same as that of last year. The Professor of Greek and Oriental Literature has facilitated the progress of the Second Class with the Professor of Biblical Learning and Interpre-

tation of Scripture, by directing their attention to those portions of Hebrew which are closely connected with the study of some parts of the Epistles. The duties of the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence have been performed by the professors in rotation, as reported last year.

In concluding their report, the Faculty mention, with much pleasure, that the Society for the Advancement of Religion and Learning in this State, have voted to their disposal \$500, for the purchase of elementary books, and others in frequent use in the Seminary. Part of this donation has already been appropriated, as will be more fully seen in the Report of the Library Committee.

Respectfully submitted to the trustees.

By order of the Faculty,

SAMUEL H. TURNER, *Chairman*.

NEW-YORK, *July 26th*, 1825.

A communication was received from the Faculty in regard to the revision of the course of study, as committed to them last year by a vote of this Board:

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the same be referred to a committee of five, to consist of Bishop White, Bishop Croes, the Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Dr. Wilmer, and Rev. Mr. Anthon.

The following letter was received from Professor Verplanck, viz.:

“NEW-YORK, *July 25th*, 1825.

“RIGHT REVEREND SIR,—

“Finding that the interruption of other duties, and my necessary absence from this city during the greater part of the session of the Seminary, render it impossible for me to continue to discharge the duties of the Professorship of the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science, I beg you to communicate to the trustees my resignation of that office. With the best wishes for the prosperity and usefulness of the institution,

I am, very respectfully,

“Your obedient servant,

“GULIAN C. VERPLANCK.

“*The Right Rev. the Presiding Bishop
of the Trustees of the Protestant
Episcopal Theological Seminary.*”

At an adjourned meeting, held in Christ Church, New-York, July 26th, 1825, at 5 o'clock, P. M.,—

Mr. Ogden and Mr. Huger appeared, and took their seats.

The following rules of order were adopted:

1. The business of every day shall be introduced with prayer.
2. At the opening of the meeting the roll shall be called, and the minutes of the preceding day read.
3. If two or more members shall rise to speak at the same time, the president shall determine which shall speak first.
4. No member shall speak a second time, until every member who offers to deliver his sentiments has spoken once; and no member shall speak more than twice on the same subject without leave of the Board of Trustees.
5. Any member called to order by the president, or a member, shall thereupon take his seat, until the question of order be decided; but no member shall be interrupted by conversation or otherwise whilst he is speaking in order.
6. No motion shall be debated until the same be seconded, (and, if desired by the president, or any member,) reduced to writing, and read by the secretary.
7. When a motion is made and seconded, the matter of the motion shall receive a determination by the question, or be postponed by a motion of commitment or postponement before any other motion shall be received.
8. In all questions to be entered on the journal, the yeas and nays shall be taken, when required by five members.
9. If a question in debate contains more distinct parts than one, any member may have the same divided into as many questions as there are parts.
10. A question being once determined, shall not be again drawn into debate during the same session, except a motion for reconsideration shall be made by a member, and seconded by a member, who were in the majority on the original question.
11. All questions of order shall be determined by the president.
12. On motion in debate, any member may call for the reading of any paper or document which may relate to the subject under discussion.
13. On any election by ballot, there shall be a previous nomination; and no ballot shall be counted unless the

person for whom the ballot shall be given be nominated to the Board before the balloting be commenced.

14. Whenever a motion shall be made, or a question propounded, and not seconded, no other business shall be received until the president shall declare that the motion or proposition first made is not seconded.

15. The president may vote on every question, and may make any motion which he shall deem proper; he may deliver his sentiments on any subject, after it has been discussed, before a vote thereon; but he shall not enter into debate.

The Board then proceeded to the election of six clergymen and six laymen, who, with the Bishops in New-York at the time of any meeting, and the treasurer and secretary, should be the Standing Committee for the ensuing year; when the following were duly chosen, viz.: Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Creighton; Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. Lorillard.

The Report of the Finance Committee was read, and the account current of the treasurer presented, and a summary of the same read, as follow:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:

The property of the Seminary consists of 200 Mechanics'

Bank Shares, the par value of which is.....	\$ 5,000 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this report,	78,550 00
Loans on notes of individuals, secured by transfers of stock	14,665 00
Cash in bank, and interest receivable on the 1st August next	1,925 35
	<hr/>
	\$100,140 35

From which deducting—
The endowment of the

"Warren" scholarship	\$ 2,000 00
"Bishop White" do.	2,500 00
"Bishop Kemp" do.	1,557 87
"Bishop Claggett" do.	188 50
North-Carolina Fund	1,745 36
Building Fund	7,228 72
Salaries due the 1st August next	1,275 00
	<hr/>
	16,495 45
	<hr/>
Leaves the sum of	\$83,644 90

The interest of which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is \$5,018 69, and is applicable to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary expenditures of the Seminary are—	
Salaries to the Professors	\$3,750 00
Librarian	100 00
Janitor	150 00
Rent of the house occupied by the students	500 00
Annual allowance to the Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning, for four scholars	400 00
Incidental expenses	400 00
	<hr/>
	\$ 5,300 00

Which leaves a deficiency of \$281 31

On the subject of the Building Fund, the committee beg leave to report:

They have received from the Rev. R. B. Croes, in part of subscriptions made to him in this city (\$500 of which were obtained from the congregation of St. George's Church in this city, and \$295 from the congregation of St. Mark's Church in this city)		\$ 867 95
Interest accrued on the above since paid		23 66
From the Vestry of Trinity Church, as stated below		3,393 11
From the Parish of Trinity Church, New-York		265 00
St. George's Church, do.....		1,108 00
Grace Church, do.....		1,165 00
St. Ann's Church, Brooklyn.....		406 00
		<hr/>
		\$ 7,228 72

Subscriptions in this city not yet paid:

In the Parish of Trinity Church	\$960 00
St. George's do.	92 00
Grace do.	865 00
St. Mark's do.	307 00
Of the amount of subscriptions by different persons, to the Rev. R. B. Croes.....	1,015 00
	<hr/>
	3,239 00
	<hr/>
	\$ 10,467 72

The whole amount of subscriptions to the permanent fund unpaid, a part of which is due in the years 1826 and 1827, is \$6,445. It is proposed to make immediate arrangements for the collection of the same.

The committee have great pleasure in reporting that since the last meeting of the trustees, the Rev. R. B. Croes has obtained in the Diocese of Maryland new subscriptions, amounting to \$5,892 75, of which \$3,886 75 have been paid to him.

For a detailed statement of the expenditures of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying account current of the treasurer.

Received from the Vestry of Trinity Church, to be appropriated by the trustees in aid of the subscription for erecting buildings on the ground conveyed by Clement C. Moore, being a legacy from the late Godfrey Coon, \$3,393 11.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
HENRY MCFARLAN,
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, 26th July, 1825.

Statement of the different objects for which the new subscriptions were obtained in Maryland, by the Rev. R. B. Croes, since the last meeting of the trustees:

Amount of new subscriptions to the permanent fund	\$ 2,876 37½
Of which have been paid to the Rev. Mr. Croes	\$1,853 37½
Amount for the "Bishop Kemp" scholarship	2,382 37½
Of which have been paid to the Rev. Mr. Croes	1,829 87½
Amount for the "Bishop Claggett" scholarship	634 00
Of which have been paid to the Rev. Mr. Croes	203 50

From the above sums the amount of commissions for collecting the same is to be deducted.

The account current of the treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz:—

Balance of account rendered 27th July, 1824	\$ 812 80
Collection in Trinity Church for necessitous students	91 00
Remittance from Bishop Brownell	291 00
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes prior to 27th July, 1824	729 54
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes in the State of Maryland	1,537 38
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes in New-York, North-Carolina, &c.	272 00
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes for the "Bishop Kemp" scholarship	1,557 87
Collected by the Rev. R. B. Croes for the "Bishop Claggett" scholarship	188 50

Carried forward..... \$5,480 09

Brought forward.....	\$5,480 09
Proceeds of fifteen Franklin Fire Shares, sold at 18 per cent. premium	1,770 00
Trinity Church and other bonds paid	22,050 00
Notes of individuals paid	11,465 60
Certificate of United States 6 per cents	3,700 00
Remittance from the Rev. A. Empie, by the hands of T. & J. Swords	182 44
Remittance from Charleston, South-Carolina, by the hands of Mr. Lawrence	161 00
Instalments payable in the city of New-York	590 00
Amount of the "Bishop White" scholarship.....	2,500 00
Amount of the North-Carolina fund	1,745 36
Interest and dividends on capital invested.....	4,975 47
	<hr/>
	\$54,619 96

The Expenditures have been—

The Rev. Mr. Croes' travelling expenses and commissions prior to 27th July, 1824	\$ 815 07
Salaries and rent.	4,650 00
Allowance to scholars	220 83
Paid to Geneva College, a proportion of Bishop Hobart's draft.....	321 86
Paid to Dr. Turner the amount of the collection for necessitous students.....	91 00
Discount on uncurrent money	2 37
Sundry bonds and mortgages	47,750 00
Paid to T. & J. Swords for stationery and print- ing, from January, 1822, after deducting their instalments	263 06
Paid to Mr. McFarlan for printing catalogue of library, putting up fence at Greenwich, and sundry other expenses	155 58
Paid to Mr. Pintard the balance of Mr. Hey- ward's donation to purchase books	44 14
	<hr/>
	54,313 91
Leaving a balance in the treasury, on 26th July, 1825, of	\$ 306 05

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the said report and account current be referred to the Standing Committee to be examined and audited.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Isaac Lawrence and Mr. Henry McFarlan be, with the treasurer, the Finance Committee.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take into consideration the first section of the first chapter of the statutes, and the first section of the eighth chapter of the same, and to report what alteration of these statutes may be proper, in reference to the time of the annual meeting of the trustees, and in reference to the commencement and termination of the sessions of the course of study.

And the Rev. Dr. Wilmer, Mr. Heyward, and the Rev. Dr. Lyell, were appointed said committee.

The report of the Library Committee was read, from which the following is an extract:—

The Library Committee report, that, since the last annual meeting of the trustees, considerable additions have been made to the library, by donations from several liberal friends of the Seminary; the number of volumes is 222.* Among the donations is one of \$500, made by the Protestant Episcopal Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York, and directed to be appropriated to the purchase of text-books, and other works of frequent use in the Seminary. A considerable part of that sum has been already expended according to their appropriation; and the remainder, it is expected, will be expended in like manner during the ensuing vacation.

A communication from Mr. Cameron, a trustee in North-Carolina, in reference to the subscriptions to this Seminary made in that diocese, was read:

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the same be referred to the Standing Committee.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board.

At an adjourned meeting, held in Christ Church, New-York, July 27th, 1825, at 5 o'clock, p. m., (after the attendance of members of the Board at the examination of the students in the morning)—

The Right Rev. Bishop Kemp, the Rev. Mr. Butler, Rev. Mr. McVickar, and Rev. J. Croes, jr., appeared and took their seats.

The report from the agent for collecting funds for this Seminary was read:

* 27 folio, 42 quarto, 132 octavo, 21 duodecimo.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Rev. Robert B. Croes, the agent for this Seminary, for the zeal and ability with which he has discharged the duties of his office.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be empowered to appoint an additional agent or agents for the farther collection of funds for this Seminary.

Ordered, That the Standing Committee ascertain, before the close of the present year, the amount "of moneys in any way given or contributed" in each diocese "to the funds of this Seminary," whether to the General Fund, the Building Fund, for Scholarships, or for other purposes; and that the secretary then transmit, without delay, to the Secretary of the Convention of each diocese, the amount of contributions received from it; and also communicate the amount of all the contributions of the several dioceses to the Secretary of the General Convention;—to the end that it may be understood how many trustees every such diocese is "entitled" to elect, on the ground of its contributions, according to the third article of the constitution.

The committee to whom was referred the revision of certain of the statutes in reference to the meetings of this Board, and the sessions of the course of study, reported that they had had the same under consideration, and recommended the adoption of the following resolutions, viz:

Resolved, That the first section of the first chapter of the statutes be amended, by expunging all the words that follow from the words "on the fourth Tuesday in" to the end of the sentence, and substituting the words "June every year; and also in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on Wednesday of the week preceding the said meeting."

Resolved, That the second and fourth clauses of the first paragraph in the eighth chapter of the statutes be amended, by striking out the word "November," and substituting the word "October." (This resolution not to go into effect till October, 1826.)

Resolved, That the third clause of the same paragraph be amended, by striking out the word "July," and substituting the word "June."

Resolved, That the resolutions adopted in 1823, amending the first section of the first chapter of the statutes, and the 8th section of the eighth chapter, be and are hereby rescinded.

And the resolutions so reported by this committee were accepted, and adopted by the Board.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized to adopt such measures as may be necessary to bring to a final close the proceedings in relation to abolishing the Branch School at Geneva; and that they report thereon to the next annual session of this Board.

The Board proceeded to the election of a trustee to fill the vacancy in the list of those from New-York, occasioned by the decease of Mr. P. S. Van Rensselaer; and Mr. David E. Evans was duly elected.

The letter of resignation of Professor Verplanck being before the Board, it was

Resolved, That the resignation of Professor Verplanck be accepted; and that the thanks of this Board be presented to him, for the ability and attention with which he has discharged the duties of his appointment, and their assurance of regret at being deprived of his talents and valuable services.

July 28th, 1825.—The trustees assembled at the residence of Professor Moore, and, with the Faculty, students, clergy, and an assemblage of citizens, formed a procession to the site of the intended Seminary building; where, after an address and prayers by the presiding Bishop, the corner stone was laid by him, assisted by Bishop Kemp, Bishop Croes, and Bishop Brownell.

The following are the address and the services which were used by the presiding Bishop on this occasion:

“BRETHREN,

“We are assembled for the laying of the first stone of a building, which we believe to be conducive to the reputation of our Theological Seminary; and is perhaps necessary for the securing of its perpetuity.

“This is not a suitable occasion to discourse largely on the subject; and particularly, to make a comparison of a systematic education under able professors, with the fruit either of private study as the discretion of the individual may direct, or of a course under some private clergyman, competent, or the contrary; the person to be pointed out to the student, perhaps by circumstances over which he

has no control; or perhaps by the partialities of himself or of his friends, without the opportunity to either of them of due advisement.

“In conducting the concern of Ordination, it is sufficient in each case that the party, in addition to certain other qualifications, be furnished with a reasonable measure of acquirement in the several branches of his contemplated profession. It cannot, however, have escaped the notice of those who have presided or have assisted in examinations, that sometimes, owing to the injudicious selection of an instructor, even although there should be an acquaintance with the essential truths of our holy religion, as exhibited in the institutions of our Church, there has been contracted with them a bias to notions not therein contained, and not tending to a reasonable and holy worship. In other cases, where considerable information has been discernible, it has had so little of the shape of system, that the party has been observed to blend together parts of incongruous theories, without being conscious of the inconsistency.

“These are among the reasons which cause him who addresses you to rejoice in the beginning to be now made, of a seat for the future lectures and other exercises of the Seminary; but he would deprecate the laying of one stone on another, and would withdraw his hand from the laying of the first stone, if he could foresee, that in the instruction to be given in the building, there would at any future time—at present there is no danger of it—be a departure from those properties of our system, in doctrine, in discipline, and in worship, which in the sixteenth century were cleared from superstition by the leaders in the English Reformation, were brought to the colonies by the early emigrants of the Church of England, were recognized by us in the organization of our American Church, and, under the influence of the grace of God, have been persevered in by us to the present day.

“These principles will be in the mind of him who now presides, when, agreeably to the office committed to him by the trustees, he shall lay his hand on the stone before him, accompanying the gesture with the saying of Scripture—‘Other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.’ Also, there is taken the liberty of requesting every person present, at the repetition of those words, to put up a mental prayer to the Bestower of all good, so to govern the minds of those who now, or who

may hereafter, superintend the studies of the institution, as that they may furnish the gold, the silver, and the precious stones of sound doctrine, to the exclusion of the wood, the hay, and the stubble of human imperfection; and that the labors to be here bestowed may endure the fire of that great day, which shall 'try every man's work of what sort it is.'

"Under the influence of this sentiment, let us call on God for his blessing on our present undertaking.

"Our Father who art in Heaven, hallowed be thy Name; Thy Kingdom come; Thy Will be done on Earth, as it is in Heaven; Give us this day our daily bread; And forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us; And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from evil; For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

"O Almighty God, who hast built thy Church upon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the head corner-stone; grant us so to be joined together in unity of Spirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

"Almighty and everlasting God, by whose Spirit the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified; receive our supplications and prayers, which we offer before thee for all estates of men in thy holy Church, that every member of the same, in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve thee, through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

"Almighty God, who showest to them that are in error the light of thy truth, to the intent that they may return into the way of righteousness; grant unto all those who are admitted into the fellowship of Christ's religion, that they may avoid those things that are contrary to their profession, and follow all such things as are agreeable to the same, through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

"Most gracious God, who, by thy blessed Son, didst command the Apostles, and, in them, a succession of pastors to the end of time, to 'go into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature;' we implore thy blessing on all endeavors for the supplying of thy Church with faithful and able ministers. Especially we commend to thy fatherly care the Seminary, on the concerns of which the trustees, the professors and the pupils, are here assembled

in thy name and presence. May the hearts and the hands of thy people be open in liberal supplies for the carrying of all the laudable designs of the institution into effect; and may all employed in its concerns be protected by thy Providence, guided by thy grace, and have an abundant blessing on their labors. Prosper, we beseech thee, the work to be this day begun, with the view of its being hereafter appropriated to study and devotion; and may all who shall be here employed, be protected in the dangers incident to their respective occupations. Finally, we pray that in this, and in all our doings, we may seek thy glory, through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*"

At an adjourned meeting, held in Christ Church, New-York, July 29th, 1825, (after the attendance of members of the Board at the solemnities of the Commencement):—

The Right Rev. Bishop Brownell appeared, and took his seat.

Resolved, That Mr. William R. Whittingham be the librarian of this Seminary; and that the salary attached to the office be one hundred dollars.

Resolved, That the subject of scholarships, in reference to the commencement and termination of the period of enjoying their emoluments, in reference to the appropriation of their proceeds when vacant, and in reference to any other matters requiring farther regulation, be referred to the Standing Committee, with powers to act, as far as may be necessary, till the next meeting of this Board.

Resolved, That until Fellowships shall be established in this Seminary, any young man having passed through the regular course of study, and having received a public testimonial to that effect, may reside at the Seminary and enjoy the academic privileges of a Fellow;—provided he be recommended by the Faculty, and authorized to do so by a vote of the trustees of each annual meeting; and provided he conform to all the statutes and regulations for the government of Fellows.

Resolved, That the Faculty be requested to prepare and report to this Board at its next regular meeting, rules for the government of Fellows in this Seminary, in conformity with chapter third, section second, of the statutes;—and that, until this Board shall act upon the subject, the Faculty make and carry into effect such regulations in the premises,

consistent with the statutes, as they may think most advisable.

The Faculty having recommended Mr. William R. Whittingham, who had completed the course of study, and received a testimonial, for the academic privileges of a Fellow, it was—*Resolved*, That Mr. Whittingham be allowed the same agreeably to the foregoing resolutions.

Resolved, That the Bishops of the different dioceses, in which collections have been made for the funds of the General Theological Seminary, be requested to appoint a layman in each parish to collect said subscriptions as they become due; and that a printed list of the subscribers be sent to the Bishops to be put in the hands of the laymen thus appointed, not only to inform them of the uncollected subscriptions, but to give general information of the state of the funds.

And the procuring and printing of the above mentioned list of subscribers, were referred to the Finance Committee and the secretary.

Resolved, That the Faculty be directed to make provision from among themselves, for the instruction of the students in the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science, &c.

The committee, to whom was referred the communication from the Faculty relative to the changes in the course of study,—Reported, that, agreeably to the recommendation of the Faculty, they do “not think it expedient to make any change in the present distribution of the studies, as far as relates to the *portion of time allotted to the respective branches*,” but that “a new arrangement may be made in the *order of the studies*,”—and, for that purpose, they suggest the following alterations in Chapter VIII., Section Third, of the Statutes:—

“1st. In the second paragraph, all after the words ‘relations to theology,’ to be erased.

“2d. In the third paragraph, the first sentence to be so altered as to read, after the word ‘attend,’ *the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; of Biblical Learning, &c.; of Systematic Divinity; and of the Evidences of Christianity.*

“3d. In the second sentence of the same paragraph, the words ‘four-fifths’ to be changed to the words *at least one-half*; and after the word ‘remainder,’ the paragraph to

read as follows: *to the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; and of Biblical Learning, &c.*

"4th. The last paragraph to read, after the word 'shall,' as follows: *principally attend the Professors of Systematic Divinity; and of Ecclesiastical History, &c.; and shall also attend the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; and of Biblical Learning, &c.; according to such arrangements as may be made by the Faculty.*"

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the consideration of said report be postponed to the next annual meeting of the Board of Trustees.

Resolved, That the minutes of the several sittings of this Board during its present annual meeting be referred to the Standing Committee; and that they be requested to publish, with all convenient despatch, such parts of the same as they may think proper, together with the statutes, as amended.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Right Rev. Bishop Kemp, for his address delivered this day at the Commencement; and that a copy be requested for publication.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the venerable President, for his address delivered at the laying of the corner-stone of the Seminary building; and that a copy be requested for publication.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

STATUTES AMENDED.

CHAPTER I.

OF MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

1. The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly in the city of New-York, on the fourth Tuesday in June every year; and also, in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on Wednesday of the week preceding the said meeting. Special meetings may be convened agreeably to the provisions of the fourth article of the Constitution.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

1. The full course of study in this Seminary shall occupy three years, each year comprising two sessions: the first session commencing on the first Monday in October,* and terminating the day immediately preceding the Sunday next before Easter; and the second session commencing on the Wednesday in Easter-week, and terminating the last Saturday in June; from which time there shall be a vacation until the first Monday in October. There shall also be a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary, from the day preceding Christmas-day, to the festival of the Epiphany inclusive; on Ash-Wednesday; on the festival of the Ascension; on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week; and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority.

* This part of the Statute does not go into effect the present year. (1825)

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

At an annual meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 27th, 1826 :—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop White, Bishop Hobart, and Bishop Croes ; the Rev. Dr. Jarvis, Rev. Mr. Burhans, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Anthon, Rev. J. Croes, jun., Rev. Mr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Kemper, and the Secretary ; Mr. Adams, Mr. Troup, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Lorillard, and Mr. Townsend.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the annual meeting last year were read ; and those of the last day of the same were approved :

And an entry of the proceedings of certain of the trustees convened on the 14th November, 1825, having been also read, it was

Resolved, That such entry being considered as no part of the minutes of the Board of Trustees, it is inexpedient to take any question thereon. Nevertheless, *Resolved*, That this Board do approve the vote of thanks to Professor Moore, referred to in the said entry.

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 27th to the 30th of June, 1826.

The report of the Faculty for the past year was read, as follows:—

NEW-YORK, *June 26th*, 1826.

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary present to the trustees the following report of the state of the institution during the last year:—

At the opening of the first session, November 7th, five applicants for admission were received, viz. Harry Finch, A. B., of the diocese of Connecticut; Thomas Harper, A. B., of Pennsylvania; William Lucas, of Pennsylvania, on the "Bishop White" Scholarship; Isaac Pardee, A. B., of New-York; and Ephraim Punderson, A. B., of New-York. On the 14th of the same month, John C. Porter, A. B., of New-York, was admitted; and on the 21st, Alexander W. Marshall, A. B., of South Carolina. During the year, the following students have been dismissed on their own application: Of the First Class—John A. Stone, Smith Pyne, and Southerland Douglass; of the Second—Clement F. Jones, John V. Johns, who has this day received his dismissal on his own application, and will leave the Seminary immediately after the examination; and of the Third—Thomas Harper. Leave of absence, during the remainder of the session, was granted a few days ago to Mr. Young, of the Second Class, on account of ill health; and to Mr. Marshall, of the Third Class, for satisfactory reasons.

The Faculty have nothing to report with respect to the course of study, except that, in consequence of the time devoted to it being a month shorter than usual, a few subjects have necessarily been omitted, or examined with less attention than would otherwise have been paid to them. The Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence having returned from Europe, has attended to the duties of those departments.

The number and names of the students who are now in the Seminary are as follows:—First Class, six, viz. Messrs. Crosby, Griffin, Hicks, Hutchins, Keese, Shelton; Second Class, ten, viz. Messrs. Adams, J. W. Curtis, W. A. Curtis, Fuller, Hinton, Johns, Lewis, Peet, Phoebus, Young; Third Class, six, viz. Messrs. Finch, Lucas, Marshall, Pardee, Porter, Punderson.

Respectfully submitted to the trustees.

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman.*

The report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

The Library Committee respectfully report, that the number of volumes at present in the library is 3,148; namely, 677 folios, 547 quartos, and 1,924 octavos, and under; being an increase of 80 folios, 65 quartos, and 674 octavos, since July, 1823.

During the last year there have been added to the library 344 volumes; namely, 17 folios, 18 quartos, 184 octavos, and 125 duodecimos and under. They have been presented by the following donors:—

Right Rev. W. White, D. D., 1 vol. 12mo.

Rev. T. H. Horne, through Bishop Hobart, 1 vol. 4to., 9 vols. 8vo.

Rev. George Holden, through Bishop Hobart, 5 vols. 8vo.

Rev. H. J. Rose, through Bishop Hobart, 1 vol. 8vo.

Rev. H. H. Norris, through Mr. T. N. Stanford, 1 vol. 8vo.

Rev. H. L. F. Peneveyre, D. D., 8 vols. 4to., 87 vols. 8vo., 102 vols. 12mo., and 4 vols. 24mo.

Rev. S. H. Turner, D. D., 1 vol. 8vo.

Rev. C. Burroughs, 5 vols. folio.

Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, 1 vol. folio.

John R. Coxe, M. D., 7 vols. 4to.

Mr. J. A. Hicks, 3 vols. 8vo.

Mr. B. Hutchins, 1 vol. 8vo.

Mr. E. W. Peet, 1 vol. 4to.

John Pintard, Esq., 10 vols. folio, 1 vol. 4to.

Messrs. T. & J. Swords, 1 vol. 24mo.

Mr. R. Whittingham, 30 vols. 8vo., 7 vols. 12mo, 1 vol. 24mo.

Purchased from the appropriation of the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York, 1 vol. folio, 46 vols. 8vo., 9 vols. 12mo.

Besides the above, a number of volumes of unbound pamphlets and periodical works have accrued to the library on the dissolution of the Society of Inquiry.

There are many works of which there are one or more copies in the library beyond the number necessary for the use of the institution. These superfluous copies might be exchanged or sold with considerable advantage to the library. The committee would therefore request the Board of Trustees to authorize them to dispose of what-

ever duplicates they may think unnecessary, in such a manner as they may consider expedient.

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman*.

NEW-YORK, *June 26th*, 1826.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the Library Committee be permitted to sell or dispose of the duplicate copies of books in the library.

The following letter from Mr. George Sullivan was read, and ordered to be entered on the minutes, viz.—

“REV. AND DEAR SIR,

“Having removed from the diocese for which I was appointed a trustee of the Seminary, I cannot consider myself entitled to attend the meeting, to which, nevertheless, you have so politely invited me.

“Accept, dear Sir, the assurances of my continued interest in its success.

“With friendly respects,

“I am, dear Sir, your obliged

“GEORGE SULLIVAN.

“*June 26th*, 1826.

“REV. DR. ONDERDONK, *Sec. &c. &c.*”

The report of the Finance Committee, and the account current of the treasurer, were presented; and the former, and a summary of the latter, were read, as follows, viz.—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:

The property of the Seminary consists of 200 Mechanics'	
Bank Shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this report.....	73,550 00
Loans on notes of individuals, some of which are secured collaterally by a transfer of stock.....	14,736 00
Cash in the Union Bank this day.....	567 33
Total.....	\$94,203 33

Deduct from the above—

The endowment of the		
“ Warren” Scholarship.....	\$2,000 00	
“ Bishop White” ditto.....	2,500 00	
“ Bishop Kemp” ditto.....	1,655 37	
“ Bishop Claggett” ditto.....	188 50	
“ North-Carolina Fund”.....	2,648 22	
“ Claremont Scholarship”.....	48 00	
The appropriation made by the trustees towards erecting a building, to be used whenever a like sum should be raised....	10,000 00	
		<u>19,040 09</u>

There will remain the sum of..... \$75,163 24
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the
Seminary.

After the new building shall be finished, the ordinary
expenditures of the Seminary will be—

Salaries to the Professors.....	\$3,750 00
Librarian.....	100 00
Janitor.....	150 00
Annual allowance to the Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning for four scholars, in considera- tion of a certain grant to be made by that Society to Geneva College, as an equivalent for the relinquish- ment of the Branch School at that place.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	400 00
	<u>\$4,800 00</u>
Making together.....	\$4,800 00
From this deducting the interest on the above mentioned amount of \$75,163, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is.....	4,509 78

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amount-
ing to..... } \$290 22

And this deficiency will be increased by the sum of the
yearly interest on the amount that the building may cost
over and above the \$20,000 limited by the trustees; unless
such deficiency should be met by a corresponding increase
in the collections.

From the printed list of subscriptions lately published,
the following amounts remain yet uncollected, the greater
part of which it is hoped will soon be received, viz.—

In South-Carolina.....	\$1,372
North-Carolina.....	3,592
Maryland.....	2,410
Virginia.....	17
Pennsylvania.....	20
Georgia.....	125
New-York.....	1,564
	<u>\$9,100</u>

For a detailed statement of the expenditures of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying account current of the treasurer.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
HENRY McFARLAN,
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, *June 27, 1826.*

The account current of the treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz.—

Balance of account rendered 26th July, 1825.....	\$306 05
From the Rev. R. B. Croes, the balance of his collections in Maryland to the Permanent Fund.....	296 00
Ditto, ditto, to the "Bishop Kemp" Scholarship.....	292 00
Ditto, ditto, to the "Bishop Claggett" Scholarship.....	15 00
Rev. R. B. Croes, donation to the Permanent Fund....	200 00
Rev. Mr. Kearney's subscription \$10, and Rev. Mr. Adams' \$5.....	15 00
W. Cain's, jun., subscription \$40, less discount on North-Carolina money \$2.....	38 00
Rev. S. C. Stratton's, of Maryland, subscription.....	5 00
Rev. R. B. Croes' remittance of part of the North-Carolina Fund, lodged by him in the Bank of Newbern..	510 35
From Isaac Lawrence, the balance of money lodged in the Bank of Newbern, belonging to the North-Carolina Fund.....	392 51
Instalments collected by Mr. McFarlan.....	830 00
Collection at Christ Church for necessitous Students. .	128 61
Interest and dividends received.....	5,294 45
From the Right Rev. Dr. Kemp, by the hands of the Right Rev. Dr. Hobart, the subscriptions of sundry persons in Maryland; one-half of which goes to the Permanent Fund, and the other half to the "Bishop Kemp" Scholarship.....	195 05
From the Rev. Mr. Barlow, of Charleston, South-Carolina, by the hands of Bishop Hobart, to go towards founding the Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00
Total.....	<u>\$8,565 97</u>

The Expenditures have been—

The balance of the Rev. Mr. Croes' commission for collecting prior to 27th July, 1824.	\$200 00	
Rev. Mr. Croes' commission and expenses of collecting in Maryland for the Permanent Fund.....	296 00	
Rev. Mr. Croes' commission and expenses of collecting in Maryland for the "Bishop Kemp" Scholarship.....	292 00	
Carried forward....	<u>\$788 00</u>	\$8,565 97

Brought forward....	\$788 00	\$8,565 97
Ditto, ditto, for the "Bishop Claggett" ditto..	15 00	
Paid T. & J. Swords for printing in 1817 and 1818.....	117 60	
Paid Rev. Mr. Turner, the collection in Christ Church.....	128 61	
Paid allowance to scholars.....	168 75	
Paid for a monument erected in Trinity Church to the memory of Mr. Jacob Sher- red.....	500 00	
Paid salaries and rent.....	4,478 37	
Paid for wood, candles, advertising, and T. & J. Swords' bill for printing.....	181 31	
Difference between a bond and notes paid, and amount loaned out on notes of sundry persons.....	1,621 00	
		7,998 64
Leaving a balance in the Treasury, on the 27th June, { 1826, of.....}		\$567 33

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above documents be referred to the Standing Committee, to be examined and audited.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Chap. IV., Section first, of the Statutes, be so amended, as that the Finance Committee shall consist of four of the trustees and the treasurer.

The Board proceeded to the election of the Finance Committee; and Mr. Isaac Lawrence, Mr. Henry McFarlan, Mr. Jacob Lorillard, and Mr. Thomas S. Townsend, were elected, to constitute, with the treasurer, the said committee.

The Board proceeded to the nomination and election of a treasurer and secretary; and Mr. Edward R. Jones was nominated and elected treasurer, and the Rev. H. U. Onderdonk was nominated and elected secretary.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

Resolved, That the Committee of Finance be charged with the collection of outstanding subscriptions and donations, and the procuring of further subscriptions for this Seminary; with power to appoint agents for these purposes, and to adopt and carry into effect such other measures as they may deem necessary or useful in furtherance of this object: And that all powers heretofore granted inconsistent with this resolution be revoked.

The proposed statute respecting scholarships, contained in the minutes of the Standing Committee, being before the Board, it was

Resolved, That the same be adopted, and a title prefixed. The said statute and title are in the words following, viz.:

CHAPTER XI.

OF THE APPROPRIATION OF THE INCOME OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

1. Any beneficiary who may be nominated to a scholarship by a congregation, or individual, or association of individuals, having a right according to the statutes of this institution so to nominate, shall receive from the treasurer, quarterly, on the order of the Chairman of the Standing Committee, at the rate of five per cent. per annum on the amount paid into the funds for the endowment of such scholarship, during the time he shall continue to be a student in the Seminary, and conform to its regulations; the said emolument to commence on the day of his entrance upon his studies, and to terminate on the day on which he shall cease to be a student: Provided always, that in the case of any beneficiary who shall have completed his studies, and receive the honors of the institution, the said emolument shall be continued until the first day of the session next succeeding the termination of his studies: And provided also, that no more than one beneficiary shall receive emolument from the same scholarship at the same time.

2. Whatever interest may accrue during the vacancy of any scholarship, shall be applied to the increase of the capital of this institution.

It appearing from the proceedings of the Standing Committee that the title to the lands given by Clement C. Moore for the use of a Theological Seminary, "is now completely vested in the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States," it was *Ordered*, that this fact be mentioned by way of record on the minutes of this Board, and that the title papers remain in the custody of the treasurer.

The minutes of the Standing Committee on the subject of the buildings being before the Board, it was *Resolved*, That they be referred to a committee, to consist of five trustees:

And the Rev. Mr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Kemper, Mr. Adams, Mr. Ogden, and Mr. Lorillard, were appointed said committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rules of Order be, and they are hereby repealed.

The Board proceeded to the election of six clergymen and six laymen, who, with the Bishops of New-York at the time of any meeting, and the treasurer and secretary, should constitute the Standing Committee for the ensuing year:

And the Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, and Rev. Mr. Creighton; Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. Lorillard, were elected.

A communication was received from the Faculty relative to the Examination of the Students, and the Commencement,—the former to be held to-morrow and the next day in the room of the Historical Society, and the latter on Friday next, in Christ Church.

The following communication was received from the Faculty, on the subject of Rules for the Government of Fellows, viz.:

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, beg leave to report to the trustees, that they have attended to the resolution which was passed at the last annual meeting of the Board, in relation to the government of Fellows; but as they have not yet been able to prepare rules on that subject, they request permission to defer a final report until the next regular meeting of the trustees. In the mean time, the Faculty expect to acquire some knowledge of the regulations which are in use on the subject of Fellowships in England; which may enable them to suggest considerations more satisfactory than any they are competent to offer at present.

By order of the Faculty,

B. T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

NEW-YORK, *June 26th*, 1826.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the request of the Faculty in the said matter be granted.

Resolved, That this Board adjourn, to attend the Examination to-morrow and the next day, and the Commencement on Friday; and to assemble for the despatch of other business, on Friday, at one o'clock, P. M., in Christ Church.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Christ Church, New-York, (after the attendance of members of the Board at the solemnities of the Commencement,) June 30th, 1826:

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop White, Bishop Hobart, and Bishop Croes; the Rev. Dr. Jarvis, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Kemper, Rev. Mr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Allen, and the Secretary; Mr. Troup, Mr. Rogers, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. Lorillard.

The minutes of the meeting on the 27th inst. were read, and approved.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board, and read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the adjustment of accounts between this Seminary and the late agent for collections be referred to the Finance Committee.

The committee appointed on the 27th instant, on the subject of the buildings, made the following report, viz:

The committee to whom was committed that part of the minutes of the Standing Committee of June 26th, 1826, in relation to contracts for building, &c., beg leave to report, that having taken the same into consideration, they are unanimously of opinion—

1. That it is expedient to finish the Seminary edifice at present in progress.

2. That the estimated expense is \$30,000, being \$10,000 more than the sum heretofore appropriated and disbursed. That in order to furnish this excess, the committee recommend that \$5,000 be loaned by the treasury of the Seminary, in anticipation of funds to be collected out of this diocese; and the like sum to be borrowed from other

sources, in anticipation of funds to be collected within the same.

3. That it be recommended to the Board to refer this matter to the Committee of Finance, to take the necessary measures for collecting and procuring subscriptions.

JAS. MONTGOMERY, *Chairman.*

June 30, 1826.

Which report having been maturely considered, the following resolutions were adopted:—

1. *Resolved*, In consideration of the circumstances stated in the proceedings of the Standing Committee, relative to the new building at Greenwich, that it is expedient forthwith to complete and enclose the same; and that for this purpose a further advance of \$5,000, in aid of the Building Fund be, and hereby is authorized, in anticipation and upon the faith of further contributions towards that fund to be raised out of the diocese of New-York; and that a Committee of Finance be, and they hereby are authorized to raise by loan, on the bond of this corporation or otherwise, a similar sum, in anticipation and upon the faith of further contributions towards the Building Fund to be raised within the diocese of New-York.

2. *Resolved*, That although deeply impressed with the paramount importance of erecting a common habitation for the students, and two of the professors, with their families, in a situation so retired and healthy at all seasons of the year, and in all respects so convenient and eligible as that provided by the munificent donation of Mr. Moore, yet the trustees would deeply deplore the necessity of permanently abstracting for this purpose any portion of the capital now belonging to the Seminary; that the Committee of Finance be instructed to communicate this feeling of the trustees to the friends of the institution throughout the United States, and to express to them the earnest hope of the trustees, that, through their exertions, all the advances for the Seminary buildings heretofore charged on the general funds of the Seminary, may be speedily replaced.

3. *Resolved*, That the Bishops and Standing Committees of the several dioceses be most earnestly and respectfully requested to co-operate with the Committee of Finance, in procuring contributions towards the funds of the Seminary, and in facilitating their collection.

4. *Resolved*, That the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church be most respectfully requested to suggest any measures which may appear to them advisable, in furtherance of the above mentioned objects; and that they be specially requested to take into consideration the expediency of their designating the amount which, upon a fair estimate of the relative resources of the several dioceses, ought to be raised in each, as well for the Building Fund as towards the general funds of the Seminary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. William R. Whittingham be again allowed the academical privileges of a Fellow, as granted to him last year.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Finance Committee be authorized to make such compensation as they deem suitable to the keeper of the New-York Institution, for his services during the examinations of this Seminary for the three last years.

The amendments in the course of study proposed last year, and postponed to the present meeting, being before the Board, it was

Resolved, That the several proposed amendments be adopted; and that a second division of the third Section of Chapter VIII. of the Statutes read as follows:—

"2. In addition to the above, the following course of studies shall be pursued:—

"*Third Class*.—This class shall attend the instructions of the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; of Biblical Learning, and the Interpretation of Scripture; and of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to theology.

"*Second Class*.—During the first session this class shall attend the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; of Biblical Learning, &c.; of Systematic Divinity; and of the Evidences of Christianity. During the second session they shall devote at least one half of their time not occupied as above stated with the Professor of Pastoral Theology; to the Professors of Systematic Divinity; and of Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church; and the remainder to the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; and of Biblical Learning, &c.

"*First Class*.—This class shall principally attend the

Professors of Systematic Divinity; and of Ecclesiastical History, &c.; and shall also attend the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature; and of Biblical Learning, &c.; according to such arrangements as may be made by the Faculty."

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Faculty be requested to examine the students, at the next stated examination, on Ecclesiastical History.

The proceedings of the Standing Committee, on the subject of abolishing the Branch School at Geneva, being before the Board, the following preamble and resolutions were passed, viz:—

The Trustees of the Geneva Academy; the Rector, Churchwardens and Vestrymen of Trinity Church at Geneva; Orin Clark, rector of the said church, and Professor in the Branch Theological School heretofore established at Geneva in connection with the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States; Daniel McDonald, lately Principal of the Geneva Academy, and Professor in the same Branch Theological School; and Samuel Colt and William S. De Zeng, a committee charged with the collection of funds for the permanent endowment of the new College at Geneva; in and by a certain deed, bearing date the 24th day of June now instant, executed under the seals of the said Geneva Academy and Trinity Church respectively, and under the hands and seals of the said Orin Clark, Daniel McDonald, Samuel Colt, and William S. De Zeng; after referring to the instrument of renunciation and release mentioned in the minutes of this Board, of 27th July, 1824, and after reciting the incorporation of the College at Geneva, and that the Protestant Episcopal Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York have secured to the use and benefit of the said college the yearly income of eight thousand dollars, payable half-yearly, at the rate of six per cent. per annum; *having* for themselves respectively, and for and on behalf of all other persons and bodies corporate in anywise interested or concerned in the premises, fully and unconditionally ratified and confirmed the above mentioned instrument of renunciation and release, which said deed is now filed with the Secretary of this Board; therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That the said Branch School at Geneva be, and the same hereby is abolished.

2. *Resolved*, That the trustees of the Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York now are, and forever hereafter shall be, entitled to four scholarships in this Seminary, with all the rights and privileges given and granted, or hereafter to be given and granted to the founders of scholarships under and by virtue of any of the statutes of this Seminary; subject, however, to such general regulations, not inconsistent with the rights of founders, which this Seminary may hereafter make in regard to scholarships.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Right Rev. Bishop Croes, for his address delivered this day at the Commencement; and that he be requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in Chapter VIII. Section first of the Statutes, the words 'the last Saturday in June' be altered to the words, *the Saturday next succeeding the fourth Tuesday in June*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the duty of instruction in the Evidences of Christianity be, for the present, assigned to the Professor of Systematic Divinity.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Historical Society, for the use of their room for holding the examination of the students.

Ordered, That the Secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

PROCEEDINGS, & C.

November 1, 1826.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, November 1st, 1826:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, Bishop Croes, and Bishop Bowen; Rev. Mr. Butler, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. J. Croes, Jr., Rev. Mr. Allen, Rev. Mr. Meade, Rev. Mr. McGuire, Rev. Dr. Gadsden, and the Secretary; Mr. Troup, Mr. Rogers, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. Lorillard, Mr. Mayo, and Mr. Heyward.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the meeting of this Board in June last, were read and approved.

The report of the Faculty was read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, respectfully make to the Board of Trustees the following report:

The Seminary having been in operation but one month since the last meeting of the trustees, there is but little to report on the subject of the course of studies. It has commenced in the usual order, with such variations as were required by the alterations in the statutes made by the trustees at their last meeting. In the department of the Nature, Ministry and Polity of the Church, it is intended to introduce, as a text-book, the three letters of the Rev. William Law to Dr. Hoadly, Bishop of Bangor. The professor of this department has uniformly recommended to the students the perusal of these letters, and been anxious to introduce them as a text-book. The time however allotted to the course would not admit of their being thus introduced; it will be now effected by omitting the study of "Reeve's Apologies," except the treatise on the right use of the Fathers appended to that work. The frequent

references to the Fathers, and copious extracts from them in the course of studies in this department, were thought to justify the change.

The Faculty feel much gratification in reporting an accession of fourteen students, since the opening of the Seminary this year, viz. :—On October 2d, John M. Guion, A. B., of New-York; Robert W. Harris, A. B., of New-York; Paul Trapier, A. B., of South Carolina; and Ulysses M. Wheeler, A. B., of New-York. On October 3d, Edward Ballard, of New-York, Edward Y. Higbee, of Delaware, and Horatio Potter, A. B., of New-York. On October 9th, Robert W. Goldsborough, A. B., of Maryland; Henry Gregory, A. B., of New-York; and Hewlett R. Peters, A. B., of New-York. On October 16th, John Wiley, Jr., of Delaware. On October 30th, William Croswell, A. B., of Connecticut. On October 31st, Clement F. Jones, of Pennsylvania, who had formerly belonged to the Seminary; but received on request last year, an honorable dismissal, and William H. Judd, A. B., of Connecticut. Of the above, all entered the Third Class, except Messrs. Potter and Judd, who were admitted into the second, and Mr. Jones, who was admitted into the first, they having, on examination, been found qualified for those classes respectively. Messrs. Leland and Marshall, who were absent at the last public examination, by leave of the Faculty, have returned.

The whole present number of the students is thirty, as follows :—*First Class*, Hiram Adams, of New-York; John W. Curtiss, of New-York; William A. Curtiss, of New-York; Samuel Fuller, Jr., of New-York; George Hinton, of New-York; William H. Lewis, of Connecticut; Edward W. Peet, of Connecticut; Abdiel Phoebus, of New-York; Thomas Young, of South Carolina; and Clement F. Jones, of Pennsylvania.—10.

Second Class, Harry Finch, of Connecticut; William Lucas, of Pennsylvania; Alexander W. Marshall, of South Carolina, Isaac Pardee, of New-York; John C. Porter, of New-York; Ephraim Punderson, of New-York; Dexter Leland, of South Carolina; Horatio Potter, of New-York; William H. Judd, of Connecticut.—9.

Third Class, John M. Guion, of New-York; Robert W. Harris, of New-York; Paul Trapier, of South Carolina; Ulysses M. Wheeler, of New-York; Edward Ballard, of New-York; Edward Y. Higbee, of Delaware; Robert W. Goldsborough, of Maryland; Henry Gregory, of New-

York; Hewlett R. Peters, of New-York; John Wiley, Jr., of Delaware; William Croswell, of Connecticut.—11.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed in behalf of the Faculty,

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman.*

Attested,

B. T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, *October 31st, 1826.*

The following report from the treasurer was presented and read:—

Since the 27th June last, the day on which the last account of the treasurer was submitted to the trustees, there have been received by him, in addition to the balance then remaining on hand, and which amounted to.....	\$ 567 33
Of subscriptions in Maryland, collected by Bishop Kemp	283 75
Bishop Ravenscroft's subscription and interest.....	51 50
Of subscriptions in North Carolina, collected by the Rev. G. T. Bedell	200 00
Of subscriptions in New-York.....	289 75
Interest and dividends on capital.....	1,190 29
This amount of the Permanent Fund, called in to be applied to the buildings, as part of the appropriation of 10,000 made by the trustees in the year 1824.....	9,100 00
Total.....	\$ 11,682 62
There have been paid to the Rev. R. B. Croes, for printing 1200 copies of a list of subscribers.....	75 00
For house rent and salaries.....	1,150 00
Allowance to scholars.....	56 25
This amount transferred to the Building Fund as part of the appropriation of \$10,000 made in 1824.....	9,883 23
	\$11,164 48
Leaving in the treasury a balance of	518 14
Of subscriptions to the Building Fund and interest thereon, there have been received.....	9,691,70
To which add the amount before stated as part of the appropriation of \$10,000.....	9,883 23
	19,574 93
Will give the sum of.....	
which has been expended on the buildings.	

On motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. Lorillard, and the Secretary, be a committee to prepare a report to the General Convention of the

proceedings and state of the Seminary, agreeably to the second article of the constitution.

Resolved further, That the said committee state in their report the amount of contributions received from the several dioceses, as far as they can be ascertained.

The following letter was received from the Rev. Professor Doane, of Washington College, Hartford, and read :

“WASHINGTON COLLEGE, *October 30th*, 1826.

“REV. AND DEAR SIR—

“I have the pleasure to inform you that a large proportion of our students have just formed themselves into a society, styled ‘The Washington College Association, auxiliary to the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America.’ Their funds are to be raised by an annual subscription of one dollar constituting membership, and by donations which the members pledge themselves individually to solicit among their friends. As we have students from nearly all the New-England and Atlantic states, an interest in the Seminary will thus be widely extended. At the annual meeting in June, the funds in hand will be transmitted to your treasurer, subject to the order of the Board of Managers here, by whom the beneficiary (a preference will be given to our own graduates) will be designated. A copy of the constitution will on some convenient occasion be transmitted to you. Be pleased to communicate the above intelligence to the Board of Trustees, and assure them that it is but a small earnest of what it is intended, under God, shall be done here for the Church. May Episcopalians before many years learn that it is not less their interest than their duty to cherish their own institutions! The list of officers of the Washington College Association will be transmitted to the Messrs. Swords, for insertion in the Almanac.—With assurances of kind remembrance, &c.,

“Your friend, &c.,

“G. W. DOANE.

“REV. H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary to the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, New-York.*”

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the Secretary express to the Washington College Association, auxiliary to this

Seminary, the gratification of this Board in learning the zeal they have evinced in its cause and that of the Church.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to provide for instruction in the department of Ecclesiastical History, until the next stated meeting of this Board.

The Board adjourned until Friday next, at 12 o'clock, to meet in Trinity Church.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

November 3d, 1826.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, November 3d, 1826 :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Hobart, Bishop Griswold, and Bishop Bowen; Rev. Mr. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Allen, Rev. Mr. Meade, Rev. Dr. Gadsden, and the Secretary; Mr. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Lorillard, and Mr. E. R. Jones.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The report of this Board to the General Convention of the proceedings and state of the Seminary, as prepared by the committee appointed for the purpose on the 1st inst., was read and adopted :

And it was *Ordered*, That the same be presented, on behalf of this Board, to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church, at its approaching meeting in Philadelphia.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

SUBSCRIPTIONS
 IN THE
CITY AND STATE OF NEW-YORK
 TO THE
General Theological Seminary
 OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
 IN THE UNITED STATES.

PERMANENT FUND.

City of New-York.

	Paid. Dollars.	Due. Dollars.
Joshua Jones.....	1,000	
Do. when at New-Haven.....	100	
Jacob Sherred.....	1,000	
Philip Hone.....	1,000	
Do. when at New-Haven.....	250	
Estate of James McEvers.....	1,000	
William Bayard.....	500	
Brockholst Livingston.....	500	
Mrs. John Jones and three Sons.....	500	
Isaac Lawrence, when at New-Haven.....	500	
Thomas H. Smith.....	500	
George Lorillard.....	500	
Edward R. Jones.....	500	
Do. when at New-Haven.....	50	
H. McFarlan.....	500	
Rev. James Milnor.....	400	100
Nehemiah Rogers.....	300	200
John G. Coster.....	350	
Do. when at New-Haven.....	250	
Mrs. H. A. Coster.....	250	
H. A. Coster, when at New-Haven.....	250	
B. W. Rogers.....	300	
John Rogers.....	300	
M. Clarkson.....	250	
David Lydig.....	250	
William Rhinelander.....	250	
John J. Glover.....	250	
H. Le Roy.....	250	
Wright Post.....	250	
Nathaniel Prime.....	250	

	Paid.	Due.
	Dollars.	Dollars.
Moses Rogers.....	250	
Thomas S. Townsend.....	250	
Nicholas Fish.....	250	
J. Lorillard.....	250	
D. S. Jones.....	250	
Edward Lyde.....	100....	150
Right Rev. John H. Hobart.....	250	
William Bayard, Jun.....	150....	100
Thomas L. Ogden.....	250	
John Low.....	250	
Gabriel Furman.....	250	
John T. Irving.....	250	
Isaac Jones.....	200	
Lewis C. Hamersley.....	200	
Joseph Blackwell.....	125	
James Boggs.....	125	
Goold Hoyt.....	125	
Thomas N. Stanford.....	125	
Thomas Bolton.....	125	
Edward W. Laight.....	125	
Benjamin M. Brown.....	100	
Thomas Swords.....	100	
James Swords.....	100....	00
Henry Rogers.....	100	
John Day.....	100	
H. C. De Rham.....	100	
Robert Brown.....	....	100
John A. Moore.....	80....	20
John Fleming.....	100	
Elizabeth Ludlow.....	75....	25
Morris Robinson.....	50....	50
Thomas L. Clark.....	40....	60
Samuel Flewwelling.....	40....	60
Thomas S. Clarkson.....	50	
William Brown.....	50	
Elizabeth Ferguson.....	50	
J. S. Schermerhorn.....	50	
Richard J. Tucker.....	50	
Cornelius Oakley.....	25....	25
Abraham Valentine.....	25	
William E. Dunscomb.....	25	
Thomas D. Moore.....	20	
John R. Wheaton.....	20	
Benjamin Haight.....	20	
John H. Contoit, Jr.....	20	
Ferdinand Suydam.....	20	
Jonathan J. Coddington.....	10	
Alexander Ogsbury, Jr.....	10	
William Barnes.....	10	
Cash, J. L.....	10	
Do. C. W.....	10	
Do. J. W. L.....	10	
Charles Newton.....	5	

	Paid. Dollars.	Due. Dollars.
James Cummings.....	5	
Philip Henry.....	5	
A. Wright.....	5	
Christopher Heiser.....	5	
Andrew Ten Eyck.....		5
T. Woodhead.....	3	
Cash \$2, Cash \$2.....	4	
John R. Triplet.....	50	
Charles Wilkes.....	50	
Peter Roosevelt, when at New-Haven.....	200	
Mrs. Rogers, when at New-Haven.....	200	
Isaac Carow, when at New-Haven.....	200	
John Bristed, when at New-Haven.....	100	
F. De Peyster.....	250	
John Pintard.....	100	
George Scott.....	3	
John Slidell, 50 dollars, by instalments five years, commencing October 15, 1823—paid two instal- ments.....	20....	30
George W. Murray, 50 dollars, ditto, commencing 17th October, 1823—ditto.....	20....	30
David Hadden.....	50	
Daniel Oakey.....	20	
John Cowman.....	5	
Jacob Walton.....	5	
Cash from two individuals.....	3	31
Cash.....	1	

ST. MICHAEL'S and ST. JAMES'S—*New-York.*

Mrs. Winthrop.....	10	
Valentine Nutter, 5 dollars, payable to the Rev. Mr. Richmond.....		5

ST. LUKE'S—*Greenwich.*

Cash.....	5	
Edward Hardy.....	5	
Henry Bicker, 50 dollars, by instalments of 10 dol- lars for five years, commencing October 25, 1853..	10....	40
James Stewart.....	2	
Cash.....	2	
George Coggill.....		5
Jonathan Secor.....	1	

ST. STEPHEN'S—*New-York.*

David Marsh, 10 dollars, payable 1st Jan. 1825.....		10
Jacob Tier.....	5	
E. T. Pinkney.....	2	
J. A. Hardenbrook.....	5	
S. Kingsland.....	5	
J. Emmons.....	1	
A. Fink.....	5	
Cash.....	5	

258 SUBSCRIPTIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW-YORK

	Paid. Dollars.	Due. Dollars.
J. Chadwick.....	10	
D. Mersereau.....	10	
Cash.....	10	
Henry Wicker.....	3	
Cash.....	1	
John Brunn.....	3	
J. Fash.....	1	
Mrs. Clotilda Smith.....	1	
Oliver Woodruff.....	2	

GENEVA—*Ontario County.*

Robert Troup.....	500	
Ditto, in addition to his former subscription, \$100 for "the Bishop Hobart Scholarship".....	100	

SCHENECTADY.

J. C. Duane.....	100	
J. J. De Graaf.....	15	
S. W. Jones.....	10	
James I. Carley, 10 dollars, payable to the Rev. Mr. Proal.....		10
Abraham Van Ingen, 5 dollars—ditto.....		5
Isaac Riggs, 5 dollars ditto.....		5
Richard Cooke.....	5	
William M ^c Camus.....	1	

FAIRFIELD—*Herkimer County.*

Rev. Phineas L. Whipple.....	5	
Henry Graves.....	3	

TROY.

Scholarship subscribed by Eliakim Warren.....	2000	
Stephen Warren.....	100	
Nathan Warren.....	100	
Collection in the Church.....	77	6
Nathan Bouton.....	50	
William Bradley.....	50	

DUANESBURG.

Miss Catharine L. Duane.....	100	
------------------------------	-----	--

COOPER'S-TOWN—*Otsego County.*

Rev. Frederick T. Tiffany, 10 dollars, payable October 1st, 1824.....		10
George Pomeroy.....	20	
Miss Ann Williams.....	15	
William H. Averill.....	15	
John F. Ernst, 10 dollars, payable May 1st, 1824....		10
Miles Benjamin.....	10	
Joseph Dottin Husbands.....	10	
R. M. Miller, 10 dollars, payable October 1st, 1824...		10
John H. Prentiss.....	5	
Harvey Luce.....		

	Paid. Dollars.	Due. Dollars.
Le Grand Fairman.....	1	
Joseph B. Walton, 2 dollars, payable 1st Jan., 1824..	....	2

CHERRY-VALLEY—Otsego County.

Levi Beardsley.....	5	
Burnhardt Henn.....	5	
Cash.....	5	

CLAVERACK.

J. Rutzen Van Rensselaer.....	100	
-------------------------------	-----	--

UTICA—Oneida County.

Jedediah Sanger, of New-Hartford.....	100	
Morris S. Miller.....	50	
B. Walker.....	50	
N. Williams.....	50	
R. M. Malcolm.....	20	
K. Winne.....	20	
A. B. and others.....	11	
R. Marshall.....	....	10

JOHNSTOWN—Montgomery County.

Rev. Parker Adams, 25 dollars, by instalments for five years—paid three instalments.....	15....	10
Abraham Morrell, 5 dollars, by instalments for five years—first instalment of 1 dollar paid 2d December, 1823.....	1....	4
T. A. Stoutenburgh.....	2	
A. Haring.....	3	
James Campbell, jun.....	2	
Jacob Settle.....	2	
James Lobdell.....	1	
Roland Dewey.....	1	
W. S. Campbell.....	1	
George Johnson.....	1	
William Settle.....	1	
Asahel Whitney.....	1	
Joseph Farmer.....	1	
Cash from three individuals, 1 dollar each.....	3	
Cash.....		50

RED-HOOK—Dutchess County.

Edward P. Livingston.....	100	
A Lady.....	5	
Pierce Catlin.....	1	

POUGHKEEPSIE—Dutchess County.

William Davies.....	100	
Leonard Davis.....	100	
James Emott.....	50	
N. P. Tallmadge.....	5	
Cash.....	3	
John L. Fonda.....	2	

	Paid.	Due.
	Dollars.	Dollars.

HYDE-PARK, *Dutchess County.*

Morgan Lewis, 100 dollars, payable in ten annual instalments, from July 1st, 1825.....	....	100
Dr. Benjamin Allen, 50 dollars, payable October 1, 1824.....	....	50
Rev. Samuel R. Johnson.....	50	
James D. Livingston.....	50	
Cash.....	10	
Edmund H. Pendleton.....	25	
James Russell.....	2	
William Broom.....	....	3
Christopher Hughes.....	1	
Dr. Hunting Sherrill.....	2	
Cash.....	50	
Judge Johnson.....	10	

Westchester County.

John P. De Lancey, Mamaroneck.....	20	
Mrs. Mary De Lancey, ditto.....	10	
Lloyd Daubeney, New-Rochelle.....	10	
Laird M. H. Butler, ditto, 25 dollars, payable to the Rev. Mr. Bayard, January 1st, 1825.....	....	25
Cash—New-Rochelle.....	1	
Frederick Guion, ditto.....	1	
Anthony Norroway, ditto, annual subscription of one dollar for five years, commencing July 19th, 1824.....	1....	4
Benjamin Isaacs, Bedford.....	1	
Dr. G. C. Bayley, Mamaroneck.....	5	
William Bush, Rye.....	5	
Cash, ditto.....	2	
John Hawkins, ditto.....	50	
Samuel Lyons, ditto.....	1	
David Brown, Rye, 2 dollars, payable to Mr. Thompson.....	....	2
Hachaliah Brown, ditto.....	10	
Michael Moore, ditto, annual subscription of one dollar for five years, from the 21st July, 1824.....	1....	4

NEWTON—Long Island.

Rev. Evan M. Johnson, 30 dollars, payable by instalments of three years, September 30, 1823.....	30	
Mrs. Johnson, 20 dollars, for the Fund for indigent Students, by instalments, two years.....	20	
John Young, 30 dollars, instalments of three years, October 8th, 1823, one half for indigent Students..	30	
John Alsop, for indigent Students.....	10	
Henry Barclay, 50 dollars, instalments five years, September 30, 1823.....	....	50
John Ebbets, 50 dollars, ditto, Sept. 30, 1823.....	10....	40
George Gibbs.....	50	
Gilbert Van Mater.....	10	
Ruth Woodward.....	5	

	Paid. Dollars.	Due. Dollars.
<i>JAMAICA—Long Island.</i>		
Timothy Nostrand.....	10	
Elizabeth Harvey.....	10	
Daniel Kissam.....	10	
Benjamin T. Kissam.....	10	
Mrs. Codwise, five dollars, payable to the Rev. Mr. Sayres.....	5	
John Van Nostrand.....	2	
Miss Hannah Wickham.....	3	
A Widow's mite.....	1	
<i>FLUSHING—Long Island.</i>		
Isaac Peck.....	10	
James Bloodgood.....	10	
Thomas Phillips.....	10	
Sarah B. Payne.....	5	
Thomas Lawrence.....	2	
Cash.....	2	
<i>NORTH-HEMPSTEAD AND HEMPSTEAD—Long Island.</i>		
Dr. Benjamin Treadwell.....	5	
Samuel L. Hewlett.....	5	
Joseph L. Hewlett.....	5	
George Hewlett.....	5	
Benjamin Hewlett.....	5	
Thomas Treadwell.....	5	
Whitehead Hewlett.....	3	
William Mitchell.....	2	
<i>Subscriptions in other Parts of New-York.</i>		
Mrs. Jane Murray, Coldenham.....	5	
Thomas Colden, ditto.....	5	
Gertrude Colden, ditto.....	3	
Cash—Ulster county.....	5	
A young lady, ditto.....	1	
Rev. Ravaud Kearney, 50 dollars, for the "Bishop Hobart Scholarship," five instalments.....	20....	30

BUILDING FUND.

	Paid, Due. Doll. Doll.		Paid, Due. Doll. Doll.
Jacob Lorillard.....	207	Gideon Lee.....	50
Robert Troup.....	150	Richard Oakley.....	50
George and Mrs. Warner.....	125	Edward Lyde.....	50
John B. Coles.....	100	Henry M'Farlan.....	50
David S. Jones.....	75	Rev. William Creighton	30
Rev. William Berrian..	50	E. Bliss.....	25
Mrs. Eliza Ludlow....	50	J. D. Beers.....	25
Jonathan Ogden.....	50	William S. Craig.....	25
J. G. Leake.....	50	George Jones.....	25
Margaret Jones.....	50	Dr. Pendleton.....	25
		Thomas W. Ludlow...	25

262 SUBSCRIPTIONS IN THE STATE OF NEW-YORK

	Paid. Doll.	Due. Doll.		Paid. Doll.	Due. Doll.
John Fleming.....	25		Elizabeth Fink.....	3	
John D. Myers, jun....	25		Twenty-one "cash"		
Henry De Groot.....	25		Subscribers.....	64	
Thomas Hammersly....	25		Edward N. Cox.....	10..40	
R. Whittingham.....	25		Floyd Smith.....	10..15	
John Heath.....	25		James N. Wells.....	5..20	
Martin Hoffman.....	25		Miss Rivington.....	50..50	
Nathaniel F. Moore....	25		John Watts, Jun.....	100	
John Pintard.....	25		Rev. J. F. Schroeder...	50	
Miss Hammersley.....	20		Henry Overing.....	50	
John Graff.....	20		Henry Walton.....	50	
Andrew Murray.....	20		Ann Rogers.....	50	
Miss Lyde.....	20		Ann Thomas.....	50	
Mrs. Black.....	10		John Watts.....	50	
— Van Hook.....	10		Catharine Ritter.....		50
Mrs. Barden.....	10		Michael Ortleby.....		50
Mrs. F. Clarkson.....	10		Nicholas Fish.....		50
Miss Shaw.....	10		Rev. Dr. Feltus.....	50	
George C. Morgan.....	10		Edward W. Laight....		25
Samuel Jarvis.....	10		Henry Cary.....	25	
Lewis Hartman.....	10		Jacob Houseman.....		25
William Bakewell.....	10		Jacob Stout.....		25
M. Ritter.....	10		Romeo Wadsworth....		25
D. A. Cushman.....	10		John M'Vickar.....		25
John R. Wheaton.....	10		Edward Delafield....		20
Two Ladies.....	10		C. White, jun.....		20
T. Seymour.....	5		Rev. George Upfeld...		20
Henry Ritter.....	5		Lady Mary Watts....		15
Michael Ortleby.....	5		D. Mallory.....		10
Miss Haight.....	5		Mrs. Farmer.....		5
A Lady.....	5		George N. Waite.....	10	
Mrs. Frances Cooper..	3		B. M'Davit.....	5	

GRACE CHURCH, *New-York.*

Goold Hoyt.....	100	David R. Lambert.....	50
Peter Schermerhorn, jr.	100	Dr. Post.....	50
David Hosack.....	50	Samuel Ward.....	50
John Haggerty.....	50	Moses Rogers.....	50
H. C. De Rham.....	100	Robert Ray.....	20
Francis Barretto, jun..	25	Joseph Nichols.....	50
Henry Rogers.....	25	Joseph Hudson.....	10
John Glover.....	100	Richard I. Tucker....	50
Daniel Oakey.....	20	Francis Tomes.....	25
Samuel Jones.....	50	Elisha Tibbets.....	25
Gulian Ludlow.....	50	Dr. J. Bayley.....	10
G. Wisner.....	20	John Delafield.....	10
L. C. Hamersley.....	20	John L. Schermerhorn.	10
John B. Graves.....	20	Robert White.....	10
James Whitehouse....	20	David B. Ogden.....	20
Henry Lavery.....	25	General Bogardus....	10
James Boggs.....	50	J. L. Lawrence.....	10
Henry Barclay.....	50	— M'Clintock.....	20

	Paid. Due. Doll. Doll.		Paid. Due. Doll. Doll.
James Thompson.....	25	H. A. Coster.....	100
John G. Coster.....	50	Dr. S. W. Moore.....	25
David Austen.....	50	Benjamin Moore.....	50
Joseph Fowler.....	15	Charles Wilkes.....	50
George Long.....	5	Rev. Dr. Turner.....	50
H. Hepburn.....	5	Rev. Dr. Wainwright..	20..80
— Huntingdon.....	5	Isaac Lawrence.....	100
M. Burnham.....	5	Thomas Asten.....	10
Henry Brevoort.....	25	Isaac Jones, jun.....	10
Henry Ward.....	10		

ST. GEORGE'S CHURCH, *New-York.*

Thomas H. Smith....	500	Robert C. Barfe.....	10
Thomas Lawrence....	50	C. and G. Belden....	10
James Milnor.....	50	Walter Mitchell.....	5
Thomas S. Townsend.	50	Abel Edgar.....	5
Thomas Ash.....	50	John A. Mitchell.....	5
James A. Burtis.....	50	William Whitlock,....	5
Hubert Van Wagenen.	25	Frederick T. Peet....	5
John Anthon.....	25	Charles Bostwick....	5
John Chambers.....	25	John Banks.....	5
James D. Wallace....	25	Richard Patton.....	5
B. L. Woolley.....	25	Thomas Bloodgood....	25
O. H. Hicks.....	25	Mrs. Gilleatt.....	20
Robert and George A.		John Low, jun.....	5
Bartow.....	25	Joseph Kissam.....	10
John Ruckel.....	20	Samuel J. Beebe.....	3
Joseph Foulke.....	25	J. D. L. Walton.....	25
John Robbins.....	25	C. W. Taylor.....	5
Edward Killogg.....	25	L. Hartman.....	5
Elijah Humphreys....	25	Isaac Carow.....	50
George Tredwell.....	25	John L. Brewster....	10
Joseph W. Brackett...	25	David R. Dunham....	15
Dr. Drake.....	25	A. Young.....	10
Samuel Gilford.....	25	Frederick A. Guion...	5
Edmund Morewood...	25	Edward Higgins.....	10
John Noble.....	25	Thomas T. Smith.....	5
Moses Judah.....	20	William Stoutenburgh.	5
Nicholas Anderson....	10	J. H. Taylor.....	5
H. N. Bush.....	10	Donation.....	20
Cornelius Van Ranst...	10	Mark Spencer.....	5
Hezekiah Wheeler....	10	James Ladd.....	5
Frederick A. Tracey...	10	Mary Dunham.....	20
Dr. Stearns.....	10	John H. Hill.....	20
Zachariah Griswold....	10	Thomas Lewis.....	5
William Thorne.....	10	Joseph Petit.....	5
E. Green.....	10	Cash from Sundry indi-	
Henry H. Pantou.....	10	viduals.....	32
John Marston.....	10		

ST. ANN'S CHURCH, *Brooklyn.*

James B. Clark.....	25	Robert Carter.....	25
John H. Moore.....	20	L. Van Nostrand.....	20
Cash by a lady.....	30	Adam Tredwell.....	25

	Paid. Due. Doll. Cent.		Paid. Due. Doll. Cent.
Thomas March.....	2 0	Jehiel Jagger.....	20
A. H. Van Bokkelen...	20	Mrs. Patchem.....	5
J. W. Burtis.....	5	Mrs. Barmsted.....	3
E. Worthington.....	1	Cash by a lady.....	52
C. H. Richards.....	5	F. C. Tucker.....	20
J. G. Swift.....	20	Mrs. Luqueer.....	10
A. H.....	50	R. V. W. Thorne.....	20
Mrs. H. Cornell.....	10		

The following are Subscribers and Donors to the Library.

John Pintard, Esq., principal contributor; E. Atwater, Esq.; Reverend George Boyd; Right Rev. Thomas C. Brownell, D. D.; Rev. Lewis P. Bayard; Rev. Abraham Beach, D. D.; Henry Brevoort, jun., Esq.; Rev. Harry Croswell; Mr. Edwin B. Clayton; Charles Dennison, Esq.; James Eastburn, Esq.; Rev. Henry J. Feltus, D. D.; John W. Francis, M. D.; P. P. Goelet, Esq.; Mr. John A. Hicks; Right Rev. John H. Hobart, D. D.; Rev. T. H. Horne, M. A. (England); David Hosack, M. D.; Rev. Jackson Kemper; Rev. Thomas Lyell, D. D.; Z. Lewis, Esq.; A. C. Magruder, Esq.; Charles M'Evers, Esq.; Ennals Martin, M. D.; C. C. Moore, Esq.; Rev. James Milnor, D. D.; Rev. Matthew Matthews; Miss P. Ogden; Rev. Phineas Pett, Archdeacon of Oxford, England; Mr. F. W. Porter; Rev. Andrew Price, M. A., of Tulworth, England; Rev. W. Richmond; Rev. William Rodgers, D. D.; Rev. Addison Searle; Rev. John Stanford, A. M.; Mr. George Shaw; John Slidell, Esq.; Elias Shipman, Esq.; Messrs. T. & J. Swords; Mr. William Shippey; Rev. Samuel H. Turner, D. D.; Rev. George Upfold, M. D.; Gulian C. Verplanck, Esq.; Hubert Van Wagenen, Esq.; John Watts, M. D.; Right Rev. William White, D. D.; Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, D. D.; Mr. Richard Whittingham; Mr. Albert Wunnenberg; Rev. Leonard Woods, D. D.; Rev. Eli Wheeler; Messrs. R. P. and C. Williams; Benjamin W. Rogers; Richard M. Lawrence; Isaac Lawrence; Philip Hone; Frederick De Peyster; Isaac Carow; Rev. John Bristed; Rev. W. Berrian; Rev. W. Creighton; Rev. J. Croes, jun.; Rev. R. B. Croes; Rev. G. W. Doane; Rev. M. Eastburn; Rev. E. M. Johnson; Rev. S. R. Johnson; Rev. M. H. Lance; Rev. J. M'Vickar; Rev. J. Montgomery; Rev. B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. E. Rutledge; Rev. J. F. Schroeder; Rev. Charles Burroughs; John Redman Coxe, M. D.; Edward W. Peet; Rev. Hugh James Rose, M. A., of Horsham, Sussex, England; Rev. Henri L. P. F. Pénaveyre, D. D.; Rev. Lewis P. Bayard; Mr. Hiram Adams; Messrs. G. & C. Carvill; Rev. J. Chapman; Rev. F. Dalcho, M. D.; W. Hayward, Esq.; Rev. G. Holden, England; Rev. B. Hutchins; Rev. H. H. Norris, England; Rev. J. C. Rudd, D. D.; J. Rogers, Esq.; Mr. William Wail.

N. B.—It is respectfully suggested to the friends of the General Theological Seminary, that donations of books to the Library of the Institution will be very thankfully received by the Librarian, or by any of the Faculty. Direct to care of T. & J. Swords, New-York. The Treasurer is Edward R. Jones, Esq., Broadway, New-York.

The amount of money collected in the State of New-York, as stated in the List of Subscribers, was received

	Permanent Fund.	Building Fund.	Total.
From the Vestry of Trinity Church, to be appropriated by the Trustees in aid of the Subscription for erecting Buildings on the Ground conveyed by Clement C. Moore, being a legacy from the late Godfrey Coon.....	— ..	— ..	\$3,393
From the Parish of Trinity Church, N. Y.	\$11,188..	\$1,252 is	\$12,440
“ “ Grace Church, do..	4,975..	1,910..	6,885
“ “ St. George's Church, do..	1,400..	1,710..	3,110
“ “ St. Mark's Church, do..	977..	270..	1,247
“ “ Christ Church, do..	750..	— ..	750
“ “ Zion Church, do..	— ..	200..	200
“ “ St. Stephen's Church, do..	69..	175..	244
“ “ Du St. Esprit do..	100..	25..	125
“ “ St. Thomas's Church, do..	— ..	95..	95
“ “ St. Luke's Church, do..	25..	35..	60
“ Church at Troy.....	2,377..	— ..	2,377
“ “ at Geneva.....	600..	— ..	600
“ “ at Brooklyn.....	356..	— ..	356
“ “ at Utica.....	301..	— ..	301
“ “ at Poughkeepsie.....	258..	— ..	258
“ “ at Newtown.....	165..	— ..	165
“ “ at Hyde-Park.....	150..	— ..	150
“ “ at Schenectady.....	131..	— ..	131
“ “ at Red-Hook.....	106..	— ..	106
“ “ at Duanesburg.....	100..	— ..	100
“ “ at Claverack.....	100..	— ..	100
“ “ at Cooperstown.....	78..	— ..	78
“ “ at Westchester.....	68..	— ..	68
“ “ at Jamaica.....	51..	— ..	51
“ “ at Flushing.....	39..	— ..	39
“ “ at Hempstead.....	35..	— ..	35
“ “ at Johnstown.....	35..	— ..	35
“ “ at Cherry Valley.....	15..	— ..	15
“ “ at Fairfield.....	8..	— ..	8
“ other Parishes.....	36..	— ..	36
			<hr/>
			\$33,558

Agents are now engaged in obtaining subscriptions to the Building Fund in this city.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 26th, 1827 :—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, and Brownell; the Rev. Mr. Marsh, Rev. Mr. Noble, Rev. Mr. Butler, Rev. Dr. Reed, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. O. Clark, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Mr. L. Smith, Rev. Mr. Lacey, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. W. L. Johnson, Rev. Mr. Rodney, Rev. Mr. Avery, and the Secretary; Col. Troup, Mr. Ogden, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. Townsend, Mr. Lorillard, Mr. Warren, Mr. W. Johnson, and Governor Paynter.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The minutes of the Standing Committee were read.

Information was communicated to the Board, in a letter from Mr. Brindley to the Rev. Dr. Wainwright, that a pew in St. Paul's Church, Boston, had been given to this Seminary by Mr. D. A. Tyng; whereupon, it was

Resolved, That the Secretary acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Brindley's letter, and also request him to cause the

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 26th to the 29th of June, 1827.

said pew to be sold or rented, as he shall deem most advisable, for the benefit of this Seminary.

Information was communicated to the Board, that the Right Rev. Bishop Ravenscroft had expressed a willingness to collect the outstanding subscriptions in North Carolina; whereupon, it was

Resolved, That he be respectfully requested to attend to the said business, and also to obtain further contributions for this Seminary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rev. Walter D. Addison be appointed an Agent for obtaining subscriptions for this Seminary in the States of Maryland and Virginia.

The Board proceeded to the election of a treasurer and secretary, and also of six clergymen and six laymen, who, with the Bishops in New-York, at the time of any meeting, and the treasurer and secretary, should be the Standing Committee for the ensuing year; when Mr. Edward R. Jones was chosen Treasurer, and the Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, Secretary; and the Rev. Dr. Harris, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Mr. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, and Mr. Lorillard, were chosen members of the Standing Committee.

The following communication, announcing the formation of a Scholarship Society in St. Thomas's Church, New-York, was read:

"NEW-YORK, 26th June, 1827.

"REV. AND DEAR SIR—

"Agreeably to a resolution of the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church of this city, I enclose the first Annual Report of their proceedings, with a request that you will lay the same before the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary.

"I am happy to state, that since the printing of the report, the fund has been raised by additional contributions to about eight hundred dollars.

"Very respectfully,

"Your friend and servant,

"CORNELIUS R. DUFFIE,

"Rector of St. Thomas's Church, New-York.

"REV. HENRY U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*
to the Board of Trustees of the General
Theological Seminary."

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the secretary express to the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, New-York, the gratification of this Board at the zeal and liberality they have evinced in the cause of the Seminary and of the Church.

The Right Rev. Bishop Croes stated to the Board that a Scholarship was in progress in the diocese of New-Jersey, and that its present amount was about \$1,800.

The report of the Faculty was read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, beg leave respectfully to report to the trustees of the same—

That the course of studies continuing to be prosecuted in the same manner as in past years, no new views on that subject are to be presented. The approaching examination will enable the trustees to judge of the efficiency with which the operations of the Seminary have been conducted since the last report.

During the past year, fourteen new students have been admitted, as particularly mentioned in the report to the trustees at their meeting in November last, about one month after the opening of the Seminary, subsequently to the last vacation.

The following students have, in the course of the year, been dismissed on their own application:

Of the *First Class*, Messrs. Young and Lewis.

Of the *Second Class*, Messrs. Leland and Potter; the latter to take effect after the close of this session.

Of the *Third Class*, Messrs. Gregory, Wheeler, and Croswell.

Mr. Jones, of the *First Class*, left the Seminary a few weeks since, without having stated his reasons to the Faculty.

Messrs. Trapier and Goldsborough, of the *Third Class*, have leave of absence until the commencement of the next session.

One very usual reason, since the institution of this Seminary, for students requesting dismissions, has been the necessity of their engaging in teaching, or other suitable employment, for their support during the term of their studies. There are many evils to the Seminary, as well as to the Church at large, arising out of the prosecution of only a partial course of study. The deep sense of this,

which, from their peculiar opportunities of observation, the Faculty feel, is their reason for here adverting to the fact, and respectfully stating their conviction, that an increase of the number of scholarships would be among the most effectual means of advancing the interests of the Seminary, and of course rendering more efficient the patronage of its friends, and the direction and guardianship of the trustees. Nor can the Faculty refrain from expressing the hope that the truly desirable Canon passed by the last General Convention, requiring candidates for holy orders to continue such for three years, will also have the happy effect of securing a more general attendance at the Seminary during the full course.

The present number of students is *twenty-one*, as follows :

First Class.

Hiram Adams, of New-York.
 John W. Curtis, A. B., of New-York.
 William A. Curtis, A. B., of New-York.
 Samuel Fuller, Jun., A. M., of New-York.
 George L. Hinton, of New-York.
 Edward W. Peet, A. M., of Connecticut.—6.

Second Class.

Harry Finch, A. B., of Connecticut.
 William Lucas, of Pennsylvania.
 Alexander W. Marshall, A. B., of South Carolina.
 Isaac Pardee, A. B., of New-York.
 John C. Potter, A. B., of New-York.
 Ephraim Punderson, A. B., of New-York.
 Horatio Potter, A. B., of New-York.—7.

Third Class.

John M. Guion, A. B., of New-York.
 Robert W. Harris, A. B., of New-York.
 Paul Trapier, A. B., of South Carolina.
 Edward Ballard, of New-York.
 Edward Y. Higbee, of Delaware.
 Robert W. Goldsborough, A. B., of Maryland.
 Hewlett R. Peters, A. B., of New-York.
 John Wiley, Jun., of Delaware.—8.

The following resolution has been adopted by the Faculty:—

“Each professor shall, at each lecture, recitation, or other exercise, note the absent students in a book to be kept by him for that purpose; in which book shall also be noted their excuses, if any be given. And the books thus kept shall be open to the inspection of the Faculty and the trustees.”

Agreeably to the above resolution, the books of the professors are now laid before the trustees.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed by order of the Faculty,
J. H. HOBART, *Chairman*.

Attested,

B. T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

NEW-YORK, June 25, 1827.

The report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Library Committee respectfully report, that the number of volumes at present in the library is 3,344; namely, 736 folios, 585 quartos, and 2,023 octavos and under.

The increase during the last year has been 59 folios, 38 quartos, and 99 octavos and under—41 volumes folio, 18 volumes quarto, and 55 volumes octavo, have been sold and exchanged in pursuance of the permission to that effect granted by the trustees at their meeting in June, 1826. Of these, 27 were odd volumes. With the proceeds, 29 volumes folio, 17 volumes quarto, and 9 volumes octavo, have been procured by purchase and exchange. Others have been ordered from abroad, but have not yet arrived.

The following donations have been received:—

From Rev. T. Bowdler, of England, through Dr. S. F. Jarvis, 15 vols. folio, 1 vol. 4to., 24 vols. 8vo., 3 vols. 12mo.

- From Rev. T. H. Horne, A. M., 1 vol. 12mo.
 Rev. Edmund D. Barry, D. D., 3 vols. folio.
 Rev. Benjamin T. Onderdonk, D. D., 2 vols. 8vo., 1 vol. 24mo.
 Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, D. D., 3 vols. folio, 21 vols. 4to., 1 vol. 24mo.
 Rev. Thomas Brientnall, 5 vols. 4to.
 Rev. William Creighton, 8 vols. folio (the Antwerp Polyglot.)
 Rev. Samuel R. Johnson, 3 vols. 8vo., 2 vols. 12mo.
 Rev. Henry M. Mason, 1 vol. folio.
 Rev. William H. Potter, 1 vol. folio.
 Rev. Henry U. Onderdonk, M. D., 1 vol. folio.
 Rev. George Weller, 1 vol. 4to., 1 vol. 8vo.
 Mr. Hiram Adams, 1 vol. 4to.
 Messrs. G. & C. Carvill, 30 vols. folio, 1 vol. 4to.
 William Handy, M. D., 16 vols. 8vo., 22 vols. 12mo.
 Clement F. Jones, 3 vols. 12mo.
 Alexander C. Magruder, Esq., 30 vols. 8vo., 18 vols. 12mo., 3 vols. 24mo.
 Mr. Edward W. Peet, 1 vol. 4to., 1 vol. 8vo.
 John Pintard, Esq., 6 vols. folio, 5 vols. 4to.
 Mr. Thomas N. Stanford, 1 vol. folio, 2 vols. 4to., 2 vols. 8vo., 6 vols. 12mo.
 Messrs. T. & J. Swords, 1 vol. 4to., 5 vols. 8vo.
 Mr. William Whale, 2 vols. 8vo.
 Mr. R. Whittingham, 2 vols. folio, 3 vols. 8vo., 2 vols. 12mo.

Many of the books added during the past year have been of more than ordinary value; among them may be reckoned the Antwerp Polyglot, and that of Reineccius; the great Rabbinical Bibles of Bomberg and Buxtorf; the *Critici Sacri*; Erasmus' first, second, and third editions of the New Testament; the editions of the Vulgate, by Stephens and Gryphæus; and many others of a similar character.

Respectfully submitted,

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman.*

Attested,

W. R. WHITTINGHAM.

A communication was received from the Faculty, requesting certain alterations in Chap. VIII. Sect. 1., and in Chap. X. Sect. 1 of the Statutes;—which was referred to a

committee, consisting of the Right Rev. Bishop Croes, Rev. Dr. Milnor, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board.

A communication was received from the Faculty on the subject of the Annual Examination of the Students, and the Commencement.

The Board adjourned to attend the Examination on to-morrow and the next day, and the Commencement on Friday, and to assemble for the despatch of other business on Friday the 29th instant, at one o'clock, P. M., in St. John's Chapel.

Attested.

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, New-York, June 29th, 1827—after the attendance of the members of the Board at the solemnities of the Commencement:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, and Croes; the Rev. Mr. Marsh, Rev. Mr. Burhans, Rev. Mr. Noble, Rev. Mr. Butler, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Berrian, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. O. Clark, Rev. Mr. Lacey, Rev. Mr. L. Smith, Rev. Mr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Mr. Croes, jun., Rev. Mr. W. L. Johnson, Rev. Mr. J. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Rodney, Rev. Mr. Avery, and the Secretary; Colonel Troup, Mr. Ogden, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. Townsend, Mr. Lorillard, Mr. Kean, Governor Paynter, and Mr. Heyward.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Right Rev. Bishop Croes, from the Committee to whom was referred the communication from the Faculty requesting certain alterations in the Statutes, presented a report, recommending that Chap. VIII. Sect. 1., read as follows:—

“The full course of study in this Seminary shall occupy three years, each year comprising two sessions; the first session commencing on the first Monday in October, and

terminating on the Saturday immediately preceding the second Monday in February; and the second session commencing on the second Monday in February, and terminating on the Saturday next succeeding the fourth Tuesday in June; from which time there shall be a vacation until the first Monday in October. There shall be also a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary, from the day preceding Christmas-day to the festival of the Epiphany inclusive; on Ash-Wednesday; during Passion-week; on Monday and Tuesday in Easter-week; on the festival of the Ascension; on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week; and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority."

Also that Chap. X., Sect. 1, commence as follows:—

"The Students of the Seminary shall be formed into a Society, to meet weekly during each session, or otherwise under the direction of the Faculty; for the purpose," &c.

The Account Current of the Treasurer was presented, and a summary of the same, together with the report of the Finance Committee, were read as follows:—

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz.—

Balance of account rendered 27th June, 1826,.....	\$567 33
From the Rev. R. B. Croes, on account of subscriptions in Maryland,.....	150 00
T. & J. Swords, Bishop Ravenscroft's subscription and interest,.....	51 50
Right Rev. Dr. Kemp, subscriptions in Maryland,.....	512 50
Henry McFarlan, do. in New-York.....	239 75
Rev. G. T. Bedell, by the hands of Dr. Milnor, on account of collections in North-Carolina,.....	200 00
Rev. J. Kemper, by the hands of Isaac Lawrence, the amount accumulated in the hands of a Board of Agents at Philadelphia,.....	1,684 00
Isaac Lawrence, on account of collections made by the Rev. Mr. Griffin and the Rev. Mr. Shelton,.....	2,500 00
Floyd Smith, Mrs. C. Ritter's subscription,.....	25 00
Rev. Dr. Milnor, his last instalment,.....	100 00
Isaac Lawrence, being a remittance from South-Carolina,.....	373 00
From Right Rev. Dr. Hobart, a donation from Jonathan Ogden, Esq., \$500, and a gentleman in Baltimore, \$10,.....	510 00
Carried forward.....	\$6,913 08

Brought forward.....	\$6,139 08
Amount of principal called in.....	10,645 00
Interest and dividends received.....	5,092 94
From George Gallagher, Esq., to endow a Scholarship, to be called the "Hobart Scholarship," after the Right Rev. Bishop of the Diocese of New-York; the nomination to be in him during his lifetime, and after his decease in the Bishop of Virginia for the time being, giving in all cases a preference in its privileges to natives of that state.....	2,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$24,651 02

The Expenditures have been:—

Paid the Rev. Mr. Croes the expense of printing 1,200 copies of a list of Subscribers,	\$75 00
Paid allowance to scholars,	425 00
Paid C. C. Moore, Esq., in consideration of his agreeing to pay to the proper authorities an assessment of \$2,912, for opening 21st street, now imposed on the land granted by him to the Seminary,.....	200 00
Salaries and Rent,.....	4,525 00
Amount transferred to the Building Fund, ...	17,391 98
	<hr/>
	22,616 98
Leaving a balance in the Treasury, on the 26th June, } 1827, of.....	\$2,034 04

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:—

The property of the Seminary consists of 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost	\$5,350 00
Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this report,	73,550 00
Loans on notes of individuals secured collaterally by a transfer of stock,	4,091 00
Cash in Bank this day,.....	2,034 04
	<hr/>
Total.....	\$85,025 04

In order to ascertain what portion of the income of the above mentioned sum of \$85,025 04 may be applied to the payment of the current expenses of the Seminary, it will be necessary to deduct therefrom the endowment of the

Brought forward.....	\$85, 025 04
"Warren" Scholarship.....	\$ 2,000 00
"Bishop White" ditto,.....	2,500 00
"Bishop Kemp" ditto,.....	1,951 94
"Bishop Claggett" ditto,.....	198 50]
"North-Carolina Fund".....	2,948 22
"Claremont" Scholarship,.....	48 00
"Hobart" Scholarship,.....	2,000 00
The balance to the appropriation authorized by the trustees in June, 1826, in anticipa- tion of further contributions to the Build- ing Fund,.....	3,385 07
	<u>14,931 73</u>

There will remain the sum of..... \$70,093 31
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the
Seminary.

The ordinary expenditures of the Seminary are :—

Salaries to the Professors,.....	\$ 3,750 00
Librarian,.....	100 00
Janitor,.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York,.....	400 00
Incidental Expenses,.....	400 00

Making together.....	\$ 4,800 00
From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned principal sum of \$ 70,093, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is.....	4,205 58

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amount- ing to.....	\$ 594 42
--	-----------

Of old subscriptions, the following remain uncollected :—

In South-Carolina,.....	\$ 999 00
North-Carolina,.....	3,340 50
Maryland,.....	1,682 00
Virginia,.....	10 00
Georgia,.....	125 00
New-York,.....	899 00 is \$7,055 50

For a detailed statement of the expenditures of the past
year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompany-
ing account current of the treasurer.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
HENRY MCFARLAN,
EDWARD R. JONES,
JACOB LORILLARD,
THOMAS S. TOWNSEND.

NEW-YORK, 26th June, 1827.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the above report and the account current be referred to the Standing Committee to be examined and audited.

The Board proceeded to the election of the Finance Committee; and Mr. Isaac Lawrence, Mr. Henry McFarlan, Mr. Jacob Lorillard, and Mr. Thomas S. Townsend, were elected, to constitute, with the treasurer, the said committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized, if they deem it expedient, to prepare the principal room in the Seminary building for the performance of public worship.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be empowered to have engraved, with a suitable device, the form of the Testimonial given to the students who complete the course of studies in this Seminary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Right Rev. Bishop White, for his address delivered this day at the Commencement; and that he be requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication.

Ordered, That the secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

H. U. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 24th, 1828:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Moore, Croes, and Onderdonk; the Rev. Messrs. Burhans, Butler, Lyell, Creighton, Milnor, Anthon, Montgomery, Johnson, Wainwright, Harris, and McVickar; Messrs. Beach, Lawrence, McFarlan, Lorillard, E. R. Jones, Townsend, Emmott, T. L. Ogden, Warren, and Kean.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk offered his resignation of the office of Secretary of the Board of Trustees, which resignation was accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Secretary and Treasurer for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was chosen Secretary, and E. R. Jones, Esq., Treasurer.

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 24th to the 27th of June, 1828.

The minutes of the meeting of this Board, in June last, were read, and amended by the following insertion, immediately after the 23d line of the 114th page:

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above Report of the Committee to whom was referred the communication from the Faculty requesting certain alterations in the statutes, be accepted, and the alterations therein proposed be adopted.

The minutes were then approved.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the last year were read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rev. Hugh Smith, of Georgia, be appointed a trustee, to fill the vacancy in the Board occasioned by the death of the Rev. Abiel Carter, of the same diocese.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Rev. William H. De Lancey, of Pennsylvania, be appointed a trustee, to fill the vacancy in the Board occasioned by the death of Chief Justice Tilghman, of the same diocese.

On motion, *Resolved*, That whenever this Board shall determine to fill any vacancy which may have occurred therein, previous nomination be made, and the election take place by ballot.

The Report of the Finance Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:

That the property of the Seminary consists of

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
45 Phenix Insurance Company shares.....	2,250 00
43 Union Insurance Company ditto.....	1,612 50
Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this report.....	72,750 00
Cash in the Bank this day.....	62 83
	<hr/>
	\$82,025 33

In order to ascertain what portion of the income of the above-mentioned sum of \$82,025 33 may be applied to the payment of the current

Brought forward,..... \$82,025 33
 expenses of the Seminary, it will be necessary
 to deduct therefrom the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship.....	\$2,000 00	
Bishop White ditto.....	2,500 00	
Bishop Hobart ditto.....	2,500 00	
Bishop Kemp ditto.....	2,000 00	
Bishop Claggett ditto.....	198 50	
North-Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22	
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00	
Debts due from the Seminary.....	607 29	
		<hr/>
		12,802 01

There will remain the sum of..... \$69,223 32
 the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the
 Seminary.

The ordinary Expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore.....	\$3,750 00
Do. to Librarian.....	100 00
Do. to Janitor.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	600 00

Making together..... \$5,000 00

From this deducting the interest on the above-mention-
 ed balance of \$69,223, which, at 6 per cent. per
 annum, is.....

4,153 38

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amount-
 ing to..... \$846 62

Of the \$7,000 reported at the last meeting of the trus-
 tees as being due on old subscription lists, a very small
 amount has been collected; and from information com-
 municated to the Finance Committee, there is reason to
 expect that very little more will be received, owing to the
 death of some, and inability of others of the subscribers
 to fulfil their engagements.

As to the practicability, at the present time, of raising
 new subscriptions at all adequate to the supply of the
 wants of the Seminary, the committee feel too doubtful of
 success to place any reliance upon it.

At a future period probably some revenue may be rais-
 ed from the lots belonging to the Seminary; but pre-
 viously thereto, very considerable sums of money must be

expended in filling them up, and in erecting a bulkhead on the river.

The building, and the preparation of its principal room for a Chapel, together with the erection of stables, &c., have thus far cost the sum of \$32,449 99. To level and arrange the adjoining grounds, there will be required, in the course of the present year, a further sum of from \$500 to \$1,000.

All which is respectfully submitted,

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
EDWARD R. JONES,
HENRY MCFARLAN,
THOMAS S. TOWNSEND,
JACOB LORILLARD.

· NEW-YORK, 24th June, 1828.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz. :—

Balance of account rendered 26th June, 1827.....	\$2,034 04
From the Rev. J. Kemper, the balance of the money collected by a Board of Agents at Philadelphia.....	30 00
From the Right Rev. Dr. Kemp, subscriptions in Maryland.....	85 00
From Thomas C. Earle, ditto, ditto.....	35 00
From the Rev. John Avery, collected on account of the North-Carolina Fund.....	40 00
From Bishop Ravenscroft, ditto, ditto.....	60 00
From Henry McFarlan, subscriptions in New-York....	65 00
Amount of notes and bonds paid in.....	14,898 70
Mrs. C. Ritter's subscription.....	25 00
Interest and dividends received.....	5,102 91
From Messrs. Drummonds & Co., of London, (by the hands of Prime, Ward, King & Co.,) on account of sundry subscriptions raised in England.....	3,286 02
From George Gallagher, Esq., to be added to the "Bishop Hobart Scholarship".....	500 00
	<hr/>
	\$26,161 67

The Expenditures have been—

Paid twelve students their proportion of the amount voted by the Standing Committee in lieu of lodgings. previous to the occupation of the new building....\$83 04

Amount of insurance stock received from L.

Coit & Co. in payment of their note and

interest..... 4,348 25

Carried forward..... \$4,431 29

Brought forward.....	\$4,431 29	
Paid interest on Scholarships.....	592 33	
Paid salaries.....	3,983 20	
Paid premium to insure the building.....	56 25	
Paid H. McFarlan, sundry bills paid by him for kitchen furniture, stoves, fuel, &c., &c.	821 48	
Amount transferred to the building fund....	5,731 31	
Paid R. Seaman for his assignment of two bonds and mortgages.....	10,000 00	
Paid the Rev. David Brown this amount voted by the Standing Committee to repay him for sundry fixtures and losses sustain- ed in boarding the Students.....	300 00	
Paid T. & J. Swords for printing and sta- tionery.....	182 00	
	<hr/>	26,098 84
Leaving a balance in the Treasury, on the 24th June, } 1828, of.....		\$62 83

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

Since making up the above account, there has been received the sum of \$51 49, the actual proceeds of a Pew in St. Paul's Church, Boston, (the gift of D. A. Tyng, Esq.,) sold at auction.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That they be referred to the Standing Committee, to be examined and audited.

A communication was received from the Faculty, requesting certain alterations in the statutes, which communication was, on motion, referred to a Committee, consisting of the Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk, the Rev. Dr. Milnor, and Mr. T. L. Ogden.

A report made by the Finance Committee to the Standing Committee, relating to the reduction of the annual expenditures, and which was ordered by them to be laid before the Board of Trustees, was read, and, on motion, referred to a committee consisting of the Right Rev. Bishop Croes, the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Judge Emmott, Mr. S. Warren, and Mr. Beach.

The Board of Trustees adjourned to meet in St. John's Chapel to-morrow at two o'clock.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT, *Secretary.*

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, June 25th, 1828:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, Brownell and Onderdonk; the Rev. Messrs. Harris, Burhans, Butler, Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Berrian, Creighton, Anthon, Croes, jun., Johnson, Montgomery, Smith, and Wainwright; Messrs. Ogden, McFarlan, E. R. Jones, Warren, Emmott, and Kean.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The committee appointed on the communication from the Faculty requesting certain alterations in the statutes, reported as follows:—

That it be recommended to the trustees to repeal the 10th chapter of the statutes, and in the 7th chapter, to insert the following as the 6th section:—"The students of the Seminary shall meet, under the direction of the Faculty, for the purpose of reading theological theses, and for such other exercises connected with their literary and theological improvement as may be prescribed by the Faculty; and particularly for such religious exercises as are calculated to excite and cherish evangelical affections and pious habits."

Which report was accepted.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the 10th chapter of the statutes be repealed, and that in the 7th chapter, there be inserted the words recommended in the report, as the 6th section thereof.

The Report of the Faculty was read as follows:

REPORT OF THE FACULTY.

During the past year eleven students have been admitted, as follows:—

Into the Third Class.

October 1st.—John F. Ernst, A. B., of New-York; George E. Hare, A. B., of Pennsylvania; Spencer P. Judd, A. B., of Maryland; James A. M'Kenny, of New-York; and John Van Ingen, A. B., of New-York.

October 3d.—Charles W. Bradley, of Connecticut; John M. Forbes, A. B., of New-York; and Charles Riley, of New-York.

November 5th.—Henry J. Morton, A. B., of New-York.

February 5th.—Henry S. Atwater, of New-York.

Into the Second Class.

November 26th.—Ulysses M. Wheeler, A. B., of New-York, who had formerly been a student of the Seminary, but had received a dismission on his own application.

Mr. Wheeler, of the Second Class, and Messrs. Ryley, Judd, and Atwater, of the Third Class, are absent by leave of the Faculty.

Mr. Van Ingen, of the Third Class, is also absent on an agency for the General Protestant Episcopal Sunday School Union.

The Seminary still labors under the serious disadvantage arising out of the necessity, felt by some of the best students, of devoting themselves, for a support, to the business of teaching. The expenses at the Seminary are, indeed, but light; the board being little more than two dollars a week. Light as they are, however, many excellent young men, of the most promising qualifications, are unable to meet them. The Faculty, therefore, feeling most sensibly the unfavorable bearing of this circumstance upon the interests of the Seminary, and thus upon those of religion and the Church, would again respectfully advert to the uniform experience of such establishments, that the only way of securing their efficiency to any extent, is to provide the means of aiding in the support of well qualified students.

The present number of students is twenty-five, as follows:—

First Class.

Harry Finch, A. B., of Connecticut.

William Lucas, of Pennsylvania.

Alexander W. Marshall, A. B., of South-Carolina.

Isaac Pardee, A. B., of New-York.

John C. Porter, A. B., of New-York.

Ephraim Punderson, A. B., of New-York.—6.

Second Class.

John M. Guion, A. B., of New-York.
Robert W. Harris, A. B., of New-York.
Paul Trapier, A. B., of South-Carolina.
Edward Ballard, of New-York.
Edward Y. Higbee, of Delaware.
Robert W. Goldsborough, A. B., of Maryland.
Hewlett R. Peters, A. B., of New-York.
John Wiley, jun., of Delaware.
Ulysses M. Wheeler, A. B., of New-York.—9.

Third Class.

John F. Ernst, A. B., of New-York.
George E. Hare, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
Spencer P. Judd, A. B., of Maryland.
James A. M'Kenney, of New-York.
John Van Ingen, A. B., of New-York.
Charles W. Bradley, of Connecticut.
John M. Forbes, A. B., of New-York.
Charles Ryley, of New-York.
Henry J. Morton, A. B., of New-York.
Henry S. Atwater, of New-York.—10.

The following resolution has been adopted by the Faculty:—

“Whereas the Faculty is deeply impressed with a sense of the inconveniences and disadvantages which would arise from allowing the privileges of students to those who are not such: therefore

“*Resolved*, That it be a standing regulation of this Board, that no person shall hereafter be allowed to attend the recitations or lectures, or be admitted to any other privileges of students, who is not a regularly admitted member of one of the classes.”

Public worship, in the Seminary Chapel, has been regularly celebrated, under the direction of the Faculty, and the communion statedly administered, during the past year. This has proved in some degree, and from the rapid increase of population, will probably soon prove, in a larger degree, a great accommodation to that portion of the city.

The most interesting circumstance, however, connected with the Chapel service, is the formation of a Sunday School, under the charge of the students. Some of those

young gentlemen, in particular, deserve the highest praise for the diligence and assiduity with which they devote themselves to this excellent charity. Our thanks are also, in an especial manner, due to several ladies in the neighborhood, who kindly take charge of the female scholars. The school is flourishing, and is under the direction of a Board, with which the professors are connected, as president and vice-presidents. It has been connected with the Protestant Episcopal Sunday School Society of this city; and thus with the General Protestant Episcopal Sunday School Union; the books, and system of instruction recommended by which, have been adopted with much benefit.

The course of instruction in the Seminary having been the same as that pursued for several years, the Faculty have only further to observe, that great benefit has been experienced from the alteration in the statutes made at the last meeting of the trustees, by which the two sessions of the year have been equalized.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed by order of the Faculty,

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman*.

Attest,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1828.

A communication from Mr. George Gallagher was read.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this communication, together with the one received from Mr. Gallagher last year, be printed in the abstract of the minutes.

The communications are as follows:—

NEW-YORK, *9th May*, 1827.

“EDWARD R. JONES, Esq., *Treasurer*.

SIR,—“I enclose a check on the Bank of the Delaware and Hudson Canal Company for two thousand dollars, which is for the purpose of endowing a scholarship in the Protestant Episcopal Theological Seminary in this city, and which, as a small testimonial of the respect in which I hold the character of that eminent servant of God, the Right

Rev. Bishop Hobart, I wish to be called "The Bishop Hobart Scholarship"—the right of nomination to be in him during his lifetime, and, after his decease, in the Bishop of the diocese of Virginia for the time being, giving, in all cases, a preference in its privileges to the natives of that state.

"With much respect,

"I am, Sir,

"Your obedient servant,

"GEORGE GALLAGHER."

NEW-YORK, 3d June, 1828.

"To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

"GENTLEMEN,—

"I enclose a bank bill for the sum of five hundred dollars, which I will thank you to add to the fund of the scholarship which I endowed, on the 9th May of last year, in your institution, by the payment of two thousand dollars, and which I have requested to be entitled, 'The Bishop Hobart Scholarship.'

"Having entire confidence in the piety, wisdom and zeal of the Right Rev. gentleman in respect to whose character I have named this scholarship, the right of nomination been placed in him during his lifetime, and after his decease in the Bishops of Virginia for the time being; and as these successors might probably wish to be acquainted with the views of the founder, I take this occasion to state, that my design in this endowment has been to aid, in so far as such a humble effort may conduce to the object, in the restoration of the desolate places of Zion in my native State of Virginia, of which there are unhappily too many, where flourishing congregations of the Church have formerly existed; and one of the most efficient means towards which, in my view, is the increase of a pious and intelligent ministry. From considerations arising from climate, the state of society, and other reasons, which it is unnecessary to detail, I have required, that in the exercise of this right, a preference be given to the natives of that State, believing that such preachers would be more useful and acceptable than those from the Middle or Eastern States.

"In the imperfection which attends the best human institutions, even the blessings and advantages which we

enjoy from our free forms of government, are not unmixed with evils, one of which is a tendency to contemn, and, if proper guards be not established, in the end subvert, just and salutary authority, social, civil, and ecclesiastical; and that, in this last particular, the apprehension is neither idle nor premature, contemporaneous events in the Church fully demonstrate. It is therefore my earnest desire and hope, that no beneficiary may be nominated to this scholarship who shall not entertain a thorough conviction that the standards of the Protestant Episcopal Church, as established in these United States, have the sanction both of apostolic authority and of primitive usage; who shall not be decisively attached to it from principle as well as in feeling, and steadfast in his determination to resist all innovations either in its doctrine or discipline. At some future time I may probably make a further small addition to the fund of this scholarship.

"In the hope and prayer that the institution under your care may, through the blessing of God, continue to flourish, and that it may be eminently instrumental in furnishing to the spiritual building of his Church, a succession of workmen who need not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth, I have the honor to be,

"With great respect,

"Gentlemen,

"Your obedient servant,

"GEORGE GALLAGHER."

A communication from the Rev. George Upfold, enclosing the second Annual Report of the Theological Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, was read, as follows:—

NEW-YORK, *June 24, 1828.*

"*To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church.*

"GENTLEMEN,—The undersigned, in conformity with a resolution of the Theological Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, respectfully transmits the Second Annual Report of that institution.

"With great respect,

"Your obedient servant,

"GEORGE UPFOLD,

"*Rector of St. Thomas's Church, and President of the
"Scholarship Society."*

The report states that the St. Thomas's Scholarship Society Fund now amounts to \$1,135 78.

The Right Rev. Bishop Croes stated to the Board, that the Bishop Croes' Scholarship, in the diocese of New-Jersey, was in progress, and that adding the subscriptions uncollected, and the interest to May last, it amounted to \$1,885.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be returned to the respective individuals, dioceses, and congregations, who have founded scholarships, or who are taking measures for this object.

On motion, *Resolved*, That at every Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees, on the first day of the meeting, a Committee of five be appointed to visit the Seminary buildings, and to report to this Board before its adjournment.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a Committee be now appointed to perform the duty stated in the last resolution, and that the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, the Rev. Hugh Smith, Mr. Kean, and Judge Emmott, be this Committee.

The Board adjourned to meet in St. John's Chapel at two o'clock to-morrow.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT, *Secretary*.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, June 26, 1828:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Moore, Croes, Brownell, and Onderdonk; the Rev. Messrs. Harris, Butler, Lyell, Milnor, Creighton, McVickar, Anthon, Johnson, Montgomery, Smith, and Wainwright; Messrs. McFarlan, E. R. Jones, Lorillard, Ogden, and Kean.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of the Standing Committee and the Finance Committee for the year ensuing.

Whereupon, on counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Har-

ris, the Rev. Dr. Lyell, the Rev. Mr. Berrian, the Rev. Dr. Milnor, the Rev. Mr. Creighton, the Rev. Dr. McVickar, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. Lawrence, Mr. D. S. Jones, Mr. McFarlan, Mr. T. S. Townsend, and Mr. J. Lorillard, were duly elected, who, together with the Treasurer and Secretary, constitute the Standing Committee;

And Mr. Lawrence, Mr. Lorillard, Mr. McFarlan, and Mr. Townsend, were duly elected, who, together with the Treasurer, constitute the Finance Committee.

The committee appointed to visit the building occupied by the professors and students, reported as follows:—

The committee appointed to visit the building occupied by the professors and students, report—

That they have performed the duty assigned them, and find nothing relating to the building and its arrangements which require the interposition of this Board. The committee are well pleased with the proportions and general appearance of the edifice, and with the convenience of its internal arrangements, and think it highly creditable to the taste and judgment of the Building Committee.

Signed,

T. C. BROWNELL, *Chairman.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above report be accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees have heard, with great satisfaction, of the praiseworthy exertions of the students of the Seminary in the establishment and successful prosecution of a Sunday School therein, and that they cordially recommend a zealous continuance of their labors in this respect.

The names of the following persons were presented by the Faculty as having completed the full course of study, and satisfactorily sustained the examinations required by the statutes:—

Harry Finch, A. B., of Connecticut; William Lucas, of Pennsylvania; Alexander W. Marshall, A. B., of South-Carolina; Isaac Pardee, A. B., of New-York; John C. Porter, A. B., of New-York; and Ephraim Punderson, A. B., of New-York.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above named persons receive the usual testimonials on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

The Board adjourned to meet in St. John's Chapel tomorrow, at one o'clock.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,

Secretary.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, June 27, 1828:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Moore, Croes, Brownell, and Onderdonk; the Rev. Messrs. Harris, Butler, Lyell, Milnor, Creighton, McVickar, Anthon, Montgomery, Smith, De Lancey, and Wainwright; Messrs. McFarlan, E. R. Jones, Lorillard, Ogden, and Kean.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Right Rev. Bishop White, for his address delivered this day at the Commencement; and that he be requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication.

The report of the Finance Committee to the Standing Committee, recommending a reduction of the salaries of two of the professors of the Seminary, being under consideration, with an informal report on the same subject from two of the Special Committee appointed for that purpose, the following resolutions were adopted:—

Resolved, That in the view of this Board, it is their indispensable duty to limit the stated annual expenditures of the Seminary to its stated annual income.

Resolved, In accordance with this painful, but necessary duty, that the salary of Professor Turner be reduced to \$1,250, and that of Professor Wilson to \$1,000. Such reductions to take effect on the 30th day of June next, unless the permanent funds of the institution be so augmented by that time, as to afford a renewal commensurate with its present stated annual expenditures.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board deeply regret the inauspicious state of the funds of this Seminary, and cannot but hope that the zeal and munificence of Episcopalians will gradually supply all the deficiency of capital:

Further *Resolved*, That the last General Convention having recommended "to the friends of the Church throughout the United States, to contribute to raise a fund of \$20,000 for the building of the General Theological Seminary; and to enable the building fund to relieve the productive funds of the institution, by replacing one half of that amount, and by discharging the advances and responsibility for the other half"—and further, that "the efforts of the Churches in the different dioceses should continue to be made, for the enlargement of the general funds of the Seminary, and for the establishment of scholarships"—and that but a very inadequate part of the contemplated sum having been since raised, your Committee deem it the duty of the Board of Trustees, in respect both to the expressed wishes and recommendation of the General Convention, and to the welfare and permanent prosperity of the institution committed to their hands, to adopt measures for the immediate and adequate augmentation of its funds.

Further *Resolved*, That as a measure both practicable and likely to prove efficient, it be strongly recommended to the authorities of every parish friendly to the institution, to use their efforts to excite an interest therein in behalf of it, and to procure contributions to its funds. And that for this purpose it be recommended, that every clergyman of the Church friendly to the institution, be requested to act as its agent, and, in that capacity, to use all proper and efficient means for the augmentation of its resources; and especially, that the Standing Committee be authorized to appoint a suitable general agent for the same purpose.

The following Report from the Library Committee was received:—

A Catalogue of the Books presented to the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, and of the names of the persons by whom presented, since the 1st of July, 1827.

THE REV. SAMUEL R. JOHNSON, AN ALUMNUS.

Clarke's Commentary on the New Testament, 20 Nos. 8vo: New-York, 1823-4. 2 vols.

Clarke's Commentary on the Old Testament, 3 Nos. 8vo: New-York, 1824. 1 vol.

New-York Review and Athenæum Magazine, 12 Nos. 8vo: New-York, 1825-6. 2 vols.

North American Review, vols. IX.-XIV., 8vo: Boston, 1824-6. 5 vols.

Quarterly Theological Review, Nos. 5 and 6, 8vo: London, 1826. 1 vol.

{THE REV. GEORGE UFFOLD, M. D.

The Holy Bible, authorized Version, 4to: Cambridge, 1637. 1 vol.

MR. GEORGE SHAW, OF ANNAPOLIS, MARYLAND.

Biblia Hebraica, sine punctis Masorethicis, 8vo: Philadelphia, 1814. 2 vols.

MESSRS. T. & J. SWORDS.

Presented in the months of January and February, 1827, Tracts and Pamphlets, 8vo., 5 vols.; and also Hobart's Catechism, 18mo., 1 vol.; which books were omitted in the report of 1827.

THE REV. THOMAS HARTWELL HORNE, M. A., ENGLAND.

Catalogue of Queen's College Library, Cambridge, royal 8vo: London, 1827. 2 vols.

MR. RICHARD WHITTINGHAM.

Collections of the New-York Historical Society, vol. III., 8vo: New-York, 1821. 1 vol.

Ravenscroft's Doctrines of the Church, 8vo: Raleigh, 1820. 1 vol.

Jones's Essay on the Church, 12mo: Philadelphia, 1827. 1 vol.

Miscellaneous Tracts, 8vo. 1 vol.

Marsh's edition of Le Long's Bibliotheca Sacra, 4to: Halæ, 1775-89. 3 vols.

Michaelis Curæ in Versionem Syriacam, 4to: Gottingen, 1775. 1 vol.

Apparatus Literarius Librorum eruditorum, 4to: Lipsiæ, 1821. 1 vol.

Engelbreth Fragmenta Basmurico Coptica, Vet. N. T. 4to: Hafniæ, 1811. 1 vol.

Ulphilæ partium ineditarum Specimen, 4to: Mediolani, 1819. 1 vol.

Müenter's Commentatio de indole Versionis N. T. 4to: Hafniæ, 1789. 1 vol.

JOHN PINTARD, Esq.

Biblia Polyglotta Complutensia, fol. Complutum, 1514-20, 6 vols.

The Holy Bible, in the Geneva translation, fol.: London, 1611. 1 vol.

- The Holy Bible, in the Geneva translation, 4to.: London, 1602. 1 vol.
 The Holy Bible, in the authorized version, fol.: London, 1616. 1 vol.
 The Holy Bible, in the authorized version. 8vo.: London, 1640. 1 vol.
 The Book of Common Prayer, with Sternhold's Psalms, and the Apocrypha, fol.: London, 1678. 1 vol.
 The Psalms of David in the Scotch version, 12mo.: London, 1774. 1 vol.
 The Psalms of David, in Metre, by John Patrick, D. D., 12mo.: London, 1724. 1 vol.
 Dunlop's Preface to the Westminster Confession, 8vo.: London, 1724. 1 vol.

MESSRS. G. & C. CARVILL.

- Christian Observer, 8vo.: New-York, 1826. 1 vol.

CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY, LONDON.

- Proceedings of the Church Missionary Society, 1801-1822. 10 vols.
 Missionary Register, by the Church Missionary Society, vols. I., II., III., 12mo. 3 vols.
 Missionary Register, by the Church Missionary Society, vols. IV., XII., 8vo. 8 vols.
 Twelve bundles small Pamphlets of ditto. 12 vols.

JOHN G. BOGERT, Esq.,

- Tillotson's Works, vol. III., fol.: London, 1728. 1 vol.

MR. GEORGE E. HARE.

- Novum Testamentum Græcum, sec. ed., 3ia Erasmi, typis Bebelii, Basileæ, 12mo., 1524. 1 vol.

THE REV. BIRDSEY G. NOBLE.

- Poole's Annotations, fol.: London, 1657. 2 vols.

ROBERT GRACIE, Esq.

- Watts on the Mind, 8vo.: New-Brunswick, 1813. 1 vol.
 Stuart's Essays, 8vo.: Philadelphia, 1811. 1 vol.
 Life of Mrs. Isabella Graham, 8vo.: New-York, 1816. 1 vol.
 Ewart's Lectures on the Psalms, 8vo.: London, 1822. 1 vol.
 Darley's Tour to Detroit, 8vo.: New-York, 1819. 1 vol.
 Campbell's Voyage round the World, 12mo.: New-York, 1819. 1 vol.

Clarke's Discourse on the Eucharist, 12mo.: New-York, 1812. 1 vol.

Boudinot's Star in the West, 8vo.: Trenton, 1816. 1 vol.

Mason's Plea for Sacramental Communion, 8vo.: New-York, 1813. 1 vol.

Trumbull's Works, 8vo.: Hartford, 1820. 2 vols.

Hunter's Narrative, 8vo.: Philadelphia, 1823. 1 vol.

Spafford's Gazetteer, 8vo.: Albany, 1813. 1 vol.

The Judgment, a Vision, 12mo.: New-York, 1821. 1 vol.

Picture of Cincinnati, 12mo.: Cincinnati, 1815. 1 vol.

Miller's Letters on the Church, 12mo.: New-York, 1807. 1 vol.

Clarke's Nepos, 12mo.: New-York, 1806. 1 vol.

Greek Primitives, 12mo.: Boston, 1812. 1 vol.

THE REV. WILLIAM L. JOHNSON.

Sepher Menochath Meor, 4to.: Amsterdam, 1638. 1 vol.

Grotius De Veritate Religionis Christianæ, 12mo.: Boston, 1 vol.

THE REV. BENJAMIN HOLMES, AN ALUMNUS.

Stockii Clavis Linguae Sanctæ Vet. Test. 8vo., 1727. 1 vol.

THE REV. DAVID BROWN.

Willet's Synopsis Papismi, fol.: London, 1614. 1 vol.

EDWARD A. NEWTON, ESQ.

The Holy Bible, in the Chinese language, translated by Dr. Marshman; printed at Serampore, 1815-22, 8vo. 5 vols.

The whole number	of folios.....	13
" " "	of quartos.....	11
" " "	of octavos.....	73
" " "	of duodecimos.....	15
" " "	of 18mo.....	1

Number of volumes received..... 113

Respectfully submitted,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

Secretary pro. tem. of the Library Committee.

NEW-YORK, June 24, 1828.

Ordered, That the secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present

annual meeting, together with the report of the joint Committee of the last General Convention on the General Theological Seminary.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,

Secretary.

The following is the report received from the joint Committee on the report of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, presented to the last General Convention:—

The joint Committee of the House of Bishops, and of the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, to whom was referred the Report of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, have had the same under consideration, and respectfully

REPORT,

That from an examination of the various reports which, from time to time, have been made upon the progress of the Theological Seminary, they have derived the high satisfaction of perceiving that the institution has justified the expectation of its most sanguine friends, and promises to return, in usefulness to the Church, all, and more than all, that its most liberal patrons have contributed to it.

It never was a question among reflecting men, whether it concerned the interests of the Church to possess a body of Clergymen, thoroughly educated in all that regards their sacred calling, and trained by academical instruction to those methods of investigating and explaining the sacred Scriptures, by which her doctrines, and her admirable liturgy, have been as firmly established in the judgment of the acute and inquiring scholar, as they have been in the affections and faith of her humblest member. The utility of such a body at all times, and its indispensable necessity, in times of learned impiety and skepticism, has always been self-evident. It is the glory of the Church of England, that among her prelates and ministers have long been counted, and are now to be found, the greatest names in every branch of learning, by which the sacred volume can be explained, illustrated, or defended; and it has been by their intimate acquaintance with the language, antiquities, history, connexion, and exposition of the Old and New Testament, and with the faith and practice of the primitive Church, and also by their constant preparation for defence, that whenever the enemies of Christianity or the Church have invaded either, they have been defeated and put to open shame.

It was a debt of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, to these fathers of her liturgy, and defenders of the Christian faith, to endeavor to raise up worthy successors and assistants to them in this western world; and by the blessing of God upon the efforts

heretofore made in this behalf, it is now, as the Committee humbly hope, no longer doubtful, that the Theological Seminary will educate for the work of the ministry, a succession of persons to all future time, who shall be accomplished expositors and defenders of the sacred canon, champions of the Church, and at the same time humble, pious, and faithful followers and servants of its divine Master and Head. It is with feelings both of gratitude and joy, that the Committee are able to state, that of about 440, the supposed number of the clergymen of this Church, within the bounds of the United States, one-seventh part, 62 in number, have been students of the General Theological Seminary, who have been admitted to holy orders; and that there are now in a course of instruction 30 more, at whose admission to orders, this Convention will have the delightful recollection, and will deem it a cause of fresh gratitude to God, that it has encouraged and assisted the academical education of one-fifth of her ministers, within the space of about nine years. An institution thus intimately united with the Church, enjoying, it is humbly hoped, the smiles of its divine Protector, and promising to more than repay the donations of its friends, will, it is expected, grow daily in favor with Churchmen; and will receive, without hesitation, what it will be the duty of the Committee to recommend, a further aid to place her capital above the reach of invasion, and to enable her trustees to proceed confidently in a scheme which will give lustre to our country, and security to our Church.

The course of education in the Seminary having continued to be substantially the same which was reported to the last General Convention, and the fidelity of the professors, and the proficiency of the students, having been in all respects what was then anticipated—the duty of the committee is limited to such a statement of its revenues and expenses as will show the present condition of the finances.

The present number of students in the Seminary is 30.

The annual income of the entire property of the corporation, exclusive of such parts as are appropriated to particular scholarships, and of a sum advanced to the Building Fund, and hereafter to be adverted to, is estimated at \$4,233 33. The ordinary expenditures of the Seminary, after the new buildings shall be completed, will, it is supposed, amount to \$5,100; leaving an annual deficit of \$866 67.

This deficiency, greatly to be lamented, and the consequences of which, your committee hope they will not be thought to speak too strongly when they say, *must* be averted, arises from the application of a larger sum than was expected, to the erection of the new building.

The sum originally intended to be taken, and which was taken from the funds of the institution for the building fund, was \$10,000, the residue of what was then thought necessary for that object, having been derived from private contributions in New-York. But circumstances have called for an additional expenditure of \$10,000; and the Trustees have been compelled to agree to an advance of \$5,000, part of that sum, and to be responsible for the interest on a loan of like amount. The deficiency of income is to be traced to these circumstances; for the estimate of the trustees, with great propriety, deducts the advance of \$5,000 from the productive capital, and charges upon the income the interest of the other \$5,000 to be raised on loan.

If the \$10,000 originally taken from the capital be replaced, and if

the corporation be relieved from the contemplated advance of \$5,000, and from the responsibility for \$5,000 more, the effect must necessarily be an enlargement of the income, to the extent of the interest on \$20,000; and consequently, at six per cent. interest, the revenue will exceed the expenditure to the extent of the difference between \$866 67 cents, and \$1,200, or \$333 33.

Upon a view of the whole case, the committee are of opinion that the building ought to be considered as debtor to the funds of the institution for the sum of \$20,000; half of that amount being an advance of capital and credit by the corporation, under the expectation of a return; and the whole, for the sake of the finances, requiring to be placed upon that footing. To rescue the institution from embarrassment, and to raise her above solicitude for necessary revenue, the committee are of opinion, that this Convention should recommend to the friends of the Church throughout the United States, to contribute to raise a fund of \$20,000 for the building of the General Theological Seminary; and to enable the building fund to relieve the productive funds of the institution, by replacing one half of that amount, and by discharging the advance and responsibility for the other half.

This appeal to the friends of the Church can be made upon that basis only, on which all similar recommendations of this body must stand. They cannot *demand* any part of it. They have no authority to assess or apportion it among or upon the different dioceses in the Union, according to any ratio, either of extent, numbers, or affluence. They are, perhaps, fortunately, destitute of all power in this regard, except the moral power which must attend every recommendation of such a scheme of charity, by such a body as the Legislature of the Protestant Episcopal Church. And who can resist this? Most charities are consumed in the use. They are like the annual flowers of the field—there remains little after them, but the recollection of their beauty and grateful fragrance. But the endowment of a seat of learning, and, above all, of Christian learning, is the planting of a tree whose fruits are perennial, whose roots strike deeply into the soil, and whose branches, spreading over the earth, and shooting up into the skies, continue from year to year, and from age to age, to reproduce and to commemorate the gift. Your committee cannot believe, that such a recommendation of such a charity will go without its effect; and although no apportionment of the necessary sum is entitled to be regarded as any thing more than a speculative statement, they cannot refrain from saying, that if the different dioceses shall contribute to the building fund, in the ratio of about \$50 for each clergyman of the Church within their limits, the sum of \$20,000 will probably be raised, in addition to the expenses of agency and collection; and it is some encouragement to learn, that besides the sums which have been contributed to the building by persons within the diocese of New-York, (\$10,000 having been already paid for that purpose in addition to the contributions to the general fund,) the members of the Church within the same diocese have agreed to raise \$5,000 of the \$20,000 now deficient.

The committee, therefore, taking into consideration the necessities of the Seminary, the resolution of the Board of Trustees requesting this Convention to designate the amount to be raised in each Diocese, and their appointment of two of the alumni of the Seminary to pro-

cure additional subscriptions and donations, do submit the following resolution:—

Resolved, by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, the House of Bishop's concurring, That it be recommended to the friends of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, to assist in raising the sum of \$20,000 for the building fund of the General Theological Seminary, in the proportion, as near as convenient, of \$50 for each clergyman of the Church; and that the efforts of the Churches in the different dioceses should continue to be made, for the enlargement of the general funds of the Seminary, and for the establishment of scholarships.

Signed by order and in behalf of the joint Committee.

HORACE BINNEY, *Secretary to the Committee.*

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 23d, 1829:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, Brownell, Onderdonk; the Rev. Drs. Beasley, Harris, Lyell, McVickar, De Lancey, Milnor, Berrian, Montgomery; the Rev. Messrs. Marsh, Croes, Anthon, Kemper, Creighton, Johnson; Messrs. Lawrence, Townsend, Hayward, Read, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the meeting of this Board in June last, were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a secretary, for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was chosen.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this Board proceed to the election of the Committee of five, to visit the Seminary Buildings, who are to report to this Board before its final adjournment: whereupon, the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, the Rev. Mr. Johnson, Mr. Hayward, and Mr. Read, were appointed.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the last year, were read.

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, from the 23d to the 26th of June, 1829.

The report of the Finance Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read as follows:

The Finance Committee of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the United States, in compliance with the Statutes, beg leave to present to the Trustees their Annual Report.

The property of the Seminary consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
45 Phoenix Insurance Company shares.....	2,250 00
43 Union Insurance Company shares.....	1,612 50
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons, with a statement of their respective amounts, accompanying this report.....	72,750 00
Cash on hand this day.....	245 05

Total..... \$82,207 55

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship.....	\$2,000 00
Bishop White, ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart, ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp, ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett, ditto.....	198 50
North Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00
Debts due from the Seminary, estimated at...	265 00
The amount that will be required previous to the next annual meeting of the trustees, to complete the contract for filling up water lots.....	7,000 00

19,459 72

There will remain the sum of..... \$62,747 83

the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary expenses of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore.....	\$3,750 00
Do to the Librarian.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Society for promoting Religion and Learning in the diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	60 00

Making together..... \$5,000 00

From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$62,747, which at 6 per cent. per annum, is 3,764 82

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income, amounting to..... \$1,235 18

This view of the state of the finances might have excited in the minds of the committee some degree of anxiety, but for the seasonable and munificent bequest of the late Frederick Kohne, Esq., of Pennsylvania.

On account, therefore, of the favourable change in the prospects of the Seminary, produced by this legacy, the committee would beg leave to offer to the trustees their congratulations, and to acknowledge, with gratitude, a kind Providence promoting the welfare of the institution.

Owing to the advantageous terms on which earth could be obtained, in consequence of the digging out of streets in the neighborhood of the Seminary, it was determined to fill up the water lots, relying for a reimbursement of the expense on the liberality of the friends of the Church, or in the last resort, on a sale of some of the lots. As, however, good policy demands that the lots should not be disposed of for some years to come, and any revenue from the Kohne legacy is contingent and remote, the committee hope for a continuance of donations to the amount of the yearly deficiency, as above stated, to prevent any encroachment on the *permanent fund* of the Seminary.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,
JACOB LORILLARD,
EDWARD R. JONES,
THOS. S. TOWNSEND.

NEW-YORK, 23d June, 1829.

The Finance Committee further report, that since the above report was made up, the treasurer has received, to endow the Bishop Croes Scholarship,

In cash,.....	\$1,387 61
In Bonds and mortgages, payable in the State of New-Jersey, which the Treasurer of the Convention of said State will collect,.....	550 00
Interest due on the same,.....	62 39
	<hr/>
	\$2,000 00

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury, during the past year, viz :

Balance of account rendered the 24th June, 1828,....	\$62 83
Nett proceeds of a pew in St. Paul's Church, Boston, the gift of D. A. Tyng, Esq., sold at auction,.....	51 49
Isaac Riggs' subscription \$5; Donation of S. Sprague, of Ramapo, New-York, \$100,.....	105 00
Subscription of Rev. Dr. Chapman to the Clergy Scholarship,.....	10 00
Rev. Mr. Adams, of Johnstown, \$10; Donations from two Ladies in Charleston, (S. C.) by the hands of Paul Trapier, \$120,.....	130 00
From the Treasurer of Washington College Association, at Hartford,.....	53 00
From Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, the donation of Mrs. Andrew Onderdonk, of Brooklyn, to the Permanent Fund,.....	50 00
From H. McFarlan, the donation of John C. Hamilton, Esq.,.....	50 00
From Isaac Lawrence, remittances from Charleston, S. C.	1120 35
On account of a bond held by the Seminary,.....	7,000 00
Interest and dividends received,.....	4,942 08
Total,	<u>\$13,574 75</u>

The Expenditures have been,—

Paid Interest on Scholarships,.....	\$545 18
Paid premiums to insure the buildings,.....	67 50
Paid J. Scott, Jr., the remittance from the Washington College Association,.....	53 00
Paid H. McFarlan, for amount paid by him for lightning-rods, fuel, repairing, advertising, &c.	222 17
Paid Salaries,.....	4,000 00
Paid for levelling grounds, and on account of contract for filling up water lots,.....	1,400 00
Paid the Corporation of the city, one year's rent of water lots,.....	41 85
Re-loaned on bond and mortgage,.....	7,000 00
	<u>13,329 70</u>
Leaving a balance in the treasury, on the 23d June, 1829, of	\$245 05

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing committee, and that the account current of the treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

A communication from the Rev. George Upfold, in-

closing the third Annual Report of the Theological Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church was read, as follows :

NEW-YORK, June 23^d, 1829.

The Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

GENTLEMEN :

I have the honour to transmit the third Annual Report of the "Theological Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church in the city of New-York," by which it will be seen that the sum of \$227 01 has been added to the fund during the past year.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE UPFOLD,

*Rector of St. Thomas's Church, and President
of the Theological Scholarship Society.*

The report states that the St. Thomas's Scholarship Society Fund now amounts to \$1,466 29.

The Trustees of the Diocese of Pennsylvania present announced to the Board, that a splendid legacy of \$100,000 had been bequeathed to this institution, by the late Frederick Kohne, Esq., of Philadelphia. The will of Mr. Kohne was then produced, and, by order of the Board, was read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the treasurer be authorized to obtain, for the use of this Board, an attested copy of the above-mentioned will.

On motion of the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart, seconded by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Brownell,

Resolved, That this Board have heard with grateful emotions to the good Providence of God, the information communicated by the trustees of the Board present from Pennsylvania, of the legacy of \$100,000 to this Seminary by the late Frederick Kohne, Esq., of Philadelphia, and do hereby testify their veneration and gratitude for the memory of their munificent benefactor.

Resolved further, That the Standing Committee be authorized to take measures for erecting a monument to the memory of Mr. Kohne, in the chapel of the Seminary.

Resolved, That the Trustees of this Board resident in the city of Philadelphia, be a committee to convey to Mrs. Kohne the grateful sentiments of this Board for the munifi-

cent benefaction of her deceased husband, and of their great respect for her own character, and sensibility to the interest which she has manifested in his large and benevolent legacies.

The following preamble and resolution were moved :

Whereas, The available funds of the Seminary are insufficient to meet its annual expenditure, and will be so until the munificent bequest of Mr. Kohne, and other contingent funds, become available; and it is improper and inexpedient to encroach upon the vested permanent fund, or to anticipate the bequest above referred to, or any other contingent or expected funds; therefore

Resolved, That it be recommended to the parochial clergy of the Church to have collections made in their respective churches, on some Sunday before the first of June, 1830, for the purpose of supplying the said deficiency.

It was then moved that the question upon the above preamble and resolution be postponed, for the purpose of offering as a substitute the following :

Resolved, That the Finance Committee be authorized to borrow for the current expenses of the Seminary \$1,200 annually, and to pledge for the payment of the same the lands, or any part of them, given by C. C. Moore, Esq.

The motion for postponement was decided in the negative.

The question was then taken upon the preamble and resolution, and they were unanimously carried.

A communication was read from the Faculty, informing the trustees of the time and place of holding the examination of the students, and the annual commencement.

The Board of Trustees adjourned, to meet in St. John's Chapel to-morrow, at ten o'clock.

At an adjourned meeting of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, held in St. John's Chapel, June 24th, 1829:—

Present—Rt. Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, Brownell, and Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Beasley, McVickar, Montgomery, Lacey, and Lyell; Rev. Messrs. Croes, Anthon, Creighton, and Johnson; Messrs. Townsend, Warren, and Read.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary be directed to inclose to each of the parochial clergy a copy of the resolutions passed yesterday, respecting the measures to be taken to make up the deficiency in the funds of the Seminary to meet its annual expenditure.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed, who, together with the secretary, are to prepare a corrected copy of the statutes, and to have the same printed.

Whereupon, the Rev. Dr. Milnor, and the Rev. Mr. Creighton, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the resolutions passed at the last annual meeting of this Board, respecting the reduction of the salaries of the professors, be rescinded; and that the secretary give notice of the same to the professors.

The Report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:

REPORT OF THE FACULTY.

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, respectfully report to the Board of Trustees, that the course of instruction in the several departments has continued during the past year, as formerly. The admissions into the Seminary have been nine, as follows:

October 6, 1828:—Edward Eastburn, A. B., of New-York; Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., of New-York; John Morgan, A. B., of Connecticut; and Lewis Thibou, Jr., A. B., of New-York.

October 11, 1828:—Matthew H. Henderson, A. B., of Pennsylvania; Frederick Beasley, Jr., A. B., of Pennsylvania; John M. Robertson, of Maryland; Joseph Scott, Jr., A. B., of Connecticut.

January 15, 1829:—William Norwood, A. B., of North Carolina.

Of the above, Messrs. Henderson and Beasley entered the Second Class, and the others the Third.

Dismissions from the Seminary have, at their request, been granted to Mr. Goldsborough, of the First Class; Mr. Atwater, of the Second, and Mr. Morgan of the Third.

Mr. Scott, of the Third Class, is now absent by leave of the Faculty.

The present number of students is 23, viz.

First Class.

John M. Guion, A. B., of New-York.
Robert W. Harris, A. M., of New-York.
Paul Trapier, A. B., of South Carolina.
Edward Ballard, of New-York.
Edward Y. Higbee, of Delaware.
Hewlett R. Peters, A. B., of New-York.
John Wiley, Jr., of New-York.
Ulysses M. Wheeler, A. B., of New-York.—8.

Second Class.

John F. Ernst, A. B., of New-York.
George E. Hare, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
James A. McKenney, of New-York.
John V. Van Ingen, A. B., of New-York.
Charles W. Bradley, of Connecticut.
John M. Forbes, A. B., of New-York.
Henry J. Morton, A. B., of New-York.
Matthew H. Henderson, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
Frederick Beasley, Jr., A. B., of Pennsylvania.—9.

Third Class.

Edward Eastburn, A. B., of New-York.
Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., of New-York.
Lewis Thibou, Jr., A. B., of New-York.
John M. Robertson, of Maryland.
Joseph Scott, Jr., A. B., of Connecticut.
William Norwood, A. B., of North Carolina.—6.

Agreeably to the alterations in the statutes, made by the trustees at their last session, the Theological Society has been discontinued, and the students assembled in the chapel, every Monday evening, in the presence of one of the professors. On the first evening of their thus assembling, the Evening Service of the Church was performed by the professor, and a practical religious essay read by a student, the subject of which was afterwards made the topic of familiar, colloquial remark by the professor and students. The exercises, including the portion of metre singing usual in public worship, and the appointed prayers for the Seminary, were closed by the professor with appropriate prayers, and the benediction, from the Liturgy.

These exercises were repeated every second Monday thereafter; and were designed to be, and it is believed were, in a good degree promotive of personal piety, and of facility in familiar conversation on religious subjects.

On the second evening of the above mentioned meetings of the students, after an introductory office of devotion by the professor, *critical* theological dissertations were read by two students, and made the subject of remark respecting both matter and manner, by the professor and students; and the exercises closed with prayer by the professor. On these occasions, the students were accustomed, not only to the writing of theological theses, but also to the discussion of religious subjects, and of points connected with style, delivery, &c.

The Monday evening exercises were discontinued after the Easter vacation.

The Sunday services, and administration of the communion, in the chapel, have continued regularly through the year; and the Sunday School, consisting of upwards of 200 scholars, continues in very successful operation.

Signed in behalf of the Faculty,

J. H. HOBART, *President*.

Attest,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary*.

New-York, June 22, 1829.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz.:

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Harris,	Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Rev. Dr. Lyell,	Mr. D. S. Jones,
Rev. Dr. Berrian,	Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Rev. Dr. Milnor,	Mr. McFarlan,
Rev. Mr. Creighton,	Mr. T. S. Townsend,
Rev. Dr. McVickar,	Mr. J. Lorillard,

Together with the Treasurer and Secretary.

Finance Committee.

Mr. J. Lorillard, Mr. I. Lawrence, Mr. McFarlan, and Mr. Townsend, together with the treasurer.

A letter was received from the Rev. Mr. Whittingham, announcing his resignation of the office of librarian.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the resignation of Mr. Whittingham be accepted; and that the thanks of this Board be presented to him for his able, diligent, and faithful discharge of the duties of librarian to the Seminary.

Resolved, That the secretary be directed to send a copy of the above resolution to the Rev. Mr. Whittingham.

Letters from David Sears, Esq., of Boston, and from William Johnson, Esq., of Stratford, were read, resigning their seats as members of this Board; whereupon, on motion,

Resolved, That these resignations be accepted.

The Board adjourned, to meet in St. John's Chapel tomorrow, at 2 o'clock.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, held in St. John's Chapel, June 25th, 1829:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, and Brownell; Rev. Drs. Milnor, De Lancey, Lyell, Beasley, Montgomery, Berrian, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Butler, Creighton, Rodney, Croes, Anthon, Kemper; Messrs. Warren, E. R. Jones, Beach, Hayward, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The minutes of the Faculty were laid before the Board.

The committee appointed to visit the Seminary Buildings, presented to the Board the following Report, which was accepted:—

The committee appointed to visit the Seminary, have attended to that duty, and find nothing to report which requires any act of the Board of Trustees. The chairman will make a communication to the Chairman of the Finance Committee, in relation to certain minor arrangements about the buildings.

Respectfully submitted,

T. C. BROWNELL, *Chairman*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the students of the Seminary while in New-Haven, and who removed with it to New-York, completing a full three years' course of study, and sustaining the requisite examination, be entitled to

the usual testimonial, and to have their names enrolled in the list of Alumni.

The following report from the Library Committee was received :—

The Library Committee beg leave respectfully to report, that books have been presented to the library, during the past year, as follows :—

- Calvinistic and Arminian Controversy, 2 copies, 4 vols. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1817. By the Right Rev. Bishop White.
- Hobart's Sermons, 2 vols. 8vo. New-York, 1824. By the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart.
- Knappii Novum Testamentum, 1 vol. 8vo. Hal. Sax. 1824.
- Church Missionary Society's Proceedings for 1823, 1 vol. 8vo. Lon. 1823. Sundry French and German pamphlets, to complete a set, 2 vols. 8vo. By Richard Whittingham.
- Common Prayer, with the Psalter, Offices, Canons, and Psalms in metre, 1 vol. folio, Cambridge, 1785. By John Pintard, Esq.
- History of the Proceedings of Parliament in the Trial of Dr. Sacheverel, 1 vol. 8vo. London, 1710. By the Rev. George Weller.
- Letters on the Church, by an Episcopalian, 1 vol. 8vo. London, 1827. Locke's two Treatises of Government, 1 vol. 8vo. London, 1772. Grotius de Veritate Religionis Christianæ, 1 vol. 12mo. London. By Thomas N. Stanford.
- Map of Palestine, with Judea. By Joseph W. Ingham.
- Tracts and Sermons on Church Government, 4to. about the year 1680. By the Rev. John Ward.
- Leo's Translation of Gesenius' Hebrew Lexicon, 1 vol. 4to. Cambridge, 1825. By George Gallagher, Esq.
- Wake's Apostolical Fathers, 8vo. New-York, 1810. Derham's Physico-Theology, 8vo. London, 1742. Secker's Charges, 8vo. Dublin, 1770. By the Rt. Rev. Bishop Croes.
- United Brethren's Missionary Intelligencer, for 1828. By the Rev. Benjamin Mortimer.
- Hare's Compendium of a Course of Chemistry, 1 vol. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1828. By Robert Hare.

Webster's American Dictionary, 2 vols. 4to. By the Rev.
John F. Schroeder.

Total of folios,.....	1
“ of quartos,.....	4
“ of octavos,.....	18
“ of duodecimos,.....	1

The whole number of volumes received,.....24

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,481;
viz. : 750 folios, 600 quartos, and 2,131 octavos and under.

Respectfully submitted,

In behalf of the Library Committee,

J. H. HOBART, *Chairman*.

NEW-YORK, *June 22, 1828.*

A communication from the Faculty was received, recommending the following young gentlemen, members of the First Class, to the trustees, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonials at the approaching commencement, viz. : John M. Guion, A. B., Robert W. Harris, A. M., Paul Trapier, A. B., Edward Ballard, Edward Y. Higbee, Hewlett R. Peters, A. B., John Wiley, Jr., and Ulysses M. Wheeler, A. B.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above named young gentlemen receive the usual testimonials on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

The Board adjourned, to meet in St. John's Chapel tomorrow, after the commencement exercises.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, held in St. John's Chapel, June 26th, 1829:—

Present—Rt. Rev. Bishops White, Hobart, Croes, and Brownell; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Milnor, Beasley, Berrian, De Lancey, Lyell, and Read; Rev. Messrs. Butler, Anthon, Kemper, Creighton, Johnson, and Rodney; Messrs. Townsend, Read, D. S. Jones, Warren, and Lorillard.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed to take into consideration whether any, and if any,

what improvements can be made in the course of instruction, or in the mode of examination of the students of this Seminary, and to report to the Board of Trustees, at their meeting in August next; whereupon, the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, and Rev. Mr. Kemper, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Faculty be requested to prepare for the next meeting of the Board a detailed report of the course of study in each department, and a summary of such events and circumstances as may throw light on the state of the Seminary since the last General Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to lease, or sell, the lots on the west side of the Tenth Avenue; and to lease a tier of lots two hundred feet deep on the east side, whenever they deem it essential to the interests of the Seminary; and that they have authority to affix the seal of this corporation to such documents as may be required in case of carrying these measures into operation.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented to the Rt. Rev. Bishop White, for his Address delivered this day at the Commencement; and that he be requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in future the annual addresses that may be delivered at the commencements of this Seminary be regularly published under the direction of the Secretary.

Ordered, That the Secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary to the Board.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, August 5th, 1829:—

Present.—The Right Rev. Bishops Hobart, and Croes; the Rev. Drs. Gadsden, Montgomery, Milnor, Kemper, McVickar, Berrian; the Rev. Messrs. Hanckel, Creighton, Anthon; Messrs. E. R. Jones, D. S. Jones, Ogden, Lorillard, Rogers, Townsend, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop Hobart.

The minutes of the last meeting of this Board were read, and approved.

The committee of the Board of Trustees, appointed to take into consideration whether any, and if any, what improvements can be made in the course of instruction, or in the mode of examination of the students of the Seminary, and to report to the Board of Trustees,

* At a Stated Meeting, held August 5th and 6th, 1829; and at their Annual Meeting, held from the 27th to the 29th July, 1830, in the city of New-York.

Report for the consideration of the Board, the following resolutions:

Resolved, That the following be inserted in that section of the 8th chapter of the statutes that relates to the course of studies:—"The Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture, shall so conduct his department, that at the termination of the full course of study, the students shall be prepared, agreeably to the requisitions of the canons, to give an account of the different books of Scripture, and to explain such passages as may be proposed to them."

Resolved, That the following be added to the 8th section of the 8th chapter of the statutes:—"The examination shall commence at nine o'clock on the morning of the day of the Annual Meeting of the Trustees, and shall be continued during the two following days. It is expected that the students shall be prepared for examination on all the studies pursued during the year."

Resolved, That the 1st section of the 8th chapter of the statutes be altered as follows:—"The second session commencing on the 2nd Monday in February, and terminating on the Saturday next succeeding the 4th Tuesday in July."

This last resolution is proposed in order to afford more time for carrying into effect the system of instruction. If adopted, the committee suppose that the following resolution will be necessary.

Resolved, That the 1st section of the 1st chapter of the statutes be altered as follows:—"The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly, in the city of New-York, on the 4th Tuesday of July."

(Signed.)

J. H. HOBART,	}	<i>Committee.</i>
JAS. MONTGOMERY,		
J. MILNOR,		
JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT,		
JACKSON KEMPER,		

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and that the resolutions contained in it be adopted.

Reports from the Faculty, in relation to the state of the Seminary, were read, and also a Report from the Treasurer.

On motion, *Resolved*, That these reports be committed to a committee of this Board, to be appointed, to prepare the report required by the Constitution, for the General Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary, the Treasurer, and Mr. Lorillard, be a committee to prepare the report required by the 2nd article of the Constitution, to be presented to the General Convention.

The Board adjourned till to morrow at 12 o'clock, in Trinity Church.

Attest,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT, *Secretary*.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held August 6th, 1829:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop Hobart; Rev. Drs. Gadsden, Milnor, Berrian; Rev. Messrs. Hanckel, Creighton; Messrs. E. R. Jones, T. L. Ogden, Lawrence, Townsend, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The secretary stated, that in consequence of severe indisposition, he had been unable to draw out, in form, the report upon which the committee appointed yesterday had resolved,—but he stated at large the materials and heads of this report.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary be authorized to prepare the report for the General Convention, as now described, and transmit the same to that body.

The Board adjourned.

Attest,

JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT, *Secretary*.

The following is the Report transmitted to the General Convention:

*Report of the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in conformity with the second article of the Constitution, report as follows, to the General Convention, that,—

As the last General Convention was held a few weeks after the regular time of commencing the session at the Seminary, in the year 1826; and as the same period of the current year has not yet arrived, we have now to record the accessions of but two years. These have been,

In the year commencing October, 1827.....	11
Do. do. do. 1828.....	9
Total.....	20
The number of Students at the last Convention was.....	30
Total then and since.....	50

The additions to the Alumni of the Seminary, that is, those who have prosecuted its full course, and received its full honors have been, .

At the commencement in 1827.....	6
Do. do. 1828.....	6
Do. do. 1829.....	8
	20

Fifteen students have left the Seminary from various causes, but agreeably to a standing rule of the Faculty, have received no testimonials. As this report is made during the interval between the leaving of the Seminary by one class and the entering of another, there are now of course but two classes of students. Their numbers are as follows :

First Class.....	9
Second Class.....	6
Total number of the students now in the Seminary..	15

A Third Class will be added in October. The trustees think it important to mention, that the students of this Seminary are all strictly theological students, having completed their literary preparation before entering, and all

agreeably to the statutes, regular members of some one class, and performing all its duties; and that according to a resolution of the Faculty reported to the trustees at their meeting in 1823, no one is allowed to attend the recitations or lectures, or admitted to any privilege of a student, except he is a regular member of one of the classes. By the adoption of more accommodating measures, the number of students might be much increased; but in the opinion of the Faculty its beneficial operation on the cause of religion and the Church, would not be by any means so well secured.

The students are assembled for reading and criticising theological dissertations, and engaging in such discussions as may arise out of them, once in every fortnight during the greater part of the seminary year. As frequently, also, they assemble with one of the professors for devotional exercises, the reading of practical religious essays, and colloquially remarking on the subjects thus introduced. They assemble also in the chapel daily, for morning and evening prayer. Divine service is regularly celebrated, and the communion statedly administered in the chapel on Sundays. The Faculty have also introduced the custom of having annually, on the Sunday preceding matriculation, a sermon in the chapel especially devoted to the duties and obligations of the students, as such, and as candidates for the holy ministry.

The students have charge of a large and flourishing Sunday School taught in the chapel, and connected with the General Protestant Episcopal Sunday School Union.

Since the establishment of the Seminary in 1817, one hundred and nine young gentlemen, including the present students, have entered it.* The present number of Alumni is 34, among whom the Faculty derive great satisfaction in recognising some of the most valuable and efficient clergymen of our Church.

The disproportion between the Alumni, that is, those who have completed the Seminary course, and received its honours, and those who have, at various times, been connected with it, is to be accounted for in two ways: In the first place, it was several years after the commencement of the operations of the Seminary before they were reduced to their present regular system, and commencements

* A few who abandoned the study of divinity, after having entered the Seminary, are not here included.

were held; and secondly, for want of a proper number of scholarships, and other means of aiding young men in their support while engaging in a course of study which leaves little time at their disposal, many have been obliged to leave the Seminary. This evil, it is hoped, will be removed by the liberality of the Church; and encouragement is found in the fact, that the board at the Seminary, including washing, is less than \$2 per week.

But one death has occurred among the students since the removal of the Seminary to New-York in 1822, and none since its location in the present building.

The property of the Seminary, exclusive of its real estate, consists of,

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
45 Phœnix Insurance Co. shares.....	2,250 00
43 Union Insurance Co. shares.....	1,612 50
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to.....	72,750 00
Bonds and mortgages of several persons in the State of New-Jersey, received on account of the Bishop Croes Scholarship, which have been handed to the Treasurer of the Convention of that State for collection.....	612 39
Cash on hand this day, Aug. 6th, 1829.....	1,212 18
Total.....	<u>\$83,787 07</u>

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship.....	2,000 00
Bishop White do.....	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart do.....	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp do.....	2,000 00
Bishop Croes do.....	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett do.....	198 50
North Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00
Salaries and other debts due the 1st inst.	1,236 66
The amount that will be required to complete the contract for filling up water lots.....	<u>5,500 00</u>
	20,931 38
There will remain the sum of.....	<u>\$62,855 69</u>

The interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenses of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore,.....	\$3,750 00
Do. to the Librarian,.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor,.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York,.....	400 00
Incidental expenses,.....	600 00
Making together.....	\$5,000 00
From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$62,855, which, at 6 per cent. per an- num, is.....	3,771 30
There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amount- ing to.....	\$1,228 70

According to the report made to the General Convention in 1826, there have been contributed in the

Diocese of South Carolina,.....	\$9,614	
To which add amount rec'd since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	1,613	
		\$11,227
North Carolina,.....	4,078	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	100	
		4,178
Maryland,.....	4,968	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	568	
		5,536
Virginia,.....	625	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	7	
		632
Pennsylvania,.....	3,061	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	2,822	
		5,883
Massachusetts,.....	1,715	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	51	
		1,766
Georgia,.....		50
New-York,.....	120,058	
since 3d Nov., 1826,.....	2,644	
Bishop Hobart Scholarship,.....	2,500	
		125,202
New-Jersey,.....		2,035
		\$156,509

The cost of the Seminary buildings and furniture, together with the expense of levelling the adjoining ground, amounts to the sum of \$33,520.

The library has received many valuable additions since the last meeting of the General Convention; the present number of volumes contained in it is 3,481, viz.: 750 folios, 600 quartos, 2,131 octavos and under. The Semi-

nary building is now entirely completed. It is erected in Greenwich, upon land given to the institution by Clement C. Moore, Esq.; and is 104 feet in length, and 52 feet in depth. It is provided with accommodations for two professors, and for boarding and lodging forty students, and also with a library, which, for want of a chapel, is also used for that purpose. The whole cost of this building has exceeded the estimate made in the last report, to the amount of \$3,520. The deficiency of the building fund, and the consequent necessity of taking so large an amount from the general fund of the Seminary, causes it to be deeply regretted that the resolution passed by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, and concurred in by the House of Bishops, at the last General Convention, (recommending to the friends of the Protestant Episcopal Church to assist in raising the sum of \$20,000 for the building fund of the General Theological Seminary,) has received such limited attention. As far as the trustees are informed, the only dioceses which have made exertions in compliance with the recommendation contained in this resolution, are those of New-York and South Carolina. These dioceses have both collected and paid into the treasury a considerable amount of their proportionate part of the above required sum.

The state of the finances, as exhibited in the present report, might have excited in the minds of the General Convention some degree of anxiety, but for the seasonable and munificent bequest of the late Frederick Kohne, Esq., of Pennsylvania. On account of the favorable change in the prospects of the Seminary, produced by this legacy, the trustees beg leave to offer their congratulations to the General Convention, and to acknowledge with gratitude a kind Providence promoting the welfare of the institution. In reference to this bequest, at their recent meeting, the following resolutions were passed, viz. :—

On motion of the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart, seconded by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Brownell,

Resolved, That this Board have heard, with grateful emotions to the good Providence of God, the information communicated by the trustees of the Board present from Pennsylvania, of the legacy of \$100,000 to this Seminary by the late Frederick Kohne, Esq., of Philadelphia, and do hereby testify their veneration and gratitude for the memory of their munificent benefactor.

Resolved further, That the Standing Committee be au-

thorized to take measures for erecting a monument to the memory of Mr. Kohne, in the chapel of the Seminary.

Resolved, That the trustees of this Board resident in the city of Philadelphia, be a committee to convey to Mrs. Kohne the grateful sentiments of this Board for the munificent benefaction of her deceased husband, and of their great respect for her own character, and sensibility to the interest which she has manifested in his large and benevolent legacies.

The following preamble and resolution were also adopted:—

Whereas, the available funds of the Seminary are insufficient to meet its annual expenditure, and will be so until the munificent bequest of Mr. Kohne and other contingent funds become available; and it is improper and inexpedient to encroach upon the vested permanent fund, or to anticipate the bequest above referred to, or any other contingent or expected funds: therefore,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the parochial clergy of the Church to have collections made in their respective churches, on some Sunday before the first of June, 1830, for the purpose of supplying the said deficiency.

To this last resolution, the trustees would respectfully draw the particular attention of the General Convention, in order that in their wisdom they may adopt such measures as will more effectually secure the accomplishment of the object proposed by it.

All of which is respectfully submitted to the General Convention by the Board of Trustees.

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT, *Secretary*.

NEW-YORK, August 6th, 1829.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, held in Trinity Church, New-York, July 27th, 1830:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops Hobart, Croes, Onderdonk; the Rev. Drs. Beasley, Montgomery, Lyell, Berrian; Rev. Messrs. J. Croes, Jr., Mead, Johnson, Matthews; Messrs. Beach, D. S. Jones, T. L. Ogden, E. R. Jones, J. Lorillard, Lawrence, N. Rogers, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hobart.

The minutes of the meetings of the Board in August last, were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was accordingly chosen.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five members of the Board be appointed to visit the Seminary buildings, who are to report to this Board before its final adjournment: whereupon, the Rt. Rev. Bishop Croes, the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, the Rev. Mr. Johnson, Mr. Beach, and Mr. Lawrence, were appointed.

The minutes of the Standing Committee since August last were read.

The report of the Finance Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read, as follows:

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to present to the Trustees their Annual Report.

The property of the Seminary consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
43 Phoenix Insurance Company shares,.....	2,172 73
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this Report,.....	64,000 00
Bonds and mortgages of persons in the State of New-Jersey, given to Dr. Edward Carroll for collection,....	612 39
Note payable on demand,.....	5,100 00
Cash on hand this day,.....	85 36
Total.....	\$77,320 48

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship	\$2,000 00
Bishop White ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Croes ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett ditto.....	198 50
North Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00
	<hr/>
	14,194 72

There will remain the sum of.....\$63,125 76
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore	\$3,750 00
Do. to the Librarian	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor	150 00
Interest on four scholarships, founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the diocese of New- York	400 00
Incidental expenses	600 00

Making together	\$5,000 00
From this deducting the interest on the above mentioned balance of \$63,125, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is	3,787 50

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income, amount- ing to	1,212 50
--	----------

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenditures of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer.

Although the amount collected during the past year, in pursuance of the recommendation of the trustees to the parochial clergy, is much smaller than was anticipated, being only \$841, yet the yearly contribution of even this sum will produce a very beneficial effect, in preventing a *rapid increase* of the yearly deficiency of the income of the Seminary.

Since the last meeting of the Board, the death of Henry McFarlan having created a vacancy in the Finance Committee, has caused us to lament the loss of one of our most efficient members. Distinguished for his zeal in endeavoring to promote the interests of the Seminary and the Church, we trust he has gone to receive the reward of a useful and well-spent life.

JACOB LORILLARD, ISAAC LAWRENCE, EDWARD R. JONES, THOS. S. TOWNSEND,	} Committee.
---	--------------

NEW-YORK, 27th July, 1830.

Bonds and Mortgages payable in the City of New-York :

Solomon, Francis, and Nicholas Salters	\$ 10,000 00
Green and Wetmores	23,000 00
Jacob Lorillard	7,000 00
R. Parmele and H. McFarlan	5,000 00
Robert M'Dermot	5,000 00
Mary S. Watkins	4,000 00
Peter Amerman	4,000 00
Abisha Smith	2,000 00
A. H. Van Bokkelin, Sarah and Ann Morris	4,000 00

\$64,000 00

John H.

ated 22d March, 1830

\$5,100 00

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury, during the past year, viz:—

Balance of account rendered the 23d June, 1829.....	\$245 05	
From Dr. Carrol, Treasurer, &c., to found the Bishop Croes Scholarship—cash	\$1,387 61	
Bonds and interest.....	612 39	
	<hr/>	2,000 00
Net proceeds of 43 shares Union Insurance Co.—sold ...		2,167 82
Rev. R. B. Croes' subscription to the Clerical Scholarship.		10 00
A collection in St. James's church, Philadelphia. \$100 00		
St. Stephen's, do.	92 43	
Christ and St. Peter's, do.	128 41	
All Saints' Church, Lower Dublin, Penn.	13 63	
Trinity Church, Oxford, Penn.	12 12	
	<hr/>	346 59
Trinity Church, City of New-York.	88 55	
St. Paul's, do.	83 00	
St. John's, do.	62 55	
Grace, do.	91 67	
St. Thomas's, do.	40 11	
St. George's, do.	35 01	
St. Stephen's, do.	26 16	
St. James's, Skaneateles, State of New-York.	3 00	
St. James's, Newton, do.	20 00	
Trinity Church, N. Rochelle, and St. Paul's, East Chester	17 00	
	<hr/>	467 05
St. Peter's Church, Morristown, N. J.	10 00	
St. Peter's, Perth Amboy, do.	8 00	
	<hr/>	18 00
Newburyport, Massachusetts		10 00
From Rev. Charles Mason, subscriptions in Maryland.		15 00
Principal and interest of two bonds paid in		13,025 62
Interest and dividends received		4,321 50
	<hr/>	\$22,626 63

The Expenditures have been—

Paid T. Cummings, filling up water lots	\$5,548 63	
Paid do. for 2,654 loads mould, leveling around the Seminary, stone-steps, &c.	628 58	
Paid J. Lorillard, for paid by him, for stone-wall at the Seminary, brick, lead, &c.	435 47	
Paid H. McFarlan, for paid by him, for trees, flagging, coal, advertising, &c.	955 72	
Paid E. Doughty, for surveying.	80 66	
Paid J. Cox, an assessment for a well and pump in 20th street	36 50	
Paid for renewing fire-policy, copying minutes, &c.	80 33	
	<hr/>	
Carried forward.....	\$7,765 89	22,626 63

Brought forward.....	\$7,765 89	22,626 63
Re-loaned on bond and mortgage	\$4,000 00	
“ on note payable on demand.....	5,100 00	
Paid Corporation ground-rent and drawing water-grant.....	75 20	
Paid T. and J. Swords, for printing.....	140 40	
Bonds delivered Dr. Carroll for collection.....	612 39	
Paid salaries.....	3,991 66	
Interest paid scholars.....	846 73	
		22,541 27
Leaving a balance in the treasury, on the 27th of July, 1830, of.....		\$85 36

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing Committee, and that the account current of the treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

The Rev. Dr. Montgomery, from the diocese of Pennsylvania, under authority of a vote of that diocese, laid before the Board the following resolutions, passed by that body at its last meeting:—

Resolved, 1st. That the expediency of establishing in this diocese a branch or branches of the General Theological Seminary, one of which be located in Pittsburgh, be respectfully recommended to the consideration of the trustees of that Seminary.

2. That the trustees representing this diocese be requested to present this subject to the consideration of the Board, at its next meeting.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this communication be laid upon the table.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take into further consideration, and report thereupon, the alterations made in the statutes in August last; and also the expediency of repealing so much of the statutes as requires a second stated meeting of this Board in the year of the meeting of the General Convention.

The Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk, Rev. Dr. Lyell, and Mr. E. R. Jones, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in the eighth section of the eighth chapter of the statutes, the words “in the presence of the Board of Trustees,” be stricken out.

It was then moved by the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, that the words, “in the presence of a committee of the Board

of Trustees," be inserted in the place of the words stricken out by the last resolution, but the motion was not carried.

On motion, *Resolved*, That for the present year there be no public Commencement of the General Theological Seminary.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned, to meet in St. John's Chapel, on Thursday next, the 29th inst., at ten o'clock.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, held in St. John's Chapel, New-York, July 29th, 1830:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops Hobart, Croes, and Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Montgomery, Berrian, Lyell; Rev. Messrs. Mead, Matthews, Johnson; Mr. E. R. Jones, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The communication from the diocese of Pennsylvania having been called up and considered, it was,

On motion, *Resolved*, That it is inexpedient, at present, to establish in any diocese a branch or branches of the General Theological Seminary.

The committee appointed to visit the Seminary buildings reported as follows:—

The committee appointed to examine the state of the Seminary buildings beg leave to report—

That they have had great gratification in observing the highly improved condition of the grounds about the buildings, and particularly the convenience and comfort apparent in the residences of the professors.

In their survey of the interior of the Seminary edifice, several particulars struck them as requiring some attention from those who have charge of this matter.

1st. The valuable library seems to require more particular attention in keeping the books free from dust, to which they are especially exposed, from the circumstance of the apartment in which they are kept being used as a place of worship for the neighborhood, and for the accommodation of a Sunday School.

2d. The roof of the edifice seems to be in danger from

the sparks and cinders from the low chimneys, the tops of which are considerably lower than the upper part of the roof.

3d. The provision for warming the apartments of the students is, in the opinion of your committee, defective. The testimony of the students warrants the inference which we should draw from the construction of the grates—that they are altogether inadequate to the purpose of comfortably warming the rooms. The stoves, too, in those apartments without grates, are entirely too large, and occasion, as we are told, and as we fully believe, considerable inconvenience to the students. The committee would respectfully recommend an improvement in these respects, before the next winter.

4th. Great inconvenience is felt from the want of a lamp in the main entry of the building; and the stated use made of the chapel, for the weekly meetings of the students for religious exercises, under the direction of the professors, would seem to require at least two lamps, for the proper lighting of the apartment.

5th. The committee think that some more efficient arrangement than exists at present, should be made, for the cleanliness and comfort of the Seminary apartments, which cannot be properly attended to by the young man who at present serves as janitor. This is a matter, in the opinion of your committee, of considerable consequence; as cleanliness is not only essential to the comfort of the students, but is not without its influence upon the important acquirements of decency and morality.

JOHN CROES, *Chairman.*

The above report was read and accepted, and the recommendations therein contained were referred to the Standing Committee, for its early consideration.

The committee appointed to take into further consideration, and report thereupon, the alterations made in the statutes in August last; and also the expediency of repealing so much of the statutes as requires a second stated meeting of this Board in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, reported.

The report was read and considered, and after being amended, was accepted, as follows:—

The committee to whom were referred the alterations made in the statutes in August last, and also the expediency

of repealing so much of the statutes as requires a second stated meeting of the Board in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, respectfully report:—

1. That as the Board never have more than one entire day appropriated to business, the first one of the session, and as most of the business likely to occupy them is then proposed, and time thereby allowed for due consideration of it, it is inexpedient to commence the examination of the students on that day. Your committee therefore recommend, that the statute or regulation to this effect, enacted last August, be repealed.

2. That as the month of July is usually hotter than that of June, and less favorable for the traveling of the distant trustees, and also for business; and as some of the students cannot prosecute severe study, or do justice to themselves at the examination, in weather which may be expected to be so oppressive; your committee are of opinion that so much of the amendment of chapter 8, section 1, of the statutes, as fixes the end of the second session, and the time of examination, in the month of July, should be repealed, and the word "June" be restored, agreeably to the late reading of that section.

3. That the alteration which fixes the time of the stated meeting of the Board to July, should be also repealed, and that chapter 1, section 1, read as before, "on the fourth Tuesday in June, of every year."

4. Your committee also recommend that chapter 8, section 1, be amended, for the purpose of having less suspension of study in the season favorable for such duty, by substituting, instead of the last paragraph, the following: "There shall be also a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary on Christmas-day, Circumcision, Ash-Wednesday, Good-Friday, and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by ecclesiastical or civil authority; and such a partial suspension of the exercises on the festival of the Epiphany, Ascension-day, Monday and Tuesday in Easter-week, Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun-week, and in Passion-week, as may allow the students to attend upon the appointed services of the Church, in the College Chapel."

5. Your committee have also had before them the latter part of chapter 1, section 1, which requires a second stated meeting of the Board in the year of the meeting of the

General Convention. Your committee cannot perceive that a second meeting for business is more necessary in that than in other years. They believe, also, that this second meeting was originally designed to be accompanied with an examination of the students, for the gratification of trustees coming from a distance, and attending at that time, in consequence of the united claims of the Convention and the Seminary; but that it was found that such examinations could not conveniently or advantageously be held. Your committee would further suggest, that the trustees who usually attend the Board must find it inconvenient to do so twice in one year, and that those who come from a distance to the General Convention will seldom leave their families a week earlier than is necessary, for that purpose only, in order to be present at this extra stated meeting of the Board. Your committee therefore recommend the repeal of the following portion of the statute mentioned: "and also in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on the Wednesday of the week preceding the said meeting." As related also to this subject, your committee recommend that the following be added as a 3d section to chapter 2d:—"3. The Standing Committee shall, on some day in the week preceding the meeting of the General Convention, cause to be prepared, and to be presented to that body, on the second day of its session, a statement of such of the affairs of the Seminary as may have occurred in the interval between the date of the Report of the Board of Trustees and that period."

All which is respectfully submitted.

H. U. ONDERDONK,
THOMAS LYELL,
EDWARD R. JONES.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the alterations of the statutes recommended in the above report be adopted, and made accordingly.

The Right Rev. the Bishops present at this meeting of the Board presented the following communication, which was read:—

The Bishops present at this meeting of the Trustees of the General Protestant Episcopal Theological Seminary deem it their duty, in their capacity as visitors of the

institution, to express their decided conviction, that it is essential to the usefulness of the students, in their future characters of parochial clergymen, that their time and attention should be principally devoted to those studies which will more especially qualify them for the discharge of the practical duties of the ministry. The Bishops, therefore, propose the adoption of the following statutes:

1. The students of the Seminary shall receive such instruction as will render them competent to consult the Scriptures in the original languages. They shall be made acquainted with the nature, principles, and rules of Biblical criticism and interpretation. Their attention shall then be principally devoted, in the department of Biblical interpretation, to the practical study of the Sacred Scriptures, with the aid of suitable Commentaries, in order that they may be qualified agreeably to the requisitions of the Canons; to give an account of the different books; to explain difficult passages; and to expound, practically, the whole of the sacred volume. The examinations of the classes in this department shall be conducted principally in reference to the above requisitions.

2. The study of the Hebrew shall be confined to the Third Class, in order that in the two higher classes a greater portion of the time of the students may be appropriated to the preparation of sermons, and to the cultivation of pulpit eloquence. The students of the Third Class shall prepare at least four sermons, and the students of the other classes at least eight, during the year of their respective classes, so that each student during the term of study in the Seminary shall have prepared at least twenty sermons.

J. H. HOBART,
JOHN CROES,
H. U. ONDERDONK.

NEW-YORK, *July 29th*, 1830.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the statutes proposed in the above communication be adopted, and that they be inserted in the 3d section of chapter 8 of the statutes, and that so much of the present statutes be repealed, as requires the students of the First and Second Classes to pursue the study of the Hebrew language.

The following preamble and resolution were moved by the Rev. Dr. Montgomery:—

Whereas the library apartment of the Seminary is inconvenient for the purposes of a place of worship for the neighborhood, and it being very desirable that the disposition manifested by many of the neighbors to attend the worship of the Seminary should be cherished by every facility and accommodation; and it being understood, moreover, that if liberty should be granted to erect a building on the Seminary grounds, there is a probability that the necessary funds for that purpose might be obtained without recourse to the funds of the Seminary: it is therefore

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized to grant the use of such part of the Seminary grounds as they may deem most fit and convenient, for the erection of a temporary building for worship, it being understood that such an allowance is not to be considered as conveying any right to the ground, but that when deemed expedient by the Standing Committee, the said building may be removed therefrom, and moreover that the plan of such building be subject to the approval of said committee.

After full consideration, the resolution was passed.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States respectfully report to the Board of Trustees, as follows:—

The admissions into the Seminary during the past year have been ten, viz.:—

October 5.—Liberty A. Barrows, A. B., of New-York; Aldert Smedes, A. M., of Kentucky; William H. Walter, A. B., of Connecticut.

October 7.—Albert A. Willis, of Pennsylvania; Joseph H. Nichols, A. M., of New-York.

October 21.—Robert A. Hallam, A. B., of Connecticut.

November 2.—George S. Porter, of New-York.

November 23.—Hobart M. Bartlett, A. B., of Connecticut; Reuben H. Freeman, of New-Jersey.

February 8.—Josiah Bartlett, of Massachusetts.

Of the above, Mr. Nichols was admitted into the Second Class, and the others into the Third.

Dismissions from the Seminary have, at their own request, been granted to Mr. Bradley of the First Class, on account of indisposition, disqualifying him for the pursuit of his studies; and to Messrs. Hare and Eastburn, of the

Second Class ; Messrs. M'Kenney, Van Ingen, Henderson, and Beasley, of the First Class, and Mr. Willis, of the Third Class, have also left the Seminary.

The present number of students is seventeen, viz. :

First Class.

John F. Ernst, A. B., of New-York.
John M. Forbes, A. B., of New-York.
Henry J. Morton, A. B., of New-York.—3.

Second Class.

Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., of New-York.
Lewis Thibou, Jun., A. B., of New-York.
John M. Robertson, of Maryland.
Joseph Scott, Jun., A. B., of Connecticut.
William Norwood, A. B., of North Carolina.
Joseph H. Nichols, A. M., of New-York.—6.

Third Class.

Liberty A. Barrows, A. B., of New-York.
Aldert Smedes, A. M., of Kentucky.
William H. Walter, A. B., of Connecticut.
Robert A. Hallam, A. B., of Connecticut.
George S. Porter, of New-York.
Hobart M. Bartlett, A. B., of Connecticut.
Reuben H. Freeman, of New-Jersey.
Josiah Bartlett, of Massachusetts.—8.

Mr. Forbes, of the First Class, and Mr. Haight, of the Second, are absent by leave of the Faculty ; the latter, in consequence of indisposition.

Mr. Ernst, of the First Class, has been excused from the public examination, on account of his desire to continue his studies, and receive his testimonial next year.

The course of study, in the several departments, continues to be prosecuted as formerly.

Signed by order of the Faculty,

J. H. HOBART, *President.*

Attested,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, *July 28, 1830.*

The report of the Library Committee was presented and read, as follows :—

The Library Committee respectfully report, that the additions to the library during the past year have been as follows, viz. :—

Presented by Richard Whittingham.

Theodoreti Glossarium, 8vo. Halæ, 1775. Vita et Scriptis B. Theodoreti Dissertatio auct: Schultz, 8vo. Halæ, 1769. E. F. C. Rosenmülleri institutiones ad fundamenta Ling: Arab: 4to. Leipz., 1818. 2 German Catalogues, 12mo. Review of a Controversy between the author of a discourse "Of the grounds and reasons of the Christian Religion," and his adversaries, in a letter to that author, 12mo. London, 1726. Remarks upon the systematical classification of manuscripts adopted by Griesbach in his edition of the New Testament, 8vo. Oxford, 1814.

Presented by the Rev. Hewlett R. Peters.

"Concerning the Church Psalms, in reference to the poetry, composing, and singing of them," folio. Curæ Hexaplaræ in Jobum Henrici Middlidorffii, 4to. Uratislavie, 1817. Historiæ Sacræ, 12mo.

Presented by the Biblical Literary Association.

Essays and Dissertations on Biblical Literature, 8vo.

Presented by the Rev. Daniel McDonald, D. D.

Wagenseilii Sota. 4to. Altd: Nor. 1674. Maji Harm. Evang. 4to. Frankfort, 1707. Tractatus de jure limitum. 4to. Nor. 1725.

Presented by Dr. A. J. Rossett.

Latin Bible of Junius and Tremellius, 4to. Hanover, 1518.

Presented by Thomas Chapman.

Smith Sermons, folio, London, 1632.

Presented by Lewis Thibou.

Lexicon Chald. Talm. et Rab. Buxtorffii, folio, Basle, 1639. Josephus Goriondes sive Hebraicus, folio, Gothæ, 1707.

Presented by Paul Trapier.

Biblia Hebraica, 4to. Venet. Bomb., 1521.

Presented by the Oriental Translation Committee.

Travels of Jbn Batuta, translated from the Arabic by Prof. Lee, 4to. London, 1829.

Presented by Givinn Harris.

Arabic Bible, 2to. Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 1811.

Presented by John R. Murray.

Laertii Diogenis, folio, Romæ, 1594. Herodoti Harlie. Hist. folio, Cologne, 1562. Ainsworth's Thesaurus, 4to. London, 1746. Hederici Lexicon, 4to. London, 1738. M. Fabii Quintiliani de inst. orat. 4to. Oxford, 1693. C. Plinii Cæcilii Epistolæ, 4to. Geneva, 1625. Juvenalis Notis Lubini, 4to. Hanover, 1603. Joannis Wallisii Gram. Ling. Anglicanæ, 8vo. London, 1765. Dionisii obis descriptio cum comment. Eustathii, 8vo. Oxford, 1710. Opuscula Myth. Eth. et Phys. Gr. et Lat., 18mo. Cambridge, 1671. Molinæi op. phil. 15mo. Amsterdam, 1645. A Johnstoni Psalmi Davidici, 16mo. London, 1741. Septuagint, 24mo. Strabo de situ orbis, 2 vols. 24mo. Amsterdam, 1651. M. T. Ciceronis Epist. ad familiares, 4to. Amsterdam, 1658. 2 Sept. Flor. Tertulliani Apologeticus, 24mo. Cambridge, 1686. Conciones et Orationes ex Hist. Lat. 24mo. Amsterdam, 1662. Jo. Barclaii Argenis, 24mo. Leyden, 1630. C. C. Tacitus, 24mo. Amsterdam, 1701. Epicteti Enchiridion et Cebetis Tabula, Gr. et Lat. 32mo. Amsterdam, 1630.

Presented by the Right Rev. John Croes, D.D.

Leighton's Theological Lectures, 8vo. London, 1763. Tracts on various subjects, 2to.

Total of folios,.....	6
“ of quartos,.....	16
“ of octavos,.....	7
“ of duodecimos, and under.....	16

The whole number of volumes,.....45

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,526; viz.: 756 folios, 616 quartos, and 2,154 octavos and under.

With respect to the present condition of the books belonging to the library, the committee beg leave to state, that they are much exposed to injury from the dust which

necessarily accumulates in an apartment used as a recitation room and as a chapel, in which the students daily attend prayers, a large Sunday School is taught, and Divine Service stately celebrated. Many of the volumes also, and those especially which are used as text-books by the students, are in an unfit state to be taken from the library, and without being bound, cannot be preserved.

Respectfully submitted.

J. H. HOBART,

Chairman of the Library Committee.

Attest.

R. W. HARRIS, *Secretary.*

July 28th, 1830.

On motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the above report as relates to the present condition of the books, be referred to the Standing Committee, to adopt the necessary measures for their better preservation.

A communication from the Faculty was received, recommending Henry J. Morton, A. B., a member of the First Class, to the trustees, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial, upon completing the regular course of studies.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That Henry J. Morton receive the usual testimonial, on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of two trustees, for the Diocese of New-York, to supply the places of the Rev. Dr. Harris, and Mr. Henry McFarlan, deceased.

Upon counting the ballots, the Rev. George Upfold, and Mr. Benjamin M. Brown, were found to be duly elected.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz.:

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer.*

PROCEEDINGS, ETC.

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Lyell,	Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Rev. Dr. Berrian,	Mr. D. S. Jones,
Rev. Dr. Milnor,	Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Rev. Dr. Creighton,	Mr. T. S. Townsend,
Rev. Dr. McVickar,	Mr. J. Lorillard,
Rev. G. Upfold, M. D.,	Mr. Benjamin M. Brown,

Together with the Treasurer and Secretary.

Finance Committee.

Mr. J. Lorillard, Mr. I. Lawrence, Mr. Townsend, Mr. Benjamin M. Brown, together with the Treasurer.

Ordered, That the secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present annual meeting; and also the proceedings of the Board at its meeting in August last.

The Board of Trustees adjourned.

Attested;

JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT,

Secretary to the Board.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 28th, 1831:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops Croes, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Lyell, Beasley, McVickar, Montgomery, Creighton; Rev. Messrs. John Croes, Jr., Anthon, Upfold, Matthews, W. L. Johnson, Governor Paynter; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, E. R. Jones, T. S. Townsend, D. S. Jones, Stephen Warren, Richard Adams, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop Croes.

The minutes of the meeting of the Board held on the 29th of July last, were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was accordingly chosen.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five members of the Board be appointed to visit the Seminary

* At their Stated Meeting, held in the city of New-York, June 28th, 1831.

buildings; and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of students incident to their residence at the Seminary, and any other matters which it may be important to the interests of theological education to have known.

Whereupon, the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Doane, Governor Paynter, and Mr. Richard Adams, were appointed this committee.

The Report of the Finance Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the Statutes, beg leave to report:—

The property of the Seminary consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
45 Phenix Insurance Company shares.....	2,172 73
Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this report.....	67,500 00
Cash on hand this day.....	612 61
Total.....	\$75,635 34

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship.....	\$2,000 00
Bishop White ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Croes ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett ditto.....	198 50
North-Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00
	<hr/>
	14,194 72

There will remain the sum of..... \$61,440 62
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore.....	\$3,750 00
Do. to the Librarian.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	600 00
	<hr/>
Making together.....	\$5,000 00

Brought forward,.....	\$5,000 00
From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$61,440, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is.....	3,686 40

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to..... \$1,313 60

which exceeds the deficiency of income reported in July last, by about 101 dollars per annum, owing in part to the payment of \$1,089, as an assessment on the lots at Greenwich, for opening the Tenth Avenue.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenditures of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer.

EDWARD R. JONES,	} Committee.
THO. S. TOWNSEND,	
BENJAMIN M. BROWN,	

NEW-YORK, *June 28th*, 1831.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury, during the past year, viz.:

Balance of account rendered 27th July, 1830,.....	\$85 36
Principal and Interest of Bonds, payable in New-Jersey, collected by Dr. Carroll.....	647 35
A collection in Trinity Church, Geneva.....	15 00
Collection in Charleston, South Carolina, remitted to Isaac Lawrence.....	485 12
A collection in Burlington, New-Jersey, per Dr. Wharton,	12 56
A collection in New-Castle, Delaware, per T. B. Roberts.	10 00
Rev. Dr. Kemper's subscription.....	10 00
Rev. R. W. Goldsborough, Maryland.....	1 00
Principal of J. Hone & Son's Note paid in.....	5,100 00
Interest and dividends received.....	4,297 91
Total.....	\$10,664 30

The Expenditures have been—

Reloaned on Bond and Mortgage.....	\$3,500 00
Paid Washington College, Hartford, its proportion of money collected in England on the joint account of the Seminary, and the College.....	607 29
Paid an Assessment for opening 10th Avenue.....	1,089 00
Paid the New-York Protestant Episcopal Press.....	179 40
Paid Water Lot Rent, Advertising, renewing Fire Policy, etc.....	134 20
Paid Salaries.....	3,975 00
Paid Scholars.....	566 80

Total.....\$10,051 69

Leaving a balance in the treasury, on the 28th June, }	\$612 61
1831, of..... }	

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

The minutes of the Standing Committee since July last, were read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in the second chapter of the statutes, the following be adopted as the third section :

3. In case of the decease of the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated, the secretary shall, as soon as convenient, convene the Standing Committee, who shall, by ballot, elect a member of the Board, with power to convene the committee from time to time, and preside in it, as defined in the second section of this chapter, until a Bishop be consecrated for said diocese.

The following preamble and resolution were presented and unanimously adopted :

Whereas the Rev. John Murray Forbes, A. M., who was last year a member of the First Class of the Seminary, and is now in the Holy Order of Priests, was absent from the last annual examination by leave of the Faculty, and is stated to this Board to have previously and faithfully prosecuted the studies and performed the duties of a student, except the revision required for the said last examination, which he was prevented from attending to, by the reason for which his leave of absence was granted; therefore,

Resolved, That the Rev. John Murray Forbes, A. M., be, and he hereby is, constituted an alumnus of the Seminary, and that the Faculty cause a testimonial, proper to his case, to be prepared for signature in the usual way, by the trustees and Faculty.

On motion, *Resolved*, That on the first day of the annual meeting of this Board a Special Committee, to consist of five members, be appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, which committee shall make report to this Board before its final adjournment.

Further *Resolved*, That nothing contained in the forego-

ing resolution shall be construed to impugn the right of all the members of this Board to attend the said examination.

Under the foregoing resolution, the committee was appointed as follows:—

Rev. Dr. Montgomery, of Pennsylvania,
Rev. Dr. Beasley, of New-Jersey,
Rev. Mr. Doane, of Massachusetts,
Governor Paynter, of Delaware,
Mr. Richard Adams, of Connecticut.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet this afternoon at 6 o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 28th, 1831, at 6 o'clock, P. M.:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Lyell, McVickar, Creighton, Berrian, and Beasley; Rev. Messrs. Anthon, and Matthews; Governor Paynter, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. Richard Adams, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following resolution was presented, and unanimously adopted.

Resolved, That it having pleased Divine Providence, since the last meeting of the Board of Trustees, to remove from his usefulness in the Church militant to his reward, as we trust, in the Church triumphant, the late Right Rev. John Henry Hobart, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the diocese of New-York, and Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in this Seminary, this Board cannot refrain from recording on the minutes of this meeting, their afflictive sense of the loss which this institution, in common with all the other important interests of the Church, has sustained in the death of the illustrious deceased; and their unfeigned union in the numerous and deserved tributes which have been

already paid to his distinguished talents and zeal as a Christian Bishop, and to the exemplary urbanity of his deportment, to the uniform firmness and integrity of his character, and to the many exalted virtues which marked his public and private life.

The Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk presented the following resolution:—

Resolved, That so much of the second statute passed at the last meeting of this Board as relates to the number of sermons to be prepared by the students, be referred to a committee to report if any, and if any, what amendments should in their opinion be made therein.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar offered as a substitute for this resolution the following—

Resolved, That the Bishops, as visiters of the Seminary, be requested to report to this Board whether any, and if any, what alterations are necessary in the second statute of last year adopted in relation to the number of sermons to be written by the students.

After some discussion, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That the consideration of this subject be postponed.

The secretary stated that Mr. Gardiner Green, of Boston, had tendered his resignation of his seat at this Board as a trustee for the diocese of Massachusetts.

Whereupon it was, on motion,

Resolved, That the resignation of Mr. Greene be accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board now proceed to fill the vacancy occasioned by the above resignation.

Upon counting the ballots, the Rev. George W. Doane, of Boston, was found to be duly elected. *

* The following certificate had been received as evidence of Rev. Mr. Doane's election, as a trustee, by the diocese of Massachusetts, but it was determined, that according to the constitution, in the interval between the stated meetings of the General Convention, all vacancies must be supplied by the vote of the Board of Trustees.

CAMBRIDGE, Mass., June 18, 1831.

I hereby certify, that the Rev. George W. Doane was regularly elected a trustee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, by the Convention of said Church, in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, during their session, holden at Trinity Church, Boston, June 16th and 17th, A. D., 1830.

T. W. COIT,
Secretary of the Convention of Massachusetts.

The following preamble and resolution were offered, and unanimously adopted:—

Whereas the Rev. George W. Doane, of Massachusetts, now elected a member of this Board, was admitted as a member of the Board this morning upon grounds now appearing insufficient, and was placed upon the committee for visiting the Seminary building, and for attending the examination; therefore,

Resolved, That he be now continued as a member of the said committees.

The secretary stated that he had received a letter from Mr. Benjamin M. Brown, of New-York, tendering his resignation of his seat at this Board as a trustee, as follows:—

NEW-YORK, 25th June, 1831.

Rev. and Dear Sir,—Permit me to offer my resignation of the office of trustee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church; and in doing so, I would wish it expressly understood that it would have afforded me great pleasure in endeavoring to promote the interest of an institution, which, under God, is so well calculated to promote the cause of our Church; but I feel that the several institutions in which I have a charge, (especially the Press,) require all the time I can devote to them, when not necessarily engaged in my own business.

Most respectfully,

Your obedient servant,

BENJAMIN M. BROWN.

Rev. J. M. WAINWRIGHT, D. D., *Sec'y*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the resignation of Mr. Benjamin M. Brown be accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it will adjourn to meet on Thursday next, at 2 o'clock, at the Seminary building.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Seminary building, June 30, 1831 :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Croes, H. U. Onderdonk, and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Milnor, Lyell, Berrian, Creighton, Meade, McVickar, Beasley; Rev. Messrs. Upfold, Anthon, Doane, Matthews, Johnson; Governor Paynter, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. Adams, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows :—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in the United States, respectfully report to the Board of Trustees, as follows :—

The admissions into the Seminary, during the past year, have been sixteen, viz.

October 4th.—Oliver Hopson, A. M., of Connecticut; Samuel T. Lord, of Pennsylvania; Robert B. Van Kleeck, A. B., of New-York: Washington Van Zandt, A. B., of New-York; into the Third Class.

October 12th.—Daniel Cobia, A. B., of South Carolina; John D. Smith, of Connecticut; into the Third Class.

October 15th.—Caleb S. Ives, A. B., of Connecticut; Isaac Smith, A. B., of Connecticut; James A. Bolles, A. B. of Connecticut; into the Third Class. Samuel S. Lewis, A. B., of Connecticut; Edward Y. Buchanan, A. B., of Pennsylvania; Seth Davis, A. B., of New-York; into the Second Class.

November 22d.—Samuel Starr, A. B., of Connecticut, into the Third Class.

November 28th.—John Dowdney, Jun., Abram B. Hart, Thomas Clark, all of New-York, into the Third Class.

Dismissions from the Seminary have been granted, at their own request, to Mr. Scott, of the First Class; and to Mr. Ernst, of the First Class in the last year, who was excused from the last public examination on account of his desire to continue his studies, and to receive his testimonial this year; also to Mr. Freeman and Mr. Lewis, of the Second Class.

Leave of absence has been granted to Mr. Judd, of the Third Class, until the restoration of his health.

Leave of absence has also been granted to Mr. Porter and to Mr. Walter, of the Second Class, in consequence of ill health.

The number of students at present in the Seminary, exclusive of those who have received leave of absence, is twenty-five, viz. :—

In the First Class.

Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., of New-York.
Joseph H. Nichols, A. M., of New-York.
William Norwood, A. B., of North Carolina.
John M. Robertson, of Maryland.
Lewis Thibou, Jun., A. B., of New-York.—5.

In the Second Class.

Liberty A. Barrows, A. B., of New-York.
Hobart M. Bartlett, A. B., of Connecticut.
Josiah Bartlett, of Massachusetts.
Edward Y. Buchanan, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
Seth Davis, A. B., of New-York.
Robert A. Hallam, A. B., of Connecticut.
Aldert Smedes, A. M., of Kentucky.—7.

Absent by permission.

George S. Porter, of New-York.
William H. Walter, A. B., of Connecticut.
Spencer S. Judd, A. B., of Maryland.

In the Third Class.

James A. Bolles, A. B., of Connecticut.
Thomas Clarke, of New-York.
Daniel Cobia, A. B., of South Carolina.
John Dowdney, Jr., of New-York.
Abram B. Hart, A. B., of New-York.
Oliver Hopson, A. M., of Connecticut.
Caleb S. Ives, A. B., of Connecticut.
Samuel T. Lord, of Pennsylvania.
John D. Smith, of Connecticut.
Isaac Smith, A. B., of Connecticut.
Samuel Starr, A. B., of Connecticut.
Robert B. Van Kleeck, A. B., of New-York.
Washington Van Zandt, A. B., of New-York.—13.

The Reports of the professors to the Board of the Faculty of the Seminary, which are herewith submitted to

the trustees, will exhibit the course of study pursued in the several departments of those professors.

The department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence has been conducted by the professors, during the last year, agreeably to a request to that effect from the Standing Committee of the trustees.

Signed by order of the Faculty,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President*.

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary*.

New-York, June 29th, 1831.

The Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church meets the Second Class during the second session, and the First Class during both sessions, of the Seminary year.

The works studied for recitation are the following:—Potter on Church Government, Barrow on the Pope's Supremacy, the first six or seven books of Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity, and the greater part of Wheatley on the Common Prayer. As the attendance of each class is but once in each week, it has been found impossible to accomplish a larger amount of recitation. The professor, however, endeavors to make the course as full as practicable, by reference to other authors, and by such remarks of his own, on the various subjects, as may tend to the fuller illustration and more perfect knowledge of them; with an especial reference to the bearing on the several points of the Holy Scriptures, the Articles, and other standards of our own Church, and the provisions of her Constitution, Canons, and Rubrics.

Report of the Professor of Biblical Learning and Interpretation of Scripture.

The course of studies for the last year, pursued under my direction, is as follows:—

Third Class.—Old Testament History, from Genesis to 2 Kings, inclusive. The principal subjects embraced within this period of Sacred History, with the most important difficulties and approved solutions, have been examined, as far as was practicable. The Bible itself is used as the text, and the introduction to the several books has been studied in the work of Jahn. The sections of this author which relate to the criticism of the Old Testament, have also been studied and recited.

In the New Testament this class have read, in Greek, the most important portions of the Gospels and Acts, and the first eleven chapters of the Romans. The principal points relating to the harmony of the Gospels were noticed, as they occurred in the regular course of reading. I have endeavored to lay before them a view of the leading points of criticism and interpretation, and to apply them to settle the readings and sense in difficult places. The Romans will be reviewed at the beginning of the next session.

The *Second Class* have confined their attention to the Epistles in Greek. They have reviewed the first eleven chapters of the Romans, and read such selections as were thought to be most important in all the other Epistles, except that to Philemon, the two last of St. John, and that of St. Jude. Hebrews has been studied throughout. The Epistles have been read in the following order:—Romans, Galatians, Hebrews, Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians, 1st and 2d Thessalonians, 1st and 2d Timothy, Titus, 1st and 2d Corinthians. The parts which it was found necessary to omit, I have endeavored to explain by informal lectures.

The course pursued by the *First Class* last year, having been very similar to that pursued by the second during the present, their attention has been confined this year to the most prominent portions of Old Testament prophecy relating to the Messiah. They have studied in Hebrew the prophecies on this subject which occur in the Pentateuch, the promise to David as exhibited in 2 Sam. vii., and the parallel places in Chronicles, most of the Psalms which refer to Christ, especially such as are applied to him in the New Testament, and the most prominent predictions concerning our Lord which are contained in Isaiah. The difficulty of some parts of this subject, and the extremely limited time to be devoted to it, made it utterly impossible to carry on the course of instruction to any very great extent.

SAM'L. H. TURNER, *Professor.*

The Professor of Systematic Divinity reports, that during the past year, the following course of study has been pursued in his department, by the Second and First Classes:

By the Second Class.—Bishop Pearson's Exposition of the Creed; that part of Dr. I. Scott's Christian Life, which treats of the prophetic, priestly, and regal offices of the Mediator; Bishop Horsey's Tracts on Unitarianism;

Bishop Hobart's Tract on the Descent into Hell, with Bishop Horsey's Sermon on the same subject; West on the Resurrection, with Bishop Horsey's and Archbishop Secker's Sermons on the evidence of it; Dr. Magee on Atonement and Sacrifice; Dr. Waterland's Tracts on Justification and Regeneration; and the Expositions of a few of the Thirty-nine Articles by Bishop Burnet and Bishop Tomline.

By the First Class.—Bishops Burnet and Tomline's Exposition of the Thirty-nine Articles; the most important Homilies; Jerram on Infant Baptism; several of the dissertations annexed to Bishop White's Lectures on the Catechism; and his Comparative Views of the Arminian and Calvinistic Controversy.

This detail of the course pursued by these two classes presents the whole *outline* of the studies in this department. But in addition to the regular recitation of those text-books, the professor makes, during the course of examination, such explanatory and additional remarks as appear suitable; and refers, for fuller information, to various other authors. These cannot be detailed in a report, as they are numerous, and not uniformly the same; being varied to answer inquiries, and to explain and remove difficulties suggested by different students. The practical subjects of theology, on which they less need the aid of a professor, are recommended to their private attention, in union with the other means of their own religious improvement; and have also been made the chief topics of the sermons delivered on Sundays in the chapel of the Seminary.

The professor has also devoted as much time as the duties of his peculiar department would allow, to those of Ecclesiastical History and the Evidences of Revealed Religion, which were, by a temporary arrangement, committed to him. The First Class alone study those subjects under his direction. On ecclesiastical history, Mosheim has been used as the text-book, from the fourth century (inclusive) of the Christian Church; the history of the preceding ages having been committed to the Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture. On the Evidences of Revealed Religion, the text-books used have been—Leslie's Short Method with the Deists, Dr. Paley on the Evidences; Dr. Campbell's Essay on Miracles; Bishop Hurd on Prophecy, first six discourses; and Mr. Verplanck's

Essays. To these it was intended to add a work on the internal evidence, and Bishop Butler's Analogy; but this was prevented by the want of time.

The Second Class attend the professor one day in each week during the first session in the year, and two days in each week during the second session. The First Class attend him three days in each week during the Seminary year.

BIRD WILSON, *Professor.*

Agreeably to the resolution passed at the last meeting of the Faculty, the Professor of Oriental and Grecian Literature begs leave to submit the following report of the studies pursued in his department.

In consequence of the arrangement adopted at the last meeting of the trustees of the Seminary, his instructions in the Hebrew language have been confined, during the past year, to the Third Class. That class, since their entrance into the Seminary in October last, have studied and been practised in the leading principles of the Hebrew grammar. They have read and translated the 1st, 2d, 42d, 43d, 44th, and 45th chapters of Genesis; the first 17 verses of the 20th chapter of Exodus; the 1st, 2d, and 22d Psalms; the 1st, 13th, 14th, 52d, and 53d chapters of Isaiah; and the first four chapters of the Book of Job.

The knowledge acquired by the students of this class during the short time in which they have pursued their Hebrew studies is necessarily very limited; but it is hoped that what they have learned will enable them, if they be so disposed, to continue, with ease to themselves, their pursuits in this department, without the assistance of an instructor.

CLEMENT C. MOORE.

June 27, 1831.

The report of the Library Committee was presented and read, as follows:—

The Library Committee respectfully report, that the additions to the library, during the past year, have been as follows, viz. :—

Presented by Mr. Richard Whittingham.

Allgemeine Literatur-Zeitung, for February, March, April, and May, 1828. 4to: Halle and Leipz.

Evangelische Kirchen-Zeitung, 6 Nos. (July to December, 1827.) 4to: Berlin.

Life of Thomas Bray, D. D. 8vo: London, 1746.

Fry's Scripture Reader's Help. 12mo: N. Y., 1830.

Presented by Washington Van Zandt.

G. Braunii doctrinæ foederum. 4to: Amsterdam.

Presented by R. W. Harris.

Griesbach's Synopsis. 8vo: Halæ, 1786.

Doederlein's Esaias. 8vo: Altorf, 1780.

Port Royal Moral Essays. 8vo: London, 1796. 2 vols.

Sclater's Commentary on Malachi. 4to: London, 1659.

Vitringa in Cantic. Mosis & Zachariam. 4to: Halæ, 1734.

Huetii Demonstratio Evangelica. 4to: Leipsic, 1695.

Baxter on the Soul. 4to: London.

Malebranche's Search after Truth. Folio: London, 1700.

Clarke's Paraphrase of N. T. 8vo: Dublin, 1737. 2 vols.

Total of folios, 1; quartos, 15; octavos, 7; duodecimos, 1. Whole number of volumes, 24.

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,550, viz., 757 folios, 631 quartos, and 2,162 octavos and under.

The present condition of the books cannot be better described than in the language of the last report, page 27 of Proceedings of the Trustees, 1830.

A mistake appears, page 26 of the same proceedings, in the name of the donor of a number of books to the library. Instead of John R. Murray, it should have been George B. Murray.

The committee have the satisfaction of presenting to the trustees the following communication from the Protestant Episcopal Press:

NEW-YORK, June 25th, 1830.

To the Secretary of the Library Committee of the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church, &c.

SIR,—Herewith I have the honor to transmit to you the copy of a resolution passed at the last meeting of the Board of Trustees of the New-York Protestant Episcopal Press,

signed agreeably to its tenor by the members of the Board ; and also such publications as have been already issued, a list of which is given below.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN V. VAN INGEN,

Secretary Board of Trustees.

P. S. The volumes are not quite finished, but will be sent up in a few days. As they are bound in a peculiar and uniform style, more time has been taken with them than I anticipated, or they would have accompanied this.

At a meeting of the Board of Trustees of the New-York Protestant Episcopal Press, held at the Buildings, December 14th, 1830—

Resolved, That as a testimony of the sense of this Board of the importance to our Church of the General Theological Seminary, located in this city, and of their interests in its welfare, the agent be directed to have placed in the library of that institution, bound in a uniform style, all such publications as have hitherto issued or may hereafter issue from our press ; and that a copy of this resolution be signed by the members of the Board, and communicated to the Library Committee of the Seminary.

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*

JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT, *Vice-President.*

CHAS. KEELER, *2d Vice-President.*

HENRY COTHEAL, *Treasurer.*

GEORGE UPFOLD,

WM. CREIGHTON,

CORNS. OAKLEY,

JAMES F. DE PEYSTER.

BENJ. M. BROWN, *Chairman*

Standing Committee.

GEO. C. MORGAN,

FLOYD SMITH,

LEWIS CURTIS,

CH. N. S. ROWLAND,

Standing Committee.

Signed by order of the Library Committee,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

1. Life of Bishop Heber, by his widow, 2 vols. 8vo.
2. Standard Works of the Protestant Episcopal Church, by English and American divines. Vol. I. containing Leslie on Deism, and West on the Resurrection. Vol. II. containing Sumner's "Apostolical Preaching Considered." 2 vols. 12mo.
3. Works on Episcopacy, containing Dr. Bowden's Letters to Dr. Miller; Dr. Cooke's Essay on the Invalidity of Presbyterian Ordination; Episcopacy tested by Scripture, by Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, and a Preface by Bishop B. T. Onderdonk. 2 vols. 12mo.
4. Works of Bishop Ravenscroft. 2 vols. 8vo.
5. Reports, Journals, &c., 1829-30. 1 vol. 8vo.
6. Sermons, 1829-30. 1 vol. 8vo.

A communication from the Faculty was received, recommending Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., of New-York, Joseph H. Nichols, A. M., of New-York, William Norwood, A. B., of North Carolina, John M. Robertson, of Maryland, and Lewis Thibou, Jr., A. B., of New-York, members of the First Class to the trustees, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial upon completing the regular course of studies.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above named members of the First Class receive the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees under the seal of this Board.

The following preamble and resolution were presented by the Rev. Mr. Doane, of Boston, and, on motion, were adopted:

Whereas there have been made from time to time important changes and modifications in the course of study and discipline pursued in the Seminary, and whereas it is necessary that in the present highly improved condition and prospects of the Institution, a revision and harmonious adjustment of the several details be made, and that any existing deficiencies be supplied, in effecting which, the experience of the Faculty in its administration must be eminently valuable, as their counsel and assistance are greatly desired.

Therefore, *Resolved*, That a Committee of — be appointed to confer with the Faculty on the subject of the course of study and discipline as at present pursued in this Seminary, and of any changes, modifications, or additions for the improvement or better administration of the same,

which to them mutually may seem expedient and desirable, and to make report to this Board at its next annual meeting.

The committee appointed "to visit the Seminary building, and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of students incident to their residence in the Seminary, and any other matters which it may be important to the interests of theological education to have known"—report their compliance with the duty assigned them, and submit the following as the result of their observations and inquiries.

In regard to the Seminary Buildings.

1. The chimneys require raising, both with a view to security from fire, and to the comfort of the students, which is now seriously affected by the defective draught of the chimneys.

2. The provision for warming the apartments of the students is radically defective.

3. The cooking apparatus in the kitchen occasions much inconvenience to the domestics, and indeed to the whole establishment, in consequence of its defective setting, by which the gas is forced into the kitchen to a degree that had frequently affected the health of those employed in it, and caused serious inconvenience to the students.

In relation to the above particulars, the committee would suggest for the adoption of the Board, the following resolutions:—

1. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be required, as soon as practicable, to cause the chimneys to be raised so as to avoid the danger to which the roof is now incident on account of their lowness, and to make such other alterations in them as they may think necessary to the comfort of the students.

2. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be further required to furnish for each room a suitable stove or grate upon a proper construction.

3. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be also required to cause such alterations to be made in the cooking apparatus of the kitchen as will obviate the inconveniences which it now causes.

In relation to the *necessary expenses of the students*, your

committee report the following estimates, grounded upon authentic data. It will be observed that these estimates include no allowance for the instruction received at the Seminary, that being wholly gratuitous.

1.—The average rate of <i>boarding per diem</i> , for each student, for the term about expiring, has been.....	18½ cents.
2.—Total expense of boarding, during the term beginning first Monday of October, 1830, and ending last day of June, 1831, say 272 days, has been.....	\$51 34
3.— <i>Washing</i> for the same space	9 36
4.— <i>Fuel</i> —say two tons, allowing only one student to a room.	16 00
5.— <i>Oil</i> for each student.....	2 25
<hr/>	
<i>Total Expense</i> of the term, allowing one student to a room, If two students room together, as is generally the case, the expense of fuel will be divided, and will thus lessen the above amount by the sum of.....	\$78 95
<hr/>	
Making total expenses of each student, supposing two in a room.....	\$8 00
<hr/>	
Making total expenses of each student, supposing two in a room.....	\$70 95

In stating the above result, the committee cannot withhold the expression of their surprise at the remarkable cheapness of living in the Seminary; and they have no doubt that in that surprise the whole Board will participate. To account for that result, it ought to be known that the students constitute of themselves a *family*; and by judicious arrangement among them, conduct their household affairs in a manner conducive at once to economy and comfort; avoiding thereby the expense incident to ordinary boarding establishments, occasioned by the necessary *profits* of those who conduct them. It ought to be generally known, too, that no rent is paid for the rooms which they occupy in the Seminary; and moreover, that certain allowances are made by the Standing Committee, which diminish, in some degree, their expenses.

Your committee think it proper to state further, that the rooms of the Seminary are, in themselves, very convenient and comfortable; and in their arrangements, particularly in relation to their dormitories, may be considered as preferable to those of the most celebrated seminaries of the country.

Your committee have great pleasure in adding that, with these materials of cheap and comfortable living, there is

every evidence of contentment and happiness pervading the establishment.

All which is respectfully submitted.

H. U. ONDERDONK,
JAMES MONTGOMERY,
G. W. DOANE,
SAMUEL PAYNTER,
RICHARD ADAMS.

NEW-YORK, *June 30*, 1831.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it will adjourn to meet in St. John's Chapel at 1 o'clock to-morrow.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, July 1st, 1831, after the attendance of the members of the Board at the solemnities of the Commencement:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Croes and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Beasley, Milnor, Creighton, Berrian, McVickar, Lyell; Rev. Messrs. Upfold, Doane, Anthon, Johnson, Matthews; Governor Paynter; Messrs. D. S. Jones, T. L. Ogden, E. R. Jones, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be given to the trustees of the Protestant Episcopal Press, for the donation of books made to the Library, and for the expression of their intention to present to the library all their future publications, as communicated in the report of the Library Committee.

The resolution passed yesterday, that a committee of — be appointed to confer with the Faculty on the subject of the course of study, discipline, &c., was called up.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the blank be filled with the number five.

Whereupon, the Rev. Dr. McVickar,
 Rev. Dr. Wainwright,
 Rev. Dr. Montgomery,
 Rev. Mr. Doane,
 Rev. Mr. Anthon,

were appointed said committee.

The report of the committee on the Seminary building was called up, and the resolutions recommended therein were moved and adopted, as follows:

1. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be required, as soon as practicable, to cause the chimneys to be raised, so as to avoid the danger to which the roof is now incident, on account of their lowness, and to make such other alterations in them as they may think necessary to the comfort of the students.

2. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be further required to furnish for each room a suitable stove or grate, upon a proper construction.

3. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be also required to cause such alterations to be made in the cooking apparatus of the kitchen as will obviate the inconvenience which it now causes.

The committee appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, reported as follows:

The committee appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, report that they have attended to the duty assigned them; and have great pleasure in bearing their testimony to the very creditable proficiency displayed by the students in the several branches of theological science upon which they were examined, and to the skill and competency exhibited by the several professors in conducting the examination.

JAMES MONTGOMERY,
 FREDERICK BEASLEY,
 G. W. DOANE,
 SAMUEL PAYNTER.

NEW-YORK, *July* 1, 1831.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the elec-

tion of four trustees, to supply that number of vacancies which have occurred in the representation from the diocese of New-York.

Upon counting the ballots, the Rev. John F. Schroeder, the Rev. Thomas Brientnall, David B. Ogden, Esq., and Mr. Floyd Smith, were found to be duly elected.

Mr. Benjamin I. Haight, A. B., an alumnus of the Seminary was appointed librarian.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz. :—

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Lyell,	Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Rev. Dr. Berrian,	Mr. D. S. Jones,
Rev. Dr. Milnor,	Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Rev. Dr. Creighton,	Mr. T. S. Townsend,
Rev. Dr. McVickar,	Mr. J. Lorillard,
Rev. G. Upfold, M.D.,	Mr. Floyd Smith.

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*, and
Rev. Dr. Wainwright, *Secretary*.

Finance Committee.

Mr. Isaac Lawrence,	Mr. Jacob Lorillard,
Mr. T. S. Townsend,	Mr. Floyd Smith,

Together with the Treasurer.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk be requested to furnish a copy of the address delivered by him this day, for publication.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report of the Faculty, the report of the committee for attending the examination, and such parts of the proceedings of this meeting, of the report

of the committee for visiting the Seminary, and of other documents laid before the meeting, as the Standing Committee may think proper; together with notice of the terms of admission of students, and other matters connected with the interests of the Seminary, be published in a circular, to be widely distributed by the Standing Committee.

Ordered, That the secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board, during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary of the Board.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, October 10th, 1832:—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops B. T. Onderdonk and Ives; the Rev. Drs. Milnor, Lyell, Creighton, McVickar, Gadsden, Kemper; the Rev. Messrs. Schroeder, Brientnall, Cummings, Matthews; Messrs. N. Rogers, Heyward, Lorillard, E. R. Jones, T. L. Ogden, Townsend, D. S. Jones, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Report of the Committee upon the course of Study and Discipline as at present pursued in the Seminary, which was laid over for consideration at the last meeting of the Board, was called up; and it was, on motion,

Resolved, That the Board do now proceed to the consideration of the same.

* At a Stated Meeting, held in the city of New-York, on the 10th, 16th, 22d, 24th, 25th, and 26th days of October, 1832.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the first amendment of the statutes as proposed in the above report be adopted, and that the following words be substituted for the concluding clause of the 2d section of the 8th chapter of the statutes, viz.:—"The classes shall be known and distinguished, beginning with the year of entrance, as the Junior, Middle, and Senior Classes."

The second of the proposed amendments was modified, and was then adopted as follows, to be added to the 2d section of the 7th chapter of the statutes, viz.:—"All candidates for admission into the Seminary shall be required to stand a satisfactory examination on the Greek grammar, and on the Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles, with a view to ascertaining their fitness to pursue a critical and exegetical course of study in the New Testament; and shall further be examined upon the Hebrew grammar, and upon the first chapter of Genesis with the Masoretic punctuation."

The third amendment, recommending that the 2d clause of the 3rd section of chapter 8 be restored to its original form, was adopted, with the following addition relating to the Third or Junior Class, viz.:—"This class shall attend the instructions of the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature, in order that they may be prepared by him during the first year to enter, when they become members of the middle class, upon the critical and exegetical study of the Hebrew Scriptures."

The amendment proposed to the 2d statute, reported in 1830, and inserted in the 3d section of the 8th chapter, was adopted as follows, viz.:—"Each student shall be required to prepare and submit to the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in addition to all regular disputations and essays, at least four sermons for pulpit delivery in the course of the junior year, five in the course of the middle, and six in the course of the senior year, making at least fifteen in the whole; and it is hereby earnestly recommended to the professors generally, with a view to the same object, to familiarize the students under their care to the use of the pen on all occasions, by requiring from them, whenever it can conveniently be done, written abstracts of subjects, or analyses of arguments, or critical investigations, drawn from and connected with the duties of their respective lecture rooms."

Upon the consideration of the latter clause of the report, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed, to take into consideration so much of the report as relates to the discipline proper to be established within the walls of the Seminary; and that they be requested to confer with the professors upon this subject, and to make report to this Board.

The Right Rev. Bishop Ives, Rev. Dr. McVickar, and Mr. Heyward, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to reduce into proper form the amendments now adopted, and to report such alterations in the existing statutes as may thereby be rendered necessary.

Mr. T. L. Ogden, Rev. Mr. Cummings, and the Secretary, were appointed this committee.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar, Chairman of the committee appointed at the last meeting to consider whether any, and if any, what further provision is expedient for the instruction of the students in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, requested that, in consequence of the absence of a majority of the committee, it be discharged.

Whereupon it was, on motion,

Resolved, That this committee be discharged from further consideration of the subject referred to it.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed to consider whether any, and if any, what further provision is expedient for the instruction of the students in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in Ecclesiastical History, and in the Evidences of Christianity.

The Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Gadsden, and Mr. E. R. Jones, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary, the treasurer, and Mr. Lorillard, be a committee to prepare the report required by the 2d article of the Constitution, to be presented to the General Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in this place on Tuesday next, at 10 o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, October 16th, 1832 :—

Present—The Right Rev. Bishops White, Griswold, Bowen, Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Ives; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Montgomery, Burhans, Kemper, Gadsden, Creighton, Lyell, Crocker, Burroughs, McVickar, and Anthon; Rev. Messrs. Gibbes, Schroeder, Cummings, Brientnall, and Matthews; Messrs. Townsend, Smith, Rogers, Johnson, Lawrence, D. S. Jones, Heyward, Beach, Meredith, Adams, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the presiding Bishop.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The chairman of the committee appointed to consider whether any, and if any, what further provision is expedient for the instruction of the students in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in Ecclesiastical History, and in the Evidences of Christianity, stated that the committee was not yet ready to report.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the committee be continued.

The committee appointed to reduce into proper form the amendments adopted at the last meeting, and to report such alterations in the existing statutes as may thereby be rendered necessary, presented the same.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the first section of the seventh chapter of the statutes, as now reported, requiring knowledge of Hebrew on the part of the students previous to their admission into the Seminary, and which was adopted as an amendment at the last meeting, be reconsidered, with a view to striking out the same.

After full discussion, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this portion of the first section of the seventh chapter be stricken out, viz., the following words:—“And shall further be examined upon the Hebrew grammar, and upon the first chapter of Genesis with the Masoretic punctuation.”

On motion, *Resolved*, That the following section be adopted, as the third section of chapter 1:—SECTION 3. On the first day of the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, there shall two committees be appointed of five each, to be styled the Committee on the General State of the Seminary, and the Committee on the Examination of the Students. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the General State of the Seminary to visit the buildings, and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of students incident to their residence at the Seminary, and any other matters which it may be important to the interests of theological education to have known. It shall be the duty of the Committee on the Examination of the Students to attend an examination of all the students by the professors in their respective departments. Both these committees shall report to the Board before its final adjournment.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the first section of chapter 1 be amended by substituting Friday instead of Wednesday, and by adding the following words after the words, "said meeting :—" "Except when the General Convention meets in New-York, when the Board of Trustees shall meet on the day before the meeting of the General Convention."

The committee appointed upon the subject of the discipline proper to be established within the walls of the Seminary, reported as follows :—

The committee to whom was referred so much of the General Report on the subject of studies and discipline, as relates to the expediency of providing for the general charge and superintendence of the Seminary, by the appointment of a resident officer with competent powers, beg leave to report,—

That they have visited the Seminary, conferred as directed with the resident professors on the subject, and in other ways sought to inform themselves in the matter committed to their charge, and that the conclusion at which they have arrived is this: That although the creation of such an office is not absolutely demanded by any existing abuses in the institution, or the defect of any competent powers in its existing authorities, still that its establishment would be highly favorable in giving promptitude and efficacy to all its operations.

But as the committee regard this proposed change as one too important to be lightly entered upon, they beg leave to

enumerate some of the practical inconveniences under which the Seminary is now found to labor for the want of some recognized resident head.

1. In the matter of conformity to the statutes, there is no recognized officer whose duty it is to enforce them, and to whom the trustees can look as responsible for carrying them into effect.

2. In the care of the buildings, the oversight of them belongs to the Standing Committee; but as its members reside at a distance, they cannot always themselves know what is wanting, so that much injury and inconvenience often arises. Neither is there any one within the building whose duty it is to give such information, or upon whom they can of right devolve the execution of their orders.

3. In the matter of discipline, although here the Faculty are clothed with sufficient powers, yet from the circumstance of their chairman being chosen by statute at each meeting, it follows, that during the recess of the Board, there is a want of competent authority to decide even the slightest question that may occur, and even to carry into effect its own decisions. On this point, while the committee are happy in being able to state that no call exists for the exercise of such prompt authority, still they cannot but question the wisdom of leaving an institution thus rapidly increasing in numbers, unprovided with the requisite power to meet such an emergency. On the contrary, they deem it prudent to anticipate such dangers, and by preventive safeguards to avoid their actual existence. In connection with this subject, they would instance the incongruity of the appointment of a janitor to the Seminary, as a police officer for the buildings and adjoining premises, and yet there being no individual within those premises whose orders he is bound to receive, or to whom it is his duty to report.

4. In reference to the library; here, too, the Library Committee have ample powers, except to take order for the preservation of the books where it involves any disbursement, through want of which much injury has been sustained by them. This might be obviated by a small discretionary power in a presiding officer.

Upon the whole, therefore, it appears to the committee that it would be highly expedient that there should be within the walls, or in the immediate neighborhood of the Seminary, a recognized and ever present head, who might

be made generally responsible for its internal arrangements, and to whom such powers should be intrusted as might be found expedient to that end.

With this view, they respectfully report the following draft of a statute, embodying the above suggestions, and which, if adopted, will become a substitute for the second section of the sixth chapter of the statutes.

The professors shall constitute a Faculty, presided over by a Dean; they shall meet according to their own laws, and the presence of a majority of the professors shall be necessary to form a Board.

The title of Dean shall be held in annual rotation by the resident professors, beginning with the first appointed, and proceeding in the order of seniority.

He shall call and preside at all meetings of the Faculty, except a Bishop be a member and present, when the latter shall preside, and except also in the case of his sickness, or other necessary absence, when his duties and powers shall devolve upon the professor next in order of rotation.

During the recess of the Board, he shall, as its executive officer, be clothed with its authority; the janitor shall be subject to his orders and make report to him.

He shall be the medium of communication between the Seminary and its constituted authorities, and he shall report annually to the Board of Trustees in his capacity as Dean, distinct from his report as professor.

He shall be invested with the general charge and superintendence of the buildings and premises under the cognizance of the Standing Committee, and shall have power to draw upon the treasurer for such minute needful expenditures, as may be presently necessary for the preservation of the books or building. Subject, however, to such conditions, and within such limits as the Standing Committee may from time to time deem expedient, to which body he shall report quarterly his expenditures and the general state of the premises and the institution.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOHN J. McVICKAR, *Chairman.*

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and that the statute therein proposed be adopted as a substitute for the second section of the sixth chapter of the statutes.

The committee appointed to draw up the triennial report,

to be presented to the General Convention, presented the same.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this report be recommitted with a view to adding further information concerning what may transpire at an adjourned meeting of this Board, and may be important to be communicated to the General Convention.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a special committee be appointed upon the state of the income and expenditure of the Seminary.

Mr. Meredith, Mr. T. L. Ogden, and the treasurer, were appointed this committee.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, gave information to the trustees, that a legacy of \$20,000 had been left to the Seminary by Mr. George Lorillard.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the treasurer procure a copy of the will of the late Mr. Lorillard, for the information of the Board, in relation to this interesting matter.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Faculty of the Seminary be authorized to relax the course of studies as respects lectures and recitations to such an extent during the sitting of the approaching General Convention, as to enable the professors and students to attend the proceedings of the same.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet on Monday evening next, at seven o'clock, at St. John's Chapel.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, October 22d, 1832:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Kemper, Gadsden, McVickar, Wheaton, Creighton, Lyell, Montgomery, Croswell; Rev. Messrs. Cummings, Weller, Matthews, Neufville, Brientnall, Johnson, Croes; Messrs. Lawrence, Beach, Townsend, E. R. Jones, Smith, Heyward, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by Bishop H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The chairman of the committee appointed to consider whether any, and if any, what further provision is expedient for the instruction of the students in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in Ecclesiastical History and in the Evidences of Christianity, requested that the Committee be discharged.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this committee be discharged from further consideration on the subject committed to it.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee shall have power to make provision for the instruction of the students in the departments of the Evidences of Christianity, Ecclesiastical History, and Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, provided such instruction be gratuitously extended.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the resident professors be requested to act as a beneficiary committee, of which the Dean shall be the chairman. It shall be the duty of the committee to take charge of all the funds that may be committed to them for the benefit of necessitous students, and to distribute them as they may deem expedient, or according to the wish of the donors.

The report of the committee on the income and expenditure of the Seminary was read as follows:—

The committee appointed to present, substantively and succinctly, the present pecuniary condition and exigencies of the Theological Seminary, beg leave to offer the following plain and unvarnished statement of facts derived from the report of the treasurer for the past year.

From this report it appears that the contributions and donations to the Seminary, from its first establishment down to the present day, amount to the capital sum of	\$158,928 67
Of which there have been expended for current purposes,	\$40,290 60
For buildings,	33,520 00
Filling up water lots, &c.,	5,595 00
Assessments for streets, &c.,	1,325 00
Inv'ts of sums contributed for scholarships,	14,194 72—98,925 32*

Leaving a capital of

	\$60,003 35
--	-------------

* There is an error in these figures, which a pencilled note in the MS. original says should be \$94,925 32. This correction implies also that the capital sum in the succeeding line is erroneously stated. As the mistake occurs in the first edition, it is here reprinted with a simple notice of the fact.—Ed.

invested in stocks, bonds, and mortgages, yielding an annual revenue of \$3,600. The annual expenditure, with the utmost economy, amounts to \$5,000, and the deficiency, consequently, of the receipts to cover the expenditure is \$1,400.

To meet this deficiency, if no other available means are afforded, there remains only the alternative of encroaching on the capital or retrenching the expenses of the institution.

In regard to the former of these alternatives, it is proper to recite the following circumstances:—

The capital of the Seminary, exclusive of the land granted	
by Mr. Moore, amounts to.....	\$60,003 35
The Sherred legacy amounts to.....	60,000 00
<hr/>	
Leaving an excess of capital beyond the legacy of.....	\$3 35

But it is to be kept in mind, that in order to entitle the Seminary to receive the legacy, the executors required, as by law they were authorized to do, that a refunding bond should be placed in their hands, conditioned for repaying to them the whole, or such part of the amount of the legacy as might be required to meet any legal claims upon Mr. Sherred's estate. Accordingly, a number of gentlemen liberally stepped forward and executed a refunding bond to the executors of Mr. Sherred's will, in the penalty of \$100,000, which is still in force, receiving at the same time a bond of indemnity from the trustees, by the condition of which, the "trustees for ever thereafter bind themselves and their successors to hold and retain the said sum of \$60,000, or the stocks and securities in which the same may be invested, as an inviolate fund to be applied, whenever necessary, for the purpose of effectually securing and protecting the several obligees in the refunding bond, and their several heirs, executors, and administrators, from all loss and damage by reason of their responsibility;" so that, in fact, the whole of the personal property of the Seminary amounts to a sum merely sufficient to cover the amount thus solemnly set apart as an inviolate pledge for the indemnity of the sureties in the bond given to the executors.

The committee cannot suppose it possible that under any circumstances the trustees could feel themselves at liberty, in breach of honor and good faith, to withdraw any part of this capital sum of \$60,000 from the reach of their solemn covenant; so that, as they conceive, there is no capital upon which they can encroach, if they would, and this alternative is therefore impracticable.

In regard to the other alternative, *retrenchment*, it appears that the principal expenditure is for the salaries of the pro-

fessors. Of these, two are in the receipt of annual stipends barely adequate to their support, whilst one is content, under the present circumstances of the institution, to accept half the amount allowed to those two; and the valuable services of the Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, are, and from the commencement of the institution have been bestowed by the present incumbent, the Bishop of New-York, without any remuneration whatever. The same disinterested services were also rendered, during his life, by the late lamented Bishop Hobart, in the department of Pulpit Eloquence and Pastoral Theology. Considering the standing and qualifications of the professors, it will be admitted that nothing short of an ardent zeal to sustain the Seminary, supplying a motive far above the desire of any pecuniary reward, could induce them to continue their invaluable services; nor will it be thought by any who have been attentive to the system of instruction adopted, and thus far prosecuted, that it is possible, consistently with this system, to reduce the number of the professors. Were this done, it must be by the sacrifice of the reputation, and in the same degree, the usefulness of the institution. The trustees and its friends rather hope to enlarge its usefulness, and extend its reputation, and with truth to be able to give assurance to the students of theology in our Church, that here they will have an opportunity of enjoying the best means of instruction; and to churchmen, that here young men will be well grounded in that learning which must, with talents and a proper application, present them as candidates for the ministry, well fitted to give dignity and practical efficiency to the sacred office. One step backward would be fatal to the confidence of the community.

It is true that the beneficial and liberal donation of Mr. Moore includes several valuable lots which are not covered by the Seminary buildings, nor as yet enclosed within its grounds. Shall these be sold to meet our present exigencies? They are in the immediate vicinity of the settled parts of the city of New-York, and in a few years must, with its growth, become of far greater value. With a view to present pecuniary convenience would the friends of the Seminary approve, or could the trustees consent to part with these lots at low prices, and forego the certain advantage of their future rise in value? To these questions no answer but in the negative can be expected from prudent men, acting with a view merely to profit. But it is thought

that there are higher considerations associated with this subject, sufficient of themselves to determine the judgment.

The liberality of Mr. Moore seems to have contemplated that this valuable property should be held as it was given, not to be used for the purpose of meeting, by speculative sales, annual expenditure, but to secure a convenient location, and a permanent benefit to the institution. Can the trustees, by any act on their part, disappoint such a purpose entertained by the donor?

Again, experience shows that the converting real into personal property, is always a great error on the part of any institution which looks for permanency. While the real is permanent and increasing in value, personal property vanishes by use, by the prodigality it encourages, and by the risks it encounters. This sentiment is so fully confirmed by all experience, that it is well known to have been an established maxim in a community most skilled in acquiring and securing the possession of its property, that "*potius est fundos quam pecunias habere.*"

The trustees cannot, therefore, it is thought, consistently with respect to the donor, or the enduring prosperity of the Seminary, or the wishes of the friends of the Church, for a moment entertain the project of raising money by selling ground which has been granted with so much munificence.

Nothing remains, then, but to look abroad for aid and assistance in the present crisis of affairs. The amount wanted to make up the present deficiency, when considered in connection with the numbers who feel interested in this institution, so vastly important, and so indispensable to the growth and the character of the Church, is indeed trifling. It is true that former appeals have been little successful. Probably this has arisen from the mistaken supposition that the large legacy of Mr. Kohne had placed the Seminary beyond the reach of want, and from forgetfulness of the fact, that this, like the recent legacy of Mr. Lorillard, is only a prospective benefit, from which nothing can be received at present. Thus, these large bequests, promising future wealth, may, in fact, have tended to our present impoverishment. A lamentable disappointment, this, of the generous purposes of the respective testators.

The trustees ought not, however, to despair. It is hoped, even confidently, that by presenting these facts to the consideration of churchmen, they will see the necessity

and feel the disposition to come forward for the present relief of the Seminary,—the school of an able, learned, and pious ministry,—the pride of our Church. They will not suffer it to fall, even for a season, into decay.

With these expectations, the committee submit the following resolutions:—

Resolved, That the statement contained in the report of the committee be printed, and that a copy be placed in the hands of each of our venerable Bishops, the fathers of the Church, and of each clerical and lay member of the General Convention now sitting, and that a copy be delivered or transmitted to each trustee of the Seminary.

Resolved, That the General Convention be respectfully requested, by an earnest expression of its opinion, to sanction and favor this appeal to the members of the Church throughout the United States.

Resolved, That with the approbation of the General Convention, and through the intervention of the Bishops or standing committees, collections be made yearly, on some fixed day, in the churches of every state and diocese, and that the reverend clergy, or vestries of the different parishes, be requested, without delay, to remit the sums which may be raised in their respective churches, or otherwise, to the treasurer of the Seminary.

W. MEREDITH,
T. L. OGDEN,
EDWARD R. JONES.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above report be accepted, and the resolutions therein contained be adopted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That if this report and resolutions be accepted by the General Convention, a copy of the same be forwarded to every parochial clergyman of the Church.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed, with power to adopt measures for the increase of the funds of the Seminary, and to report their proceedings to the Board.

The Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Kemper, Rev. Dr. Gadsden, and Rev. Mr. Croes, were accordingly appointed.

The Report of the Committee on the State of the Seminary was read, as follows :—

In compliance with the requisition of the second article of the Constitution of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, the trustees beg leave to report to the General Convention, that the institution is, upon the whole, in a more flourishing condition than at any former period since its establishment. The number of students is at present larger than it has ever been before, and prospectively, there is a very considerable increase of its funds. The only discouraging circumstance attending the institution is, that the annual income does not yet meet the necessary annual expenditure ; and without more active exertions on the part of the friends of the Seminary, this unfavorable state of things must continue, until certain legacies generously bequeathed by pious individuals shall become available. In the meantime, the capital fund must of necessity be gradually diminishing.

Since the meeting of the General Convention, the trustees, acting by their representatives the Standing Committee, have adopted what they esteemed the best method of calling the attention of the members of the Church to this annual deficiency of income, and of exciting them to supply it. A statement of the condition of the funds of the Seminary was drawn up, whereby the annual deficiency of income was made obvious, and the same was put in the form of a circular letter, and transmitted to the different Bishops ; and they were respectively requested in the month of May last, or as soon thereafter as might be convenient, to adopt measures by collections in churches, by subscriptions, or otherwise, as they might deem most effectual for raising funds to meet the present exigencies of the Seminary, and to renew the same exertions annually, while the income of the Seminary continues inadequate to its general expenditure. This effort, however, has thus far produced only the sum of \$950. This subject is again recommended to the serious attention of the General Convention.

The actual condition of the Seminary as respects its students and its property, will appear from the following statement drawn from the reports of the Faculty made to the Board of Trustees since the last Convention, and from the report of the treasurer.

The number of students admitted into the Seminary has been as follows, viz. :—

In the year ending July, 1830,.....	10
" " June, 1831,.....	16
" " " 1832,.....	20

 46

Number of the students in the Seminary, when the last report was made in 1829,.....	20
--	----

Total then and since,.....	66
----------------------------	----

The additions to the alumni of the Seminary, that is those who have prosecuted its full course, and received its full honors, have been,

At the commencement in 1830,.....	1
" " 1831,.....	5
" " 1832,.....	9

 15

Seventeen students have left the Seminary from various causes, during the last three years. The students attached to the three classes of the Seminary are as follows, viz. :—

Senior Class,.....	12
Middle Class,.....	18
Junior Class,.....	13

 43

But one death has occurred among the students since the removal of the Seminary to New-York, in 1822, and since its location in the present building.

The library has been increased by the donation of 101 volumes since the last report, and now consists of 3,572 volumes, viz. : folios, 758; quartos, 627; octavos, and under, 2,187.

The average annual expenses of a student at the Seminary, as ascertained by a careful examination of a committee appointed for this purpose in two successive years, amounts to about \$80. This estimate includes board, washing, fuel, and lamplight, the rooms being free of rent.

The trustees, anxious to advance the state of theological learning in the Seminary, by gradually raising the literary qualifications for admission, and at the same time not to prevent, by any premature increase of these qualifications,

the approach of deserving young men from places where they are not possessed of many literary advantages, have adopted the following resolution:—

Resolved, That it be earnestly recommended to those offering themselves henceforward for entrance into the Seminary, that they come prepared, as far as lies in their power, in the primary elements of the Hebrew language, and that the Faculty be requested to disseminate such recommendation as widely as possible.

The trustees hope that the operation of this resolution will be such as in a few years to enable them to add a competent knowledge of the Hebrew to the present requisitions in regard to Latin and Greek, as necessary for admission, believing that the effect will be, very materially to enlarge the benefits which can be derived from the Seminary course of study.

The trustees beg leave to call the attention of the General Convention to an amendment of the Constitution, which, by a resolution passed at the last annual meeting, was to be laid before this body for its consideration. The report of a committee relating to this subject, will be found on the 14th and 15th pages of the proceedings of the trustees at their meeting in June last.

The amendment is as follows:—

“Upon the removal of any trustee from the diocese for which he shall have been associated, his office shall thenceforth be vacated, and the Board of Trustees shall have power to supply the vacancy, pursuant to the provisions of the third article of the Constitution.”

The trustees are happy to state that since the last General Convention, the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, in the city of New-York, has completed its scholarship, amounting to \$2,500; and that a student is now receiving the benefit of it. In addition to the scholarship, the ladies of the congregation have also contributed a sum sufficient to purchase for a scholar a library of text books, according to a list furnished by one of the professors, amounting to 250 volumes. This library is placed in one of the rooms of the Seminary, and thus a comfortable provision has been made for the perpetual support of one student during the term of theological study. The trustees

would beg leave here to express their public acknowledgment of the early, devoted, and continued zeal of Mr. John Pintard, to the interests of the Seminary, through whose active exertions, principally, this important object has been accomplished, and this noble example of congregational scholarships has been exhibited. The shelves of the library of the Seminary bear ample testimony to the devotion of this worthy individual to the best interests of the institution. The trustees have the further satisfaction to state, that a similar scholarship has been commenced by the ladies of Grace Church in this city, and they hope hereafter to have the pleasure of recording many such efforts in promoting the interests of the Church, by providing for the education of pious young men designed for the sacred ministry.

With a view to the same objects, there was established in this city, the last spring, a society called the Education and Missionary Society of the Diocese of New-York, which having been duly recognized by the last State Convention has now become a Diocesan Institution. The ninth article of the Constitution is in the following words:—

“The Education Department of the Society’s operations being designed to have a special reference to the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, it is hereby provided that the theological studies of its beneficiaries shall be prosecuted in the said Seminary, except by dispensation, granted on special grounds by the Bishop of the diocese, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the same, or by three-fourths of the Standing Committee, if there be a vacancy in the Episcopate.”

The trustees earnestly recommend the principles of this Society to the adoption of other societies throughout the United States.

The property of the Seminary, exclusive of its real estate, consists of—

200 Mechanics’ Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to.....	67,500 00
Temporary loan on notes,	1,000 00
Cash on hand, October 16th, 1832,	348 07
Total.....	\$74,198 07

Brought forward,.....\$74,198 07

Deducting from the above amount, the endowments of the

Warren Scholarship	\$2,000 00
Bishop White ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp ditto.....	2,500 00
Bishop Croes ditto.....	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett ditto.....	198 50
North Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship.....	48 00-14,194 72*

There will remain the sum of.....\$60,003 35

the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500,....	\$3,000 00
Do. to Professor Moore,.....	750 00
Do. to the Librarian.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor	150 00
Interest on four scholarships, founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	600 00

Making together.....\$5,000 00

From this deducting the interest on the above mentioned balance of \$60,000, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is 3,600 00

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income, amounting to 1,400 00

According to the report made to the General Convention in 1829, there have been contributed in the

Diocese of South Carolina,.....	\$11,227 00
To which add amount received since the 6th of August, 1829,.....	515 12
	<hr/> \$11,742 12
North Carolina,.....	4,178 00
Maryland,.....	\$5,536 00
since 6th August, 1829,.....	122 81
	<hr/> 5,658 81
Virginia,.....	632 00
Pennsylvania,.....	5,883 00
since 6th August, 1829,.....	376 59
	<hr/> 6,259 59

* A note in pencil mark in the original MS., states that the sum \$14,194 72 should be \$14,694 72. The error of course affects the figures in the following line.—Ed.

Georgia,	50 00	
New-York,	125,202 00	
since 6th August, 1829,	1,353 59	
	<hr/>	126,556 59*
New-Jersey,	2,035 00	
since 6th August, 1829,	30 56	
	<hr/>	2,065 56
Delaware,		10 00
Massachusetts,	1,766 00	
since 6th August, 1829,	10 00—	1,776 00
	<hr/>	\$158,928 67

Since the report of the General Convention in 1829, there have been expended in filling up water lots belonging to the Seminary, and the improvement of the adjoining ground, \$9,595, and in paying assessment for opening streets, \$1,325. So that the whole cost of the Seminary Buildings,—the furniture therein, and the improvement of the real estate, now amounts to about \$44,440.

Beside completing its proportion of the Tenth Avenue, the Seminary has gained by the filling up, sixteen lots on the west side, and eight lots on the east side of the avenue, which may be relied upon to yield, at a period not very distant, a large interest on the capital invested. This property being in the suburbs of the city, and contiguous to its improvements, may be greatly enhanced in value in the space of a few years; sound judgment would therefore appear to dictate that the leasing of it should be for short periods, or perhaps postponed for the present.

It is with high gratification the trustees inform the General Convention, that a generous legacy of \$20,000 has been bequeathed to the Seminary, by the late Mr. George Lorillard, of the city of New-York, who has thereby enrolled his name among those benefactors of the Church and of mankind, who will be held in grateful recollection. As, however, this legacy will not be received immediately, but by the terms of the will, is payable within five years out of the revenue of the testator's real estate, the necessity for yearly contributions still exists, and will continue so long as the income of the Seminary shall be insufficient to defray its annual expenses.

The trustees, therefore, earnestly call upon the friends of the Church to contribute to the necessities of the Seminary for a few years longer, and by preventing any further encroachments on its capital, to assist in placing on a sure

* A pencilled note in the original MS., states that the sum \$126,556 59 should be \$126,555 59.—Ed.

and permanent basis, an institution from which are destined to flow the blessings of religion and virtue, through all succeeding generations.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

By order,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary of the Board of Trustees.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be presented on the part of this Board to the General Convention, in conformity with the 2d article of the Constitution.

On motion, *Resolved*, That it be earnestly recommended to those offering themselves henceforward for entrance into the Seminary, that they come prepared so far as is in their power, in the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue, and that the Faculty be requested to disseminate such recommendation as widely as possible.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in this place on Wednesday next, at seven o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

St. John's Chapel, Wednesday, October 24th.

The Board met pursuant to its adjournment.

Present—The Right Rev. Bishop Meade, and a quorum of the trustees.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in consequence of this meeting of another institution of the Church appointed at the same place and time, this Board do now adjourn to meet in this place to-morrow at three o'clock.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, Thursday, October 25th :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, Meade, and B. T. Onderdonk ; Rev. Drs. De Lancey, Montgomery, McVickar, Gadsden, Ducachet, Croswell, Judd, Beasley, Lyell, Mead ; Rev. Messrs. Wheaton, Matthews, Avery, Croes, Burroughs, Neufville, Brientnall, Gibbes ; Messrs. Meredith, E. R. Jones, F. Smith, Beach, T. L. Ogden, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The committee appointed to adopt measures for the increase of the funds of the Seminary, reported that they had prepared a form of subscription with a view of raising a sufficient sum annually to meet the deficiency of income as long as the present exigencies of the Seminary shall continue, and that they had procured a number of signatures to the same. The form of subscription was read, as follows, viz.:—

We, whose names are subscribed, hereby pledge our best efforts to procure a collection to be made in our respective churches, as early as practicable in the year 1833, in behalf of the General Theological Seminary, with a view to meet the deficiency in its means for the current year, amounting, according to the estimate of the Finance Committee, to more than \$1,400.

On motion, *Resolved*, that the secretary be directed to have the above form, together with the names that shall from time to time be subscribed to it, inserted in the different periodicals published under the auspices of the Church.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the proceedings of this meeting, together with any documents connected with the same, be printed and distributed.

The Board then adjourned.

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary.

WE, whose names are subscribed, hereby pledge our best efforts to procure a collection to be made in our respective churches, as early as practicable in the year 1833, in behalf of the General Theological Seminary, with a view to meet the deficiency in its means for the current year, amounting, according to the estimate of the Finance Committee, to more than \$1,400.

William White, for Christ Church, St. Peter's, and St. James's, Philadelphia.

A. V. Griswold, for St. Peter's Church, Salem.

N. Bowen, for St. Michael's Church, Charleston.

C. E. Gadsden, Rector of St. Philip's, Charleston.

W. Berrian, Rector of Trinity Church, New-York.

W. E. Wyatt, for St. Paul's Parish, Baltimore.

James Montgomery, for St. Stephen's Church, Philadelphia.

Charles Burroughs, Rector of St. John's Church, Portsmouth, New-Hampshire.

Francis L. Hawks, Rector of St. Thomas's Church, New-York.

Harry Croswell, Rector of Trinity Church, New-Haven.

S. Bowman, Rector of St. James's Church, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

William Cooper Mead, Rector of Trinity Church, Southwark, Philadelphia.

Jonathan M. Wainwright, Rector of Grace Church, New-York.

John Croes, Rector of Christ Church, New-Brunswick, New-Jersey.

William Richmond, Rector of St. Michael's, St. James's and St. Mary's Churches, New-York.

George A. Shelton, Rector of St. James's, Long Island, New-York.

William Jackson, Rector of St. Stephen's, New-York.

John C. Rudd, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Auburn, New-York.

Samuel Fuller, Rector of Trinity Church, Rensselaerville, Albany County, New-York.

P. Alexis Proal, Rector of St. George's Church, Schenectady.

William Creighton, Rector of St. Mark's Church, New-York.

James Milnor, Rector of St. George's Church, New-York.

Edward Neufville, Rector of Christ Church, Savannah.

Isaac Peck, Minister of St. Paul's, Troy.

William Croswell, Rector of Christ Church, Boston.

John S. Stone, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Boston.

Thomas Brientnall, Rector of Zion Church, New-York.

John G. Blanchard, St. Ann's Church, Annapolis, Maryland.

John Bristed, St. Michael's, Bristol, Rhode Island.

G. W. Doane, Rector of Trinity Church, Boston.

Thomas Lyell, Rector of Christ Church, New-York.

Frederick Beasley, Rector of St. Michael's Church, Trenton.

Abram Bronson, Zion Church, Manchester, Vermont.

S. Wheaton, Rector of Trinity Church, Newport, Rhode Island.

L. P. Bayard, St. Clement's, New-York.

W. R. Whittingham, Rector of St. Luke's, New-York.

Isaac Pardee, Rector of Trinity Church, Wilmington, Delaware.

Samuel R. Johnson, Rector of St. James's, Hyde Park, Dutchess County, New-York.

PROCEEDINGS, &c.

At a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 26,* 1832:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Creighton, Montgomery, Milnor, Meade, Lyell, Burhans, and Beasley; Rev. Messrs. J. Croes, jun., and Matthews; Mr. William Meredith, Mr. Floyd Smith, Mr. T. S. Townsend, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. E. R. Jones, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Secretary for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was accordingly chosen.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five members of the Board be appointed to visit the Seminary buildings, and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of students incident to their residence at the Seminary; and any other matters which it may be important to the interests of theological education to have known.

Whereupon the Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Dr. Bur-

* These proceedings were inadvertently printed after those of October of the same year; they should be read in order before the October proceedings.

hans, Rev. Dr. Mead, Mr. Meredith, and Mr. Smith, were appointed.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of five members of this Board be appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, and to report to this Board before its final adjournment.

Whereupon the Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. J. Croes, jun., Rev. Dr. Creighton, Rev. Dr. Beasley, and Mr. Meredith, were appointed.

A communication from the Bishop of South Carolina, in reference to the amendment of the statutes, abolishing the stated meeting of the trustees in the week preceding the Triennial Convention, was read.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed, to take this communication into consideration, and report.

The Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, were appointed said committee.

The following preamble and resolution were proposed, and unanimously adopted:

Whereas it is alleged that several of the members of this Board have, since their appointment as trustees, removed from the dioceses for which they were appointed; therefore,—

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to inquire and report whether their seats have been thereby constitutionally vacated, and should now be supplied, or whether any amendment to the Constitution on this subject be necessary; and in the latter case to propose such amendment.

Whereupon Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. Meredith, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Dr. Mead, and Mr. Lorillard, were appointed said committee.

The Report of the Finance Committee and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read, as follows:

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:

The Property of the Seminary consists of—

Two hundred Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost	\$5,350 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, with a statement of their respective amounts accompanying this Report.....	67,500 00
Temporary loan on notes.....	1,000 00
Cash on hand this day	393 39
Total	\$74,243 39

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the—

Warren Scholarship	\$ 2,000 00
Bishop White do.	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart do.	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp do.	2,000 00
Bishop Croes do.	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett do.	198 50
North Carolina Fund	2,948 22
Claremont Scholarship	48 00
	<hr/>
	\$14,194 72

There will remain the sum of \$60,048 67; the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenditures of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner, Wilson, and Moore.....	\$3,750 00
Do. to Librarian.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	600 00
	<hr/>
Making together.....	\$5,000 00

From this, deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$60,048, which at 6 per cent. per annum is \$3,602 88, there will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to \$1,397 12, which exceeds the deficiency of income reported in June last, by about \$83 per annum.

In addition to the ordinary expenses of the past year, there have been paid \$1,136 58, being the amount of sundry bills of repairs paid by Mr. Lorillard, in the years 1829, 1830, and 1831.

By a reference to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer, it will be discovered that the letter which the Finance Committee, by order of the Standing Committee, addressed, in February last, to the several Bishops of the Church, has produced only \$695.

Although the committee are much disappointed with this result, yet, being themselves convinced that the welfare of the Seminary, and with it the best interests of the Church, will be promoted by preventing any further encroachment on the capital of the Seminary, they would respectfully recommend a perseverance in similar measures to obtain funds, in the hope that the members of the Church at large will soon perceive the indispensable necessity of making yearly contributions to meet the annual deficiency in the income of the Seminary, until the amount of its regular income shall be adequate to its ordinary expenditures.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,	} Committee.
THOS. S. TOWNSEND,	
FLOYD SMITH,	
EDWARD R. JONES,	
JACOB LORILLARD,	

NEW-YORK, 26th June, 1832.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz.:

Balance of account rendered the 28th June, 1831.....	\$612 61
Rev. R. W. Goldsborough, Maryland, 2d donation.....	1 00
Nett proceeds of 45 Phoenix Insurance Company shares sold.....	1,940 00
Interest and dividends received.....	4,627 33
Collection in St. Paul's Church, Baltimore, Maryland, by the hands of Rev. Dr. Wainwright.....	105 81
A Collection in Trinity Church, city of New-York....	128 68
A Collection in St. John's Chapel, do.	90 00
A Collection in St. Paul's Chapel, do.	103 64
Collection in Grace Church, do.	170 30
A Collection in Christ Church, do.	42 68
A Collection in St. Mark's Church, do.	30 53
Donation of members of St. Matthew's Church, Moravia, per Rev. H. Gregory.....	3 00
From a "Friend," for the disposable fund.....	62
Donation from Edward R. Jones.....	125 00
A Collection in Trinity Church, Philadelphia, by the hands of the Rev. Dr. Mead.....	20 00
	<hr/>
	\$8,001 20

The Expenditures have been—

Paid A. Wunnenburg for services performed by order of Bishop Hobart.....	75 00
Paid expenses of the Choir at commencement.....	7 50
Paid Mr. Lorillard the amount of bills of carpenters' work paid by him in 1829, 1830 and 1831.....	1,136 58
Paid for renewing fire policy.....	67 50
Paid for fuel, chairs, cutlery, advertising.....	181 76
Paid for eleven new grates, and carpenters' work.....	143 65
Paid Protestant Episcopal Press.....	93 22
Paid Water Lot Rent.....	55 20
Paid Salaries.....	4,000 00
Paid interest on Scholarships	847 40
Re-loaned on note.....	1,000 00
	<hr/>
	7,607 81

Leaving a balance in the treasury of.....\$393 39

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES,

Treasurer.

NEW-YORK, 26th June, 1832.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing Committee; and the Account Current of the Treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

On motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the Report of the Finance Committee as relates to the deficiency of the income to meet the annual expenditure of the Seminary, be referred to a committee of three, to consider and report thereupon.

The Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Dr. Burhans, and Mr. Meredith, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary give notice of the annual meetings of this Board, by placing the same upon the printed journal of the proceedings of this Board; and also that he request the religious periodicals, conducted by members of the Church, to insert the same in their respective magazines and papers for at least six weeks previous to said meetings.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at the Seminary buildings at two o'clock to-morrow.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Seminary buildings, June 27th, 1832:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Kemper, Mead, Creighton, Milnor, and Beasley; Rev. Messrs. Anthon, Brientnall, and Matthews; Messrs. Smith, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Johnson, Meredith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Right Rev. Bishop Brownell stated that the Rev. T. Marsh, a member of this Board for the diocese of Connecticut, had resigned his seat at the Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this resignation be accepted.

Resolved, That the Board proceed to elect a suitable person to supply this vacancy.

The Rev. Dr. Kemper was accordingly chosen.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, beg leave to lay before the trustees the following brief report of the present state of that institution:—

Since the commencement of the session in October last, twenty students have been admitted into the Seminary, of whom the following nineteen were admitted into the Third Class, viz.:—

P. S. Chauncey, A. B., of New-York; G. W. Cole, A. B., of Pennsylvania; George F. Cooke, A. B., of New-Hampshire; James W. Cooke, A. B., of Rhode Island; N. E. Cornwall, A. B., of Connecticut; G. V. Eastman, A. B., of Vermont; William E. Eigenbrodt, A. B., of New-York; E. Embury, A. B., of New-York; R. L. Goldsborough, of Maryland; Melancthon Hoyt, A. B., of Connecticut; Edward Ingersoll, A. B., of Connecticut; H. Lockwood, of New-York; A. F. Lyde, A. B., of Connecticut; Jno. F. Messenger, of New-York; W. W. Spear, A. B., of North Carolina; H. Tullidge, A. B., of New-York; T. H. Vail, A. B., of Connecticut; L. Saxbury Waddell, A. B., of New-York; Marshall Whiting, A. M., of New-York.

And one into the Second Class, viz.: Lucius M. Purdy, A. M., of Vermont.

George F. Cooke, and T. H. Vail, of the Third Class, have received leave of absence until the end of the present academical year.

Washington Van Zandt, of the Second Class, and Melancthon Hoyt, Edward Ingersoll, and G. V. Eastman, of the Third Class, have, at their own request, been dismissed from the Seminary.

William E. Eigenbrodt, of the Third Class, has quitted the Seminary without a dismissal from the Faculty.

The aggregate number of students at present attached to the Seminary is 37; viz., in the First Class, 9; in the Second, 13; in the Third, 15.

The names of the students are as follows:—

First Class.

Liberty A. Barrows, A. B., of New-York.
 Josiah M. Bartlett, of Massachusetts.
 Hobart M. Bartlett, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Edward Y. Buchanan, A. M., of Pennsylvania.
 Seth Davis, A. M., of New-York.
 Robert A. Hallam, A. M., of Connecticut.
 George S. Porter, of New-York.
 Aldert Smedes, A. M., of Kentucky.
 William H. Walter, A. B., of Connecticut.

Second Class.

James A. Bolles, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Thomas Clark, of New-York.
 Daniel Cobia, A. B., of South Carolina.
 John. Dowdney, of New-York.
 Abram B. Hart, of New-York.
 Oliver Hopson, A. M., of Connecticut.
 Caleb S. Ives, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Samuel T. Lord, of Pennsylvania.
 Lucius M. Purdy, A. M., of Vermont.
 Isaac Smith, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Jno. D. Smith, of Connecticut.
 Samuel Starr, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Robert B. Van Kleeck, A. M., of New-York.

Third Class.

Peter S. Chauncey, A. B., of New-York.
 George W. Cole, A. B., of Pennsylvania.

George F. Cook, A. B., of New-Hampshire.
 James W. Cooke, A. B., of Rhode Island.
 Nathaniel E. Cornwall, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Edmund Embury, A. B., of New-York.
 Robert L. Goldsborough, of Maryland.
 Henry Lockwood, of New-York.
 Augustus F. Lyde, A. B. of Connecticut.
 Jno. F. Messenger, of New-York.
 William Wallace Spear, A. B., of North Carolina.
 Henry Tullidge, A. B., of New-York.
 Thomas H. Vail, A. B., of Connecticut.
 L. Saxbury Waddell, A. B., of New-York.
 Marshall Whiting, A. M., of New-York.

The course of instruction in the several classes has been conducted, during the time which has elapsed since the last report from the Faculty to the trustees, in the usual manner; except that in the department of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, Law's Letters to the Bishop of Bangor, and the tract entitled, "Episcopacy tested by Scripture," have been introduced as text books.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

In behalf of the Faculty,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, *June 27th*, 1832.

The committee appointed to consider and report upon the communication sent to this Board by the Bishop of South Carolina, reported as follows:

The committee to whom was referred the letter of the Right Rev. Bishop Bowen, respectfully report:

That having attentively considered said letter, and being fully satisfied of the justness of the application therein made, they recommend to the Board of Trustees the repeal of their resolution, at their meeting in 1830, respecting a meeting of the trustees in the week next preceding the meeting of the General Convention, and the re-enacting of the former provision on the subject.

All which is respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK.

T. L. OGDEN,

JAMES MONTGOMERY.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the above report be adopted, and that the resolution passed by this Board on July 29th, 1830, rescinding a portion of chapter 1st, section 1st of the statutes be repealed, and that this section be restored to its former reading.

On motion, *Resolved*, That section 3d of chapter 2d, adopted at that time, be now repealed.

The report of the Library Committee was presented and read, as follows:—

The Library Committee respectfully report, that the additions to the library during the past year have been at follows, viz.:

From Mr. R. Whittingham.

Allgemeine Literatur-Zeitung, für 1828, 8 Nos. 4to.
Ergänzungsblätter Desselben, 12 Nos. 4to.
Michaelis Orientalische und Exegetische.
Bibliothek, 16 vol. in 7 v. 12mo.
Morison's Chinese Grammar, 4to.
De Guignes' Chinese Lexicon, folio.

From Mr. H. D. Evans, Baltimore.

Sermons, &c., relating to the Society for Propagating the Gospel, 2 vols. 4to.

From Rev. J. Wenham, Chaplain, &c. Island of Ceylon.

Origenis contra Celsum, 1 vol. 4to.

From Messrs. T. & J. Swords, New-York.

Cunningham's Sermons, 2 vols. 8vo.; Post's Visit to Greece 1 vol. 8vo.; Last Days of Heber, 1 vol. 12mo.; Memorial of Bishop Hobart, 1 vol. 12mo.; Portraiture of a Christian Gentleman, 1 vol. 12mo.; Wilson's Parochialia, 1 vol. 12mo.; Anthon's Wilson's Greek Exercises, 1 vol. 12mo.; Dehon on Confirmation, 1 vol. 18mo.; Fry's Scripture Reader's Guide, 1 vol. 18mo.; Nelson's Practice of True Devotion, 1 vol. 18mo.; Claverston, 1 vol. 18mo.; Newnham's Tribute of Sympathy, 1 vol. 12mo.

From Ven. Edward Wix, Archdeacon of Newfoundland.

Wix's Scriptural Illustrations of the Thirty-nine Articles, 1 vol. 8vo.

Wix's Reflections on the Expediency of a Council of the Church of England and the Church of Rome, 1 vol. 8vo.

Wix's Practical Sermons, 1 vol. 8vo.

New Week's Preparation, 1 vol. 12mo.

From the Rev. Hugh James Rose, of Cambridge, England.

Rose's Eight Sermons before the University of Cambridge, 1830 and 1831, 1 vol. 8vo.

From Mr. Henderson, of Philadelphia.

A Hebrew Manuscript Book of Esther.

Total of folios, 1; quartos, 6; octavos, 7; duodecimos, 14; octodecimos, 4. Whole number of volumes presented, 32.

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,572,* viz.: 758 folios, 627 quartos, 2,187 octavos and under.

Signed by order of the Library Committee.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

Chairman.

BENJAMIN I. HAIGHT, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, June 25, 1832.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to confer with the Library Committee, as to what further arrangements are necessary to preserve the books, and generally to improve the condition of the library.

Rev. Dr. Beasley, Mr. Floyd Smith, and Rev. Dr. Creighton were appointed said committee.

The committee appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, reported in part that they had attended the examination of the senior class of the Seminary, and were satisfied with the proficiency of its members in the studies which they had now completed.

A communication from the Faculty was received, recommending Liberty A. Barrows, A. B., Josiah M. Bartlett, Hobart M. Bartlett, A. B., Edward Y. Buchanan, A. M.,

* In the report of last year, some mistakes were made; the number of volumes added was 14. The number in the library 3,540.

Seth Davis, A. M., Robert A. Hallam, A. M., George S. Porter, Aldert Smedes, A. M., and Wm. H. Walter, A. B., members of the First Class, to the trustees, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial upon completing the regular course of studies.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the First Class receive the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet to-morrow, at the Seminary buildings, at 2 o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Seminary buildings, June 28th, 1832:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Lyell, McVickar, Montgomery, Mead, Beasley, Kemper, Berrian, and Creighton; Rev. Messrs. Brientnall, Matthews and Anthon; Messrs. Meredith, Smith, D. B. Ogden, Johnson, Lorillard, T. L. Ogden, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The committee appointed to consider and report upon the effect of the removal of trustees from the dioceses for which they were appointed, reported as follows:—

The committee to whom it was referred to consider and report upon the effect of the removal of trustees from the dioceses for which they were appointed, submit the following report—

In the view of the committee, the qualification as to residence contained in the third article of the Constitution, has reference to the time of appointment.

It is nowhere declared in the Constitution that a subsequent change of residence shall operate to annul the appointment of a trustee, and in the absence of any such

provision, the committee are unwilling to adopt a construction by which a trustee constitutionally appointed may, by an act of this Board, be deprived of office before the expiration of his regular term of service, and more especially, as the practice of the Board has been rather opposed to such a construction, and a diversity of opinion appears now to exist respecting it, among the present members.

But, looking to the principle on which this Board is constituted, the committee are all of opinion that trustees, separating themselves from the diocese for which they were appointed, ought not afterwards to retain their appointment, and that an express provision to this effect should be inserted in the Constitution. With this view, the committee have drafted a clause, to be proposed to the General Convention, as an amendment to the Constitution, together with a resolution to accompany the same, in the following words :

Resolved, That the following Amendment of the Constitution of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, be proposed to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and when adopted by that body, that it be part of the said Constitution.

Upon the removal of any trustee from the diocese for which he shall have been appointed, his office shall thenceforth be vacated, and the Board of Trustees shall have power to supply the vacancy, pursuant to the provisions of the Third Article of this Constitution.

All which is respectfully submitted.

T. L. OGDEN,
W. MEREDITH,
JAMES MILNOR,
WM. COOPER MEAD,
JACOB LORILLARD.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained be adopted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in the Chapel of St. Peter's Church, at one o'clock to-morrow.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Chapel of St. Peter's Church, June 29th, 1832, after the attendance of the members of the Board at the solemnities of the commencement:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Mead, De Lancey, Lyell, Montgomery, Creighton, and McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Brientnall, Wm. Johnson, Hugh Smith, Anthon, and Matthews; Messrs. E. R. Jones, Johnson, Smith, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read, and approved.

The committee appointed to attend the examination of the students of the Seminary, reported as follows:

The committee, appointed to attend the annual examination of the students in the Seminary, respectfully report—

That they have performed with great pleasure the duty assigned them. The examination was continued for three successive days, during which the members of the First Class were examined, by the respective professors, in Systematic Divinity, Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church; those of the Second Class, in the Critical Interpretation of the Scripture; and those of the Third Class, in the Critical Interpretation of the Scripture, and in the Hebrew Language. The committee feel gratified in stating the very satisfactory manner in which the students in general acquitted themselves, and the conviction produced in their minds, by the whole examination, as well of the talents and industry of the professors, as of the diligence and application of the young gentlemen under their charge.

The committee may with confidence add their increased persuasion of the value of this institution, in affording facilities to candidates for the ministry, for obtaining a thorough preparation for their contemplated duties.

JAMES MILNOR, *Chairman.*

NEW-YORK, *June 29th, 1832.*

The committee appointed “to visit the Seminary buildings, and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of

students, incident to their residence in the Seminary, and any other matters, which it may be important to the interests of theological education to make known," report their compliance with the duty assigned them, and submit the following, as the result of their observations and inquiries :

In regard to the Seminary buildings—

1. They would recommend some contrivance in the kitchen, for the economical use of coal, thereby obviating the wasteful consumption of wood, which is now used, and which considerably augments the expenses of the household.

2. They think that, instead of the small grate, in the recitation-room, in the basement story, which has been found insufficient to warm the room, a proper stove would be found more conducive to comfort.

3. They think that the building requires, for its preservation and cleanliness, to be thoroughly painted and whitewashed; the wood-work, suffering, at present, much for the former, and the walls requiring the latter, or some other mode of cleansing, and improving them.

4. The chimneys do not altogether answer the purposes contemplated by the late improvements; this matter, however, the committee would refer to the Standing Committee, simply with the expression of their opinion, that by raising the chimneys to the proper height, the inconvenience complained of would be entirely remedied, while, by an appropriate and tasteful finishing, they would, instead of marring the architecture of the building, prove an ornamental addition.

In relation to the above particulars, the committee would suggest, for the adoption of the Board, the following resolutions :

1. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be requested, and authorized, to procure for the kitchen, some approved contrivance for the economical use of coal.

2. *Resolved*, That they also be requested, and authorized, to procure for the Recitation-Room, in the basement story, a suitable stove.

3. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be requested, and authorized, to take the necessary measures, during the

vacation, to have the Seminary apartments painted and whitewashed, and thoroughly cleaned.

4. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be requested to take into their immediate consideration the condition of the small chimneys, with a view to their improvement, without injuring the appearance of the building.

Your committee also recommend to the adoption of the Board, the following resolutions:

5. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be, and are hereby requested, to cause a thorough examination of the Seminary buildings, with power to make such alterations and repairs, in addition to those above suggested, during the vacation, as may be requisite, in their judgment, for the benefit of the building itself, or for the greater comfort and convenience of the professors and students.

6. Whereas the price of the article of fuel is not unfrequently greatly enhanced in the autumn and winter, and whereas, in the decided opinion of the committee, it is desirable that the professors and students, and the Seminary itself should be furnished with an article constituting so material an item of expense at the lowest summer price;

Therefore *Resolved*, That it be and is hereby referred to the Standing Committee, with power to devise and carry into execution during the vacation, an efficient plan for the accomplishment of the objects set forth in the foregoing preamble.

In regard to the necessary expenses of the students, your committee report the following estimates, grounded upon authentic data. These estimates do not include any allowance for the instruction received at the Seminary, that being gratuitous.

1. The average rate of boarding per diem for each student, for the term about expiring, has been.....	\$0 22
2. Total expense of boarding, including all the expenses of the household, during the term beginning first Monday of October, 1831, and ending 28th day of June, 1832,	59 84
3. Washing for the same space, not materially varying from the estimate of last year,	9 36
4. Fuel, average to each room,	11 60
5. Oil, about the same as last year, for each student.....	2 25
Total expense of the term, allowing one student to a room, ...	83 05
If two students room together, as is the case in all the rooms except four, which have but one, the expense of fuel will be divided, and will thus lessen the above amount by.....	
	5 80
Making the total expenses of each student, supposing two in a room,	77 25
This last estimate is greater than the corresponding estimate of last year,	6 30

This additional expenditure has been occasioned principally by the high price of wood; which, during the last term, has been used in the kitchen instead of coal, which had been heretofore used. It is hoped that this increased expense will be obviated the next term by some contrivance for the economical use of coal. Taking the expenses of the last two years, as about a fair maximum and minimum of total expenditure for the term, the average will be \$74 10.

Considering the uncommon severity of the last winter, when every article of household expenditure was greatly increased, the committee have been surprised to find so very inconsiderable a difference between the total expenses of the term about closing, and those of the preceding one.

Your committee think it proper to add that, having examined the rooms of the students, they find them in good order, and with every appearance of comfort and convenience about them, and what gives them still more pleasure, is the evidence which they have had of the general health, contentment, and happiness of the students; who, united by the bonds of brotherly kindness and charity, literally constitute a society "at unity in itself."

JAMES MONTGOMERY, *Chairman.*

WILLIAM COOPER MEAD.

FLOYD SMITH.

NEW-YORK, *June 28th*, 1832.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and that the resolutions therein contained be adopted.

The committee appointed to consider and report in relation to the deficiency of the income to meet the annual expenditure of the Seminary, as stated in the report of the Finance Committee, reported as follows:—

The committee to whom was referred "so much of the report of the Finance Committee as relates to the deficiency of the income to meet the annual expenditures of the Seminary," beg leave to report—

That they have duly considered the important subject referred to them, and the first impression on their minds was that of pain and surprise, that an institution, so vitally important to the best interests of our church, estab-

lished by the unanimous voice of her highest council, now giving the most abundant proof of its beneficial nature, and conciliating the approbation of all conversant with its operations, as well by the distinguished ability and zeal of its professors, as by the theological proficiency and exemplary deportment of its students, should be suffered from year to year to struggle with embarrassment on account of a deficiency of its income to meet its annual expenditure. They would be unwilling to assign any other cause for this than a general persuasion of the competency of the funds of the institution to its successful prosecution, and a reliance upon resources which are not yet available. This mistaken reliance has existed, notwithstanding the annual publication of the actual state of our finances, by which it appears that the deficiency has been constantly accumulating, and that even in the present year, including the amount of \$695, realized in consequence of the circular addressed in February last to the Bishops of the Church, that deficiency amounts to \$1,397 12, being \$83 more than the deficit of last year. Had it not been for the prompt attention paid to the circular by the Bishop and some of the clergy of New-York, the deficit of this year would have been \$2,092 12. It is hoped that a considerable sum will yet be realized in the course of the year in consequence of that circular, as it is known that many congregations are only waiting a fitting opportunity to comply with the urgent demand it makes upon them. The committee cannot doubt that the Right Rev. the Bishops to whom that circular was addressed, feel an interest in the institution, and that they will be disposed to carry into execution the wishes of the Standing Committee. To aid that object, it is thought expedient that the Board of Trustees should sanction and approve the measure which has been taken; and, further, that they should make an appeal to every clergyman of the Church, having charge of a congregation, to make an *annual collection* in behalf of the institution, until its permanent resources render such a measure unnecessary. And, notwithstanding the frequent disappointment already experienced on account of non-compliance with such recommendation, the committee cannot abandon the hope, that the friends of the Church will now promptly and liberally step forward to relieve the embarrassing exigencies of an institution so intimately connected with her honor and prosperity. They therefore recommend to the Board the adoption of the following preamble and resolutions:—

Whereas, there is a growing annual deficit in the income of the Seminary, and it is necessary to the prosperity and honor of the institution, that its income should be adequate, not only to its ordinary expenditure, but also to the exigencies of pious young men, who may be prevented from pursuing their studies at the Seminary, for want of the necessary means of support, and whom it is extremely desirable to aid in their pious object, therefore—

Resolved, That it be earnestly recommended to the ministers of the Church, having charge of congregations, to make an annual collection for the above purposes, until the funds of the institution shall render such collections unnecessary.

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees entirely approve of the measures of the Standing Committee, to relieve the necessities of the institution, and that they do hereby add their most urgent solicitation to the appeal made in the circular of the committee, that the Right Rev. Fathers of the Church would take into their immediate consideration the claims and exigencies of the Seminary, and adopt such measures as may most effectually meet and relieve them.

JAMES MONTGOMERY, *Chairman*.

NEW-YORK, *June 28th, 1832.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and that the resolutions therein contained be adopted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a copy of the Report of the Finance Committee, and also a copy of the foregoing report and resolutions be communicated to the General Convention, for the information of that body, and also to the several dioceses, and in those in which there are no Bishops, to the Standing Committees of such dioceses, to the end that, under the sanction of these authorities, and so far as they may deem it expedient, stated annual collections may be made in all the congregations of such dioceses, so long as the present exigencies of the Seminary may exist.

The committee, appointed at the last annual meeting of this Board, in relation to the course of studies, discipline, &c., reported as follows:

The committee, appointed at the last meeting of the

Trustees, to confer with the Faculty on the subject of the course of study and discipline, as at present pursued in the Seminary, and of any changes, modifications, or additions, for the improvement or better administration of the same, which to them, mutually, may seem expedient and desirable, respectfully herewith report—

That they have given to the subject committed to them the consideration its importance demands; that they have met in conference with the Board of the Faculty, and received also from the individual professors distinct reports in relation to their respective departments, the result of all which is the conviction that it is inexpedient, at the present time, to enter into extensive alterations of the statutes on these subjects.

They would, therefore, confine themselves to the following practical amendments:

1. The distinctive names of the classes to be altered from the present ambiguous terms, of first, second, and third, as corresponding to the third, second, and first years, to the more usual and precise one of Senior, Middle, and Junior; requiring the substitution of the following words, for the concluding clause of the 2d sec., chap. 8: "The classes shall be known, and distinguished, beginning with the year of entrance, as the Junior, Middle, and Senior Classes."

2. Among the practical difficulties with which the professors have to contend, and more especially the Professor of the Interpretation of Scripture, none appears to be greater than the deficient preparation of the students in the original languages of the Scripture, whence it follows that much time and labor is wasted upon the grammatical difficulties of the language, which ought to be employed in the elucidation of its meaning, so that many months elapse before, in general, they are fitted to enter upon that course of critical and exegetical interpretation with which it is expected they should begin, and before which they cannot be considered as engaging in their theological studies. To remove this impediment to their improvement, the only course is to throw upon the student, previous to his entering upon the studies of the Seminary, the acquisition of that grammatical knowledge, which is necessary to pursue them with advantage, and to constitute the possession of that knowledge one of the requisites of admis-

sion. The committee, with this view, report the following to be added to the 2d sec., chap. 7; the addition being in the following words, viz.: "All candidates for admission into the Seminary, shall be required to stand an examination on the Gospel and the Acts of the Apostles, in the original Greek, which examination shall be in lieu of all other requisitions respecting the Greek Language; and further, shall be examined, critically, on the three first chapters of Genesis in the original Hebrew, or what the professor may consider an equivalent; and, generally, on all parts of the Hebrew Grammar."

The committee would recommend that the latter condition, being altogether new, be dispensed with, in favor of the ensuing class of candidates, but that it should be imperative on all who present themselves after the present year.

3. The inadequate portion of time assigned to the study of the Hebrew, by the amendment passed in 1830, confining it to the third or lowest class, having been brought prominently before the notice of the committee, by the professor of the same, and the propriety of the alteration concurred in by the rest of the Faculty, the committee report that it is expedient to restore the second clause of the third section of chapter eighth to its original form, so that it shall become the duty henceforward of each class to attend upon the instructions of the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature.

The above constitute the only alterations in studies, which the committee believe necessary to remedy the actual inconvenience to which the present operation of the statutes is liable. They refrain, as already stated, from opening all wider questions, not only from a general conviction of the practical inexpediency of such a course in matters of academic instruction and discipline, when once settled, but also from the impossibility of bringing the actual course of study in the Seminary into full agreement with any satisfactory statutory code, so long as any of the professorships contemplated by the statutes continue unfilled. It being better, in their opinion, to leave these discrepancies untouched, so long as they lead to no practical injury, rather than mutilate the prospective fulness of the course by cutting it down to the present limited and inadequate number of resident professors.

On the subject of the number of sermons to be prepared by each student during his seminary residence, the committee, while they report a specific number, in compliance with what they understand to have been the intention of the trustees in referring the matter to them, would yet, in doing this, wish to record it as their opinion, that the true practical question to be considered, is one rather of discipline of the lecture-room, than of formal regulation. The power of prompt composition they consider to be invaluable to the young clergyman—the number of his previously composed sermons to be comparatively unimportant. The true object of academic discipline, in their opinion, is to awaken the hidden springs of thought, and by practice to give the power of ready arrangement and clear and forcible expression. They would, therefore, beg leave to report an amendment to the second statute, reported in 1830, and inserted in third section of eighth chapter, so as to read as follows :—

Each student shall be required to prepare and submit to the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in addition to all regular disputations and essays, at least four sermons for pulpit delivery, in the course of the junior year, five in the course of the middle, and six in the course of the senior year, making at least fifteen in the whole; and it is hereby earnestly recommended to the professors generally, with a view to the same object, to familiarize the students under their care to the use of the pen on all occasions, by requiring from them, whenever it can conveniently be done, written abstracts of subjects, or analyses of arguments, or critical investigations drawn from and connected with the duties of their respective lecture-rooms.

The only other subject to which the committee beg leave to turn the attention of the trustees, as one well deserving of their consideration, is the expediency of providing for some intra-parietal discipline within the building itself, by the permanent or temporary appointment, in rotation, of one of the resident professors of the Seminary to the general charge and superintendence of the same. The advantages of such a resident and ever present authority, are too obvious to need being insisted upon. The preservation of the building, as dependent upon a daily care, beyond the power of the Standing Committee to bestow, and the physical well-being of the students, would seem to require such an office, independent of the propriety, if not absolute

necessity of having some recognized head within the Seminary itself, to whose decision all minor questions might be referred, and on whom the responsibility should rest, of seeing the discipline of the institution carried into effect, in accordance with the statutes of this Board, and under the supervision of its Standing Committee.

All which is respectfully submitted.

J. McVICKAR,
JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT,
JAMES MONTGOMERY,
HENRY ANTHON.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be laid over for consideration at the next stated meeting of the Board, and that it be entered on the printed journal of the present proceedings of the Board, for the information of its members.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to consider whether any, and if any, what further provision is expedient for the instruction of the students in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, and that they report to this Board at the meeting in October next.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this resolution be committed to the same committee to whom was committed the subject of the foregoing report on the course of studies, discipline, &c., viz.:—

Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Wainwright, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Doane, and Rev. Mr. Anthon.

A communication was received from the "Female Auxiliary Education Society of Grace Church," as follows:—

The "Female Auxiliary Education Society of Grace Church," founded during the past season, beg leave respectfully to inform the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, that it is their intention to raise, within as short a time as possible, the amount sufficient to endow a scholarship. They have 342 dollars at present on hand, which will be put upon interest, and the ladies hope by their faithful endeavors, to realize, in a few years, the sum required. They will make it their duty annually to report the state of their fund, until the Scholarship is founded.

J. M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary and Treasurer.

NEW-YORK, June 29th, 1832.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That this Board highly approve the laudable undertaking of the Female Auxiliary Education Society of Grace Church, and that their communication be entered on the minutes of the Board.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, having stated that the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, which had been established for a number of years, and had on several occasions made report of its progress to the Board, had completed the sum requisite to the founding of a Scholarship, and had actually a student enjoying the benefit of the same, and that he would procure to be sent to the Secretary more precise information relating to this subject, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary be authorized to enter on the journal of this Board, and publish any communication which he may receive from the St. Thomas's Scholarship Society, and also any similar communication from other societies established with the same design.

The following communication has been received from the Rector of St. Thomas's Church, and is accordingly entered on the minutes:—

To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

The Rector of St. Thomas's Church, New-York, begs leave respectfully to communicate as a matter which he believes will interest and gratify the Board of Trustees, that the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, which at the last meeting of your Board was reported as having \$1,800 towards the endowment of a scholarship, has increased that sum by means of the prompt liberality of gentlemen in the congregation, to \$2,500, and the scholarship is now complete.

The ladies of the congregation have also contributed with cheerfulness, a sum sufficient to purchase for the scholar a library of text books, and books of reference, according to a list furnished by one of the professors, amounting to 86 volumes.

A young gentleman, a graduate of Washington College, is now receiving the benefit of our endowment.

It would be doing injustice to an aged and excellent member of the congregation, to conclude this brief statement without adverting to the uniform and judicious aid afforded to the Scholarship Society, from its commence-

ment, by John Pintard, Esq. Mr. P. was the projector of the society, and his time, his labor, his counsel, and his purse, have been ever at its service. Several very valuable works in the scholar's list of books, were presented by Mr. Pintard, and the shelves of the library belonging to the Seminary, bear ample testimony to his devotion to the best interests of the institution. He has lived to witness the answer to his constant prayer, that he might be permitted to see the scholarship completed, and his is now the satisfaction of reflecting, that he has been, in the hand of God, the chief instrument in procuring the endowment of the first scholarship in the Seminary founded by any single congregation. His prayer now is, that other congregations may thereby be stimulated to "go and do likewise." More than this the rector would say, were he not restrained by considerations of delicacy towards an aged Christian, who is not seeking the praise of men. Less than this he could not say without doing violence to his own feelings, and sense of justice. "Honor to whom honor is due."

Very respectfully, Gentlemen,

FRANCIS L. HAWKS,

Rector of St. Thomas's Church.

The committee appointed to confer with the Library Committee, not being prepared to report, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That this committee make report to the Standing Committee of the Board of Trustees.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a copy of the report of the committee appointed upon the communication received from the Right Rev. Bishop Bowen, be transmitted to him.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz.:

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer.*

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Lyell,

Rev. Dr. Berrian,

Rev. Dr. Milnor,

Rev. Dr. Creighton,

Rev. Dr. McVickar,

Rev. Mr. Anthon,

Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Mr. D. S. Jones,
Mr. Isaac Lawrence,

Mr. T. S. Townsend,
Mr. J. Lorillard,
Mr. Floyd Smith.

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*, and
Rev. Dr. Wainwright, *Secretary*.

Finance Committee.

Mr. Isaac Lawrence, Mr. J. Lorillard,
Mr. T. S. Townsend, Mr. Floyd Smith.

Together with the Treasurer.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell be requested to furnish a copy of the address delivered by him this day, for publication.

Ordered, That the Secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board, during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested.

Pursuant to a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, at its last meeting, notice is hereby given, that the next stated meeting of this Board will be held on the Wednesday of the week preceding the meeting of the General Convention, viz., on Wednesday, the 10th day of October next. The meeting will take place in Trinity Church in the city of New-York, at 12 o'clock.

By Order.

Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 25th, 1833 :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Leasley, Creighton, Mead, Lyell, N. S. Wheaton, Anthon, Hawks; Rev. Messrs. Schroeder, Breintnall, James, Cuming, Bayard, Rodney, Croes, J. Brown; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, F. Smith, Harison, Lawrence, D. B. Ogden, E. R. Jones, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Secretary for the year ensuing.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright was accordingly chosen.

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, June 25th, 1833.

The minutes of the Standing Committee, for the past year, were read.

In pursuance of the third section of the first chapter of the statutes, the following committees were appointed:

Committee on the General State of the Seminary:—Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Mr. Harison, Mr. F. Smith.

Committee on the Examination of the Students:—Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Beasley, Rev. Dr. Hawks, Rev. Mr. Rodney, Rev. Mr. Bayard.

Communications were read from Mr. C. C. Moore, and Mr. James N. Wells, as follows:

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1833.

GENTLEMEN—Owing to the water alongside the bulkhead, between Nineteenth and Twenty-First streets, being too shallow to admit of its being used, I am desirous of building a new bulkhead, and extending my ground 200 feet farther in the river, than the present line of bulkhead; but in consequence of my ground being both above and below that belonging to the Seminary, I am unable to do it, without you join in with me, by improving your waterfront, which will make sixteen additional lots for you, at a cost of about \$15,470, as will appear from the accompanying paper.

If you should not at present feel inclined to make said improvement, I will have the bulkhead built for you at my individual expense, upon condition that you will execute to me a bond and mortgage, for the cost thereof, (which will be about \$7,320,) on the block of ground where the Seminary now stands, bounded by the Ninth and Tenth Avenues, and Twentieth and Twenty-First streets, the principal and interest not to become due, so long as the ground, and the buildings thereon, are used for the Seminary exclusively, the buildings to be occupied by the professors and students thereof; provided, however, that in case the said block, or any part of it, should be disposed of or used for any other purpose than as above intended, then the aforesaid bond to be paid, with compound interest, from the date of it.

Yours, respectfully,

CLEMENT C. MOORE.

To the Trustees of the Theological Seminary.

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1833.

GENTLEMEN—Understanding that Mr. C. C. Moore has made an offer to build the bulkhead fronting your ground, 400 feet west of the Tenth Avenue, I propose (if the offer made by C. C. Moore should be accepted, and you should decline making the ground) to fill in and make the same at my own cost and expense. Provided, that you will execute to me a perpetual lease of all the ground belonging to the Seminary lying west of the Tenth Avenue, on the following terms, viz.: on the first forty-two years at \$200 per year, (which is equal to \$1,284 79 per year, from the commencement,) renewable for every twenty-one years thereafter at four per cent., on the valuation of said ground; I to pay all assessments, taxes, and quit-rents, that may be imposed or accrue thereon, (see the accompanying statement,) or, if you should prefer to dispose of the fee of the same, I will give you \$16,000 for the said ground, and the water privileges in front thereof. Payment of the same to be secured by bond and mortgage on the said ground, with interest at six per cent. per annum.

Yours, respectfully,

JAMES N. WELLS.

To the Trustees of the Theological Seminary.

N. B. This last offer is made upon condition that C. C. Moore's offer is accepted.

Whereupon it was, on motion,

Resolved, That these communications, together with the document referred to by them, be, and are hereby referred to a Special Committee for consideration, with instructions to report fully thereon at the next meeting of this Board, during its present session.

Mr. F. Smith, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Mr. E. R. Jones, Mr. Lorillard, and Mr. Lawrence, were appointed this committee.

The following resolution was proposed:—

That it be, and is hereby, referred to the Standing Committee, with power in the premises, if, upon a due examination of the subject, it shall appear to them expedient to make the necessary arrangements for converting the vacant ground about, and belonging to the Seminary, into a

vegetable garden, for the use of the students, upon the condition that they shall assume the responsibility of its care and cultivation, after it shall have been prepared for the purpose.

As a substitute the following was offered:—

Resolved, That a Special Committee be appointed, to consider and report on the expediency of introducing into the Theological Seminary a system, affording facilities to the students for obtaining bodily exercise.

Whereupon, on motion,

Resolved, That the above resolution, together with the substitute, be referred to a Special Committee, to report thereon, at the present session of the Board.

Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Mr. F. Smith, Rev. Mr. Schroeder, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, and Rev. Dr. Montgomery, were appointed this committee.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed, to report on the expediency of altering the third section of the third chapter, and the tenth chapter of the statutes of the Seminary, in such manner as to provide that beneficiaries may hereafter receive the whole amount of interest which may be received by the treasurer, upon the scholarships on which they are respectively placed.

Rev. Dr. Hawks, Mr. E. R. Jones, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, were appointed this committee.

On motion,

Resolved, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at the Seminary buildings, at two o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in the Seminary buildings, June 25th, 1833, at two o'clock:—

Present—Rt. Rev. Bp. B. T. Onderdonk, Rt. Rev. Bp. Doane; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, N. S. Wheaton, Creighton, Hawks, Mead, Lyell, Beasley; Rev. Messrs. James, J. Brown, Bayard, Cuming, Brientnall, Croes, Rodney; Messrs. E. R. Jones, Harison, T. L. Ogden, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Report of the Dean of the Faculty, for the present year, was read, as follows:—

From the "Proceedings of the Board of Trustees, held in Trinity Church, October 10th, 1832," it appears that provision was then made for the appointment of a Dean of the Faculty. By the advice and request of that body, I have acted in that capacity about six months, that is, since the time that your proceedings became known to us. In compliance with your requisition, that the Dean "shall report annually to the Board of Trustees, in his capacity as Dean, distinct from his report as Professor," I beg leave to send you this communication.

I have visited all the rooms in the building. A few of them require slight repairs, chiefly of plastering; the grates of several of the stoves need fixing; some of the rooms still annoy the occupants by smoking, and, in one, a leak along the flue is injuring the plaster. In other respects, I believe, the building is in good condition.

Respectfully submitted,

By your obedient servant,

SAML. H. TURNER,

At present Dean of the Faculty.

NEW-YORK, *June 25th*, 1833.

Whereupon it was, on motion,

Resolved, That it be referred to the committee on the State of the Seminary.

The Report of the Finance Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer, were read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:—

The Property of the Seminary consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to.....	62,800 00
Loaned out temporarily.....	5,500 00
Cash on hand, June 25th, 1833.....	881 65
Total.....	<hr/> \$74,531 65

Brought forward.....\$74,531 65

From which, deducting the Scholarships, viz.:—

Warren.....	\$2,500 00	
Bishop White	2,500 00	
Bishop Hobart	2,500 00	
Bishop Kemp.....	2,000 00	
Bishop Croes	2,000 00	
Bishop Claggett.....	198 50	
North-Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22	
Claremont	48 00	
	<hr/>	14,694 72

There will remain the sum of..... \$59,836 93

The interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenses of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is	\$3,000 00
Salary to Professor Moore.....	750 00
Do. to the Librarian.....	100 00
Allowance for a Janitor.....	150 00
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York.....	400 00
Incidental expenses.....	600 00
	<hr/>
	\$5,000 00

From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$59,837, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is..... 3,590 00

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to..... \$1,410 00

Although the above statement shows the small increase of \$10 in the yearly deficiency in the income of the Seminary, since the report made to the General Convention in October last, owing to the extraordinary expenses for painting and carpenters' work, that had become necessary to preserve the building; yet a review of the condition of the finances affords the committee, upon the whole, much satisfaction, inasmuch as it gives them the assurance that but little exertion is needed, to raise the amount required to meet the yearly deficiency in the income.

Since the 26th June, 1832, there have been received in donations, and from collections in Churches, about \$1,563: of which amount, \$1,301 have been collected in the diocese of New-York; and the committee deem the churches in

the northern and western parts of this diocese to be entitled to great praise, for the readiness they have evinced to contribute, according to their ability, in sustaining the Seminary.

A perseverance in the plan adopted with so much success in the diocese of New-York, and the one in progress in the diocese of South Carolina, will, it is hoped, prevent any further diminution of the capital.

Another evidence of attachment to the interests of the Church has been given, by the payment, on the 22d inst., of the sum of \$500, by Mrs. Phoebe Warren, of Troy, for the purpose of raising the scholarship founded by her late husband, Mr. Eliakim Warren, from \$2,000 to \$2,500.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,	} Committee.
JACOB LORILLARD,	
FLOYD SMITH,	
EDWARD R. JONES,	

NEW-YORK, 25th June, 1833.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the Treasury, during the past year, viz. :

Balance of account rendered the 26th June, 1832.....	\$393 39
Principal of H. McFarlan and R. Parmele's bond.....	5,000 00
On account of the principal of A. Van Bokkelin and Morris's bond.....	1,200 00
Temporary loan.....	1,000 00
Interest and dividends on bank stock.....	4,335 96
A collection in St. John's Church, Yonkers, Westchester.....	\$12 06
From St. Thomas's Association for the Promotion of Christianity.....	100 00
A collection in St. Luke's Church, New-York..	66 03
A collection in St. Peter's Chapel, New-York..	18 37

From Rev. Dr. McVickar, Agent, viz. :—

A collection in St. Stephen's Church, New-York.....	28 70
A collection in Ascension Church, New-York..	94 37
A collection in Trinity Church, New-York....	156 91

\$476 44	\$11,929 35
----------	-------------

Brought forward.....	\$476 44	\$11,929 35
A collection in Grace Church, New-York....	260 56	
A collection in St. Paul's Church, New-York..	109 75	
A collection in St. John's Church, New-York..	75 50	
A collection in St. George's Church, New-York	62 69	
A collection in St. Mark's Church, New-York.	27 26	

From Rev. Isaac Peck, Agent, viz.:—

A collection at St. Paul's Church, Troy, N. Y...	66 10
--	-------

From Rev. B. Dorr, Agent, viz.:—

A collection at Utica, N. Y.....	\$33 05	
" New-Hartford, N. Y...	6 35	
" Rome, N. Y.....	7 37	
" Oriskany, N. Y.....	2 20	
	<u>\$48 97</u>	
Less travelling expenses.....	2 97	
	<u>46 00</u>	

From Swords, Stanford & Co.:—

A collection in St. James's Church, Skaneateles	5 00
---	------

From Rev. J. Whitehouse, Agent, viz.:

From a gentleman in Livingston Co.....	2 00
A collection in St. John's Church, Canandaigua	45 00
A collection in Calvary Church, Homer, Cortlandt Co.....	8 09
A collection in Zion Church, Palmyra, Wayne Co.	9 63
A collection in St. Paul's Church, Rochester...	8 00
A collection in St. Luke's Church, do.....	70 70

From Rev. S. R. Johnston, Agent, viz.:—

A collection in Christ Church, Rye, Westchester Co.	28 50	
	<u>\$1,301 22</u>	
	<u>\$13,230 57</u>	

From a lady of S. Carolina, residing in Philadelphia....	30 00
From Mrs. Wm. Clarkson, of Charleston, S. C.....	50 00
A collection in St. Stephen's Church, Philadelphia.....	77 16
" Christ Church, Philadelphia.....	68 42
" St. James's Church, Lancaster, Pa.	28 31

Carried forward.....\$13,484 46

OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY. 417

Brought forward.....	\$13,484 46
A collection made by Rev. Dr. Wharton, of Burlington, N. J.	8 25
From Mrs. Phoebe Warren, of Troy, (by S. Warren, Esq.,) to raise the Scholarship, founded by her late husband, Eliakim Warren, Esq., to \$2,500.....	500 00
	<hr/>
	\$13,992 71

The Expenditures have been—

Paid for cleaning Seminary buildings	\$111 96
“ Painting do.	357 64
“ Mason work, do.	83 96
“ Carpenters’ work, do.	138 06
“ Hardware, crockery, lamps, coal, &c.	306 87
“ Hire of a room for two Students....	12 94
“ Water lot rent to Corporation of the city.....	55 20
“ Insurance of the building against fire	67 50
Paid for postages of letters	4 44
Paid Salaries.....	4,000 00
“ Interest on Scholarships.....	972 40
Reloaned on bond and mortgage.....	1,500 00
“ temporarily	5,500 00
	<hr/>
	13,110 97
Leaving a balance in the treasury of.....	<hr/>
	\$881 74

E. E. EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*
NEW-YORK, June 25th, 1833.

Since the closing of the above account, the
Treasurer has received, by the hands of the
Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, a collection
made in St. Paul’s Church, Brownville, Jef-
ferson Co., New-York..... \$5 16

From Rev. Dr. McVickar, Agent, viz. :—

A collection in Zion Church, New-York..... 23 07
A collection in Christ Church, do. 33 21

From Rev. F. H. Cuming,

A collection in St. Mark’s Church, Le Roy,
N. Y..... 17 22

78 66

From Rev. John Croes,

A collection in Christ Church, New-Bruns-
wick, New-Jersey..... 9 00

Carried forward.....\$87 66

PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Brought forward	\$87 66	
From Rev. Dr. Mead,		
A collection in Trinity Church, Philadelphia...	27 25	
By Mail, from Rev. Dr. Montgomery,		
A collection in St. Stephen's Church, Philadelphia	70 00	
By Mail, from John Miller, Jun.,		
A collection in St. Peter's Church, Philadelphia	61 57	
		158 82
		<hr/>
		\$246 48

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing Committee, and the Account Current of the Treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

The report of the Faculty was read, as follows :—

The Faculty of the Theological Seminary beg leave respectfully to present to the trustees the following report :—

Twenty-three students have been admitted into the Seminary since the commencement of the session in October last, viz. :—

Into the Junior Class.—Thomas A. Richmond, of New-York; William Hommann, of Pennsylvania; Francis Tomes, Jun., of New-York; Henry Zell, of New-Jersey; Daniel V. M. Johnson, of New-York; Jacob L. Clark, of Connecticut; Henry Waterman, of Rhode Island; R. H. Ranney, of Connecticut; Henry F. M. Whitesides, of Pennsylvania; William Watson, of Connecticut; Alexander H. Vinton, of Connecticut; Joseph L. Darrow, of New-York; Thomas H. Vail, from the former year; Francis Forbes, Jun., of North Carolina; Henry M. Davis, of Rhode Island; John W. French, of New-York; N. T. Bent, of Massachusetts; Alfred E. Ford, of New-Jersey; William I. Kipp, of New-York.

Into the Middle Class—Edward N. Mead, of New-York; Nathan Watson Munroe, of Massachusetts; Samuel G.

Callahan, of Pennsylvania; Edward C. Bull, of Massachusetts.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the institution since the last report of the trustees, viz. :—

James A. Bolles and Lucius M. Purdy, of the Senior Class; Samuel G. Callahan, Edward C. Bull, and George W. Cole, of the Middle Class; Francis Tomes, Jun., and N. T. Bent, of the Junior Class.

Leave of absence has been granted by the Faculty to the following students, viz. :—

On the 6th of February last to James W. Cooke, of the Middle Class, on account of ill health.

On the 28th of February last, to Thomas A. Richmond, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health.

On the 27th of May last, to Alexander H. Vinton, of the Junior Class, to the end of the session.

On the 19th of June instant, to Nathaniel E. Cornwall, of the Middle Class, to the end of the session.

The students at present connected with the Seminary, including those who have leave of absence, are as follows, viz. :—

In the Senior Class.

Thomas Clark, of New-York.
Daniel Cobia, A. B., of South Carolina.
John Dowdney, Jun., of New-York.
Abram B. Hart, of New-York.
Oliver Hopson, A. M., of Connecticut.
Caleb S. Ives, A. B., of Connecticut.
Robert B. Van Kleeck, A. M., of New-York.
Samuel T. Lord, of Pennsylvania.
Isaac Smith, A. B., of Connecticut.
Jno. D. Smith, of Connecticut.
Samuel Starr, A. B., of Connecticut.—11.

In the Middle Class.

Peter S. Chauncey, A. B., of New-York.
George F. Cook, A. B., of Connecticut.
James W. Cooke, A. B., of Rhode Island, (absent.)

Nathaniel E. Cornwall, A. B., of Conn., (absent.)
 Edmund Embury, A. B., of New-York.
 Robert L. Goldsborough, of Maryland.
 Henry Lockwood, of New-York.
 Augustus F. Lyde, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Edward N. Mead, A. B., of New-York.
 John F. Messenger, of New-York.
 Nathan Watson Munroe, A. B., of Massachusetts.
 William Wallace Spear, A. B., of North Carolina.
 Henry Tullidge, A. B., of New-York.
 Marshall Whiting, A. B., of New-York.—14.

In the Junior Class.

Jacob L. Clark, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Joseph L. Darrow, of New-York.
 Henry M. Davis, of Rhode Island.
 Francis Forbes, A. B., of North Carolina.
 Alfred E. Ford, of New-Jersey.
 John W. French, A. B., of New-York.
 William Hommann, of Pennsylvania.
 Daniel V. M. Johnson, of New-York.
 William I. Kipp, A. B., of New-York.
 R. H. Ranney, of Connecticut.
 Thomas A. Richmond, A. B., of New-York, (absent.)
 Thomas H. Vail, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Alexander H. Vinton, of Connecticut, (absent.)
 Henry Waterman, of Pennsylvania.
 William Watson, of Connecticut.
 Henry F. M. Whitesides, of Pennsylvania.
 Henry Zell, of New-Jersey.—17.

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report of the trustees.

During the present year, an association has been formed among the students, with the approbation of the Faculty, for the cultivation of extempore speaking.

It is an encouraging circumstance, worthy of notice, that a disposition appears to become more and more prevalent among the members of the Seminary, to avail themselves of the advantages of a full course of instruction afforded in the institution. The present graduating class has, since its entrance into the Seminary, lost but three of its mem-

bers, one of whom has relinquished the study of theology.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

In behalf of the Faculty,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

President.

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

THEOL. SEM., June 24, 1833.

The r of the Library Committee was read as follows:—

The Library Committee of the General Theological Seminary respectfully report, that the additions to the library, during the past year, have been as follows, viz.:—

From the late George Gallagher, Esq.

Leo's Translation of Gesenius's Lexicon, 2d vol. 4to.

From Messrs. Swords, Stanford & Co.

Beasley's Search of Truth, 8vo ; Stack's Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles, 8vo ; Observations by a Protestant, 8vo ; Beasley's Vindication of the Orthodox Faith, 12mo ; Bishop Ken's Exposition of the Church Catechism, 12mo ; Maury on Eloquence, 12mo ; Brittan's Apology, 2 copies, (1st and 2d edition), 12mo ; Simeon's Sermons on the Holy Spirit, 2 copies, 12mo ; Jenks's Devotions (Simeon's edition), 18mo ; Psalms in Metre (the new selection), 18mo ; Village Life, 18mo ; Strachan's Letter on Bishop Hobart, with several other pamphlets.

From George Griffin, Esq.

Remains of Edmund D. Griffin, 2 vols. 8vo.

From Right Rev. Bishop McIlvaine.

Lectures on the Evidences of Christianity, 1 vol., 8vo.

From Rev. Dr. Gadsden.

Life of Bishop Dehon, 1 vol., 8vo.

From Rev. Dr. Adams.

A Sermon preached before the Convention of the Diocese of South Carolina, 1833, pamphlet.

From Rev. Dr. Anthon.

Homiliæ Theophanis, fol.; Atrium Linguae Sanctæ H; Opitio, 4to; Clavis Talmudica, 4to; Sermons before the House of Commons, 4to; Burgess on Baptismal Regeneration, 4to; Lux in tenebris N. Arnoldi, 4to; Mysterium Pietatis Bisterfieldii, 4to; Manuelis Calecæ contra Græcorum Errores, 4to; Opuscula Zimmermani, 4 vols., 4to; Hodgson's Instructions for the Clergy, 8vo; Thompson on Universal Grace and Atonement, 8vo.; History of the London Society for Promoting Christianity among the Jews, 8vo.; Morus Dissertationes, 12mo; Concilii Tridentini Decreta, 12mo; Lavacrum Conscientiæ, 12mo; Claudii Æliani de Animalium Natura, 12mo; Tractatus Asceticus de Sacrificio Missæ, 12mo; Retractio Bzovii, 12mo; Whitfield's Memoirs, 12mo; Pinkerton's State of the Greek Church, 12mo; Epistolæ Dominicorum, 12mo; Kazenbergen's Instructio Practica, 18mo; Negotium Salutis, 18mo; Paradisus Animæ, 18mo; Certamen Spirituale L. Scupuli, 18mo; Biblia Sacra.

From Mr. R. Whittingham.

Moreh Derek, Von Bernard Frankel, 12mo.; Presburgh, 1829, 12mo.; Beth Hassepher, an Introduction to the Reading of Scripture, by R. Jehuda, Leb. Ben. Zob. 12mo.

From the New-York Protestant Episcopal Press.

Sermons, 1 vol. 8vo.; Reports, 2 vols. 8vo.; Pamphlets, 1 vol. 8vo.; Reports, 1 vol. 12mo.; Standard Works, vol. 5th, 12mo.; Sumner on Matthew, 1 vol. 12mo.; do. on Luke, 1 vol. 12mo.; Parish Library, vols. 10 & 11, 12mo.; Whately on St. Paul, 12mo.; Griffin's Memoirs, 12mo.; Weller's Tracts, 2 vols. 12mo.; New Selection of Psalms, 1 vol. 12mo.; Devotional Sonnets, 16mo.; Communicant's Companion, 32mo.; Walton's Lives, (Zouch's edition) 4to.

Total folios, 1; quartos, 14; octavos, 14; duodecimos, 28; octodecimos and under, 9. Whole number of volumes presented, 66.

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,638, viz., folios, 759; quartos, 641; octavos and under, 2,238.

Signed, by order of the Library Committee,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

BENJAMIN I. HAIGHT, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, June 24, 1833.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee of four be appointed to ascertain and report what measures have been adopted since the last meeting of the Board, in relation to collections in aid of the funds of the Seminary, and the result of such measures, and also to consider and report what further measures, if any, may be expedient in order to supply the present deficiency of the regular income of the Seminary to meet its current expenses.

Whereupon, Mr. T. L. Ogden, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Mr. Croes, and Mr. E. R. Jones, were appointed this committee.

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to inquire into the practicability and expediency of making some adequate provision by the Board for the literary preparation of those who may design entering the ministry of the Church.

The Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Beasley, and Mr. Harison, were appointed this committee.

Resolved, That it be and is hereby referred to the Standing Committee, to devise and execute forthwith the necessary measures for the preservation of the books of the library of the Institution.

A communication from the students relating to the importance of bodily exercise to the health of the students of the Seminary was read.

Whereupon, it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this communication be referred to the committee raised upon this subject.

Resolved, That whenever libraries are provided by scholarship societies or otherwise, for the use of beneficiaries, the Standing Committee shall have power in their discretion to assign to the beneficiary entitled to the use of such a library, the permanent use of a room in the Seminary, in which the library may be deposited.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in the Seminary building, to-morrow at two o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in the Seminary building, June 26th, 1833:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Hopkins, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Beasley, Anthon, Hawks, Creighton, Mead, Wheaton, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. James, Rodney, Proal, Schroeder, Brientnall, Cumings; Messrs. E. R. Jones, Meredith, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Harison, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following communication from Grace Church Education Society was read, and ordered to be placed on the minutes.

The rector of Grace Church has the satisfaction of offering to the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, the following communication received from the treasurer of the Grace Church Education Society. It will be seen how much has been accomplished since the last year, when the amount of only \$342 was reported as having been raised towards the scholarship proposed to be endowed in the Seminary. From the faithful, unremitted and zealous labors of the ladies who have engaged in this good work, there is every ground for anticipating that by the next annual meeting of the Board, this scholarship will be fully endowed. In the mean time, it is resolved by this Society to support three beneficiaries, beginning with the next session of the Seminary.

Respectfully submitted,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT.

NEW-YORK, *June 22, 1833.*

DEAR SIR,—The Treasurer of the Grace Church Education Society Reports, That the funds of the Society amount to \$1,490 35, of which, \$1,205 35 belong to the permanent fund, (or scholarship,) and \$285 to the disposable.

Eleven hundred and fifty dollars is invested in the New-Orleans Canal Bank Stock, and \$340 35 remains on hand;

this latter amount has been recently collected, and is expected to be advantageously invested in a few days.

Respectfully,

M. E. CURTIS, *Treasurer.*

To the Rev. Dr. WAINWRIGHT.

A communication from Edward A. Newton, Esq., relating to a scholarship which he proposes to found in the General Theological Seminary, was read, as follows:—

PITTSFIELD, May 27th, 1833.

REV. AND DEAR SIR,—I enclose you copy of a correspondence that has passed between the American Education Society and myself, on the subject of a scholarship I founded some years ago in that Society; by which you will perceive, that the Directors of that Institution have consented, in a very kindly spirit, to allow of a transfer being made of it, to some society exclusively connected with the Episcopal Church. My object in addressing you is, to inquire if the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary will allow of the transfer being made to that institution, as, if so, it is my desire to have it thus transferred.

The bond is for one thousand dollars, which it is my intention to pay off as soon as it may be convenient for me to do so, which it will probably be in the course of a year.

If the trustees should consent to my request, I must further ask their permission to leave the designation of the scholarship, of which this will be the foundation, and the right of presentation to its benefits, open, for the present, it being my intention to make an effort to have it completed through the instrumentality of these considerations.

I am, very respectfully, dear Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

EDWARD A. NEWTON.

To the Rev. J. M. WAINWRIGHT, D. D.,

Secretary to the General Theological Seminary.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary inform E. A. Newton, Esq., that the Board of Trustees accept the Scholarship alluded to in his letter upon the terms proposed by him, and do hereby consent, that the transfer of such scholarship may be made to the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

Resolved, That the Secretary be requested to express to Mr. Newton the thanks of the Board for his liberal donation.

The following communication, from Mrs. Emilia Anthon, was read :

To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY :

The subscriber, in behalf of those ladies of St. John's Chapel, New-York, who have engaged in the undertaking, begs leave, respectfully, to inform the trustees of the Seminary, that they are endeavoring to raise the funds necessary for furnishing a room at the Seminary, for the use of beneficiaries. Should any surplus remain, after procuring the requisite articles and fuel for the winter season, it is intended to appropriate it toward the purchase of theological works, particularly class and text-books, and thus to lay the foundation of a library, which, together with the furniture, will always remain for the benefit of the occupant or occupants of the apartment. In case the trustees should approve of this undertaking, the subscriber is directed, respectfully, to request, that a room may be assigned in the Seminary, for the purpose herein stated. Subscriptions for this object amount to \$136 50, and 80 volumes have been received for the library.

EMILIA ANTHON.

June 26th, 1833.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That this communication be referred to the Standing Committee, to whom power had been given in the premises, by a resolution of the Board, passed yesterday.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary be presented to the Rev. Professor McVickar, for his able and appropriate sermon, delivered in the Churches in this city, in aid of the funds of the Seminary ; and that he be requested to fur-

nish a copy, to be published with the proceedings of this Board.

The committee, to whom was referred the consideration of the expediency of providing facilities for enabling the students of the Seminary to obtain such bodily exercise as may be requisite for the preservation of their health, reported as follows :

The committee, to whom was referred the consideration of the expediency of providing facilities for enabling the students of the Seminary to obtain such bodily exercise as may be requisite for the preservation of their health, respectfully report, that, in their opinion, it is expedient to furnish such facilities. It is not necessary to enlarge upon the importance of health and vigor of body to the candidate for Holy Orders, and it is as little necessary to dwell on the frequent instances in which, during the progress of his theological education, the health of the student becomes impaired, and his usefulness to the Church is greatly diminished, or entirely lost. In many cases, it is believed, regular and cheerful exercise, judiciously prosecuted, would, under God, have averted the disastrous issue. The committee are by no means disposed to enter into the subject, now so much discussed, and incorporated with several of our literary and theological institutions, under the name of the "Manual Labor System." Nor is it their purpose to recommend any plan which will involve the trustees in any additional expense. A petition from the students themselves, evinces their strong interest and desire on the subject; and they are assured, on highly respectable authority, that the cost of the necessary preparations will be defrayed without any resort to the treasury of the Seminary. The committee beg leave, therefore, to report the following resolution :—

Resolved, That it be the duty of the Standing Committee, to make provision for enabling the students to take, in the hours of relaxation from study, suitable bodily exercise; it being understood that such provision is to be without expense on the part of the trustees.

For the Committee,

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained, be adopted.

The committee appointed upon the subject of certain proposed alterations in the statutes, reported as follows:

The committee to whom it was referred to report on the expediency of altering the third section of the third chapter of the statutes, in relation to the interest to be paid to beneficiaries entitled to the benefit of scholarships, submit the following report:—

The rate of interest on loans upon bond and mortgage in the city of New-York varies from five to six per cent. per annum, payable yearly or half-yearly. Six per cent. may be considered as the more common rate, but it is not easy at all times to obtain it, if the borrower be personally of good standing, and the real security offered be of undoubted value, and the difficulty would no doubt be increased, by requiring the interest to be paid quarterly.

These loans are usually made for a year or two, seldom for more than two or three years, and in proportion to the goodness and solidity of the security, generally speaking, is the probability of their being paid off. Upon such an occurrence, the means of a new investment are to be sought, and until found, the money must remain in the treasurer's hands unproductive of interest, or must be temporarily loaned on personal security, at such rate of interest as he may be able to obtain. These temporary loans are attended with more or less risk of loss; experience having shown that personal character, superadded to the security afforded by a pledge of stock in moneyed institutions, supposed to be solvent, is not always an effectual protection against the casualties incident to such transactions.

On these grounds, assuming that an interest of six per cent. can be ordinarily obtained on bond and mortgage, it is obvious that the Seminary cannot be responsible for a regular uninterrupted interest at that rate, on sums received by them for the foundation of scholarships without positive loss.

The principle of accounting for the interest actually received on such sums, would be subject to no objection, if it could be conveniently carried into execution.

The practical difficulties in the way of its adoption, are, that it would involve the necessity of placing these sums at interest on separate securities, and of keeping a separate account, in which the interest actually received from time to time, is to be carried, as received, to the credit of each scholarship.

This would not only considerably augment the labor of the treasurer, in the department of his accounts, but would be productive of increased trouble to him in finding borrowers for the precise amounts in hand, applicable to particular scholarships, and would operate, moreover, to restrict him in the selection of applicants for loans, whilst a general control of the funds of the Seminary serves to obviate in a great degree these difficulties.

There is also more or less uncertainty as to the time of receiving payment of interest, even when the eventual security is indubitable. The death of the debtor, and other contingencies, often lead to the necessity of a foreclosure, in which cases some months must elapse before the money can be raised. Indeed, absolute punctuality cannot at any time be relied on; and thus it will be seen that the treasurer cannot always be in funds, arising from a particular loan, to answer the quarterly calls of the beneficiary entitled to the interest of it.

In view of these circumstances, it may well be doubted whether the interest of beneficiaries would be materially promoted by the adoption of such a principle.

Upon the whole, whilst disposed to give to the claims of beneficiaries the most liberal consideration, and under a more prosperous state of the finances of the Seminary, to allow them an interest not less than the average of what may be received from its general funds, the committee are of opinion that in the present condition of the financial concerns of the institution, it would not be expedient to make any alteration in the statutes relative to the interest payable on the foundation of scholarships.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

FRANCIS L. HAWKS.

T. L. OGDEN.

EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, 26th June, 1833.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and that the committee be discharged from any further consideration of the subject.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet to-morrow at two o'clock in this place.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in the Seminary buildings, June 27th, 1833 :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Hopkins, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Berrian, Lyell, Montgomery, Wheaton, Hawks, Creighton, Mead; Rev. Messrs. Brientnall, Proal, Cuming, Schroeder, James, Rodney; Messrs. E. R. Jones, F. Smith, Harison, D. B. Ogden, Meredith, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board has heard, with great satisfaction, of the Society of the Associate Alumni of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, and recognizing in it an efficient mean of promoting the interests of the Seminary, as well as of cementing the members of the Society in the bonds of a sacred and endearing friendship, the Board of Trustees hereby express their favorable regards and wishes in its behalf, and commend it, under the blessing of God, to the zealous support and co-operation of all the Alumni of this Seminary.

The report of the Committee on the State of the Seminary was read, as follows:—

The Committee on the General State of the Seminary respectfully report, that in the discharge of their duty, they have visited the several apartments, and taken a general survey of the premises. They found the building in good preservation, and the rooms, for the most part, in good repair. The exceptions to this remark are specified in the report of the Dean of the Faculty, which was also referred to them. They are gratified in finding a decided improvement of several of the rooms in cleanliness and good order. Some of them indeed are exemplary for comfort and neatness. The committee, on Examination, have found that there is no proper arrangement for washing and cleansing the rooms. A due regard to decency and health certainly requires that the floor of every inhabited room should be thoroughly scrubbed at least once in every month, and that at least once in every three months the windows, the wood-work generally, and the halls and stairs should be properly

washed. At the same time, it is obvious that this should not be a matter of expense to the students individually. The committee, while they attach great importance to the preservation in the students of habits of order and cleanliness, are of opinion that the salubrity of the premises will be thus greatly promoted.

The committee cannot forbear to express their gratification at finding in their visit to the rooms, the very valuable library deposited in one of them by the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church in this city, for the use of the student who enjoys the benefit of their scholarship. And they hope that the time is not far distant, when this generous example will be so far followed, that by the bounty of parishes, individuals, and associations of individuals, the necessary class and text books, and books of reference, will be furnished to every room.

The committee having made inquiry as to the expenses of residence at the Seminary, find them to be as follows:—

Boarding for the session of nine months, at \$7 50 per month, ..	\$67 50
Lights,	4 50
Fuel (two students occupying each room, it costs each),	8 25
	<hr/>
	\$80 25

In the above estimate, washing is included. The expenses remaining to be defrayed by the student, are for clothes, travelling, and contingencies.

In conclusion, the committee recommend, and to that effect, submit a resolution, as follows:—

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be instructed to make provision for the cleansing of the rooms, halls, &c., as recommended in this report, and to make such repairs as are specified in the report of the Dean, and any other necessary repairs, under his direction.

All which is respectfully submitted,

For the Committee,

G. W. DOANE,

Chairman.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained be adopted.

The Committee on the Examination of the Students re-

ported, in part, that they had attended to the examination of the members of the Senior Class, and had been entirely satisfied with the proficiency displayed by them in the studies on which they were examined.

A communication from the Faculty was read, recommending Thomas Clark, Daniel Cobia, John Dowdney, Jun., Abram B. Hart, Oliver Hopson, Caleb S. Ives, Robert B. Van Kleeck, Samuel T. Lord, Isaac Smith, John D. Smith, and Samuel Starr, members of the Senior Class, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial upon completing the regular course of studies.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

The committee appointed on the communication received from Mr. C. C. Moore, and Mr. James N. Wells, reported as follows:—

The committee, to whom was referred the proposition of Mr. Clement C. Moore, and Mr. James N. Wells, beg leave to state that they have had the same under consideration, and as the result of their deliberations, recommend the adoption of the following preamble and resolutions:—

Whereas, Mr. Clement C. Moore, by a communication addressed to this Board, under date of the 24th instant, has proposed to build, at his own expense, a bulkhead in front of the water lots owned by the Seminary, upon condition that this Board will execute to him a bond for the cost thereof, estimated at about \$7,320, with legal interest, to be secured by a mortgage on the block of ground on which the Seminary buildings now stand, bounded by the Ninth and Tenth avenues, and by Twentieth and Twenty-first streets, these securities to be so drawn, that neither the principal nor interest shall become due or be demandable so long as the said block of ground, and the buildings thereon, shall be used for the Seminary exclusively, and the buildings shall be occupied by the professors and students thereof; and so also that in case the said block of ground, or any part of it, should be disposed of, or used for any other purpose than as above intended, then the amount of the bond and mortgage shall become due and payable with interest, from the date thereof, to be compounded annually; therefore,

Resolved, That this Board do hereby accept the foregoing liberal proposition of Mr. Moore, and that the Standing Committee be authorized to carry the same into effect.

In reference to the proposition of Mr. James N. Wells, the committee are of opinion that it requires a more mature and deliberate examination than can be given to it within the probable time of the present session of the Board of Trustees; and therefore recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:—

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be, and are hereby invested with full power on such terms and conditions as they shall deem most beneficial, to *lease or sell* any of the lots, not exceeding *twenty* in number, with the water lots, of those lying on the west side of, and most remote from the Tenth Avenue, the westerly boundary of which will be the bulkhead proposed to be made by Mr. C. C. Moore, and to *lease* the remaining *lots* lying west of the Tenth Avenue. *Also*, if they should deem it most advisable, to contract for the filling up with earth, all the remaining ground of the Seminary within the proposed bulkhead, prior to the leasing or *selling* of the same.

Resolved, That the proper instruments for carrying into effect the foregoing resolutions be executed on the part of this corporation, and that the secretary be authorized to affix thereto its corporate seal.

Respectfully submitted,

By order, and in behalf of the committee,

FLOYD SMITH, *Chairman*.

NEW-YORK, *June 27th*, 1833.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the first resolution therein contained, be adopted.

After a full discussion upon the expediency of authorizing the Standing Committee to sell any portion of the ground to be acquired by filling in the water lots, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That the words, “sell and selling,” be stricken out from the second resolution proposed by the committee. It was also,

Resolved, That the resolution be so amended, as to authorize the leasing of the above-mentioned lots for terms

not exceeding forty-two years, with covenants of renewal for further successive terms of twenty-one years each, not exceeding in the whole eighty-four years. The resolution, as amended, was then passed, as follows:—

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be, and are hereby invested with full power, on such terms and conditions as they shall deem most beneficial, to lease any or all of the lots, with the water rights, lying on the west side of the Tenth Avenue, for terms not exceeding forty-two years, with covenants of renewal for further successive terms of twenty one years each, not exceeding in the whole eighty-four years. Also, if they shall deem it most advisable, to contract for filling up with earth all the remaining ground of the Seminary within the proposed bulkhead, prior to the leasing of the same.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the third resolution, recommended by the committee, be adopted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in Trinity Church, to-morrow, at two o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in Trinity Church, June 28th, 1833:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Hopkins, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Montgomery, Hawks, Lyell, Anthon, Mead, N. S. Wheaton; Rev. Messrs. Cuming, James, Schroeder, Brientnall, Rodney; Messrs. D. S. Jones, Meredith, T. L. Ogden, Floyd Smith, Beach, S. Warren, Harison, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this Board entertain a deep and grateful sense of the kind feeling and bountiful liberality toward this institution evinced by Clement C. Moore, Esq., in the gratuitous proffer lately made by him of important pecuniary aid in the improvement of its real estate upon conditions entirely acceptable to this Board.

Resolved, That this new act of munificence on the part of Mr. Moore, already a distinguished benefactor to the Seminary, gives him a new claim to its gratitude, and that on its behalf, the heartfelt thanks of this Board be conveyed to him by the Secretary.

The following preamble and resolution were presented and adopted.

This Board, having been informed that the late George Lorillard, Esq., of New-York, by his last will and testament, bequeathed to this institution a legacy of \$20,000, adopts this mode of expressing thanks to God, who put it into the heart of the benevolent testator to remember the wants of the Theological Seminary; and it is hereby

Resolved, That the secretary be requested to communicate to the nearest relations of the deceased, our deep sense of the liberality thus opportunely manifested by Mr. Lorillard, in aid of the important end of theological education.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Right Rev. Bishop Hopkins be requested to furnish a copy of the address delivered by him this day for publication.

On motion, *Resolved*, That it be a standing rule to have all the annual addresses at the commencement published.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the stated annual meeting of this Board shall be held at eight o'clock, A. M., to give more time for the transaction of business.

The committee appointed to inquire into the practicability and expediency of making provision by the trustees for the literary preparation of those who design to enter the Seminary, reported as follows:—

The committee appointed on the resolution to inquire into the practicability and expediency of making provision by the trustees for the literary preparation of those who design to enter the Seminary, beg leave to report, as the result of their discussions, the following resolution:—

“*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to inquire, and at the next meeting of this Board to report, what has been done, is doing, and should be done by the Church, to aid and ensure the thorough literary education of those who design to enter the Seminary.”

For the committee,

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained, be adopted.

Whereupon the Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Montgomery, and Rev. Dr. Wainwright, were appointed this committee.

The committee appointed in relation to collections for supplying the present deficiency of the regular income of the Seminary, reported as follows:—

The committee, on the resolution of the Board in relation to collections for supplying the present deficiency of the regular income of the Seminary, to meet its current expenses, submit the following report:—

It will be recollected that at the close of the last meeting of the trustees, held in October, 1832, a form of subscription, pledging the signers to collections in their respective churches, was submitted to, and approved by the Board; and that the secretary was directed to publish it, with the names of those who should sign it, in the different Church Periodicals. How far these publications may have been made, the committee are not informed, but a copy of the subscription paper, and of the signatures to it, were appended to the printed minutes of the proceedings of this Board, from which a transcript has been taken, and for more convenient reference is hereto annexed.

The pecuniary necessities of the Seminary had been previously brought under the notice of the Diocesan Convention, by the Bishop of New-York, in his address to that body, at its annual meeting in the beginning of October, 1832; and the subject having been referred to a committee, the following resolutions were, on their report, passed by the Convention.

Resolved, That this Convention regard with deep interest the claims of the General Theological Seminary, on the existing exigence of its affairs, alluded to in the address of the Bishop, and presented in its particulars to the members of this body individually, by the circular of the Bishop there recognized, and that it is expedient that the subject be brought actually before every congregation in the diocese.

Resolved, That for this purpose, six clergymen shall, as long as the deficiency in the funds of the Seminary may exist, be annually appointed by the Bishop, with specific districts, to act as agents for the purpose of collecting funds to

meet the said deficiency ; and that such agents report annually to the treasurer of the Seminary, on or before the first of May in each year, and remit to him the sums collected, without other deduction for their services than the necessary travelling expenses.

It was not deemed expedient to interfere with the arrangements thus adopted by the Convention of New-York ; but to each of the other subscribers of the pledge to the Seminary, a circular letter was addressed and sent by the treasurer in the month of April last, urging the promised collections.

These, as far as the committee are informed, constitute all the measures which have been adopted since the last meeting of the Board in relation to collections.

The result of them, in actual collections, is shown by the treasurer's account, and will appear more in detail by a reference to the subscription paper, upon which, in a margin, added by the committee, they have set down the sums collected in the several churches. Where no sums are set down, no returns or remittances have been received ; but the committee are informed, that collections are now in progress in South Carolina, and have been actually made in St. James's Church, Philadelphia, and also in several of the country Churches in this diocese, in pursuance of the recommendation of the Convention.

The Rector of St. Paul's Church, at Boston, promises a collection as soon as an opportunity for making it shall offer. Bishop Griswold proposes to lay the subject before the Convention of his diocese, and the Assistant Minister of Trinity Church, Boston, waits the authority of his vestry, to make a collection.

The churches pledged by the subscription paper, and not yet heard from, are the following :—

St. Paul's.....	Baltimore.	St. Clement's....	New-York.
St. Ann's.....	Annapolis.	St. Luke's.....	Do.
Christ.....	Savannah.	St John's.....	Portsmouth, N. H.
St. Michael's,	} New-York.	St. Michael's....	Bristol, R. I.
St. James's, and		Trinity	New-Haven.
St. Mary s,		Christ	Do.
St. James's	Long-Island.	Trinity	Newport, R. I.
St. Peter's.....	Auburn, N. Y.	Zion.....	Manchester, Vt.
Trinity.....	Rensselaerville,	St. Michael's....	Trenton, N. J.
St. George's.....	Schenectady,	Trinity.....	Wilmington, Del

In connection with this subject, the committee take occasion to call the attention of the Board to the accompanying letter, from Bishop Bowen to the treasurer, suggesting a division of all the churches within the United States into three classes, in each of which a triennial collection might be made. This would be a convenient and very desirable arrangement, if all the churches were represented, so as to assent to the division, and to give the requisite assurances that the collections would be effectually made; but this not being the case, the committee are unable to suggest any specific measures, grounded on this suggestion.

In conclusion, the committee recommend a zealous perseverance in the course of measures indicated in the resolutions of this Board, of the 22d October, 1832, and approved by the General Convention on the 30th of the same month, and, with these views, submit the following resolutions for the adoption of this Board:—

Resolved, That the secretary be directed to furnish to the rectors, or other ministers of churches, throughout the United States, excepting those dioceses in which the business of collections may have been assumed by their respective Conventions, copies of the resolutions of this Board, and of that of the General Convention, approving the same, referred to in the foregoing report, and to request that the sums collected be reported, and remitted to the treasurer by the first day of June next.

Resolved, That the expenses of printed circulars, for carrying into effect the foregoing resolution, be paid by the treasurer.

All which is respectfully submitted,

T. L. OGDEN,
JAMES MONTGOMERY,
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, *June 27th*, 1833.

CHARLESTON, *June 14th*, 1833.

DEAR SIR—The amount collected here, in pursuance of the plan proposed at the sitting of the last General Convention, and entered into by express engagement, by many of the parochial clergy, with a view to the provision

necessary to be made for the deficiency of the annual income of the Seminary, will be forwarded to you in a few days. It is, probably, not less than the fair proportion of our city churches. By a moderate estimate of the probable sum which every church, whose minister assented to the plan I have referred to, will afford for the year 1833, I find not more than \$1,400 may be raised. Many other churches, whose ministers did not sign their names to the agreement proposed, may be expected to contribute. It has occurred to me, as that which might, perhaps, be an advantageous modification of this proceeding, that a distribution might be made of all churches throughout the dioceses, likely to aid it, into three classes; to each of which the obligation should be assigned of making their collections triennially: so that it might not come oftener than once in three years to any church, to take up this benevolence. Will you permit me, respectfully, to suggest this through you to the Board? I am confident that a sufficient number of churches may be found willing to promote the scheme, to admit of the sufficiency of this triennial operation in relation to it.

I am, dear sir,

Respectfully, and with great esteem,

Your obedient servant,

N. BOWEN.

To EDWARD R. JONES, Esq.

P. S. The treasurer may rely upon at least \$150 from St. Michael's, St. Philip's and St. Paul's Churches, in this city, together, for this year.

We, whose names are subscribed, hereby pledge our best efforts to procure a collection to be made in our respective churches, as early as practicable in the year 1833, in behalf of the General Theological Seminary, with a view to meet the deficiency in its means for the current year, amounting, according to the estimate of the Finance Committee, to more than \$1,400.

Wm. White, for Christ Church, St. Peter's and St. James's, Philadelphia,—(Christ Church, \$68 42; St. Peter's, \$61 57).....	\$129 99
A. V. Griswold, for St. Peter's Church, Salem.....	....
N. Bowen, for St. Michael's Church, Charleston.....	....
C. E. Gadsden, Rector of St. Philip's, Charleston, on account.....	50 00

W. Berrian, Rector of Trinity Church, New-York.....	156 91
W. E. Wyatt, for St. Paul's Parish, Baltimore.....	....
James Montgomery, for St. Stephen's Church, Philadelphia.....	70 00
Charles Burroughs, Rector of St. John's Church, Portsmouth, New-Hampshire.....	....
Francis L. Hawks, Rector of St. Thomas's Church, New-York.....	100 00
Harry Croswell, Rector of Trinity Church, New-Haven..	....
S. Bowman, Rector of St. James's Church, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.....	28 31
Wm. Cooper Mead, Rector of Trinity Church, Southwark,	27 25
Jonathan M. Wainwright, Rector of Grace Church, New-York.....	260 56
John Croes, Rector of Christ Church, New-Brunswick, New-Jersey.....	9 00
William Richmond, Rector of St. Michael's, St. James's and St. Mary's Churches, New-York.....	....
George A. Shelton, Rector of St. James's, Long Island, New-York.....	....
Wm. Jackson, Rector of St. Stephen's, New-York.....	28 70
John C. Rudd, Rector of St. Peter's Church, Auburn, New-York.....	....
Samuel Fuller, Rector of Trinity Church, Rensselaerville, New-York.....	....
P. Alexis Proal, Rector of St. George's Church, Schenectady.....	....
William Creighton, Rector of St. Mark's Church, New-York.....	27 26
James Milnor, Rector of St. George's Church, New-York,	62 69
E. Neufville, Rector of Christ Church, Savannah.....	....
Isaac Peck, Minister of St. Paul's, Troy.....	66 10
W. Croswell, Rector of Christ Church, Boston.....	....
J. S. Stone, Rector of St. Paul's Church, Boston.....	....
Thomas Breintnall, Rector of Zion Church, New-York..	23 07
John G. Blanchard, St. Ann's Church, Annapolis, Maryland.....	....
John Bristed, St. Michael's, Bristol, Rhode Island.....	....
G. W. Doane, Rector of Trinity Church, Boston.....	....
Thomas Lyell, Rector of Christ Church, New-York.....	33 21
F. Beasley, Rector of St. Michael's Church, Trenton.....	....
Abram Bronson, Zion Church, Manchester, Vermont....	....
S. Wheaton, Rector of Trinity Church, Newport, Rhode Island.....	....
L. P. Bayard, St. Clement's, New-York.....	....
W. R. Whittingham, Rector of St. Luke's, New-York...	....
Isaac Pardee, Rector of Trinity Church, Wilmington, Delaware.....	....
Samuel R. Johnston, Rector of St. James's, Hyde Park, Dutchess County, New-York, (annual, not yet remitted)	60 00

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolutions therein contained be adopted.

The Committee on the Examination of Students reported as follows:—

The Committee on the Examination of the Students have attended diligently to the very interesting and very important duty committed to them; they have felt, in the discharge of their office, almost unmingled satisfaction; and they are very happy in being able to bear, after the most careful investigation which the time permitted, their full and unqualified testimony to the ability and fidelity of the professors, and, with scarcely an exception, to the diligence and proficiency of the students. These are not uttered, and they must not be received, as words of course. The committee are convinced that the course of study in the Seminary is now administered with an efficiency which gives assurance to the Church, in regard to all who pursue it faithfully, of a learned ministry. They are heartily thankful to ALMIGHTY GOD, that, by his blessing on the work, so many young men are pursuing, to so great advantage, the studies requisite to their thorough accomplishment of the priests' office. They earnestly desire that, by the same blessing, the number, now so very far short of the necessities of the Church, may be constantly and rapidly increased. And they take leave to urge most affectionately, but most earnestly, upon all who are connected with the institution, either in the administration of its concerns, or in the enjoyment of its privileges, its great importance to the Church, and their consequent responsibility, in their several stations, to its divine Head.

The committee attended, on the first day, the examination of the Senior Class in Systematic Divinity. The course pursued by the professor was judicious and interesting, and the result in the highest degree satisfactory. The great doctrines of the Scriptures—the pre-existence and divinity of CHRIST—the personality and divinity of the HOLY GHOST—the incarnation of the Saviour—his character and offices as the Messiah—the atonement for all sin made with His blood—the resurrection and its consequences—the natural state of man, as a fallen being—the doctrine of grace, and the rule of faith, were the principal subjects. The promptness and clearness with which the doctrine of the Scriptures, as to these important topics, and others collateral and consequential, with the various objections to the received opinions, were stated, and sustained by a continual reference to the words of the inspired volume, gave evidence of such complete mastery of the subject, as will

render the students, should they be admitted in divine providence to the sacred office for which they have thus prepared themselves, workmen that need not be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. The committee highly approve the plan of study adopted in this department, as pursuing subjects rather than books; and in the very language of Scripture, rather than of human authors. The plan of salvation is thus presented, as it seems to have developed itself in the divine counsels; and, in simplicity, clearness and cogency, commends itself to man's acceptance as the wisdom and the power of God.

The Senior Class were examined also in Ecclesiastical History with the same professor. The period included in the present examination reached from the beginning of the fourth century to the re-establishment of the Church in England, at the restoration of Charles II. The same comprehensive view of subjects, and the same graphic exhibition of them, was again observed, with great satisfaction, by the committee. The conversion of Constantine; the prevalence of the Arian and subordinate heresies; the rise and growth of the Papal power; the revival of learning; the harbingers of the Reformation; Wickliffe, Huss, and Jerome of Prague; Luther, in Germany; Calvin, at Geneva, and Cranmer, in England; commencing and carrying it on to its completion under Elizabeth and Edward VI.; the Puritans and the sects springing from them; and the subsequent events, to the period above named, passed rapidly and clearly before the committee, and afforded satisfactory evidence of the intimate acquaintance with the whole subject to which the students had been brought.

The examination of the Senior Class, in the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, did not take place, on account of the temporary indisposition of the right reverend professor of that department. This is matter of regret, as a certain source of satisfaction to the committee was thus lost to them; but neither they, the Board, nor the Church, can entertain the slightest doubt of the fullness and fidelity with which the department has been conducted.

The committee cannot allow the present opportunity to pass, without an expression of the very great satisfaction with which they listened to the dissertations read by the Senior Class, at the Commencement this day. They were, without exception, compositions highly creditable to their authors and to the Seminary.

The Middle Class were presented for examination in but a single subject—Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture. It was easy to perceive, in the course of this examination, in what manner, and by what means, the previous class had been so thoroughly accomplished for the department of systematic divinity. The most accurate acquaintance with the sacred text, and with the whole body of criticism connected with it; a nice discrimination and distinct enunciation of the various shades of meaning, and of varying expositions of doctrine; a habit of logical analysis, eliciting, with precision and conclusiveness, the philosophy of the several results attained in interpretation; and, more than all, a thorough impregnation of every mind with the spirit of the Gospel, bringing all to bear upon that for which all Scripture was given; the restoration of lost man to the favor and image of GOD, rendered this, in its religious, quite as much as in its intellectual aspects, a most delightful exercise, and full of the best promise to the Church. If the young men go on as they have begun, carrying out in their future studies, and in their pastoral teachings, the results of the excellent instructions of their learned and faithful professor, the Church will have good reason to rejoice in them, as mighty in the Scriptures, and the power of truth have free course for the breaking down of strongholds.

The Junior Class were examined in Hebrew by the professor of that department, and manifested very great proficiency in that most important study. They had evidently, as indeed might well be expected from the well-known reputation of their professor, been thoroughly and accurately taught, so far as they have gone, and have laid the groundwork of solid and most essential acquisitions in this portion of sacred learning. The committee could not but rejoice in the increasing interest and importance with which this subject is regarded in the Church. The time is approaching, if indeed it has not already come, when a familiar acquaintance with the elder portion of God's Holy Book will be as much expected in the clergy as with the latter, or rather, when it will be felt and owned, that without an accurate knowledge of the former, the latter cannot be accurately known. For the acceleration of this period, the Church, in addition to other weighty obligations, will owe very much to the professor in this department.

The Junior Class were also examined by the Professor of Biblical Learning in portions of the Gospels and the

Acts, and displayed, proportionately to the degree of their advancement, the same accurate acquaintance with the original language of the sacred writers, and the same skill in the application of the knowledge which they have acquired.

The committee have thus hastily glanced at the several subjects in which the classes were offered for examination. In all the departments, they repeat the declaration, they have been entirely satisfied with the evidence afforded of ability and fidelity on the part of the professors, so far as the results have been submitted to their consideration.

The committee respectfully suggest, whether the proper purposes of an examination would not be better subserved, and the interests of the Institution promoted, by directing the classes, in future, to be examined in all the studies which they have pursued during the year.

The committee would have been glad to see, on the part of the two younger classes, some evidences of attention to composition. It is unnecessary here to enlarge on the importance of this exercise, and on the almost entire uselessness to the Church of the most profound learning, without skill and efficiency in its practical application.

The committee take the liberty to call the attention of the Board to the chapter of the statutes entitled, "Of the Professors;" and most earnestly to recommend that the vacant chairs be filled with all possible expedition. They are especially anxious, in regard to the department of "Pulpit Eloquence and Pastoral Theology," and would suggest the expediency, should it not be practicable to secure, at present, a permanent professorship, of making a temporary provision.

In conclusion, the committee congratulate the trustees and the Church on the present position and prospects of the Seminary. Truly, God hath prospered the work which he put it into the hearts of His servants to commence. The blessing, thus far vouchsafed, while it animates our prayers to him, should inspirit our efforts in his strength. In nothing more effectually, than in our labors for the education of the Gospel ministry, can we exhibit our engagedness, and exert our energies in that sacred cause, which bears for its motto and its theme—"For God, for the Church, for the salvation of souls!"

All which is respectfully submitted for the committee.

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That in furtherance of the suggestion of the Committee on the Examination of the Students, the Standing Committee be directed to provide, as far as practicable, for more frequent exercises among the Students of the Seminary, in composition and declamation, and for their further instruction in Pulpit Eloquence and Pastoral Theology, and in Ecclesiastical History.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz.:—

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Lyell,	Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Rev. Dr. Berrian,	Mr. D. S. Jones,
Rev. Dr. Milnor,	Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Rev. Dr. Creighton,	Mr. T. S. Townsend,
Rev. Dr. McVickar,	Mr. J. Lorillard,
Rev. Dr. Anthon,	Mr. Floyd Smith.

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*, and
Rev. Dr. Wainwright, *Secretary*.

Finance Committee.

Mr. Isaac Lawrence,	Mr. J. Lorillard,
Mr. T. S. Townsend,	Mr. Floyd Smith.

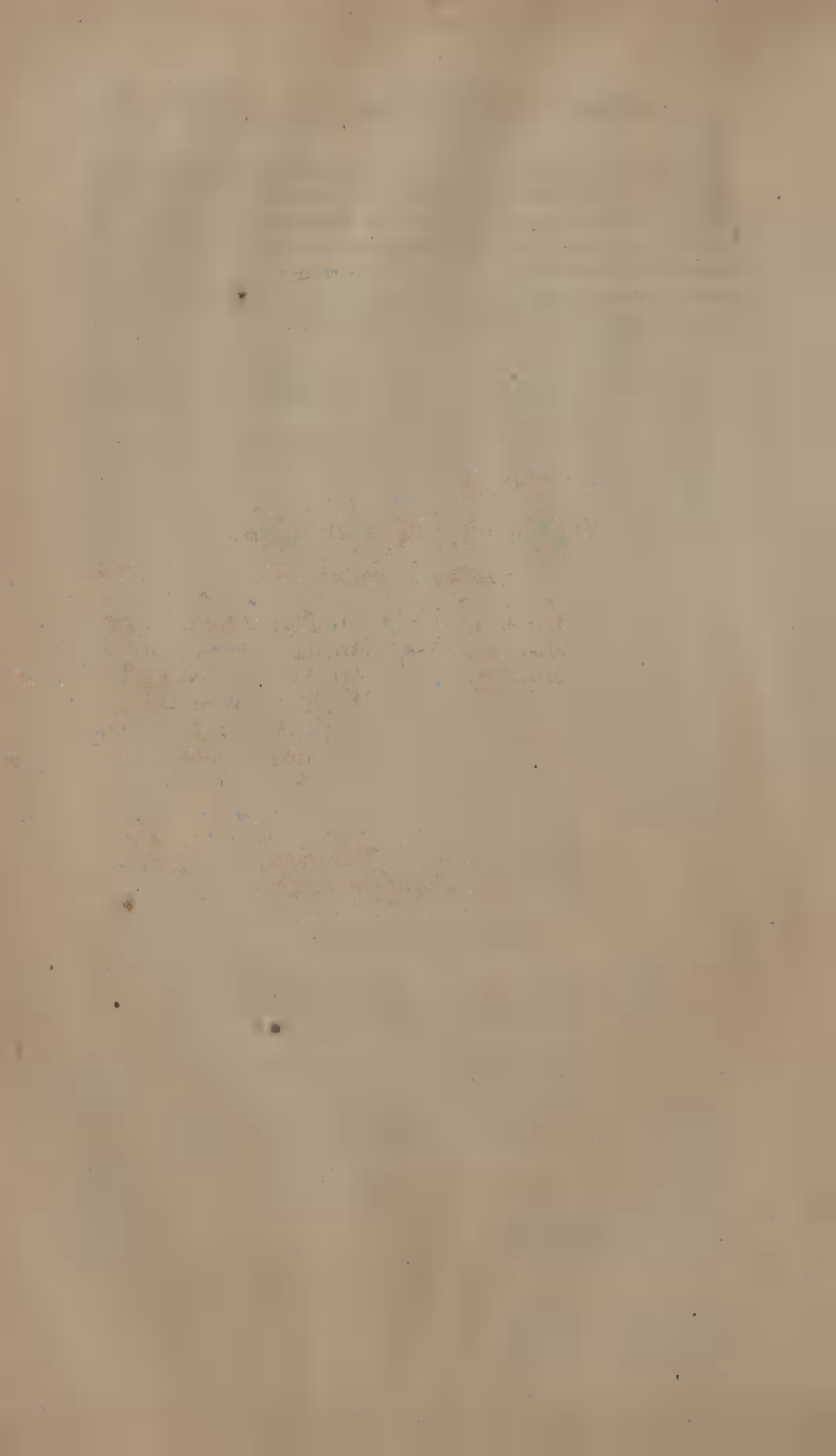
Together with the treasurer.

Ordered, That the secretary publish, with all convenient dispatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested,

JONATHAN M. WAINWRIGHT,
Secretary of the Board.



Proceedings
OF THE
BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.*

AT a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 24th, 1834 :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Delancey, Mead, N. S. Wheaton, Lyell, McVickar, Milnor, Hawks, and Anthon; Rev. Messrs. Ballard, Brientnall, Bayard, Cuming, Schroeder, S. Wheaton; Messrs. Meredith, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Jay, Lawrence, Lorillard, F. Smith, D. S. Jones, E. R. Jones, N. Rogers, W. Johnson, W. H. Harison.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop Brownell.

On motion, the Rev. H. Anthon was appointed secretary, *pro tem*.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, the Board proceeded to the election of a

* At their Annual Meeting, held in the city of New-York, June 24th, 1834.

secretary for the year ensuing, when, upon counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Anthon was found to have been duly chosen.

The minutes of the Standing Committee, for the past year, were read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That 100 copies of the Report upon the minutes of the Standing Committee in relation to the providing of additional accommodations for the students, and the increase of the salaries of the professors, &c., be printed for the use of this Board.

A resolution was submitted, that the above-named report be also printed as an appendix to the proceedings of the Board at its present session.

Whereupon, on motion, the said resolution was laid on the table.

Information of the death of the Rev. Dr. Montgomery having been communicated to the trustees :

On motion, it was *Resolved, unanimously*, That an expression of the grateful remembrance of this Board for the long and faithful services of the late Rev. Dr. Montgomery to the Church at large, and especially to the institution committed to our care, be entered upon the minutes.

In pursuance of the provisions made by the statutes, the following committees were appointed :—

Committee on the General State of the Seminary :—Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Mead, Mr. William Meredith, and Mr. F. Smith.

Committee on the Examination of the Students :—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Rev. Dr. Delancey, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. S. Wheaton, Rev. Mr. Ballard.

A resolution was submitted, touching the course of election to vacancies in the Board.

Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved*, That it be referred to a special committee.

Bishop Doane, Mr. Meredith, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in this Church at six o'clock, P. M.

The Board then adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in Trinity Church, June 24th, 1834, at six o'clock, P. M.:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Lyell, Mead, Milnor, Creighton, Beasley, N. S. Wheaton, Delancey, Hawks, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Croes, Ballard, Bayard, Cuming, Brientnall, Schroeder; S. Wheaton; Messrs. W. Johnson, W. Meredith, S. Warren, T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, D. S. Jones, F. Smith, E. R. Jones, Harison, N. Rogers, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the trustees proceed to fill the vacancies in the Board.

Whereupon, the Rev. George Boyd, of the diocese of Pennsylvania, having been nominated to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of the Rev. Dr. Montgomery and the Rev. Messrs. Taylor and Eastburn, of the diocese of New-York, to fill the vacancies made by the removal of the Rev. Dr. Wainwright, and the death of Mr. T. S. Townsend, it was on motion (had upon each nomination) *Resolved*, That the said gentlemen be members of this Board.

The committee to whom was referred the subject of elections to fill vacancies in this Board, reported the following resolution:—

All elections by this Board to supply vacancies therein, shall be by ballot, upon nominations to be openly made at a meeting of the Board of Trustees, on some previous day: Provided, that where one individual only shall be nominated to fill a vacancy, the election may be made *viva voce*; and provided also, that as to nominations made on the last day of any stated annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, the Board may proceed to an election during the same day, all the trustees present assenting thereto.

G. W. DOANE,	} Committee.
W. MEREDITH,	
T. L. OGDEN,	

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained be adopted and incorpo-

rated as an amendment of chapter I., section 1, of the statutes.

On motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the eighth chapter of the statutes as relates to the subject of vacations, and the length of the sessions in the Seminary, be referred to a select committee.

The Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Rev. Dr. Delancey, and Rev. Dr. McVickar, were appointed this committee.

An invitation was received from the associate Alumni of the Seminary, inviting this Board to be present at the delivery of the annual sermon before the Alumni, on Wednesday evening, at eight o'clock, at St. John's Chapel.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That this invitation be accepted.

The Report of the Finance Committee and the Account Current of the Treasurer were read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:

The Property of the Seminary consists of—

200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....	\$5,350 00
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to.....	62,800 00
Loaned out temporarily.....	4,800 00
Cash on hand, June 24th, 1834.....	115 55
Total.....	\$73,065 55

From which, deducting the Scholarships, viz.:—

Warren.....	\$2,500 00
Bishop White	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp.....	2,000 00
Bishop Croes	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett.....	198 50
North Carolina Fund.....	2,948 22
Claremont	48 00
Thomason.....	2,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$16,694 72

And the amount that will be required to complete the filling up of the water lots,

3,000 00

19,694 72

There will remain the sum of..... \$53,370 83
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary Expenses of the Seminary are—

Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is	\$3,000
Salary to Professor Moore.....	750
Salary to the Librarian.....	100
Allowance for a Janitor.....	150
Interest on four Scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-York..	400
Incidental expenses.....	1,050
Rent of houses to lodge students who cannot be accommodated in the building.....	300

Together.....\$5,750

From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$53,370, which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is..... 3,202

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to. \$2,548

In addition to the fore-mentioned sum appropriated to the filling up of the water lots, \$3,000 have been already expended for the same object.

For several years past the committee have estimated the incidental expenses, as fuel, hardware, printing, insurance, &c., at \$600 per annum, not intending to include in that amount other expenses which they deemed *extraordinary*, such as stoves, painting, carpenters' and masons' work; but as these last are now ascertained to be of frequent occurrence, and will no doubt continue to be required, it has been thought best to take the average of the whole expenses of the last four years, which gives \$1,050 as the yearly incidental expenses.

An additional expense has also been incurred the present year, in having houses to accommodate students for whom there is no room in the Seminary building.

These circumstances having rendered the income of the Seminary more disproportionate than formerly to its expenditure, the committee earnestly hope that measures will be adopted, calculated to call forth the liberality of the friends of the Church in its behalf, and thereby sustain an institution, whose influence on the character and prospects of the Church is of the happiest and most beneficial tendency.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying account current of the treasurer.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE, JACOB LORILLARD, FLOYD SMITH, EDWARD R. JONES,	}	Committee.
---	---	------------

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1834.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury, during the past year, viz.:—

Balance of account rendered the 25th June, 1834,	\$881 65
Collections in churches in New-Hampshire,....	55 00
Collections in churches in Rhode Island,.....	31 00
Collections in churches in State of New-York, ..	\$902 61
From the Association of Christ Church, N. Y.,...	5 75
From a member of the Association of St. George's, New-York,.....	20 00
Donation from Mr. J. H. Moore, of Brooklyn,...	20 00
Donation from Rev. George S. Porter,.....	25 00
Donation from Mrs. E. Nichols, of Hempstead,.	50 00
Donation from a Friend to the Seminary,.....	3 00
	<hr/>
	1,026 36
Collections in churches in Pennsylvania,.....	177 60
Collections in churches in New-Jersey,.....	9 00
A collection in churches in Maryland,.....	41 28
Donation from Rev. R. W. Goldsborough, Md.,.	4 50
	<hr/>
	45 78
Collections in churches in South Carolina,.....	380 75
On account of old subscriptions in South Carolina,	103 50
	<hr/>
	484 25
From Edward A. Newton, Esq., of Massachu- setts, the amount of his bond received from the American Education Society, and interest,...	1,030 00
From Mrs. Sarah T. Newton, intended with the preceding to found a scholarship, to be deno- minated the "Thomason Scholarship," in honor of the memory of the late Rev. Thomas T. Thomason, of Calcutta, deceased,.....	1,000 00
	<hr/>
	2,030 00
Interest and dividends received,.....	4,540 05
Part of temporary loan called in,	700 00
	<hr/>
	\$9,980 69

The Expenditures have been—

Paid for fuel, rent of houses, carpenters' work, &c.,	762 71
Painting the interior of the building,.....	547 38
The Protestant Episcopal Press, for printing, &c., from February, 1832, to 10th November, 1833, inclusive,	354 73
On account of filling up water lots,.....	3,000 00
Water lot rent to the Corporation of the City,...	55 20
Assessments for a well and pump in 21st street,.	39 75
Insurance of the building and postages,.....	70 47
Paid salaries,.....	4,000 00
Paid interest on scholarships,.....	1,034 90
	<hr/>
	9,865 14
Leaving a balance in the treasury of.....	\$115 55

E. E. EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, June 24th, 1834.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report of the Finance Committee be referred to the Standing Committee, and the account current of the treasurer be referred to the same committee, to be examined and audited.

The Rev. Mr. Taylor appeared, and took his seat as a member of the Board.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the Theological Seminary beg leave respectfully to present to the trustees the following report:—

Thirty-seven students have been admitted into the Seminary since the session in October last, viz.:—

Into the Junior Class—Kingston Goddard, of Pennsylvania; Henry Crosdale, of Maryland; John W. Hoffman, of Pennsylvania; William Gagan, of Pennsylvania; C. M. Butler, of New-York; George Benton, of Connecticut; Pierre Teller Babbit, of New-York; John F. Fish, of New-York; John W. Brown, of New-York; Richard Cox, of New-York; Alfred A. Miller, of Pennsylvania; William Warland, of Massachusetts; Peter R. Minard, of Rhode Island; Thomas S. Judd, of Connecticut; David H. Short, of Connecticut; Henry L. Storrs, of New-York; Frederick F. Peake, of New-York; Henry H. Prout, of New-York; James A. Williams, of New-Jersey; Francis P. Lee, of New-Jersey; John Johnstone, of New-York; Robert G. Hays, of Pennsylvania; George A. Sterling, of Connecticut; Benj. M. Yarrington, of New-York; William E. Eigenbrodt, of New-York; David Ogden, of Connecticut; William Henry Purviance, of New-York; Reuben I. Germain, of New-York; Henry Lawrence, of New-York; James D. Nicholson, of New-York; Daniel J. Garrison, of New-Jersey; Thomas C. Dupont, of South Carolina; Walter E. Franklin, of New-York; Thomas C. Leaver, of Nova Scotia; Hillyard Bryant, from Massachusetts.

In the Middle Class—Wm. F. Walker, of New-York; Sam. Gilman Appleton, of Massachusetts.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the institution since the last report to the trustees, viz.:—

James W. Cook, of the Senior Class; Thos. A. Richmond, of the Middle Class; and Wm. Gagan, of the Junior Class.

Leave of absence has been granted by the Faculty to the following students, viz. :—

On the 6th of November last, to Alfred E. Ford, of the Middle Class, on account of ill health; who, after some time, returned.

On the 8th of January last, to David Ogden, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health.

On the 13th of March last, to Thos. H. Vail, of the Middle Class, on account of ill health.

On the 21st of April last, to Alfred E. Ford, of the Middle Class, again, on account of ill health.

On the 29th of April last, to Wm. E. Eigenbrodt, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health.

On the 22d of May last, to Henry F. M. Whitesides, of the Middle Class, on account of ill health. He is since returned.

At the same time, to J. W. Hoffman, of the Junior Class, on account of the illness of his father. He is returned.

At the same time, to Thos. S. Judd, of the Junior Class, for satisfactory reasons, until the examination. He is returned.

Augustus F. Lyde and P. S. Chauncey, of the Senior Class, and G. A. Sterling, of the Junior Class, have also been absent on account of ill health. Mr. Chauncey is returned.

Geo. F. Cooke, of the Senior Class, died on the 29th of March last.

A recess was granted to the students, at their request, and with the approbation of the Standing Committee of the Trustees, from the 3d of April last to the 12th of the same month, both inclusive.

The names of the students, at present connected with the Seminary, are as follows, viz. :—

In the Senior Class, 12.

Peter S. Chauncey, A. B., of New-York.

Nathaniel E. Cornwall, A. B., of Connecticut.

Edmund Embury, A. M., of New-York.

Robert L. Goldsboroug, of Maryland.
 Henry Lockwood, of New-York.
 Augustus F. Lyde, A. M., of Connecticut.
 Edward N. Meade, A. M., of New-York.
 John F. Messenger, of New-York.
 Nathan Watson Munroe, A. B., of Massachusetts.
 William Wallace Spear, A. B., of North Carolina.
 Henry Tullidge, A. B., of New-York.
 Marshall Whiting, A. M., of New-York.

In the Middle Class, 18.

S. G. Appleton, A. B., of Maine.
 J. Lyman Clark, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Joseph L. Darrow, of New-York.
 Henry M. Davis, of Rhode Island.
 Edward M. Forbes, A. B., of North Carolina.
 Alfred E. Ford, of New-Jersey.
 John W. French, A. B., of New-York.
 Wm. Homman, of Pennsylvania.
 Daniel V. M. Johnson, of New-York.
 Wm. I. Kip, A. B., of New-York.
 R. H. Ranney, of New-York.
 Thos. H. Vail, A. B., of Connecticut.
 Alex. H. Vinton, M. D., of Connecticut.
 Wm. F. Walker, A. B., of Vermont.
 Henry Waterman, A. B., of Rhode Island.
 William Watson, of Connecticut.
 Henry F. M. Whitesides, of Pennsylvania.
 Henry Zell, of New-Jersey.

In the Junior Class, 34.

P. Teller Babbit, A. B., of New-York.
 George Benton, A. B., of Massachusetts.
 John W. Brown, A. B., of New-York.
 Hillyard Bryant, A. B., from Massachusetts.
 Celment M. Butler, A. B., of New-York.
 Richard Cox, A. B., of New-York.
 Henry Crosdale, of Maryland.
 Thomas C. Dupont, A. B., of South Carolina.
 Wm. E. Eigenbrodt, A. B., of New-York.
 John F. Fish, of New-York.
 Walter E. Franklin, of Pennsylvania.
 Daniel J. Garrison, of New-Jersey.

Reuben I. Germain, of New-York.
Kingston Goddard, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
Robert G. Hays, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
John W. Hoffman, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
John Johnstone, M. D., of New-York.
Thos. S. Judd, A. B., of Connecticut.
Henry Lawrence, of New-York.
Francis P. Lee, A. B., of New-Jersey.
Thomas C. Leaver, A. B., of Nova Scotia.
Alfred A. Miller, A. B., of Pennsylvania.
Peter R. Minard, A. B., of Rhode Island.
James D. Nicholson, of New-York.
David Ogden, A. B., of Connecticut.
Fred. F. Peake, of New-York.
Henry H. Prout, of New-York.
Wm. H. Purviance, A. B., of New-York.
David H. Short, A. B., of Connecticut.
G. A. Sterling, of Connecticut.
Henry L. Storrs, A. B., of New-York.
Wm. Warland, A. B., of Massachusetts.
James A. Williams, A. B., of New-Jersey.
B. M. Yarrington, of New-York.

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report to the trustees; except in the departments of Ecclesiastical History, and of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

During the past year the students have, with the consent of the Faculty, established among themselves a Bible, Prayer-Book, and Tract Society.

All which is respectfully submitted,

In behalf of the Faculty.

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

NEW-YORK, 23d June, 1834.

APPENDIX.

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1834.

RIGHT REV. AND DEAR SIR,—To you, as head of the Faculty of the Theological Seminary, and through you to the Board of Trustees, I beg leave respectfully to submit the following statement:—

Pursuant to the request of the Standing Committee of the Board, at the commencement of the term which is just expiring, I began to give instruction to the Senior and Middle Classes in the department of Ecclesiastical History. The text-book has been Murdock's translation of Mosheim's work, and the plan pursued has been a mixed one, embracing instruction by lecture, together with what is usually termed recitations. The lectures afforded ample room for references to various authors, with the introduction of extracts read at the time of lecturing from the authors themselves; and such reflections upon facts were introduced, as it was hoped would lead the minds of the students to dwell upon the philosophy of history. For the most part, the classes took notes. At the recitations the young gentlemen were questioned upon the substance of the previous lecture, and were also examined upon the text-book. The Middle Class has been carried up to the dawn of the Reformation. The Senior Class, in addition to attendance upon the lectures and recitations which embraced that portion of Church History, has been instructed also in the period from the Reformation onward. Throughout my course with both the classes, it has been a prominent object with me, whenever occasion offered, to fix the minds of the young gentlemen upon the differences between the Church of Rome and ourselves. The conflicting decisions made by different pontiffs or different councils on the same question; the origin of many of the corrupt opinions now advocated by the Romish Church, and traced to their true causes in history; the perpetually recurring testimony of facts to contradict the claim of papal infallibility, have all been distinctly presented as we proceeded. I cannot, however, particularize here, and will therefore merely add, that the whole system of monachism, from its origin to the present day, has been investigated, and its bearing upon the spread of papal domination has been clearly traced. The early government of the Church has also been attended to with care, and Episcopacy, considered as

an *historical fact*, (for my department embraced no other view of it,) has been, I trust, fixed in the minds of the young gentlemen, by the labor which their own research cost them. They made for themselves translations from the passages in early writers to which I had previously referred them, and at the lecture read a passage as translated by them, when I directed, while some of the rest of the class overlooked the original. On this point, their learning, it is hoped, is not obtained at second hand.

The time allotted us was too small; we had, however, all that could be spared from the other professors, who have, in this and every other particular, always manifested an anxious desire to accommodate us.

Each class had one recitation per week. You will at once perceive, sir, that under such circumstances, but little more could be done than to seize the prominent points, and trace the great landmarks, of Ecclesiastical History. As circumstances of a domestic nature, with which you are acquainted, compel me to be absent from the examination, and, therefore, prevent the young gentlemen from exhibiting to the trustees their attainments, I must be permitted to add that, with both the classes, in general, I have reason to be satisfied. All have not been equally attentive, but I trust that all have learned something. Many, I am sure, have done all that I could reasonably expect of them, while their conduct towards me has uniformly been such, as to render my intercourse with them a source of pleasure to me. In teaching history, experience alone confers the important art of judicious condensation; I will, therefore, venture to hope that the practice of the past may, in some degree, supply those deficiencies, which no one feels more sensibly than I do; and that the instructions of the next year will be more profitable to the students, than have been those of the term which is just closing.

Very affectionately and respectfully, dear sir,

Your friend and servant,

FRANCIS L. HAWKS.

To the Right Rev. B. T. ONDERDONK.

The undersigned, in consequence of an appointment made by the Standing Committee of the Theological Seminary, on the 4th of March, 1834, having had a temporary charge of the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in that Institution, respectfully reports:—

That he entered upon the duties assigned to him the 17th of March, by the delivery of an introductory lecture to the students. Since which time, until the 16th of the present month, (with the exception of the recess, granted by the Faculty to the students,) he has met the Junior and Middle Classes every Monday morning at the Seminary, and the Senior Class on the afternoon of the same day, at St. John's Chapel. In the morning meetings the service of the Church has been performed by two of the students; one from the Junior and another from the Middle Class, and three sermons have been read by members of those classes, in alphabetical rotation. In the afternoon exercises, the service and two sermons have been read by the Senior Class. By this arrangement, the only one which it was found convenient to enter into, consistently with other engagements, 24 individuals of the Junior and Middle Classes have taken part in reading the service, and 36 sermons have been read. The Senior Class, in addition, have delivered 24 discourses, and each member has read the service twice. Discourses have also been submitted for examination and criticism. "Claude's Essay on the Composition of a Sermon" has been used as a text-book, and with reference to his system of rules, the students have been, in some degree, exercised in the analysis and division of texts, and the preparing of schemes or outlines of sermons. In consequence of the advanced stage of the Seminary year, when the duties of the department were assigned, and also of the wishes expressed by the students, it was deemed expedient to confine their attention chiefly to the practical exercises in this branch. In that of Pastoral Theology, the undersigned was obliged to content himself with recommending some approved works to the attentive and devout examination of the students.

HENRY ANTHON.

June 17th, 1834.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a Special Committee be appointed by this Board to open a correspondence with the friends of the Church, with the view to the increase of the Library of the General Theological Seminary.

The Right Rev. Bishop Doane, the Rev. Dr. McVickar, and the Secretary, were appointed this committee.

Certain amendments and additions to the statutes (leave having been granted) were laid before the Board.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That these amendments and additions be referred to a Special Committee.

Bishop Doane, Dr. Milnor, Dr. Delancey, and Mr. Floyd Smith were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet to-morrow afternoon, at five o'clock, P. M., at St. John's Chapel.

Resolved, That the report in relation to the providing of additional accommodation for the students, and to the increase of the salaries of the professors, be the order of business for to-morrow afternoon, at half-past five o'clock.

The Board then adjourned.

AT an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held at St. John's Chapel, June 25th, 1834, at five o'clock, P. M.:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, and Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Wheaton, Milnor, Wyatt, Mead, Lyell, Berrian, Delancey, Beasley, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. S. Wheaton, Eastburn, Bayard, Schroeder, Taylor, Cuming, Ballard; Messrs. David Scott, W. Johnson, Meredith, Lorillard, Harison, T. L. Ogden, E. R. Jones, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Board proceeded to the order of the day on the report and resolutions, from the minutes of the Standing Committee, in relation to the providing of additional accommodation for students, and the increase of the salaries of professors, &c. After debate thereupon, the following resolutions were passed:—

1. *Resolved*, That it is expedient to erect an additional building for the accommodation of students.

2. *Resolved*, That such building be made correspondent in its exterior to the present one, and erected on the same block of ground, at the same distance from the Tenth as the present is from the Ninth Avenue, or nearly as may be practicable.

3. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to carry into effect the above resolutions.

On motion, *Resolved*, That all the other matters recommended for consideration by the Standing Committee be postponed.

The committee on the examination of the students reported, in part, that they had attended to the examination of the members of the Senior Class, and had been entirely satisfied with the proficiency displayed by them in the studies in which they were examined.

A communication from the Faculty was read, recommending the members of the Senior Class, viz., Peter S. Chauncey, Nathaniel E. Cornwall, Edmund Embury, Robert L. Goldsborough, Henry Lockwood, Augustus F. Lyde, Edward N. Mead, John F. Messenger, Nathan Watson Munroe, William Wallace Spear, Henry Tullidge, and Marshall Whiting, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial upon completing the regular course of studies.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at Trinity Church to-morrow morning, at eight o'clock.

The Board adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in Trinity Church, June 26, 1834, at eight o'clock, A. M. :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Delancey, Beasley, Lyell, McVickar, Judd, Burhans, Mead, Milnor, Wheaton, Wyatt; Rev. Messrs. Eastburn, Taylor, Schroeder; Messrs. D. Scott, T. L. Ogden, Harison, Lorillard, Smith, Meredith, E. R. Jones, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following communication from C. C. Moore, Esq., was read :—

To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

NEW-YORK, *June 25th*, 1834.

GENTLEMEN,—The back buildings in the rear of the Seminary are now elevated on a hill six or seven feet above the level of the street, which exposes those going to them to the passers-by in the street; and further, and what is of the most consequence to me, is, that it tends to depreciate the value of the range of lots on the north side of 21st street. If the trustees will permit me to excavate that part of the yard where the buildings now stand, I will take down the buildings, and rebuild them, and build a stone wall all around to keep up the bank of that part which is not excavated, and put the whole in as good order as it now is, at my own expense.

CLEMENT C. MOORE.

Whereupon it was, on motion, *Resolved*, That Mr. Moore's communication be referred to the Standing Committee, with power.

The report of the Dean of the Faculty was read, as follows:—

The Dean of the Faculty, in conformity with the direction of the statutes, respectfully reports to the trustees, that the Seminary building is in good repair, with the exception of a few particulars, not of considerable moment, to which the attention of the Visiting Committee has been directed. It is believed to be unnecessary to detail them to the Board of Trustees in this report.

BIRD WILSON.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, NEW-YORK, }
25th June, 1834. }

On motion, *Resolved*, That in order to carry into effect the resolutions for erecting an additional building with as little delay as may be, the Standing Committee is authorized to take up money on loan to the amount of \$20,000, the estimated expense; and that the Lorillard legacy may be pledged for its repayment, that sum being considered as the extent of expenditure to be made in its behalf.

A standing rule was proposed for conducting the business of the Board of Trustees and the examination of the

students. Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That it be referred to the Committee on the Amendment of the Statutes.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Bishop H. U. Onderdonk be added to the above committee.

A resolution touching the examining and auditing of the treasurer's annual account was submitted, and on motion adopted; whereupon it was moved and carried, that this resolution, together with the one passed in relation to the filling of vacancies in the Board, be referred to the above committee, to be incorporated among the amendments of the statutes.

The following was presented, and on motion, referred to the same committee:—

Any individual or association may present one or more persons candidates for admission into the Seminary,—paying, or securing to be paid, such annual fee as may by regulation be fixed as a reasonable return for the benefits to be conferred; and the persons so presented, being found in all respects qualified agreeably to the established requirements, shall be received.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary be authorized to have twelve copies of the minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Trustees from the first meeting bound, and kept for the use of the trustees, and laid on the table at their meetings.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at St. John's Chapel, on Friday morning, at eight o'clock.

The Board adjourned.

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held at St. John's Chapel, Friday, June 27, 1834, at eight o'clock, A. M. :—

Present—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, and Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, Mead, Judd, Berrian, McVickar, Wheaton, Wyatt, Creighton; Rev. Messrs. Eastburn, Taylor, Breintnall, Cuming, Bayard, Ballard; Messrs. Meredith, T. L. Ogden,

E. R. Jones, D. S. Jones, Harison, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The report of the Committee on the State of the Seminary was read, as follows:—

The Committee on the general state of the Seminary report, that in the discharge of their duty, they have visited the several apartments, and taken a general survey of the premises. They found the building in good preservation, and the rooms for the most part in good repair. The exceptions to this remark are specified in the report of the Dean of the Faculty, herewith communicated.

They regret to learn that the recommendation made last year by the committee for the same purposes, that the rooms should be frequently scrubbed, and the whole building cleansed at the expense of the trustees, has been misunderstood. They must urge anew the importance of order and cleanliness to the health, comfort, and character of the students. It is but just to say, that under all the circumstances, it being the close of the year, they find no cause of complaint as to the rooms of the students. Abuses on the premises and without the building, demanding immediate reform, do exist. The committee do not deem it requisite that they should make specifications.

The committee are of opinion that two important additions should be made to the domestic establishment of the Seminary. They would recommend that the Standing Committee take measures to procure a suitable person as matron of the institution, the expense to be chargeable on the students. The saving to be expected from the constant superintendence of a judicious and faithful person in this capacity would, it is believed, be nearly, if not quite equal, to the expenses of her maintenance. The comfort of the students would in a thousand ways be promoted, and especially in case of sickness; and the presence and influence of a female of suitable character and qualifications could not but be of beneficial tendency on the whole domestic establishment of the institution. The present crowded state of the building would cause some inconvenience in making this arrangement, and the committee therefore venture to suggest, that in the erection of the new edifice, it be taken into consideration.

The committee are not acquainted with the arrangements made for the general care and cleanliness of the building; but they think that there is evidence in the library, and in other parts of the premises, that the efficient services of a janitor are not fully enjoyed. They would recommend that such a servant, acting under the direction of the Dean of the Faculty, be employed.

The committee have observed with very great pleasure that the example of the Scholarship Society of St. Thomas's Church, in providing a library for their student, has been (as last year it was hoped that it might be) in several instances imitated. They find that the students occupying the room of St. John's Chapel, and the student of the Associate Alumni, are in this respect well furnished; and that respectable beginnings have been made for the students on the Trinity Church Scholarship, the Scholarship of the Church of the Ascension, and the Bishop Croes' Scholarship.

There are two subjects which may not be strictly within their province, in regard to which the committee venture to make suggestions. They propose, that instead of throwing the burden of examination on the studies of the whole year together, there be an examination also at the close of the first session, in presence of a committee to be appointed by the Standing Committee; and that it be the duty of the same committee, jointly or individually, to make occasional visits to the Seminary, and attend the several recitations, without previous notice of their intention. The committee make this last recommendation at the instance of the Faculty.

Finally, the committee most earnestly recommend to the Board of Trustees, in full confidence that they will be sustained in it by the Church, that they proceed at the next annual meeting to nominate a Professor of Ecclesiastical History, to have charge provisionally of the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence; and to prepare for this arrangement they recommend that the department of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, filled by the Right Rev. the Bishop of New-York, be erected into a separate department.

The committee having made inquiry as to the expenses of residence at the Seminary, find them to be as follows:

Boarding, (at an average cost of 20 cents per day, during the term of nine months, or 263 days,) is.....	\$52 60
Washing, (at an average of one dollar per month,) is.....	9 00
Lights, (for the whole period,).....	4 50
Fuel, (for the whole period, two students occupying each room,) will cost each of them.....	8 25

Expenses for the whole term, (exclusive of clothes, traveling, and contingencies)..... \$74 35
 or \$5 90 less than the estimate, as reported by the same committee last year.

In conclusion, offering first to the whole Church their most sincere congratulations on the present most gratifying condition of the Seminary in all respects, the committee beg leave to submit the following resolutions:

1. *Resolved*, That the subjects of procuring a matron for the Seminary; of providing the efficient services of a janitor; of preserving a better state as to cleanliness; and especially of causing the whole building to be repaired and cleansed during the present vacation, be recommended to the special attention of the Standing Committee.

2. *Resolved*, That the department of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, be erected into a separate professorship.

3. *Resolved*, That at the next annual meeting the Board will nominate a Professor of Ecclesiastical History, to have charge provisionally of the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,	} Committee.
N. S. WHEATON,	
WM. COOPER MEAD,	
WM. MEREDITH,	
F. SMITH,	

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Report be accepted, and that the first resolution therein contained be adopted. The second and third resolutions were, on motion, laid on the table.

The Committee on the Examination of the Students reported as follows:

The Committee appointed to attend the Examination of the Students, respectfully report,—

That they have attended to the duty assigned them, and have been entirely satisfied with the result. The course of studies for the past year has been generally conformable to the statutes of the Seminary ; and for a detailed account of the particular studies pursued under the direction of the several professors, the committee beg leave to refer to their respective reports. The committee feel highly gratified with the evidences they have witnessed of the ability and faithfulness of the professors, and of the industry and intelligence of their pupils.

The committee desire to acknowledge the special obligations which this Seminary owes to the Right Rev. Bishop of this diocese, who has for several years given gratuitous and valuable instructions on the Ministry and Polity of the Church, as well as to the Rev. Drs. Hawks and Anthon, who have also given important gratuitous instructions during the past year ; the former in the department of Ecclesiastical History, and the latter in that of Pulpit Eloquence. Owing to a dispensation of Providence, which called the Rev. Dr. Hawks from the city, the examination in Ecclesiastical History was omitted, but the committee received satisfactory information of the judgment and success with which the instruction had been given. No examination was deemed expedient in the department so judiciously taught by the Rev. Dr. Anthon. But while the committee acknowledge the services of these reverend gentlemen, so ably and so generously given, they cannot forbear expressing the hope that these departments in the Seminary may soon be filled with resident professors, exclusively devoted to the duties which pertain to them. They are more particularly solicitous for the appointment of a permanent Professor of Pulpit Eloquence, to whom the department of Ecclesiastical History might perhaps be provisionally assigned ; and they believe such a measure to be loudly called for by the voice of the Church. They earnestly hope and trust that, by the next annual meeting, the funds of the Seminary may be in a condition to justify such a measure.

All which is respectfully submitted.

THOS. C. BROWNELL,	} Committee.
W. H. DELANCEY,	
J. MILNOR,	
S. WHEATON,	
E. BALLARD,	

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted.

The committee to whom were referred certain amendments and additions to the statutes, reported as follows :

1. That the following be added as section 3, of chap. 1 of the statutes; and that section 3, as at present numbered, be numbered section 4.

Chap. 1., Sec. 3. The Board shall meet for business till the same is finished, on the first day of the session, at eight o'clock, A. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock, and again at five o'clock, P. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock. On the second and third days at five o'clock, P. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock. On the fourth day, at one o'clock, P. M., or as soon thereafter as the exercises of the commencement are closed; and also at five o'clock, P. M., if necessary; provided that in each case the Board may adjourn at an earlier hour if its business be sooner accomplished.

The examination at the close of the year shall begin at eleven o'clock, A. M., on the first day, and at nine o'clock, A. M., on the second and third days of the session, and shall close each day at half-past two o'clock. The commencement shall take place on the fourth day, at half-past nine o'clock, A. M.

2. That the resolution adopted touching elections to fill vacancies, (see Proceedings, page 5,) be added as section 5, to chapter 1.

3. That the resolution adopted as to the Treasurer's Annual Account be added as section 3 to chapter 4, viz.: The Treasurer's Annual Account shall be examined and audited by the Standing Committee before its presentment to the Board of Trustees, and when presented, shall be accompanied by the report thereon of the Standing Committee: which report shall be made on the first day of each annual meeting of the trustees, and shall then be referred to a special committee, for the purpose of such inquiries and explanations as may be deemed necessary or useful.

4. That the following be substituted for section 8, of chapter 8:—

There shall be examinations of the students of the Seminary at the close of each of the two sessions in every year. The first examination shall be conducted in the presence of a committee, to be appointed for that purpose

by the Standing Committee, and such committee shall be authorized and requested to attend occasionally the recitations of the students during the course of each session.

5. That it is inexpedient to take any order on the resolution offered in regard to the admission of students into the Seminary under certain circumstances.

Respectfully submitted,

G. W. DOANE.

J. MILNOR.

W. H. DELANCEY.

F. SMITH.

The report of the committee was accepted, and, on motion, the 1st, 2d, 3d, and 4th resolutions therein contained, were adopted.

The 5th resolution being under consideration, it was, on motion, laid upon the table. As a substitute, the following was offered.

Whereas, it has been made known to the Board, that certain cases have occurred in which the recognition on the part of this Board of a certain moneyed remuneration for the privileges of the institution, had been desired: Therefore, *Resolved*, That in all such cases, the annual payment of fifty dollars be deemed a satisfactory equivalent for such privileges.

After debate thereupon, the motion was laid on the table, and the Board adjourned, to meet again at St. John's Chapel, as soon as the exercises of the Commencement had closed.

Adjourned.

St. John's Chapel, Two o'clock, P. M.

The trustees met, pursuant to adjournment.

Present,—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Judd, Wyatt, Creighton, Mead, Beasley, Delancey, Milnor, N. S. Wheaton, Lyell, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Croes, S. Wheaton, Ballard, Taylor, Eastburn, Schroeder, Brientnall; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, Meredith, Harison, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

The Report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

The Library Committee of the General Theological Seminary respectfully report, that the additions to the library, during the past year, have been as follow, viz. :—

From the Rev. T. H. Horne, (England.)

Manual for the Afflicted, 1 vol. 18mo.

From Alexander Copeland, Esq., Aberdeen, (Scotland.)

Life and Death, 1 vol. 8vo.

From the Rev. A. S. Hollister.

Bishop Wilkins on Prayer, 1 vol. 8vo.

From E. Weeks, Esq.

Armenian Bible, 1 vol. fol.;—Armenian Grammar, 1 vol. 8vo.; Sermons de Superville, 3 vols. 8vo.; Chronologia, &c., 1 vol. 4to.

From W. H. Harison, Esq.

Stephens' Thesaurus, 30 Nos. fol.

From Mr. G. W. Cartwright.

A Guide to the Tongues, Ancient and Modern, 1 vol. 4to.

From Twenty-three Clergymen, by Rev. Messrs. Whittingham and Haight.

Bampton Lectures, 53 vols. 8vo.

From Rev. B. I. Haight.

Orton's Exposition, 6 vols. 8vo.

From several Gentlemen of England.

Sir H. Lynde's Via Tuta, 8vo. 20 copies; Truth's Advocate, 8vo. 2 copies.

From Mrs. Waddell, being part of the Library of her Son, the late L. Saxbury Waddell, a former Student of the Seminary.

1 folio; 4 quartos; 48 octavos; 42 duodecimos; 17 octodecimos.

From a Friend.

Jews and Mosaic Law, 1 vol. 8vo.; Psalmodiæ Ecclesiasticæ, 1 vol. 8vo.; The Millennium, 1 vol. 8vo.; Ec. Historiæ, 1 vol. 12mo.

From T. S. Grimke, Esq.

Grimke on Science, Education, and Literature, 1 vol. 12mo.

From Right Rev. Bishop Doane.

Jebb's Sacred Literature, (the bequest of Bishop Jebb,) 1 vol. 8vo.; Wharton's Remains, 2 vols. 12mo.

Total added, 234; folios, 2; quartos, 6; octavos and under, 234. Whole number presented, 242.

The present number of volumes in the library is 3,880, viz.: folios, 761; quartos, 647; octavos and under, 2,472.

Signed, by order of the Library Committee,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

BENJ. I. HAIGHT, *Secretary.*

The Committee on the subject of Vacations and Sessions reported the following resolution for the consideration of the Board—

Resolved, That chapter 8 of the statutes be amended, by striking out all that part contained within brackets, and passed July 29th, 1830, and substituting the following:—

“There shall also be a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary from the 24th day of December, to the 2d day of January, both inclusive, and from Monday before Easter to Easter Tuesday, both inclusive, and also on Ash Wednesday, the Festivals of the Epiphany and Ascension day, and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority.”

Respectfully submitted,

B. T. ONDERDONK,	} <i>Committee.</i>
J. McVICKAR,	
W. H. DELANCEY,	

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and the resolution therein contained be adopted.

On motion, the 2d and 3d resolutions recommended for adoption in the report of the Committee on the State of the Seminary, were taken up for consideration, amended, and adopted, viz.:—

2. *Resolved*, That the department of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church be erected into a separate department.

3. *Resolved*, That at the next annual meeting of the Board, the Board will nominate a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, to have charge provisionally of the department of Ecclesiastical History.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be directed to provide for the ensuing year, for the instruction of the students of the Seminary in Pulpit Eloquence and Pastoral Theology, and in Ecclesiastical History.

The committee appointed at the last annual meeting of the Board, to inquire and to report what has been done, is doing, and should be done by the Church, to aid and insure the thorough literary education of those who design to enter the Seminary, made a verbal report, which, on motion, was accepted, and the committee were discharged from any further consideration of the subject.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a new appeal be made to the Church for the increase of the income of the Seminary, and that the Standing Committee be requested to take such measures as they may deem expedient to effect this desirable object.

The substitute touching a moneyed remuneration for the privileges of the Seminary, which had been laid on the table, was, on motion, taken up for consideration, and after discussion had thereon, it was moved and carried that it be indefinitely postponed.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz. :—

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Standing Committee.

Rev. Dr. Lyell,	Mr. T. L. Ogden,
Rev. Dr. Berrian,	Mr. D. S. Jones,
Rev. Dr. Milnor,	Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Rev. Dr. Creighton,	Mr. P. A. Jay,
Rev. Dr. Hawks,	Mr. J. Lorillard,
	Mr. F. Smith ;

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*, and
Rev. Dr. Anthon, *Secretary*.

Finance Committee.

Mr. Isaac Lawrence,
Mr. P. A. Jay,

Mr. J. Lorillard,
Mr. Floyd Smith;

Together with the treasurer.

A communication was received from the Rev. Mr. Haight, tendering his resignation as librarian; whereupon, on motion, the resignation was accepted, and the filling of the vacancy occasioned thereby was referred to the Standing Committee, with power.

Moved and carried, That in the interim of the meetings of this Board, the Standing Committee have power to supply vacancies in their body.

Ordered, That the Secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present Annual Meeting.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested,

HENRY ANTHON,

Secretary of the Board.

~~~~~

## APPENDIX, NO. I.

*Amendments and Additions to the Statutes, passed by the Board at its present Session, June, 1834.*

### CHAPTER I.

#### OF MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

[The following was added as Section 3 of Chapter I., and Section 3, as at present numbered, was numbered Section 4.]

CHAP. I.—3. The Board shall meet for business till the same is finished, on the first day of the session, at eight o'clock, A. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock, and again at five, P. M., and adjourn at ten. On the second and third days at five, P. M., and adjourn at ten. On the fourth day at one o'clock, P. M., or as soon thereafter as the exercises

of the Commencement are closed ; and also at five, P. M., if necessary ; provided that in each case the Board may adjourn at an earlier hour if its business be sooner accomplished.

The examination at the close of the year shall begin at eleven o'clock, A. M., on the first day, and at nine o'clock, A. M., on the second and third days of the session ; and shall close each day at half-past two o'clock. The Commencement shall take place on the fourth day at half-past nine o'clock, A. M.

5. All elections by this Board to supply vacancies therein shall be by ballot, upon nominations to be openly made at a meeting of the Board of Trustees on some previous day ; provided that where one individual only shall be nominated to fill a vacancy, the election may be made *viva voce* ; and provided also, that as to nominations made on the last day of any stated annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, the Board may proceed to an election during the same day, all the trustees present assenting thereto.

---

## CHAPTER IV.

### OF THE FUNDS.

[Add as Sect. 3 to Chap. IV.]

3. The treasurer's annual account shall be examined and audited by the Standing Committee before its presentment to the Board of Trustees ; and when presented, shall be accompanied by the report thereon of the Standing Committee, which report shall be made on the first day of each annual meeting of the trustees, and shall then be referred to a Special Committee, for the purpose of such inquiries and explanations as may be deemed necessary or useful.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

### OF PROFESSORS.

[The Professorship of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, was made a separate Professorship.]



## CHAPTER VIII.

## OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

[Strike out all that part contained between the brackets in Sec. 1, passed July 29th, 1830, and substitute the following.]

There shall also be a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary, from the 24th day of December to the 2d day of January, both inclusive, and from Monday before Easter to Easter Tuesday, both inclusive, and also on Ash Wednesday, the Festivals of the Epiphany and Ascension Day, and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority.

[For Sect. 8, substitute the following.] 3

8. There shall be examinations of the students of the Seminary at the close of each of the two sessions in every year. The first examination shall be conducted in the presence of a committee to be appointed for that purpose by the Standing Committee; and such committee shall be authorized and requested to attend occasionally the recitations of the students during the course of each session.

---

 APPENDIX, NO. II.

*Extract from the Report on Seminary Buildings.*

The committee to whom was referred the general condition of the Seminary, with regard to accommodation for students, and salary of professors, respectfully report as follows:—

That the first subject to which their attention was naturally turned, was the probable demand that would be made upon the institution for the accommodation of students during the ensuing year. The following facts will be sufficient to possess the committee with the grounds of their decision:—

The present Seminary building contains twenty suites of rooms, each fitted for the accommodation of two students.

These are now fully occupied, thus affording accommodation to forty students; but the present number on the rolls of the Seminary being sixty-four, the remaining twenty-four are necessarily lodged out of the Seminary Buildings. This is done at an expense to the trustees of \$300. They board, however, in common with the other students. The probable change of numbers produced by the dismissal of the present Senior, and the reception of a new Junior Class in the month of October next, is estimated to be an increase of about twenty-five. The grounds of this calculation, as derived by the committee from the best sources of information in their power, are as follow:—

|                                                           |    |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|
| From Washington College, probably,.....                   | 6  | students. |
| “ Columbia College,.....                                  | 2  | “         |
| “ New-York City, (private,).....                          | 4  | “         |
| “ Union College, Schenectady.....                         | 3  | “         |
| “ Andover College,.....                                   | 3  | “         |
| “ Philadelphia College,.....                              | 6  | “         |
| “ Geneva College,.....                                    | 2  | “         |
| “ Yale College,.....                                      | 2  | “         |
| Individuals from the country, as by annexed list,...      | 7  | “         |
|                                                           | 35 | “         |
| From this number deducting the present Senior Class,..... | 12 | “         |
| Leaves an increase of.....                                | 23 | “         |
| To which, adding the existing surplus of students, 24     | 24 | “         |
| Makes a total of.....                                     | 47 | “         |

For whom it will be necessary, the ensuing autumn, to provide the means of accommodation. Several other names, to the amount of eight or ten, have been mentioned, but as there seemed some uncertainty, the committee have made no calculation of them. The above statement, however, the committee deem sufficiently conclusive of the necessity of some immediate definite action on the part of the trustees, with a view to make provision for them.

On this point, three plans presented themselves; to the respective advantages and disadvantages of which the committee have given their most serious attention. The first that naturally suggested itself was an enlargement of the present system of out-door lodging. The objections to this plan, however, were found to be great, if not insuperable. The difficulty that would exist in the first place, as they learned on inquiry in the neighborhood, of obtaining a

competent number of apartments for that purpose, in buildings sufficiently near, and of a suitable character; or supposing this impediment removed, then the disadvantages under which such students must necessarily labor in their studies, by being separated from the library and their instructors; and further, the injury which the discipline of the institution must sustain, from the majority of its students being thus removed from its regular control. The evils here stated your committee have reason to believe are already sensibly felt in the government of the Seminary, and would unquestionably be found to grow at least in proportion to the numbers thus placed; and most probably in a far greater ratio, so as to become a serious impediment to its reputation and usefulness. These considerations were sufficient to lead your committee to consider this plan as altogether inexpedient; more especially as there would appear to be but little or no argument of economy in its favor. The expense of lodging such students, when the numbers shall amount to fifty or sixty, being not much below the interest of the capital which would provide permanent and suitable accommodation for them; the present cost to the Seminary being at the rate of near \$25 each. A second plan, which came before them through the suggestion of one of the professors, consisted in providing dwelling-houses for the two resident professors, and converting their present residences in the wings of the Seminary building, into lodging-rooms for additional students. To this, however, the objections were also considered conclusive, inasmuch as it would involve the trustees in heavy expenses, both for alterations and rents, without attaining the end desired; since such additional rooms would not be capable of accommodating altogether above twenty-four students, a number probably not above one half the extent required; and in addition to all other objections, it was considered highly unadvisable thus to separate professors from students, and leave the Seminary building without any responsible occupant, to whom the trustees might look for its security. The only remaining plan, after setting these aside, consisted in the erection of additional buildings by the trustees themselves, out of their own funds, and on their own ground, sufficient to accommodate the requisite number of students. To this conclusion, as the true policy of the Board, they were further led by many obvious considerations. It is the completion of the original plan, and, therefore, one most likely to be acceptable

to the Board of Trustees. It is giving uniformity to the Seminary buildings, and thus adding to their beauty and value. It is creating a demand for the Seminary lots which are now vacant, and thus opening a new source of income; and, what is the main consideration, it will afford ample accommodation to as great a number of students as the Seminary can reasonably expect for some years to come.

Referring, therefore, to the accompanying map for explanation of their views, the committee would earnestly recommend the erection of a building similar to the present one, in the same block of ground on which the Seminary stands, and as far removed from the Tenth Avenue as the present is from the Ninth.

The committee, considering further that the Board would probably look to their report for the means of carrying the plan recommended by them into effect, beg leave to report on this point, that the probable expense of the erection of such building would not vary much from the estimate of \$20,000, the present having cost about \$25,000 in dearer times, and with more expensive finish in the wings than would be here required, as well as covering a number of incidental expenses.

\* \* \* \* \*

*The Expenses are as follow :—*

|                                                                                                                           |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Salaries to professors, &c., .....                                                                                        | \$4,000 |
| Interest on scholarships founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning, .....                                | 400     |
| Average expense of repairs, fuel, painting, furniture, &c., for the last four years, as by annexed detailed report, ..... | 1,050   |
| Rent of house for students out of the building, .....                                                                     | 300     |
|                                                                                                                           | <hr/>   |
|                                                                                                                           | \$5,750 |
| From which deducting interest on \$53,526 at 6 per cent., .....                                                           | 3,195   |
|                                                                                                                           | <hr/>   |
| Shows a present annual deficiency of .....                                                                                | \$2,555 |
| And if to this be added the interest on the expenditure on the new buildings, .....                                       | \$1,200 |
| Less the rent of houses, .....                                                                                            | 300     |
|                                                                                                                           | <hr/>   |
|                                                                                                                           | 900     |
| There would appear to be met the alarming annual deficiency of .....                                                      | \$3,455 |

The expense of erecting the proposed building, however, the committee would propose to meet, if possible, by the payments of the Lorillard legacy, which, it is understood, the executors stand ready to pay so soon as the present de-

cision of the Vice-Chancellor shall become final, in four annual instalments;\* which, as being certain, may be so far anticipated as to meet the requisite payments on account of the building, which your committee would suggest should proceed no further during the present year than to lay the foundations. In that case, the annual deficiency, after payment of the building, would stand thus,

thus, . . . . . \$2,755 reported amount.  
Less the rent of houses, . . . 300

Leaving unprovided for, . . \$2,255 annual deficiency.

To meet this until the falling in of the Kohne legacy, the committee would recommend two sources of revenue: First, The laying out of the Seminary ground on the west side of the Tenth Avenue, in lots of a liberal size, and the lease of the same for twenty-one years, with certain privileges of renewal, to be disposed of at public auction. From this source, the committee calculate confidently that the deficiency may be, if not altogether, met, at least in so great a part as to render the balance a matter comparatively unimportant, and fully within the probable receipts of those annual collections, which they recommend, in the second place, as a regular source of revenue. \* \* \*

The committee beg leave to embody the foregoing conclusions in the following resolutions, to be submitted to the Board of Trustees at their ensuing meeting, for their approval and adoption:—

*Resolved*, That it is expedient to erect an additional building for the accommodation of students.

*Resolved*, That such building be made correspondent to the present one, and erected on the same block of ground, at the same distance from the Tenth, as the present is from the Ninth Avenue.

JOHN McVICKAR,  
JACOB LORILLARD, } *Committee.*  
EDWARD R. JONES, }

\* This legacy the committee reported as being perfectly secure, even in the opinion of the counsel engaged against the general validity of the will. It amounts to \$20,000.





Proceedings  
OF THE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.\*

---

At a special meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, April 1st, 1835:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Lyell, McVickar, Mead, Milnor; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Brientnall, Brown, Croes, Cuming, James, Taylor; Messrs. Beach, Harison, Jay, Johnson, D. S. Jones, E. R. Jones, Lawrence, Lorillard, T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Rogers, Smith, Woodruff, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The following extract from the minutes of the Standing Committee, relating to the object of the present meeting, was read:—

“At a meeting of the Standing Committee of the General Theological Seminary, held at the Press Buildings, February 21st, 1835—

“Dr. McVickar, from the Building Committee, reported, that having obtained, from good and responsible mechanics, estimates for the contemplated wing of the Seminary,

\* At a Special Meeting, held April 1, and at their Stated Annual Meeting, held from the 23d to the 26th of June, 1835.

they find themselves unable to effect contracts within the limitation of \$20,000, prescribed by the Board of Trustees.

"Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That the Bishop of this diocese be requested to call a special meeting of the Board of Trustees, agreeably to the fourth Article of the Constitution, in order to ascertain whether it is their pleasure to make a further appropriation.

(Attest,)

"H. ANTHON, *Secretary*.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar, Chairman of the Building Committee appointed by the Standing Committee, made a verbal report and statement, and a similar statement of the finances was made by the treasurer.

Whereupon the following resolution was proposed:—

*Resolved*, That on the receipt of the Lorillard legacy by the treasurer, the Standing Committee be authorized to contract for the erection of a building on the new foundation, to correspond with the old building, provided it can be done for a sum not exceeding \$30,000.

As an amendment, the following was offered:—

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be empowered to proceed forthwith in the erection of the additional wing, provided the entire expenditure do not exceed \$32,000: and that they be further empowered, if necessary, to mortgage, for the repayment of the sums borrowed, the lots lying west of the Tenth Avenue.

After debate thereupon, the Board, on motion, adjourned to meet at Trinity Church, at seven, P. M.

*Seven o'clock, P. M.*

The trustees met.

*Present*—Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Drs. Milnor, Lyell, Mead, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Croes, James, Cuming, Brown, Taylor; Messrs. Jay, T. L. Ogden, Rogers, D. B. Ogden, Harison, Johnson, F. Smith, E. R. Jones, Beach, Woodruff, Lawrence, and the Secretary.

Bishop Doane laid before the Board a report in part from the Library Committee.

The Special Committee on the Library report in part progress in the business committed to them.

The subscription book is herewith submitted.

|                                                                                           |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| The general result is a subscription towards a permanent fund of \$10,000, of about - - - | \$3,300 00 |
| Special appropriation for immediate expenditure - - - - -                                 | 1,100 00   |
|                                                                                           | <hr/>      |
|                                                                                           | \$4,400 00 |

For the Committee,

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman*.

The Board proceeded to the consideration of the unfinished business of the morning session : when, after debate had thereupon, the amendment proposed was adopted, and the resolution, as amended, passed.

*Resolved*, That the secretary be empowered to affix the seal of this corporation to such instruments as may be necessary to carry into effect the above resolution, and as shall be approved of by the Standing Committee.

The Board adjourned.

(Attest,)

H. ANTHON, *Secretary*.

---

#### STATED MEETING.

At a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 23d, 1835:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Creighton, Hawks, Lyell, McVickar, Mead, Milnor, Reed, Wheaton; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Brientnall, Cuming, Eastburn, Gibbes, Schroeder, Taylor; Messrs. Collet, Harison, Jay, Johnson, E. R. Jones, Lawrence, Lorrillard, T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Rogers, Smith, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion, the Board proceeded to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing, when, upon counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Anthon was found to have been duly chosen.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright, of the diocese of Massachusetts, was nominated as a trustee for the same, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the removal of the Right Rev. Bishop Doane, to the diocese of New-Jersey.

In pursuance of the provisions made by the statutes, the following committees were appointed:—

Committee on the General State of the Seminary: Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. N. S. Wheaton, Rev. Dr. Mead, Mr. Collet, Mr. Smith.

Committee on the Examination of Students: Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Reed, Rev. Dr. Wheaton, Rev. Mr. Bayard, Rev. Mr. Eastburn.

The Rev. Dr. Milnor asked leave of absence for to-morrow. Granted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the first section of chapter I. of the statutes be so amended as to read, "The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly in the city of New-York, on the day next preceding the fourth Tuesday in June, &c."

On motion, *Resolved*, That the third section of chapter I. of the statutes be so altered as to read, "The Board shall meet for business, on the first day of its session, at six o'clock, P. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock. On the second, third, and fourth days, at five o'clock, P. M., &c. On the fifth day at one o'clock, &c."

On motion, *Resolved*, That the same section of the statutes be further altered in reference to the examination at the close of the year, so as to read, "The examination at the close of the year shall begin at nine, A. M., on the second, third, and fourth days of the session of this Board, and close each day at half-past two o'clock. The Commencement shall take place on the fifth day at half-past nine o'clock, A. M."

Bishop Doane submitted the following resolution:—

*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to inquire into and report on the expediency, on the part of this Board, of encouraging the prosecution of theological studies in the Church, by causing to be conferred, on such of the Alumni of this Seminary as may comply with the prescribed regulations, degrees in Divinity, and, if it be deemed expedient, to report a plan for carrying the same into effect.

Bishop Doane, Drs. McVickar, Mead and Wheaton, and Mr. Johnson, were appointed this committee.

Bishop Doane, from the Committee on the Library, presented a report. On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, entered on the minutes, and the committee be continued.

The Special Committee appointed by this Board to open a correspondence with the friends of the Church, with a view to the increase of the library of the General Theological Seminary, respectfully report:—

That they have great pleasure in stating that the liberality and zeal with which their call has been answered by the friends of the institution have fully met the views of the trustees in their appointment:

That a correspondence having been opened with the friends of the Church, a large addition has already been made to the library by donations of books, many of them rare and valuable, for the particulars of which they refer to the librarian's report:

That further additions have been promised to a very considerable amount; in some instances, private libraries; in others, gifts of learned societies:

That, in addition to donations of books, they have further received, from friends of the institution in different parts of the country, though principally from the city of New-York, donations in money to the following amount:

|                                                                                                                                        |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| For present investment in books under the direction of the Faculty,.....                                                               | \$1,200 00     |
| Of this there has been already remitted to England for that purpose,.....                                                              | \$800 00       |
| Balance on hand waiting the orders of the Faculty,.....                                                                                | 400 00         |
|                                                                                                                                        | <hr/> 1,200 00 |
| For the general increase of the library, without specification of time, and therefore subject to the discretion of the committee,..... | 657 00         |
|                                                                                                                                        | <hr/>          |
| Total cash, .....                                                                                                                      | \$1,857 00     |

The committee would further report that they have opened a subscription, with a view to the permanent endowment of the library, by raising a fund of \$10,000, to be held by this Board in trust, the interest accruing thereon to be annually appropriated to the purchase of books. The subscriptions received being payable on 1st January next, dependent on the condition of the full sum being then raised.

|                                                                                                                                                               |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| The subscriptions already received, on that condition, amount to.....                                                                                         | \$2,700 00 |
| To which may be added the cash in hands of committee, as already stated.....                                                                                  | 657 00     |
| A legacy left with that intent by the late Mrs. Margaret Pendleton, which, though not legally available so early as 1st January, may yet be anticipated,..... | 1,000 00   |
|                                                                                                                                                               | <hr/>      |
|                                                                                                                                                               | \$4,357 00 |
| For present investment,.....                                                                                                                                  | 1,200 00   |
|                                                                                                                                                               | <hr/>      |
| Total obtained for library,.....                                                                                                                              | \$5,557 00 |

As to the completion of this endowment, the committee (provided their powers are continued) entertain not the slightest doubt, grounded on the zeal and liberality hitherto manifested, and the obvious advantages that would attend such a permanent provision for the library.

All which is respectfully submitted.

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| G. W. DOANE,   | } Committee. |
| JOHN McVICKAR, |              |
| H. ANTHON,     |              |

The report of the Finance Committee was read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report,—

*The Property of the Seminary consists of—*

|                                                                                  |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost, .....                                    | \$5,350 00  |
| Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to..... | 60,800 00   |
| Loaned out temporarily, .....                                                    | 1,800 00    |
| Cash on hand, 22d June, 1835, .....                                              | 214 11      |
|                                                                                  | <hr/>       |
| Total,.....                                                                      | \$68,164 11 |



From which, deducting the scholarships, viz.:—

|                                                                |            |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| Warren, .....                                                  | \$2,500 00 |           |
| Bishop White, .....                                            | 2,500 00   |           |
| Bishop Hobart, .....                                           | 2,500 00   |           |
| Bishop Kemp, .....                                             | 2,000 00   |           |
| Bishop Croes, .....                                            | 2,000 00   |           |
| Bishop Claggett, .....                                         | 198 50     |           |
| North Carolina, .....                                          | 2,948 22   |           |
| Thomason, .....                                                | 2,000 00   |           |
| Wainwright, of Grace Church, in the city of<br>New-York, ..... | 2,500 00   |           |
| Rhineland, .....                                               | 2,000 00   |           |
| Peter Roosevelt, .....                                         | 500 00     | 21,646 72 |

There will remain the sum of.....\$46,517 39  
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the  
Seminary.

The expenses of the ensuing academical year will pro-  
bably be:—

|                                                                                                                                                      |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is .                                                                                         | \$3,000 00 |
| Salary to Professor Moore, .....                                                                                                                     | 750 00     |
| Salary to the Librarian, .....                                                                                                                       | 100 00     |
| Allowance for a Janitor, .....                                                                                                                       | 150 00     |
| Interest on four scholarships, founded by the Society for<br>Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-<br>York, .....                   | 400 00     |
| Incidental expenses, .....                                                                                                                           | 1,050 00   |
| Rent of houses to lodge students who cannot be accommo-<br>dated in the building, .....                                                              | 600 00     |
| Assessment for paving Twenty-first street, .....                                                                                                     | 940 00     |
| Interest on \$28,000, borrowed on the Seminary's bond and<br>mortgage on the lots west of the Tenth Avenue, to com-<br>plete the new building, ..... | 1,680 00   |

Together, .....

---

\$8,670 00

From this, deducting the interest on the above-  
mentioned balance of \$46,517 39, which, at 6  
per cent. per annum, is.....

\$2,791 00  
And the rent of ten lots west of the Tenth  
Avenue, .....

---

270 00 3,061 0

There will remain a deficiency of income amounting to... \$5,609 00

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of  
the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the ac-  
companying account current of the treasurer.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,  
FLOYD SMITH,  
J. LORILLARD,  
PETER AUGUSTUS JAY,  
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, June 22d, 1835.

The treasurer's annual account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their report thereon, was presented, and the following summary read. Whereupon, on motion, the said account was referred to Messrs. Johnson, Collett, and the Rev. Dr. Mead, as a Special Committee, agreeably to the provisions of the 4th chapter of the statutes.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury, during the past year, viz.:—

|                                                                                                                                                                                                  |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Balance of account rendered 24th of June, 1834.....                                                                                                                                              | \$115 55 |
| Part of temporary loan called in,.....                                                                                                                                                           | 3,000 00 |
| From Grace Church Education Society, to endow a scholarship to be called the "Wainwright Scholarship of Grace Church, in the city of New-York," .....                                            | 2,500 00 |
| And to purchase books for the use of the scholar, .....                                                                                                                                          | 42 00    |
| From William C. Rhinelander, Esq., to found a scholarship, to be denominated the "Rhinelander Scholarship," .....                                                                                | 2,000 00 |
| Donation from J. Lefferts, Esq., of Hempstead, Long Island, from Rev. W. L. Johnson, as the commencement of a foundation of a scholarship, to be called the "Peter Roosevelt Scholarship," ..... | 50 00    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 500 00   |

Collections in churches in the city of New-York, viz.:—

|                     |              |
|---------------------|--------------|
| Grace,.....         | \$235 54     |
| St. George's,.....  | 93 97        |
| St. Thomas's, ..... | 248 10       |
|                     | <hr/> 577 64 |

Collections in churches in New-Jersey, viz.:—

|                                                       |                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| St. Mary's, Burlington, .....                         | \$20 00           |
| St. Peter's, Morristown,.....                         | 15 43             |
| St. Mark's, Orange,.....                              | 9 25              |
| St. Peter's, Perth Amboy, .....                       | 7 00              |
| Trinity, Newark,.....                                 | 20 50             |
| St. Paul's, Patterson,.....                           | 7 38              |
| Christ, New-Brunswick.....                            | 12 70             |
| St. Andrew's, Mount Holly, .....                      | 8 44              |
| St. John's, Elizabethtown, .....                      | 13 95             |
| Collections in churches in North Carolina,.....       | 40 00             |
| Collections in South Carolina,.....                   | 103 25            |
| Collections in Christ Church, Greenwich, Conn., ..... | 8 50              |
| Principal of a bond paid in,.....                     | 2,000 00          |
| Interest and dividends received,.....                 | 4,138 24          |
| Borrowed of the Union Bank,.....                      | 1,900 00          |
|                                                       | <hr/> \$17,090 40 |

*The Expenditures have been:—*

|                                                    |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| For filling in, west of the Tenth Avenue, .....    | \$2,637 27        |
| Assessments for paving.....                        | 1,601 61          |
| Fuel, carpenters' and mason work, &c., &c.,....    | 925 07            |
| Protestant Episcopal Press, for printing, &c.,.... | 128 93            |
| Protestant Episcopal Press, for binding books,..   | 97 88             |
| For house rent,.....                               | 588 14            |
| Laying the foundation of the new building,.....    | 2,300 00          |
| On account of the contract for the new building,   | 3,500 00          |
| Salaries,.....                                     | 3,950 00          |
| Interest on Scholarships,.....                     | 1,147 40          |
|                                                    | <hr/> \$16,876 30 |

Leaving a balance in the treasury of.... \$214 10

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES,  
*Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, *June 22d*, 1835.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in the interim of the meetings of this Board, the Standing Committee have power to supply vacancies in their body, in the Finance Committee, and in the offices of treasurer and secretary.

The following resolution, leave having been granted, was laid upon the table:—

*Resolved*, That the 8th section of chapter 8 of the statutes be so amended as to read, “appointed for that purpose by the Board of Trustees.”

On motion, the resolution was taken up, and referred to the secretary and Mr. Harison to report thereon.

On motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the statute as relates to adjourning to 5 o'clock, P. M., be suspended for this day, and that when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at 6 o'clock, P. M.

On motion, the Board adjourned.

TRINITY CHURCH, 6 o'clock, P. M.

The trustees met, pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Creighton, Hawks, Lyell, McVickar, Mead, Milnor; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Brientnall, Cuming, Eastburn, Schroeder; Messrs. Collett, Harison, Johnson, Lorillard, T. L. Ogden, Rogers, Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Special Committee on the Treasurer's Annual Account presented their report, which, on motion, was accepted, and ordered to be entered on the minutes.

The committee to whom was referred the treasurer's annual account, under the 3d section of chapter 4 of the statutes, respectfully report:—

That they have examined the account of the treasurer, and the report of the Standing Committee thereon, and have made such inquiries relative to the same as appeared to them necessary or useful, and have received explanations in answer to their inquiries satisfactory to the committee, and find nothing which, in the opinion of the committee, requires the special notice of the Board of Trustees.

WM. JOHNSON,  
MARK W. COLLETT,  
WM. COOPER MEAD.

*June 23d, 1835.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report referred to in the minutes of the Standing Committee, June 22d, 1835, touching the leasing of certain lots belonging to the Seminary, be entered on the minutes of this Board.

The undersigned committee, created by a resolution of the Standing Committee passed at a meeting thereof held on the 3d February, 1835, with power to lease the lots belonging to the Seminary between Twentieth and Twenty-first streets, and west of the Tenth Avenue, beg leave to report:—

That, in pursuance of the authority granted in said resolution, they have leased to Henry Hilman lots Nos. 221, 222, 223, as numbered on the map of said plot of ground, for one year, from the 1st of May, 1835, at thirty dollars per annum, payable quarterly, and the ordinary corporation taxes, and to be used only as a stonecutter's yard; with the stipulation that if notice be *not* given to him on the 1st of February, 1836, his occupation must terminate on the 1st of May following, then said occupation to continue for the succeeding year; and if the like notice be not given on the 1st of February, 1837, then the occupa-

tion to continue the succeeding year, thus making three years. To John D. and Noah Norris, they have leased lots 214, 215, and 216, to be used for the same business, and on the same terms. And to Daniel French, lots 212, 213, 224, and 225, for a stone-yard, and on the same terms, except that the rent will commence on the 1st of August next.

The committee also report:—That they have had an application for the seven lots fronting on the Tenth Avenue, and for the lots immediately in their rear, running through from Twentieth to Twenty-first street; that they had declined entertaining said application by naming any price for them at present, on the ground heretofore assumed by the committee, that the proper time for bringing said lots advantageously into market had not yet arrived. Extensive improvements in the immediate neighborhood of the Seminary are not only contemplated, but for many of them, contracts are actually made, to be completed during the year.

As every such improvement adds to the positive value of the contiguous property, and renders it more desirable as a private residence, it was perfectly obvious to the minds of your committee, that the temporary loss of present revenue would be abundantly compensated by the augmented prices the property will bring when these improvements shall have been fully developed and completed.

The committee look forward with great confidence to the period when these *thirty-two* lots of ground will contribute, by their revenue, most essentially to the future support of an institution which it is but reasonable to suppose will participate in the prosperity of, and receive extension in proportion to the certain, and even rapid increase of our Church in this country.

Respectfully submitted.

FLOYD SMITH, *Chairman.*

*June 20th, 1835.*

The Board, on motion, then adjourned.

TRINITY CHURCH, *June 24th, 1835,* }  
Five o'clock, P. M. }

The trustees met, pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and Smith; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Creighton, McVickar, Lyell, Mead, Milnor; Rev. Messrs. Cuming, Eastburn, Bayard, Schroeder; Messrs. Collett, Johnson, Rogers, Smith, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read, and approved.

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright, who had been nominated yesterday to fill a vacancy in this Board, was unanimously elected a trustee.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the trustees their annual report:—

Thirty-five students have been admitted into the Seminary since the commencement of the session in October last, viz.:—

*Into the Junior Class 29, whose names are as follow:—*

Charles G. Acly, a candidate for Orders in the diocese of New-York.

William B. Ashley, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.

John S. Breneman, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Richard F. Burnham, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Robert M. Chapman, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.

Henry Fitch, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.

N. Sayre Harris, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Solomon G. Hitchcock, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.

Nicholas Hoppin, A. B., a graduate of Brown University.

Orlando Hutton, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Maryland.

Samuel C. Kerr, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Maryland.



- Alfred Lee, A. M., a graduate of Harvard University.  
 Dan. S. Lewis, A. B., a graduate of Union College.  
 Alfred Louderback, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Thomas Mallaby, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Solon W. Manney, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 George W. Natt, A. B., a graduate of Washington College.  
 Guy R. Pinching, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Ferdinand Rogers, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Benj. F. Shepherd, A. B., a graduate of Dartmouth College.  
 Anthony Ten Broeck, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Wm. Thurston, A. B., a graduate of Amherst College.  
 Wm. White, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Edward Wilson Wiltbank, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Edward Winthrop, A. M., a graduate of Yale College.  
 Joseph G. Knapp, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Edward Hardyear, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Tennessee.  
 Thomas G. Saltar, A. B., a graduate of Rutger's College.  
 John Noble, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

*Into the Middle Class 5, whose names are as follow :—*

- Amos B. Beach, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 Wm. C. Cooley, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 William H. Hoit, A. M., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.  
 Charles Mason, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.  
 Lloyd Windsor, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Wm. E. Eigenbrodt and David Ogden, who had received leave of absence on account of ill health, having returned to the Seminary in October last, voluntarily entered into the Junior Class.

John S. Breneman, of the Junior Class, having been permitted to go on with the Middle Class, since his entrance

into the Seminary, except in Hebrew; and the progress made by him in that language, and in the studies of the Junior year, appearing satisfactory to the Faculty, he was, on the 4th of this month, admitted into the Middle Class.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the institution since the last report to the trustees, viz. :—

Thomas C. Leaver, Robert G. Hays, William Warland, William H. Purviance, of the Middle Class, and William E. Eigenbrodt, of the Junior Class.

Samuel G. Appleton, who would have been in the Senior Class, has not returned during the present year.

Edward Winthrop, of the Junior Class, whose state of health has for some months prevented his attendance at the Seminary, is still absent.

Leave of absence has been granted by the Faculty—

On the 7th of January last, to Robert M. Chapman, of the Junior Class, for satisfactory reasons, until the commencement of the next October session; then to be admitted into the Middle Class, if, upon examination, he be found competent.

On the 4th of this month, to John W. Hoffman, of the Middle Class, for satisfactory reasons, until the end of the session.

On the 18th of this month, to Charles Mason, of the Middle Class, for satisfactory reasons, for the remainder of the session.

On the 22d of this month, to William B. Ashley, of the Junior Class, for satisfactory reasons.

George A. Sterling, who was absent last year on account of indisposition, is not yet returned.

In consequence of a request from the students, the Monday evening exercises have been transferred to Saturday evenings.

An Association has been formed by the students of the Seminary, with the consent of the Faculty, styled *The Athenæum of the General Theological Seminary*.

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report to the trustees.

The names of the students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz. :—

*In the Senior Class, 17.*

- J. Lyman Clark, A. M., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
Joseph L. Darrow, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
Henry M. Davis, a candidate in the diocese of Rhode Island.  
Edward M. Forbes, A. B., candidate in the diocese of North Carolina.  
Alfred E. Ford, a candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.  
John W. French, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
Wm. Homman, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
Daniel V. M. Johnson, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
William I. Kip, A. M., resident of the city of New-York.  
R. H. Ranney, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
Thomas H. Vail, A. M., graduate of Washington College.  
Alexander H. Vinton, M. D., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
William F. Walker, A. B., of the diocese of New-York.  
Henry Waterman, A. M., a candidate in the diocese of Rhode Island.  
William Watson, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
Henry F. M. Whitesides, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
Henry Zell, a candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.

*In the Middle Class, 34.*

- P. Teller Babbitt, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
Amos B. Beach, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
George Benton, A. B., a graduate of Washington College.  
John S. Brøneman, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
John W. Brown, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
Hilliard Bryant, A. B., graduate of Amherst College.  
C. M. Butler, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
William C. Cooley, a resident of Connecticut.

Richard Cox, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Henry Crosdale, a candidate in the diocese of Maryland.

Thomas C. Dupont, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of South Carolina.

John F. Fish, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Walter E. Franklin, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Daniel I. Garrison, a candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.

Reuben I. Germain, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Kingston Goddard, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

John W. Hoffman, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

William H. Hoit, A. M., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.

John Johnstone, M. D., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Thomas S. Judd, A. M., a graduate of Washington College.

Henry Lawrence, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Francis P. Lee, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.

Charles Mason, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.

Alfred A. Miller, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Peter R. Minard, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Rhode Island.

James D. Nicholson, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Frederick F. Peake, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Henry H. Prout, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

David H. Short, A. B., a graduate of Washington College.

G. A. Sterling, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.

Henry L. Storrs, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

James A. Williams, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.

Lloyd Windsor, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Benjamin M. Yarrington, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

*In the Junior Class, 29.*

Charles G. Acly, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.

William B. Ashley, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.

- Richard F. Burnham, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Robert M. Chapman, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.
- Henry Fitch, a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.
- Edward Hardyear, a candidate in the diocese of Tennessee.
- N. Sayre Harris, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Solomon G. Hitchcock, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.
- Nicholas Hoppin, A. B., a graduate of Brown University.
- Orlando Hutton, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Maryland.
- Samuel C. Kerr, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Maryland.
- Joseph G. Knapp, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Alfred Lee, A. M., a graduate of Harvard University.
- Daniel S. Lewis, A. B., a graduate of Union College.
- Alfred Louderback, a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Thomas Mallaby, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Solon W. Manney, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- George W. Natt, A. B., a graduate of Washington College.
- John Noble, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- David Ogden, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.
- Guy R. Pinching, a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Ferdinand Rogers, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Thomas G. Saltar, A. B., a graduate of Rutgers' College.
- Benj. F. Shepard, A. B., a graduate of Dartmouth College.
- Anthony Ten Broeck, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- William Thurston, A. B., a graduate of Amherst College.
- William White, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- E. W. Wiltbank, A. B., a candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Edward Winthrop, A. M., a graduate of Yale College.

All which is respectfully submitted.

In behalf of the Faculty,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 23d, 1835.

The following statement was presented, and read as an appendix to the above report, and ordered to be entered on the minutes :—

The Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence having been again placed in my charge for the past year by the Standing Committee, I beg leave respectfully to submit the following statement for the information of the trustees :—

The course of instruction has continued to be substantially the same which was reported at the last annual meeting of the Board. The Junior and Middle Classes have attended me in the morning, and the Senior Class in the afternoon of the same day in every week. At these recitations, the exercises were so arranged as to give an opportunity in one day to four students to take part in reading the Church Service, and five were required to read sermons of their own composition. The results of this plan are as follow :—

|                                               |       |        |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| Readings of the Service by the Seniors, ..... | 41    | times. |
| “ “ “ Middle Class,....                       | 35    |        |
| “ “ “ Juniors,.....                           | 24    |        |
|                                               | <hr/> |        |
|                                               | 100   |        |
|                                               | <hr/> |        |
| Sermons read by the Seniors, .....            | 46    |        |
| “ “ Middle Class, .....                       | 43    |        |
| “ “ Juniors, .....                            | 22    |        |
|                                               | <hr/> |        |
|                                               | 111   |        |

186 discourses have also been written and submitted to me for examination, viz.: 64 by the members of the Senior Class, 67 by the Middle Class, and 55 by the Juniors, which, together with those read at our public recitations, make a total of 297 sermons. This number falls below the requirements of the statutes. In the Middle Class, there has been a deficiency of 58, and in the Junior, of 18 sermons. But by the Seniors the duty has been fully discharged. Ill health has debarred some of the students from the use of the pen. The pressure of their other studies has been a plea which I felt disposed to view favorably. In a few cases, however, I regret to say, that no satisfactory reasons were assigned for the omission of so important an exercise.

The division of texts, and the preparation of schemes of sermons, an exercise which had been recommended to the



students the year before, has received from many of them, during the present course, much attention, and led, it is believed, to valuable results. Forty-one texts were assigned to be discussed, and on 28 others, outlines of sermons were composed. As an additional source of improvement to the Classes, and as an auxiliary to my own labors in this branch, the members of each were arranged into Committees of Criticism, to whom the compositions read at our daily recitations were referred for examination, chiefly with the view of drawing forth remarks on the prominent features of the exordium, exposition, unity, arrangement, argument, application, and style. In all cases, such criticisms were submitted, in the first instance, to my inspection, and a right of control was reserved over them, which very seldom there was found any occasion to exert.

The text-books have been "Claude's Essay," and the second volume of "Bishop Hobart's Clergyman's Companion," with references at the hours of recitation to other works explanatory of the qualifications and duties of the ministry. It was my wish to have delivered a course of lectures in connection with this branch, but it was found to be impracticable consistently with other engagements that had prior claims on my attention. The portion of time taken, with the consent of my vestry, from parochial duties, and given to this department, was found altogether inadequate to its responsibilities. In one particular alone—the private criticism of sermons from the different Classes—a much greater expenditure of time and labor was required than it was in my power to bestow. The most that could be done was to read a discourse once, and append to it a few remarks bearing upon its chief characteristics. Great embarrassment also has been experienced from the necessity imposed upon us by the statutes, of crowding into one day the public recitations of all the Classes. Some arrangement, by which they might be better apportioned, and the students enabled to practise more frequently in reading and speaking, I am persuaded is well deserving the attention of the trustees. But for the difficulties and deficiencies felt at present in this department, the Board must be aware that the surest remedy is the appointment of a resident professor. The nomination of such an instructor at the present session, is a measure to which the trustees, by their resolution of last year, are pledged, and one which, it may be hoped, will be responded to by

the zeal and liberality of churchmen. The course of theological learning in this Seminary must be viewed as incomplete until this appointment is made. The champions preparing to take their stand upon the battlements of Zion, have in this department *to prove* the armor which their other guides have put upon them with so much ability and skill. All the proficiency that is acquired in other departments is to be *exemplified* in this. The exercises, moreover, of the desk and pulpit are the *only* standard by which, at the present day, a large majority are disposed to estimate the value of an education for the sacred calling. So long, therefore, as a department capable of exerting such an influence over our institution is without a permanent professor, and dependent upon gratuitous efforts, its operations must be fettered; it must be deprived most essentially of the power to co-operate in the work of raising up a thoroughly qualified *company of preachers*.

The undersigned shares, he trusts, in the solicitude which is felt by the trustees on this subject. In retiring now from the charge confided to him (and for which he would take this opportunity of making his acknowledgments), it is with the hope and prayer that it will be conferred on one able and willing to devote himself exclusively to its interesting labors.

Respectfully submitted.

H. ANTHON.

June 23d, 1835.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the trustees be presented to the Rev. Dr. Anthon for his valuable services in the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

*Resolved*, That it be referred to the Committee on the General State of the Seminary, to inquire into, and report on the expediency of amending section 1 of chapter 7 of the statutes, so as to read after the last line, "and the said candidates shall also stand an examination upon the rules and principles of English composition."

The Rev. Dr. Wainwright appeared and took his seat. The report of the Dean of the Faculty was read, and, on motion, referred to the Standing Committee, with power.

The report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

The Library Committee of the General Theological Seminary respectfully report, that the additions to the library during the past year have been as follows, viz. :—

*From Mr. E. A. Newton, (Pittsfield.)*

- Memoir of Schwartz, 2 vols. 8vo.
- " Buchanan, 2 vols. 8vo.
- " Bruen, 1 vol. 8vo.
- " Martyn, 1 vol. 8vo.
- " Thomason, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From Rev. W. R. Whittingham.*

- Abridgment of the Old Test. in Modern Greek, 1 vol. 8vo.
- Chrysostom on Reading the Scriptures, do. 1 vol. 8vo.
- " Galatians, do. 1 vol. 8vo.
- The Pilgrim's Progress, in Arabic, 1 vol. 8vo.
- Historical Extracts from the Old Test. in do. 1 vol. 8vo.
- Autograph MS. of Joseph Wolff, 1 vol. fol.

*From P. G. Stuyvesant, Esq.*

- Tetrastylon Papismi, 1 vol.
- The Bulwark Stormed, 1 vol.
- Misnaioth, 1 vol. 8vo.
- A Rational Account of the Catholic Faith, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From Rev. F. L. Hawks, D. D.*

- A Reply to Jesuit Fisher, 1 vol. fol.

*From Rev. S. R. Johnson, (Flushing.)*

- Thomæ Aquin. Questiones Disput., 1 vol. fol.
- Rosenmulleri Scholia in Vet. Test., 3 vols. 8vo.

*From Mr. Robert Gracie.*

- Records of a Good Man's Life, 1 vol. 8vo.
- Campbell on Miracles, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From Mr. J. W. Hoffman, (Student.)*

- Clementis Op., 1 vol. fol.
- Chrysostomi Homil., 1 vol. fol.
- F. Josephi Opera, 1 vol. fol.
- Diodori Siculi, 1 vol. fol.
- Biblia per And. Osiandrum, 1 vol. fol.
- S. Gregorii Magni Liber Moralium in B. Job, 1 vol. fol.

*From Mr. Bard McVickar.*

Papal Usurpation, 1 vol. fol.  
 Jo. Baptisti Crispi de Eth. Philosophis, 1 vol. fol.  
 Moshemii Institution. Hist. Eccles., 1 vol. 4to.  
 Lives of the Saints, 1 vol. 4to.  
 Clavis Pentateuchi, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Physico Theology, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Moore's Heb. Lex., 2 vols. 8vo.

*From Rev. S. H. Turner, D. D.*

Translation of the Institutio Interpretis, 2 vols. 8vo.  
 Translation of Tholuck's Romans, 1 vol.

*From Right Rev. Bishop Doane.*

Prideaux's Connexions, 4 vols. 8vo.

*From a Friend in Baltimore.*

Hurd on the Prophecies, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Newton's Dissertations, 2 vols. 8vo.

*From the Rev. T. H. Taylor, Grace Church.*

Paley's Theology, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Andrews' Devotions, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Butler's Analogy, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Horne on the Psalms, 2 vols. 8vo.  
 Standard Works, 3 vols. 12mo.

*From H. Hulbert, Esq.*

Septuagint, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From Rev. P. Trapier.*

Confutation of Atheism, 1 vol. 4to.  
 Paraphrase of Revelation, 2 vols. 4to.  
 " of Job, 2 vols. 4to.  
 On the Atonement, by Jerram, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Geographia Du Fresnoy, 1 vol. 4to.  
 Warrington's Revelation, 2 vols. 8vo.  
 Sir I. Newton's Chronology, 1 vol. 4to.  
 Disquisitions on the Church of England, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Magee on the Atonement, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Institutions of the Hindoos, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 A Defence of the Snake in the Grass, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Bowden's Letters, 1 vol. 8vo.

OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

Bowden on Episcopacy, 2 vols. 8vo.  
Leland's View, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Leland's Answer to Tindal, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Historiæ Augustæ Scriptores, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Evidence against Catholicism, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Paley's Theology, 1 vol. 8vo.  
" Evidences, 1 vol. 8vo.  
" Horæ Paulinæ, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Wharton's Controversy, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Assembly's Catechism, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Sherlock's Discourses, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Pearson on the Creed, 1 vol. fol.  
Histor. Sui Temporis, a J. A. Thuano, 7 vols. fol.  
Religio Medici, 1 vol. fol.  
Life of Faith, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Critique de l'Histoire du Calvinisme, 1 vol. 12mo.  
Bibliothèque des Amis de la Religion, 4 vols. 12mo.  
La Vie de Père Paul, 1 vol. 12mo.

*From the American Bible Society.*

An English Bible, 1 vol. 4to.

*From Rev. W. H. Hart.*

Valuable Copy of the Septuagint, 2 vols. fol.

*From Mr. W. Robinson.*

Nelson's Festivals, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Bible and Prayer Book, 1 vol. 12mo.  
Psalms in Metre, 1 vol. 12mo.

*From Mr. W. H. Wayne.*

Tomus Prim. Op. M. Lutheri, 1 vol. fol.  
J. Wolfii Deuteronomium, 1 vol. fol.

*From Rev. W. L. Johnson.*

Codex Canonum, 1 vol. 4to.  
De Achtbaarheid van God's Woord, 1 vol. 4to.  
Pfeifferi Dubia Vexata, 1 vol. 4to.  
McGavin's Protestant, 2 vols. 8vo.  
Bank of Faith, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Sermons by E. Meeker, 1 vol. 8vo.  
" by J. Farrer, 2 vols. 8vo.  
" by F. Randolph, 1 vol. 8vo.  
Fiddes' Body of Divinity, 1 vol. fol.

*From Mr. S. Williams.*

Doddridge's Expositor, (imperf.) 5 vols. 4to.

*From Mrs. A. Ogden.*

Magee on the Atonement, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From Mr. W. E. Franklin, (Student.)*

Emlyn's Works, 2 vols. 8vo.

*From S. Brown, Esq.*

Arnott's True Christianity, 2 vols. 8vo.

*From N. F. Moore, Esq., LL. D.*

Biblia Sacra Tremellio, 1 vol. fol.

S. Cypriani Opera, 1 vol. fol.

S. Hilarii Opera, 1 vol. fol.

Fleetwood's Sermons, 1 vol. fol.

Hammond's Paraphrase, 1 vol. fol.

Glassii Philologia Sacra, 1 vol. fol.

Deylingii Observationes Sacrae, 1 vol. fol.

Wolfii Curæ Philologicæ, 5 vols. fol.

Kennedy's Philosophy of Creation, 1 vol. 8vo.

Homelyes on the Acts, 1 vol. fol.

F. Masclif's Grammatica Chald., 1 vol. 12mo.

Lectiones per J. Prideaux, 1 vol. 4to.

Reime Clavis Ling. Arab., 1 vol. 12mo.

Nolan's Chaldee Grammar, 1 vol. 12mo.

“ Syriac “ 1 vol. 12mo.

Yeates' Hebrew “ 1 vol. 8vo.

Itinerarium J. Benjaminis, 1 vol. 12mo.

Sulpitii Severi Historia, 1 vol. 12mo.

Novum Test. Arab., 1 vol. 4to.

S. Hieronymi Opera, 3 vols. fol.

*From Samuel Moore, Esq., M. D.*

McKnight on the Epistles, 6 vols. 8vo.

*From N. W. Munroe, (Student.)*

Clarke's Heb. Criticism, 1 vol. 8vo.

Gerard's Institutes, 1 vol. 8vo.

*From E. H. Warner, Esq.*

Desvieux on Eccles., 1 vol. 4to.

Ray's Wisdom of GOD, 1 vol. 8vo.



S. Jenyn's Works, 2 vols. 8vo.  
 J. Simonis, Lexicon Heb., 2 vols. 8vo.  
 J. Simonis, Psalmorum Heb., 1 vol. 8vo.  
 S. Hopkins' Divinity, 2 vols. 8vo.  
 Leighton's Select Works, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Lavington's Nature of a Type, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 " Orthodoxy and Charity, 1 vol. 8vo.  
 Plutarch's Lives, 4 vols. 8vo.  
 Well's Geography, (imperf.) 3 vols. 8vo.  
 Life of David, 2 vols. 8vo.

*From D. B. Dash, Esq.*

Holmes' History of the United Brethren, 2 vols. 8vo.

*Purchased under the direction of the Committee.*

Locke on the Epistles, (2 copies,) 2 vols. 8vo.  
 Barrow on the Pope's Supremacy, (3 copies,) 3 vols. 8vo.

In the foregoing list are folios, 43 ; quartos, 21 ; octavos, 110 ; duodecimos, 17. Total, 191 volumes.

The number of volumes, according to the last report, was, folios, 761 ; quartos, 647 ; octavos and under, 2,472. Total, 3,880.

Added, folios, 43 ; quartos, 21 ; octavos and under, 127.

*The present number* of volumes in the library is 4,071, viz. : folios, 804 ; quartos, 668 ; octavos and under, 2,599.

Signed by order of the Library Committee.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

THOMAS PYNE, *Secretary.*

June 23, 1835.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to consider the expediency of carrying into effect the resolution of the trustees, passed last year, viz. : " That, at the next Annual Meeting of the Board, the Board will nominate a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, to have charge, provisionally, of the Department of Ecclesiastical History," and in the event of their deeming it expedient, that they be instructed to devise and report to this Board the means of securing his support.

The following persons were appointed this committee :

Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Rev. Drs. Mead, Wainwright, Wheaton, Mr. F. Smith.

On motion, the Board adjourned.

TRINITY CHURCH, *June 25, 1835.*  
*5 o'clock, P. M.*

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishop Brownell, Right Rev. Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Wheaton, Wyatt, Beasley, Mead, Wainwright, McVickar, Creighton; Rev. Messrs. Croes, Bayard, Brientnall, Rodney, Cuming, Eastburn, Taylor, Schroeder; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, Rogers, Smith, Harison, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The committee on the nomination of a professor, &c., presented the following report:—

The committee on the subject of the nomination of “a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, to have charge, provisionally, of the Department of Ecclesiastical History,” beg leave respectfully to offer the following report:—

The committee are of opinion that we are not at present in possession of sufficient information to authorize the Board to act immediately in the premises; and therefore propose for adoption the following resolution:—

*Resolved*, That the consideration of the subject of nominating “a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, to have charge, provisionally, of the Department of Ecclesiastical History,” be postponed until the meeting of this Board in August next; and that the Standing Committee be requested to collect, in the mean time, such information as may be useful in the consideration of the subject.

Respectfully submitted,

In behalf of the Committee,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

NEW-YORK, *June 25, 1835.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be accepted, and that the resolution therein contained be adopted.

The committee to whom was referred a proposed amendment of the 8th section of chapter 8 of the statutes, presented a report, which was read.

Moved and carried, that it be recommitted to the same committee for further information, and that they report upon the subject at the next stated annual meeting of this Board.

The committee to whom was referred the subject of conferring degrees in divinity on the Alumni of the Seminary, presented their report, which was read.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the report be laid on the table.

*Resolved*, That it be referred to a Special Committee to consider and report upon the power of this Seminary to confer degrees.

Messrs. T. L. Ogden, P. A. Jay, and W. Johnson, were appointed this committee.

A communication from the Faculty was read, recommending the members of the Senior Class, viz.: J. Lyman Clarke, Joseph L. Darrow, Henry M. Davis, Edward M. Forbes, Alfred E. Ford, John W. French, William Homman, Daniel V. M. Johnson, William I. Kip, R. H. Ranney, Thomas H. Vail, Alexander H. Vinton, William F. Walker, Henry Waterman, William Watson, Henry F. M. Whitesides, and Henry Zell, as duly qualified to receive the usual testimonial upon completing the usual course of studies.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

The Committee on the State of the Seminary reported as follows:—

The Committee on the General State of the Seminary report, That in the discharge of their duty they have visited several of the apartments, made inquiries as to the condition of those not visited, and taken a general survey of the premises. They have found the building in good preservation, and the rooms, for the most part, in good repair. They invite attention to some of the dormitories, in which the ceiling has fallen, and an examination of the others, in that respect, lest injury be done to the occupants.

In regard to cleanliness, the committee observe very great improvement. The abuses on the premises, alluded to in the last report, no longer exist; and if a few of the rooms had received attention more recently, there would be nothing to lament in this particular, so essential to health, decency, and good order, and so nearly kindred with good morals.

The employment of a matron, recommended in the last report on the state of the Seminary, is deferred, the committee observe, until the completion of the new building. In the mean time, the committee recommend the employment of a janitor, competent to act, under the direction of the Committee of the Students, in making the purchases, and attending to the minor arrangements necessary in providing for the common table, who shall also be a married man, and take the charge and direction of the servants employed in the institution. Obvious reasons will appear to all for the adoption of such an arrangement. It cannot be expected that the students can effectually control the domestic economy of this part of the establishment; and, without effectual control, great abuses may be expected to occur.

The committee, having instituted accurate inquiry into the expenses of residence at the Seminary, find them to be as follows:—

|                                                                                                          |         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Boarding, (at an average cost of 22 cents per day, during the term of nine months, or 263 days,) is..... | \$57 86 |
| Washing, (at an average of 28 cents per week,) is.....                                                   | 10 64   |
| Lights, (for the whole period in each room,).....                                                        | 5 00    |
| Fuel, (for the whole period, two students occupying each room,) will cost each of them.....              | 7 00    |
| <hr/>                                                                                                    |         |
| Expenses for the whole time, (exclusive of clothes, travelling, and contingencies,).....                 | \$80 50 |

In relation to the proposed amendment of the 1st section of chapter 7 of the statutes, specially referred to them for inquiry and consideration, the committee report, that, in their judgment, it is expedient so to amend the said provision, that it shall require of candidates for admission into the Seminary, that they be examined upon the rules and principles of English composition, and also that they present a specimen of their proficiency in that important exercise.

The committee further recommend that it be required of candidates for admission into the Seminary, hereafter, that they be able to read the Hebrew text with accuracy and fluency; and that all candidates for admission into the Seminary, after the year 1837, be able to translate and analyze, well and truly, at least seven chapters of the Hebrew Bible. Among the many obvious benefits of this requirement, which the committee deem to be due from the Seminary to the Church, there will result the provision of fuller time for attention on the part of the students, to those important exercises which accustom and enable them to arrange with accuracy, strength and beauty, and to deliver with propriety and force, the results of their various studies, in the discharge of the public duties of the pastoral office; a department which, the committee are of opinion, cannot be too frequently or too forcibly urged upon the trustees.

In conclusion, the committee offer for adoption by the Board the following resolutions:—

*Resolved*, That the attention of the Standing Committee be especially directed to the condition of the ceilings in the several rooms, and to the adoption of more suitable and efficient arrangements for the control of the domestic economy of the Seminary.

*Resolved*, That section 1st of chapter 7 of the statutes be so amended as to read, after the words, “in the New Testament:” “and the said candidates shall also sustain an examination upon the rules and principles of English composition, and present a specimen of their proficiency in that department.”

*Resolved*, That after the above addition to section 1st of chapter 7 of the statutes, there be further added the following:—“and it is expected further of all candidates who may present themselves hereafter for admission to the Seminary, that they be able to read the Hebrew text with accuracy and fluency; and, after the year 1837, that they be able to sustain an examination on not less than seven chapters of the Hebrew Bible.”

*Resolved*, That a portion of the time to be gained for the course of studies, by the provisions of the last resolution, be appropriated to the exercises of the composition and de-

livery of sermons, under the direction of the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

All which is respectfully submitted.

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| G. W. DOANE,     | } Committee. |
| N. S. WHEATON,   |              |
| FLOYD SMITH,     |              |
| WM. COOPER MEAD, |              |

The report of the committee was accepted, and, on motion, the first and second resolutions therein contained were adopted.

The third resolution being under consideration, as a substitute, the following was offered and adopted:—

*Resolved*, That from and after the ensuing examination of candidates for admission into the Seminary, they shall stand a satisfactory examination upon the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue.

The fourth resolution, as recommended by the committee, was then adopted.

A communication was laid before the Board, from the students, requesting the use of a room in the Seminary for the library of the "Missionary Association." The subject, on motion, was referred to the Standing Committee, with power.

The Board then adjourned, to meet again at St. John's Chapel, as soon as the exercises of the Commencement had closed.

---

ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, *June 26th, 1835,*  
2 o'clock, P. M.

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Creighton, Mead, McVickar, Milnor, Berrian; Rev. Messrs. Brientnall, Cuming, Eastburn, Schroeder, Taylor, Rodney, Croes; Messrs. Johnson, Harison, Lorillard, Smith, E. R. Jones, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.



The Committee on the Examination of the Students reported as follows :—

The committee appointed to attend the examination of the students respectfully report,—

That they have attended to the duty assigned them, in which they have been chiefly occupied during the last three days. The examinations which they have attended were of the Senior Class, by Professor Wilson, in Systematic Divinity; of the Middle Class, by Professor Turner, in the Criticism of the Greek Testament; and of the Junior Class, in Hebrew, by Professor Moore. The examinations were, on the whole, as much to the satisfaction of the committee as was to be expected from the mode of conducting them as hitherto authorized by the Board. The increasing number of the students will soon, it is believed, require a different system; which, while it will occupy less time in each department, will increase the comfort and satisfaction of the professors, and better display the proficiency of the students. They earnestly hope that it may receive the early and earnest attention of the trustees.

All which is respectfully submitted.

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| G. W. DOANE,     | } Committee. |
| L. P. BAYARD,    |              |
| MANTON EASTBURN, |              |

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary be, and he is hereby empowered to have the usual testimonial given by this Board at Commencements engraved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz. :—

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

*Standing Committee.*

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Rev. Dr. Lyell,     | Mr. T. L. Ogden,    |
| Rev. Dr. Berrian,   | Mr. D. S. Jones,    |
| Rev. Dr. Milnor,    | Mr. Isaac Lawrence, |
| Rev. Dr. Creighton, | Mr. P. A. Jay,      |
| Rev. Dr. Hawks,     | Mr. J. Lorillard,   |
| Rev. Dr. McVickar,  | Mr. F. Smith;       |

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Rev. Dr. Anthon, *Secretary*.

*Finance Committee.*

Mr. Isaac Lawrence,

Mr. P. A. Jay,

Mr. J. Lorillard,

Mr. Floyd Smith;

Together with the Treasurer.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the secretary, the treasurer, and Mr. Lorillard, be a committee to prepare the report required by the 2d article of the Constitution, to be presented to the General Convention, and that they submit said report to this Board at its stated meeting in August next.

*Ordered*, That the secretary publish, with all convenient dispatch, the proceedings of the Board during its present annual meeting.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

Pursuant to a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, (1832,) notice is hereby given that the next stated meeting of this Board will be held on Friday of the week preceding the meeting of the General Convention, viz., on Friday, the 14th day of August next. The meeting will take place in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, at eight o'clock, A. M.

By order,

HENRY ANTHON, *Secretary*.

## APPENDIX.

### AMENDMENTS OF STATUTES, JUNE, 1835.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### OF MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

1. THE Board shall meet statedly in the city of New-York, on [the day next preceding] the fourth Tuesday in June, &c.

3. The Board shall meet for business till the same is finished; on the first day of its session, at 6 o'clock, P. M., and adjourn at ten o'clock; on the second, third, and fourth days, at five o'clock, P. M., and adjourn at ten; on the fifth day, at one o'clock, P. M., or as soon thereafter as the exercises of the Commencement are closed; and also at five, P. M., if necessary; provided that in each case the Board may adjourn at an earlier hour if its business be sooner accomplished.

The examination at the close of the year shall begin at nine o'clock, A. M., on the second, third and fourth days of the session of this Board, and close each day at half-past two o'clock. The Commencement shall take place on the fifth day, at half-past nine o'clock, A. M.

#### CHAPTER VII.

##### OF THE STUDENTS.

1. All candidates for admission into the Seminary shall be required to stand a satisfactory examination\* [on the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue] on the Greek Grammar, and on the Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles, in the original, with a view to ascertain their fitness to pursue a critical and exegetical course of study in the New Testament. [And the said candidates shall also sustain an examination upon the rules and principles of English Composition, and present a specimen of their proficiency in that department.]

\* The provision for an examination in Hebrew takes effect by a resolution of the Board of Trustees, (see Proceedings, June, 1835, p. 34.) from and after the examination of candidates for admission in October next.



Proceedings  
OF THE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.\*

---

AT a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, August 14th, 1835 :—

*Present*—The Right Rev. Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. Gadsden, Berrian, Mead, Milnor, Hawks, Lyell; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Taylor, Cuming, Hanckel; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Jay, Tidyman, Harison, F. Smith, J. L. Bush, J. Lawrence, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop Doane.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Rev. Dr. Hawks stated to the Board that he was authorized by Peter G. Stuyvesant, Esq., of New-York, to make to the Board an offer on the part of Mr. Stuyvesant, to found a Professorship in the General Theological Seminary, the departments to be designated by the founder hereafter; and the said Professorship to be called "The St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of —."

\* At a Stated Meeting held August 14th, 1835; Special Meeting, September 1, 1835; Special Meeting, November 26th, 1835; Special Meeting, January 13th, 1836.

That for founding the same he would give to the Seminary the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars, payable in the year 1840; the payment to be secured by the note of Mr. Stuyvesant for that sum, at an annual interest of six per cent., payable half-yearly; and Mr. Stuyvesant reserving to himself the right to pay the whole, or any part of the principal, before the year 1840. The said founder desires as a condition of his gift that such steps may be taken by the Board as will secure to the founder of a Professorship the right to nominate to the trustees, within one month after founding said Professorship, some person as professor. Should such nomination not be approved by the trustees, the said founder then to have a right to make a second nomination of some other person; and should such second nomination not be approved by the trustees, the trustees then to have power to nominate to and fill the Professorship themselves.

Whereupon, on motion, it was

*Resolved*, That the very generous proposition of Mr. Stuyvesant be referred to a committee, with instructions to report thereon this day.

David B. Ogden, Esq., and the Rev. Drs. Gadsden and Hawks, were appointed this committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at this place at one o'clock, P. M.

The secretary, as chairman of the committee appointed at the last meeting of the Board, to prepare the report required by the second article of the Constitution to be presented to the General Convention, submitted in behalf of the committee a report on the state of the Seminary, which was read, and, on motion, laid upon the table.

The following communication was laid before the trustees:—

*To the Standing Committee of the THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY:—*

CHELSEA, January 23, 1835.

GENTLEMEN:—Having heard several of the trustees express a wish that the ground on the Seminary block was of a uniform height, and the same in appearance as the ground immediately in front of the present building; having also learned from Mr. F. Smith that it would not be convenient for the trustees at present to put an iron railing



around the block in place of the present close fence ; and believing that such an improvement would be approved of by the trustees, I am authorized by Mr. C. C. Moore to say that he will have the ground filled in, and make the embankment preparatory for an open fence, in such a manner that the sodding and trees need not be removed when such iron railing is put up ; and he will likewise have the present fence altered into an open pale fence all around the block, and paint the same, if permission is given him by the trustees. The whole to be done at his own expense—he wishing it to be understood that his object in making the offer is the improvement of the surrounding property.

With respect,

(Signed)

JAMES N. WELLS.

Whereupon, it appearing that the Standing Committee had not been able to form a quorum for the transaction of business since the date of the above communication, it was moved and carried unanimously,

That the trustees gratefully accept the generous offer of Mr. Moore.

The Board then adjourned accordingly.

---

*Eodem die, 1 P. M.*

The Board met.

*Present*.—Right Rev. Bishop Doane ; Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, Berrian, Gadsden, Hawks, Mead ; Rev. Messrs. Taylor, Bayard, Cuming, Hanckel ; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, J. Lawrence, Harison, E. R. Jones, F. Smith, Tidyman, and the Secretary.

The minutes were read and approved.

Mr. D. B. Ogden, from the committee appointed at the morning session, presented the following report :—

The committee to whom was referred the communication from Peter G. Stuyvesant, Esq., in relation to the endowment of a professorship in the Seminary, beg leave to report :—

That by the second article of the Constitution the trustees have the power to appoint the professors in the Seminary. As the Board have the general power of appointment, it seems to your committee that they have the power of deciding in what manner the appointment shall be made

—whether upon a nomination in writing or verbally, and whether it shall be made upon a nomination by a member of the Board, or by any other person, the appointment would still be made by the Board. It would, in the opinion of your committee, be competent for the trustees to say that all nominations for professorships should be made by the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is located, or by the Bishop who shall preside at the Board of Trustees at the time the nomination is made. And your committee can see nothing which would violate the Constitution, or be in any way improper, in permitting any person who shall endow a Professorship to make a nomination of a professor, reserving to the Board its power of appointing the person so nominated or not, as it may think proper. As Mr. Stuyvesant only asks for the right of nominating a professor, leaving the power of appointment to the Board, the committee recommend the adoption of the following resolution:—

*“Resolved, That this Board have the power of accepting the endowment most liberally offered by Mr. Stuyvesant upon the conditions stated by him, and the Board do therefore accept his proposition.”*

And the committee recommend to the Board an alteration in the statutes, by inserting the following clause in the third chapter, at the close of the first section thereof:—

*“Any individual, who shall hereafter contribute twenty-five thousand dollars towards the founding of a Professorship, shall have the right, within the space of sixty days after the endowment is made and accepted by the trustees, to nominate the professor to the Board of Trustees, which shall act thereon in conformity to the fifth article of the Constitution; and should the person so nominated not be appointed by the trustees, the said individual shall then, within sixty days after notice of this rejection of his nomination, have the right of making a second nomination, to be acted upon by the trustees in the manner aforesaid; and should such second nomination not be approved of by the trustees, or should the founder neglect to make a nomination, then the Board shall have the power of filling up the said Professorship, as in ordinary cases. And in case of a vacancy in such Professorship, the same right of nomination shall continue in the founder during his lifetime, and may be exercised in like manner, and under the*

like limitations. Provided, however, that no person shall be nominated as a professor who is not a communicant in the Protestant Episcopal Church."

On motion, *Resolved*, That the resolution recommended by the committee be adopted.

*Resolved*, That the clause recommended in the report as an addition to the 1st section of the 3d chapter of the statutes, be adopted and added to the statutes.

*Resolved*, That the entire report of the committee be accepted.

Dr. Gadsden submitted the following resolution, which was passed unanimously :—

*Resolved*, That the Rev. Dr. Hawks, by whom the communication of Mr. Stuyvesant's liberal offer was made to this Board, be respectfully requested in their behalf to tender to Mr. Stuyvesant their cordial thanks; in doing which they are satisfied they do but express the gratitude of the whole Church; and also to communicate to Mr. Stuyvesant a copy of their proceedings on the subject, and in general to confer with him for the purpose of carrying into effect his enlarged, pious, and benevolent views in relation to the proposed Professorship.

The report presented by the secretary on the state of the Seminary was then, on motion, taken up.

Whereupon, it was

*Resolved*, That the committee on this report be instructed to add to it such notice as they may deem proper of the offers of Mr. C. C. Moore, and Mr. P. G. Stuyvesant, and also a statement of the whole subject touching the endowment of professorships.

*Resolved*, That the report, together with the additions now specified, be adopted and presented on the part of this Board to the General Convention, in conformity with the 2d article of the Constitution.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in this Church, on the first day of September next, at 5 o'clock, P. M.

The Board then adjourned.

Attested,

HENRY ANTHON, *Secretary*.

*Report of the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.*

The Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, under a grateful sense of the continued support of Him for whose glory the institution is founded, present to the General Convention the report, required by the Constitution, of their proceedings, and of the state of the Seminary.

Since the General Convention of 1832, the number of students who have entered the Seminary has been as follows:—

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| In the year ending June, 1833,..... | 23    |
| Do. do. do. 1834,.....              | 37    |
| Do. do. do. 1835,.....              | 35    |
|                                     | <hr/> |
|                                     | 95    |

|                                                                           |       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Number of students in the Seminary when the report was made in 1832,..... | 46    |
|                                                                           | <hr/> |

Total then, and since,.....141

Since the establishment of the Seminary in 1817, two hundred and fifty students, including the present members, have entered it.

The additions to the Alumni, or to those who have completed the course of study, and received the usual testimonial on the part of the trustees since 1832, have been—

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| At the commencement of 1833,..... | 11    |
| Do. 1834,.....                    | 12    |
| Do. 1835,.....                    | 17    |
|                                   | <hr/> |
|                                   | 40    |

The whole number of Alumni is 90. The disproportion between them and those who have, at various times, been connected with the Seminary, is accounted for in the report to the Convention of 1829. The trustees have derived great satisfaction in witnessing that the honors of the institution have been bestowed upon grateful sons. The Society of Associate Alumni formed by the graduates will be, it is believed, an efficient means of promoting the interests of the Seminary, as well as of cementing the members of the Society in the bonds of a sacred and endearing

friendship. A room in the Seminary has been appropriated to their scholar, and for his use the Alumni have laid the foundation of a respectable library.

During the last three years, fifteen students have left the Seminary from various causes. Since its removal to New-York, in 1822, but two deaths have occurred among its inmates. It is an encouraging circumstance worthy of notice, that a disposition appears to become more and more prevalent among the members of our Seminary, to avail themselves of the advantages of the full course of instruction which it affords.

The Senior Class having graduated in June, the whole number of students at present is—

|                          |       |
|--------------------------|-------|
| In the Middle Class..... | 34    |
| In the Junior do.....    | 29    |
|                          | <hr/> |
|                          | 63    |

With the approbation of the Faculty, the students have formed among themselves a society called the "Athenæum of the General Theological Seminary;" a "Bible, Prayer Book, and Tract Society;" and also an "Association for the Cultivation of Extempore Speaking."\*

The average annual expenses of a student are \$80 50. This estimate includes board, washing, fuel, and lights; the rooms being free of rent.

It is with very great pleasure that the trustees report an increase in the number of scholarships. Since 1832, the Education Society of Grace Church in the city of New-York has completed a scholarship to be called the "Wainwright Scholarship," amounting to \$2,500. A scholarship has been endowed by W. C. Rhineland, Esq., of New-York, amounting to \$2,000. A scholarship, to be denominated the "Thomason Scholarship," in honor of the memory of the late Rev. Thomas T. Thomason, of Calcutta, deceased, has been founded by Mr. Edward A. Newton, and Mrs. Sarah T. Newton, of Massachusetts. It

\* The students have also formed themselves into a "Missionary Association," with the view of collecting information upon missionary subjects, &c. They have laid the foundation of an interesting "Missionary Library." It consists at present of between three and four hundred volumes, several of which are gifts from that firm friend of the Seminary, Mr. John Pintard. This Association contributed during the last term to missionary objects 78, besides expending \$30 for its own benefit.

amounts to \$2,000. Five hundred dollars have been contributed by Mrs. Phoebe Warren, of Troy, N. Y., to raise to \$2,500 the "Warren Scholarship;" and a similar sum of \$500 has been paid into our treasury by the Rev. Wm. L. Johnson, of the diocese of New-York, as the commencement of the "Peter Roosevelt Scholarship."

The trustees have the further satisfaction of stating that Christian liberality has been directed to the providing of other facilities for students. The ladies of St. John's Chapel, in the city of New-York, have furnished a room at the Seminary, and by the purchase of theological works, particularly text-books, have laid the foundation of a library, which, together with the furniture, will afford permanent benefit to two students during the Seminary sessions. Respectable beginnings with the same view have been made for the students of the "Trinity Church Scholarship," the "Scholarship of the Church of the Ascension," and the "Bishop Croes Scholarship."

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report to the General Convention, except in the departments of Ecclesiastical History, and of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence. Gratuitous instructions in the former have been given by the Rev. Dr. Hawks, and in the latter by the Rev. Dr. Anthon, under the direction of the Standing Committee, and in furtherance of the wishes of the trustees. But no temporary provision of this kind, the trustees are sensible, can meet the wants of the Seminary in this respect. These departments must have resident professors exclusively devoted to the duties which pertain to them. The funds of the Seminary are not in a condition to justify their appointment, and the exigency is one which certainly demands, without delay, the exercise of the zeal and liberality of Episcopalians.

In consequence of an alteration in the statutes, an intermediate, as well as a final examination of the students, is held every year. The latter is conducted in the presence of the trustees; the former in the presence of a committee emanating from the Standing Committee; and at the instance of the Faculty, it is made the duty of such committee jointly or individually to visit the Seminary occasionally, and attend the several recitations of the students during the course of each session. These examinations have furnished very gratifying evidences of the fidelity of the professors and the proficiency of the students. Convinced



that the reputation and best interests of the Seminary demanded such an increase in the literary qualifications for admission, the trustees, at their last stated annual meeting, so amended the statutes as to require from those offering themselves, henceforward, for entrance into the Seminary, a knowledge of the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue, and also satisfactory evidence of their acquaintance with the rules and principles of English composition, and a specimen of their proficiency in that department.

With the view of subserving the same high interests of theological education, your Board have turned their attention to the permanent increase of the Seminary library. A correspondence has been opened by a special committee with the friends of the Church, both at home and abroad, and their aid solicited by donations of books or otherwise. The effort has met with very encouraging results, and there is now a prospect of the library being placed on a basis honorable to the reputation of the Church, and in accordance with her acknowledged principle—the necessity of a learned ministry. Since the last report, the library has been presented with 500 volumes, and now consists of 4,071 volumes, viz.: folios, 804; quartos, 668; octavos and under, 2,599.

Since the General Convention in 1832, the most interesting and important step which the trustees have taken, has been the commencement of an additional building for the accommodation of the students. This edifice will be similar to the present one, and erected on the same block of ground, at the same distance from the Tenth, as the present is from the Ninth Avenue. Its probable cost will be \$32,000, the principal part of which sum the trustees have raised by mortgage on the real estate of the Seminary. It is expected that the new building will be ready for the reception of students in May next.

*The Property of the Seminary, exclusive of its real estate, consists of—*

|                                                                                     |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....                                         | \$5,350 0          |
| Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of<br>New-York, amounting to..... | 60,800 00          |
| Loaned out temporarily.....                                                         | 1,800 00           |
| Cash on hand, June 22d, 1835.....                                                   | 214 11             |
| <b>Total.....</b>                                                                   | <b>\$68,164 11</b> |

From which, deducting the scholarships, viz.:—

|                                                                           |            |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| Warren scholarship.....                                                   | \$2,500 00 |           |
| Bishop White do.....                                                      | 2,500 00   |           |
| Bishop Hobart do.....                                                     | 2,500 00   |           |
| Bishop Kemp do.....                                                       | 2,000 00   |           |
| Bishop Croes do.....                                                      | 2,000 00   |           |
| Bishop Claggett do.....                                                   | 198 00     |           |
| North Carolina do.....                                                    | 2,948 72   |           |
| Thomason do.....                                                          | 2,000 00   |           |
| Wainwright, of Grace Church, in the city<br>of New-York, scholarship..... | 2,500 00   |           |
| Rhinelanders do.....                                                      | 2,000 00   |           |
| Peter Roosevelt, do.....                                                  | 500 00     |           |
|                                                                           |            | <hr/>     |
|                                                                           |            | 21,646 72 |

There will remain the sum of..... \$46,517 39  
 The interest of which may be applied to the expenses of the Seminary.

The expenses of the ensuing academical year will probably be,—

|                                                                                                                                                 |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500,                                                                                         | \$3,000 00 |
| Salary to Professor Moore,.....                                                                                                                 | 750 00     |
| Do. to the Librarian,.....                                                                                                                      | 100 00     |
| Allowance for a Janitor,.....                                                                                                                   | 150 00     |
| Interest on four scholarships, founded by the Society<br>for Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese<br>of New-York,.....                | 400 00     |
| Incidental expenses,.....                                                                                                                       | 1,050 00   |
| Assessment for paving Twenty-first street,.....                                                                                                 | 940 00     |
| Rent of houses to lodge students, who cannot be ac-<br>commodated in the building,.....                                                         | 600 00     |
| Interest on \$28,000 borrowed on the Seminary's bond<br>and mortgage of the lots west of the Tenth Avenue<br>to complete the new building,..... | 1,680 00   |
|                                                                                                                                                 | <hr/>      |
| Together,.....                                                                                                                                  | \$8,670 00 |

|                                                                                                                                |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| From this, deducting the interest on the<br>above-mentioned balance of \$46,517 39,<br>which, at 6 per cent. per annum, is.... | \$2,791 00 |
| And the rent of ten lots west of the Tenth<br>Avenue,.....                                                                     | 270 00     |
|                                                                                                                                | <hr/>      |
|                                                                                                                                | 3,061 00   |

There will remain a deficiency of income amounting to \$5,609 00

According to the report made to the General Convention in 1832, there have been contributed in the

|                                                               |             |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Diocese of South Carolina,.....                               | \$11,742 12 |              |
| To which add amount received since<br>October, 1832, viz.:    |             |              |
| Collections in Churches,.....                                 | \$484 00    |              |
| Donations,.....                                               | 153 50      |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 637 50       |
|                                                               |             | <hr/>        |
|                                                               |             | \$12,379 62  |
| North Carolina,.....                                          | \$4,178 00  |              |
| Collections in Churches since Oct., 1832,..                   | 40 00       |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 4,218 00     |
| Maryland,.....                                                | 5,658 81    |              |
| Collections in Churches since Oct., 1832,..                   | 45 78       |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 5,704 59     |
| Virginia,.....                                                |             | 632 00       |
| Pennsylvania,.....                                            | 6,259 59    |              |
| Collections in Churches since Oct., 1832,..                   | 361 49      |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 6,621 08     |
| Georgia,.....                                                 |             | 50 00        |
| New-York,.....                                                | 126,556 59  |              |
| Donations since October, 1832, to found<br>scholarships,..... | 5,500 00    |              |
| Other donations,.....                                         | 316 38      |              |
| Collections in Churches,.....                                 | 2,922 32    |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 135,295 29   |
| New-Jersey,.....                                              | 2,065 56    |              |
| Collections in Churches since Oct., 1832,.                    | 148 05      |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 2,213 61     |
| Delaware,.....                                                |             | 10 00        |
| Massachusetts,.....                                           | 1,776 00    |              |
| Donation to found a scholarship since<br>Oct., 1832,.....     | 2,000 00    |              |
| Other donations,.....                                         | 30 00       |              |
|                                                               | <hr/>       | 3,806 00     |
| Rhode Island,                                                 |             |              |
| Collections in Churches since Oct., 1832,.....                |             | 31 00        |
| New-Hampshire,                                                |             |              |
| Collections in Churches since October, 1832,.....             |             | 55 00        |
| Connecticut,                                                  |             |              |
| Collection in a Church since Oct., 1832,.....                 |             | 8 50         |
|                                                               |             | <hr/>        |
|                                                               |             | \$171,024 69 |

Since the last report to the General Convention in 1832, there have been gained by filling in the Hudson River, sixteen more city lots, at an expense of \$5,718. There have been paid for paving streets and avenues \$2,621 58, and towards the erection of a new building \$5,815; which, added to the \$44,440 reported to the last Convention, will make the cost of the Seminary buildings, the furniture therein, and the improvement of the real estate, amount to \$58,593 60.

## PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

In consequence of the deficiency of the income of the Seminary, the trustees felt themselves authorized to make a fresh appeal, through their Standing Committee, to the ecclesiastical authority of the Church in the several dioceses, requesting the adoption of such measures by collections in churches, by local agents, or otherwise, as might be deemed best for extricating the Seminary from its present pecuniary difficulties. The results of this appeal have not thus far encouraged the trustees to hope that these difficulties will be removed, and the subject they must be permitted to press again upon the serious attention of the General Convention.

From the proceedings of your Board at their stated meeting in 1833, it will appear that in the improvement of the real estate of the Seminary, a gratuitous proffer of important pecuniary aid was made by Clement C. Moore, Esq., upon conditions entirely acceptable to the trustees. At their recent session, Mr. M. has given a further proof of his liberality, by an offer to the trustees through his agent, to make the ground on the Seminary block of a uniform height, and the same in appearance as the ground in front of the present building, and likewise to have the fence altered into an open pale fence all around the block, and to paint the same at his own expense. These new acts of munificence, on the part of one who has already approved himself so distinguished a benefactor to our institution, give him a new claim to the grateful recollections of churchmen.

The General Convention, and the Church at large, will also hear with lively satisfaction of another evidence of Christian munificence, and will recognize in it, with thankful hearts, the good providence of God in promoting the welfare of the Seminary. At the meeting of the trustees a few days since, in New-York, an offer was communicated to them on the part of Mr. Peter G. Stuyvesant, of that city, to found a professorship in the General Theological Seminary, the department to be designated hereafter by the founder, and the professorship to be named after "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery." For founding the same, Mr. Stuyvesant offered to give the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars, upon condition that such steps were taken by the trustees as would secure to the founder of a professorship the right to nominate to the trustees within

one month after the endowment some person as professor; should such nomination not be approved, the founder then to have a right to make a second nomination of some other individual; and should such second nomination be also rejected, the trustees then to have the power to nominate to, and fill the professorship themselves.

This very generous proposition having been referred to a committee of your Board, they recommended in their report the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted:—

*“Resolved,* That this Board have the power of accepting the endowment most liberally offered by Mr. Stuyvesant, upon the conditions stated by him; and the Board do therefore accept his proposition.”

Upon the suggestion of their committee, the trustees have also adopted, and added to the 1st section of the 3d chapter of the statutes, the following clause:

“Any individual who shall hereafter contribute twenty-five thousand dollars towards the founding of a professorship, shall have the right, within the space of sixty days after the endowment is made and accepted by the trustees, to nominate the professor to the Board of Trustees, which shall act thereon, in conformity to the 5th article of the Constitution. And should the person so nominated not be appointed by the trustees, the said individual shall then, within sixty days after notice of the rejection of his nomination, have the right of making a second nomination, to be acted upon by the trustees in the manner aforesaid; and should such second nomination not be approved of by the trustees, or should the founder neglect to make a nomination, then the Board shall have the power of filling up the said professorship as in ordinary cases. And in case of a vacancy in such professorship, the same right of nomination shall continue in the founder during his lifetime, and may be exercised in like manner and under the like limitations. Provided, however, that no person shall be nominated as a professor who is not a communicant in the Protestant Episcopal Church.”

In reference to the truly seasonable and liberal offer of Mr. Stuyvesant, the Rev. Dr. Gadsden submitted the following resolution, which was passed unanimously by your Board:—

*“Resolved,* That the Rev. Dr. Hawks, by whom the com-

munication of Mr. Stuyvesant's liberal offer was made to this Board, be respectfully requested in their behalf to tender to Mr. Stuyvesant their cordial thanks; in doing which, they are satisfied they do but express the gratitude of the whole Church. And also to communicate to Mr. Stuyvesant a copy of their proceedings on the subject, and in general to confer with him for the purpose of carrying into effect his enlarged, pious, and benevolent views, in relation to the proposed professorship."

The General Theological Seminary has already been eminently honored as an instrument of good, and a boundless field of usefulness is now opening before it. These are considerations which present a strong argument in its behalf to every friend to piety and order, and to the best interests of mankind; but they must come home with peculiar force to the affections of the members of our Church in these United States, and claim from them all the aids which, under the Divine favor, will tend to render this institution permanently effective—a Seminary conferring from generation to generation the richest blessings upon Zion, and the truest glory upon our country.

All which is respectfully submitted.

By order,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

---

AT a special meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, September 1st, 1835:—

*Present*—Rev. Drs. Wainwright and Kemper; Rev. M. Taylor; Messrs. Rogers, T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, and F. Smith.

A quorum not being present, it was resolved that the meeting of the Board be adjourned to the 3d day of September—then to meet at 7 P. M., in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York.



*Sept. 3.*

The trustees met.

*Present*—Rev. Drs. Milnor, Wainwright, Lyell, Kemper; Rev. Messrs. Eastburn, Cuming; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, N. Rogers, J. C. Spencer, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

Moved that Dr. Milnor take the chair.

Moved that the Board take a recess until half-past 7, P. M.

*Half-past 7.*

The trustees assembled.

*Present*—Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Kemper and Wainwright; Rev. Messrs. Cuming, Eastburn and Gibbes; Messrs. Spencer, Rogers, Smith, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Onderdonk. The minutes of the 1st were read and approved.

The Board then adjourned.

HENRY ANTHON, *Secretary*.

NOTE.—Mr. Eastburn and Mr. Ogden were informally appointed a committee to consider whether any alteration in the statutes is necessary to provide for an adjournment by a less number than a quorum, and without the presence of a Bishop.

---

AT a special meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, September 22d, 1835:—

*Present*—The Right Rev. Bishop B. T. Onderdonk; Rev. Drs. Kemper, Hawks, Milnor, Creighton; Rev. Messrs. Eastburn, Forbes, Henderson, E. M. Johnson, Bayard, Cuming, Brientnall, Schroeder; Messrs. I. Lawrence, Harrison, F. Smith, E. A. Newton, Collett, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by Bishop Onderdonk.

The minutes of the 14th of August, and the 1st and 3d of September, were read.

The Rev. Dr. Hawks stated to the Board that agreeably to the wish expressed by them at their meeting in August last, he had tendered to Mr. Stuyvesant their thanks for his liberal donation to the Seminary, and had also communicated to him a copy of the proceedings of the trustees on the subject; and having conferred with him for the purpose of carrying into effect his enlarged, pious, and benevolent views in relation to the proposed professorship, he had now the pleasure of informing the Board that the matter was completed, and the endowment made upon the conditions required by the statutes.

Mr. F. Smith nominated the Rev. Wm: R. Whittingham as a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in the Seminary.

The following communication was laid before the Board by the Rev. Mr. Eastburn:—

*To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the  
Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

In pursuance of the authority in me vested, I nominate the Rev. Francis L. Hawks, Doctor of Divinity, Rector of St. Thomas's Church in the city of New-York, as Professor of the "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery" Professorship of Ecclesiastical History, in the said Seminary.

Submitted,

With very great respect,

P. G. STUYVESANT.

NEW-YORK, *September 21, 1835.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That this Board will at its next meeting go into an election to fill the above vacant professorships.

Adjourned.

Attest,

H. ANTHON, *Secretary.*

AT a special meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, November 25, 1835:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Lyell, Creighton, Milnor, McVickar, Crosswell, Wheaton, Reed; Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Bayard, Brientnall, Schroeder, Henderson, J. Brown, Croes; Messrs. I. Lawrence, T. L. Ogden, W. Johnson, Verplanck, Lorillard, Emott, F. Smith, E. R. Jones, Rogers, Harison, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of Sept. 22 were read and approved.

The following communication from Mr. Stuyvesant was read:—

*To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Rev. Francis L. Hawks, Doctor of Divinity, having declined the nomination to the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History in the said Seminary, I hereby nominate for that office the Rev. William R. Whittingham, a Presbyter of the diocese of New-York.

Submitted,

With very great respect,

P. G. STUYVESANT.

NEW-YORK, *November 25, 1835.*

The following communication from South Carolina was read, and ordered to be entered on the minutes:—

RT. REV. AND DEAR SIR:—Permit me respectfully, in behalf of the signers of the letter, to request you to lay the same before the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, and oblige,

Yours very respectfully,

C. E. GADSDEN.

Rt. Rev. Dr. B. T. ONDERDONK,  
*Presiding Officer of the Board of Trustees  
of General Theological Seminary.*

*To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the  
Protestant Episcopal Church.*

CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA,  
November 13th, 1835.

GENTLEMEN:—As circumstances will prevent our being present at the meeting of your Board on the 25th November, we respectfully ask leave to nominate for the chair of "Ecclesiastical History," the Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, D. D. In addition to the eminent qualifications of Dr. Jarvis, we are influenced by the consideration that he is at present comparatively unemployed, whereas any other gentleman who would probably be elected, would be called from some enlarged sphere of usefulness. If the endowment of Mr. Stuyvesant should be appropriated for *this* professorship, we are aware that the nomination in the two first instances belongs to that gentleman, and we therefore name Dr. Jarvis, in the event of the endowment of the other vacant professorship, or in case Mr. Stuyvesant or another donor's nominations should, by possibility, not be sanctioned.

We do not know whether our votes given by letter can be received, but if it be admissible, and a ballot becomes necessary, we respectfully request that our votes should be considered as given for Dr. Jarvis, as professor of the department named above. We embrace the present opportunity to express our decided opinion that the professors for the two important chairs now vacant ought to reside at the Seminary, and if accommodations be wanting, that they should be provided as soon as possible.

We are, gentlemen,

Very respectfully yours,†

NATHANIEL BOWEN,\*  
C. E. GADSDEN,  
CH. HANCKEL,  
PAUL TRAPIER,  
PAUL T. GERVAIS.

On motion of Mr. T. L. Ogden, *Resolved*, That it is inexpedient in the present state of the finances to take any measures to fill the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

\* Signed by his direction for him by C. E. Gadsden.

On motion of Mr. Smith, *Resolved*, That a committee of five be appointed, whose duty it shall be to make all suitable efforts for the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence within the year ensuing the date of the present meeting.

The following gentlemen were appointed this committee: Rev. Drs. Creighton and Eastburn; Messrs. J. Lorillard, Harison and Smith.

A report in part from the Library Committee was read.

The Committee for the Increase of the Library report progress in the duty committed to them.

Since the meeting in July, they have received many valuable donations of books from individuals and societies, both in England and our own country. Among those from abroad, they would especially acknowledge a donation from the Royal Asiatic Translation Fund of their publications, and from Rev. Thomas Hartwell Horne, Rev. Walter Farquhar Hooke, and others. Among those in our own country, a portion of the library of the late Rev. Dr. Wilkins, presented by Captain Spencer, amounting to upwards of 100 volumes. Among the individual contributors, it gives them pleasure to observe many of the Alumni of the Seminary, who endeavor thus to repay the debt of gratitude they owe for the education there received.\*

Upon the subscription for the permanent endowment of the library, they have received since their last report but two subscriptions, and one payment of \$100; thus leaving the proposed sum still deficient, counting all their resources, above \$4,000. The period for the payment of these subscriptions is on the 1st January next, and that conditioned upon the whole amount of \$10,000 being raised for a permanent fund. It is presumed, however, that the subscribers will be willing so far to modify that condition as to pay upon the whole amount being raised for the increase of the library: not less than one-half to be funded and held in trust for that end; the other half to be expended for its immediate increase (which was the condition in which large portions were given) under the direction of the Faculty.

The above is the report of the committee in part.

G. W. DOANE,  
J. McVICKAR,  
· ANTHON.

\* These donations, as received, were reported in the "Churchman," and handed over to the Librarian, whose annual report will contain the details of the same.

On motion of the secretary, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be empowered to provide for the current year for the instruction of the students in the General Theological Seminary in the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.

Bishop Doane nominated the Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, D. D., as a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in the Seminary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this Board will meet on the 2d Wednesday in January next, at Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, at seven o'clock, P. M., to act on the nomination made by Mr. Stuyvesant to fill the Professorship of Ecclesiastical History, and also to act on the several nominations to the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, if in the mean time provision should be made for the support of that professorship; and that the secretary give notice thereof to the members of this Board.

Adjourned.

Attest,

H. ANTHON, *Secretary*.

At a special meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, January 13th, 1836:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops B. T. Onderdonk and Doane; Rev. Drs. Hawks, McVickar, Berrian, Creighton; Rev. Messrs. Bayard and Henderson; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, W. Johnson, E. R. Jones, D. S. Jones, D. E. Huger, Harrison, Smith, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk.

The minutes of November 25th were read and approved.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to vote *viva voce*, on the nomination made by Mr. Stuyvesant; whereupon each member present being called upon by the secretary for his vote, it appeared that the nomination of Mr. Stuyvesant was unanimously approved; wherefore, on motion,

*Resolved*, That the Rev. William R. Whittingham is here-



by declared to be "the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery" Professor of Ecclesiastical History in the General Theological Seminary.

*Resolved*, That the secretary inform Mr. Stuyvesant of the approval of his nomination by the Board, and also Mr. Whittingham of his appointment.

The Rev. Dr. Creighton, from the committee appointed to make suitable efforts for the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, reported verbally that in consequence of the recent calamity by fire in the city of New-York, the committee had deemed it to be inexpedient for the present to make such efforts.

On motion, *Resolved*, That it be referred to the Standing Committee to inquire into the expediency, and if deemed expedient, to take measures to raise the means for establishing one or more fellowships in the Seminary, and to report at the next general meeting of this Board.

*Resolved*, That in the event of a vacancy in the office of librarian during the recess of the Board, the filling of said vacancy until the next annual meeting of the trustees be referred to the Standing Committee, with power.

Bishop Doane, from the Special Committee on the Library, presented the following report and accompanying documents, which were read:—

The committee appointed for the increase of the library by donations of books or otherwise, respectfully report:—

That they have attended to the duties intrusted to them, and have great pleasure in reporting successfully.

1st. That by liberal money donations of individuals, aided by a bequest of the late Mrs. Margaret Pendleton, and a generous donation from the vestry of Trinity Church, they have been enabled to raise or secure being paid the sum of ten thousand dollars for that purpose, which being upon conditions with a view to the permanent endowment of the library, they herewith refer to the accompanying communication from the contributors of the same, for the requisite action of the Board of Trustees upon it.

2d. That the donations of books for the same purpose have also been considerable, and in some instances highly valuable.

During the Seminary year ending 23d June last, they received 43 folios, 21 quartos, 127 octavos; since 23d June last, 39 folios, 26 quartos, 293 octavos, 47 duodecimos; total in library 23d June, 804 folios, 668 quartos, 2,599 octavos; total in library January 1, 1836, 843 folios, 694 quartos, 2,892 octavos. June 23d, total volumes, 4,071; January 1st, 1836, 4,476.

In addition to which are the publications of the Royal Asiatic Translation Fund of London, which are not yet entered on the catalogue, amounting to between forty and fifty.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,  
JOHN McVICKAR,  
H. ANTHON.

---

*To the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

We the subscribers, on the part of ourselves and our associates, contributors to a fund for the present and permanent increase of the library of the General Theological Seminary, having raised the sum of five thousand dollars for that purpose by subscriptions and donations from individuals, and having further received from the executors of the will of the late Mrs. Margaret Pendleton evidence of a legacy of one thousand dollars left by her for that object; and having further received from the comptroller of the corporation of Trinity Church a certified copy of the liberal grant of four thousand dollars to be annexed to the same, the whole making up together the gross sum of ten thousand dollars—do hereby propose to pay over the same to the treasurer of your Board on the following conditions, to wit:—

1st. That the sum of six thousand dollars be by the trustees for ever held in trust for the benefit of the library, paying interest therefor semi-annually at the rate of six per cent. per annum, to such committee for the increase of the library as the Board of Trustees may either permanently, or from time to time, appoint.

2d. That the remaining balance of four thousand dollars be held by the treasurer of the Board, subject to the order of such committee as the Board may now see fit to

appoint, for immediate investment in books, or so soon as in their discretion they may see fit to draw for the same.

The entry at large of the above recital upon the minutes of the Board will be deemed by the subscribers and their associates as the acceptance, on the part of the trustees, of the above-named endowment on the conditions specified; to take effect from the present date, and as a valid and sufficient obligation on their part for the fulfilment of such trust upon such entry being ordered and made. The above-named sum of six thousand dollars for a permanent endowment will forthwith be paid in, and satisfactory security for the remaining balance of four thousand given. It being understood that a remittance already made to London of one thousand dollars for the purchase of books be taken as part and portion of the same.

G. W. DOANE,  
JOHN McVICKAR,  
H. ANTHON.

NEW-YORK, *January* 13, 1836.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That the sum of ten thousand dollars for the increase of the library, proposed to be paid over to the treasurer of this Board, be accepted by the Board on the conditions contained in the foregoing document, and that an entry of the same be made upon the minutes.

*Resolved*, That it be referred to a committee to consider and report upon the regulations and restrictions proper to be observed hereafter in the alterations of statutes.

Mr. T. L. Ogden, and the Rev. Drs. McVickar and Hawks, were appointed the committee.

The treasurer reported to the Board the receipt of six thousand dollars from the Special Committee on the library.

*Resolved*, That five persons be associated with the professors and the librarian in the Library Committee for the expenditure of four thousand dollars in books for the library, agreeably to the conditions of the endowment which has been tendered to, and accepted by the Board.

The following persons were appointed:—Right Rev.

Bishop Doane; Rev. Drs. McVickar, Creighton, Hawks, and Anthon.

On motion, the following preamble and resolution were adopted :—

The committee for the increase of the library having reported the receipt from the Oriental Translation Fund of the Royal Asiatic Society of London, of a series of their publications, *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Board be presented for the same, and that the secretary furnish a certified copy of this resolution to be transmitted to the managers of the said fund through the hands of the same committee.

*Ordered*, That the secretary publish forthwith the proceedings of this Board at the several meetings which have been held since the last annual meeting.

The Board then adjourned.

Attested,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

## APPENDIX.

### LIST OF DONORS TO THE LIBRARY.

|                                    |              |   |               |
|------------------------------------|--------------|---|---------------|
| Bishop Doane....                   | } Committee. | { | .....\$100 00 |
| John McVickar...                   |              |   | .....100 00   |
| H. Anthon.....                     |              |   | .....100 00   |
| Samuel Ward.....                   |              |   | 100 00        |
| Mrs. S. F. Williams.....           |              |   | 100 00        |
| Rev. Wm. I. Kip .....              |              |   | 100 00        |
| H. C. De Rham .....                |              |   | 100 00        |
| Peter Lorillard.....               |              |   | 100 00        |
| Thomas H. Hubbard, (Utica).....    |              |   | 100 00        |
| J. A. Perry, (Brooklyn) .....      |              |   | 100 00        |
| Wm. Pierpont, (Jefferson Co.)..... |              |   | 100 00        |
| Isaac Lawrence .....               |              |   | 100 00        |
| Rev. S. R. Johnson.....            |              |   | 100 00        |
| Henry Laight.....                  |              |   | 100 00        |
| Goold Hoyt .....                   |              |   | 100 00        |

Amount carried forward.....\$1,500 00

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Amount brought forward.....        | \$1,500 00  |
| Robert Ray.....                    | 100 00      |
| Richard Ray.....                   | 100 00      |
| Rev. Wm. Johnson.....              | 100 00      |
| Edward Prime.....                  | 100 00      |
| John G. Coster.....                | 100 00      |
| Henry Parish.....                  | 100 00      |
| Herman Le Roy.....                 | 100 00      |
| Lewis Curtis.....                  | 100 00      |
| Isaac Jones, Jr.....               | 100 00      |
| David S. Jones.....                | 100 00      |
| W. B. Lawrence.....                | 100 00      |
| Horatio G. Stevens.....            | 100 00      |
| John I. Schermerhorn.....          | 100 00      |
| David Austin.....                  | 100 00      |
| Rev. T. H. Taylor.....             | 100 00      |
| Jacob R. Le Roy.....               | 100 00      |
| Edward A. Newton, (Mass.).....     | 100 00      |
| Christopher Wolfe.....             | 100 00      |
| J. F. Schroeder.....               | 100 00      |
| J. C. Spencer, (Canandaigua).....  | 100 00      |
| Rev. W. Creighton.....             | 100 00      |
| J. H. Contoit.....                 | 100 00      |
| A friend to the Seminary.....      | 50 00       |
| Mrs. Joshua Jones.....             | 250 00      |
| Peter G. Stuyvesant, }             | 1,000 00    |
| Samuel Ward, }                     |             |
| Legacy left by Mrs. Pendleton..... | 1,000 00    |
| Donation from Trinity Church.....  | 4,000 00    |
|                                    | <hr/>       |
|                                    | \$10,000 00 |

The following smaller donations were received and expended by the Committee for the Increase of the Library:—

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| Mrs. Margaret Pendleton.....            | \$20 00  |
| Dr. B. McVickar.....                    | 20 00    |
| A member of Church du St. Esprit.....   | 20 00    |
| H. Van Wagenen.....                     | 10 00    |
| A friend, (by Rev. H. Anthon,).....     | 10 00    |
| Rev. C. E. Gadsden, (S. Carolina,)..... | 10 00    |
| E. Phillips.....                        | 5 00     |
| P. I. Shand.....                        | 5 00     |
| Cash for "one good book,".....          | 3 00     |
|                                         | <hr/>    |
|                                         | \$103 00 |

## AMENDMENT OF STATUTES, AUGUST, 1836.

## CHAPTER III.

## OF PROFESSORSHIPS, SCHOLARSHIPS, AND FELLOWSHIPS.

1. ANY diocese, congregation, individual, or association of individuals, contributing fifteen thousand dollars towards the founding of a Professorship in this Seminary, or ten thousand dollars towards the founding of a Professorship in the Branch School—such Professorship shall bear the name of the founder or founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

[Any individual who shall hereafter contribute twenty-five thousand dollars towards the founding of a Professorship, shall have the right within the space of sixty days after the endowment is made, and accepted by the trustees, to nominate the professor to the Board of Trustees, which shall act thereon, in conformity to the fifth article of the Constitution. And should the person so nominated not be appointed by the trustees, the said individual shall then, within sixty days after notice of the rejection of his nomination, have the right of making a second nomination, to be acted upon by the trustees in the manner aforesaid; and should such second nomination not be approved of by the trustees, or should the founder neglect to make a nomination, then the Board shall have the power of filling up the said Professorship as in ordinary cases. And in case of a vacancy in such Professorship, the same right of nomination shall continue in the founder during his lifetime, and may be exercised in like manner and under the like limitations. Provided, however, that no person shall be nominated as a professor who is not a communicant in the Protestant Episcopal Church.\*]

## NOTICE.

The following resolutions were passed by the House of Bishops and the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, in General Convention, August, 1835. (See Journal, pp. 50, 101.)

\* The clause within the brackets was added August 14, 1835.



*Resolved*, by the House of Clerical and Lay Deputies, the House of Bishops concurring, That until the income arising from the productive property of the Seminary be equal to its annual expenditures, it be recommended to the clergy who may have charge of congregations, to have annual collections made in their respective churches on some Sunday before the 1st of June in every year, and to send the amount of such collections to the Treasurer of the General Theological Seminary.

*Resolved*, That the Right Rev. the Bishops be respectfully requested to bring to the notice of their several dioceses the foregoing resolution, by presenting it in some mode to the attention of the clergy at their respective Diocesan Conventions.



Proceedings  
OF THE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.\*

---

TRUSTEES OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

*New-Hampshire.*—Rev. C. Burroughs, D. D.; Edward Cutts.

*Rhode Island.*—Rev. N. B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. Salmon Wheaton, D. D.

*Massachusetts.*—Rev. J. M. Wainwright, D. D., Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Z. Mead; Edward A. Newton, Lester Tilley.

*Connecticut.*—Rev. H. Croswell, D. D., Rev. D. Burhans, D. D., Rev. N. S. Wheaton, D. D., Rev. B. Judd, D. D., Rev. S. F. Jarvis, D. D.; W. W. Boardman, R. Adams, P. A. Cannon, S. H. Huntington, J. L. Bush.

*New-York.*—Rev. D. Butler, D. D., Rev. T. Lyell, D. D., Rev. W. Berrian, D. D., Rev. A. Potter, D. D., Rev. J. McVickar, D. D., Rev. J. Milnor, D. D., Rev. W. Creighton, D. D., Rev. H. Anthon, D. D., Rev. F. L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. J. Read, D. D., Rev. L. Smith, Rev. F. H. Cuming, Rev. J. F. Schroeder, Rev. T. Brientnall, Rev. L. P. Bayard, Rev. J. Brown, Rev. P. A. Proal, Rev. M. Eastburn, D. D., Rev. T. H. Taylor, Rev. H. J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. W. Shelton, Rev. E. M. Johnson, Rev. J. M. Forbes; N. Rogers, D. S. Jones, E. R. Jones, S. War-

\* At their Stated Annual Meeting, held from 27th of June to 1st of July, 1836.

ren, T. L. Ogden, J. Lawrence, D. E. Evans, J. Lorillard, J. Emott, J. Julian, J. C. Spencer, Wm. Johnson, D. B. Ogden, F. Smith, P. A. Jay, G. Lee, H. G. Wisner, W. H. Harison, P. G. Stuyvesant, G. C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. D. Dickerson.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. F. Beasley, D. D., Rev. J. Croes, Rev. M. H. Henderson ; M. W. Collett, Thomas Chapman.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. W. H. Delancey, D. D., Rev. W. C. Mead, D. D., Rev. G. Upfold, D. D., Rev. J. Rodney, Jun., Rev. J. W. James, Rev. Geo. Boyd, Rev. H. W. Ducachet, M. D. ; David Scott, J. Read, Wm. Meredith, Hon. J. Reed, James S. Smith.

*Delaware*.—Hon. S. Paynter.

*Maryland*.—Hon. W. E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. J. Johns, D. D., Rev. J. P. K. Henshaw, D. D., Rev. J. V. Bartow, Rev. J. Spencer, D. D. ; Judge Brice, Judge Eccleston, F. S. Key, J. C. Herbert.

*Virginia*.—Rev. R. Keith, D. D., Rev. N. H. Cobbs, Rev. E. McGuire ; Dr. C. Berkeley, P. Nelson.

*North Carolina*.—Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

*South Carolina*.—Rev. C. E. Gadsden, D. D., Rev. A. Gibbs, Rev. C. Hanckel, Rev. P. T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. P. Trapier ; Thomas Lowndes, Wm. Heyward, D. E. Huger, Dr. J. Stuart, Dr. P. Tidyman.

*Georgia*.—Rev. E. Neufville.

*Tennessee*.—Rev. L. Polk.

Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama, Michigan, Maine, and Vermont, no nominations.

## PROCEEDINGS, &amp;c.

At a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 27th, 1836:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops Bowen, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Doane, and Kemper.

*Massachusetts*.—Rev. Z. Mead.

*New-York*.—Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, Mc Vickar, Creighton, Anthon; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Brientnall, Cuming, Schroeder; Messrs. Rogers, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, Johnson, Lawrence, Harison, Smith.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. Mr. Croes, Mr. Thomas Chapman.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. Messrs. Boyd and James.

*Maryland*.—Rev. Dr. Henshaw.

*South Carolina*.—Mr. Heyward.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. Bishop Bowen.

The minutes of the last stated meeting, and also of the last special meeting, were read and approved.

On motion, the Board proceeded to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing, when, upon counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Anthon was found to have been unanimously chosen.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

The Rev. Alonzo Potter, D. D., of the diocese of New-York, was nominated as a trustee for the same, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the removal of the Rev. Dr. Mason to the diocese of Delaware.

In pursuance of the provisions made by the statutes, the following committees were appointed by the chair:—

Committee on the General State of the Seminary:—Bishop Doane, Dr. Milnor, Dr. Henshaw, Mr. Heyward, Mr. Lawrence.

Committee on the Examination of Students:—Bishops Doane and Kemper, Dr. Eastburn, Mr. Bayard, Mr. Chapman.

The Special Committee to whom it had been referred, at the last annual meeting, to consider and report upon the power of this Seminary to confer degrees, presented the following report, which, on motion, was accepted:—

The committee to whom it was referred to consider and report on the power of the trustees of the Seminary to confer degrees, respectfully report:—

That, after mature deliberation, they are unanimously of opinion that the right to confer academical degrees does not belong to this Seminary.

If this were a doubtful question, the committee would advise against the assumption of any such authority on the ground of expediency. The act relative to public instruction declares that the university shall have the right to confer degrees above that of Master, and chartered colleges that of granting literary honors generally; but no privilege or power of this nature is specified among those declared to belong to incorporated academies.

This Seminary is incorporated for the purpose of theological education. Its powers are specified in the act of incorporation, but among them is not that of granting degrees. It may be fairly inferred from these acts that the legislature consider this power as belonging to them, and that they did not intend to grant it to the Seminary; and inasmuch as the exercise of such a power, by seminaries incorporated for theological education, would tend, by multiplying literary honors, to lessen the value of those derived from the immediate authority of the state, there is reason to apprehend that it might be viewed by the legislature as an improper interference with its own prerogatives.

T. L. OGDEN,  
WM. JOHNSON,  
P. A. JAY.

*June 25, 1836.*

The committee to whom it had been referred to consider and report upon the regulations and restrictions proper to be observed hereafter in the alteration of statutes, presented a report recommending the adoption of the follow-



ing statute, to constitute the concluding chapter of the existing statutes of the Seminary :—

The committee to whom it was referred to consider and report upon the regulations and restrictions proper to be observed hereafter in the alterations of the statutes, recommend the adoption of the following statute, to constitute the concluding chapter of the existing statutes of the Seminary :—

#### CHAPTER XI.

##### OF ALTERATIONS OF, OR ADDITIONS TO, THE STATUTES.

No proposed alteration of, or addition to the statutes, shall be considered by the Board of Trustees, unless at least one day's previous notice thereof shall be given in the Board. Nor, unless by unanimous consent, until such alteration or addition shall have been referred to, and reported upon by a special committee of the trustees.

All which is respectfully submitted.

T. L. OGDEN,  
JOHN McVICKAR.

*June 25th, 1836.*

Whereupon, on motion, the statute was adopted.

Dr. McVickar, on the part of the Building Committee, made a verbal report.

On motion, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take into consideration whether any alterations in the statutes are necessary to provide for an adjournment by a less number than a quorum, and without the presence of a Bishop, and to report at the next annual meeting of this Board.

Mr. Ogden, Mr. Johnson, and Mr. Harison, were appointed this committee.

On motion, the Board adjourned, to meet in Trinity Church to-morrow afternoon, at 5 o'clock, the hour appointed by the statute.

---

TRINITY CHURCH, *June 28th,*  
*5 o'clock, P. M.*

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Bowen, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Doane and Kemper ; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Milnor, Lyell, Wheaton, Berrian, Henshaw, McVickar, Eastburn,

Butler; Rev. Messrs. Brientnall, James, Schroeder, Croes, Bayard, Cuming; Messrs. E. R. Jones, Lawrence, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, Smith, Chapman, Johnson, Rogers, Heyward, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Bowen.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk nominated Mr. Joseph Julian as a trustee for the diocese of New-York, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the death of the Hon. N. Williams.

A communication from Mr. James N. Wells and others, in relation to the erection of an iron fence around the Seminary square, was presented and read.

Whereupon, *Resolved*, That it be referred to the Finance Committee, to report thereon during the present session.

The secretary communicated to the Board an invitation to the trustees from the Society of the Associate Alumni, to attend divine service on the occasion of the delivery of the annual sermon before the Alumni, and also an invitation from the Committee of Arrangements to attend the ceremony of laying the corner-stone of St. Peter's Church.

On motion, *Resolved*, That to all the published notices of the meetings of this Board, the secretary append the names of the trustees.

The report of the Finance Committee was read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:—

*The Property of the Seminary consists of—*

|                                                                                  |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost .....                                     | \$5,350 00 |
| Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to..... | 80,300 00  |
| Loaned out temporarily,.....                                                     | 6,800 00   |
| Cash on hand, June 27th, 1836.....                                               | 554 62     |

Total..... \$93,004 62

Brought forward..... \$93,004 62

From which deducting the following, viz., the  
Scholarships:—

|                      |            |                 |
|----------------------|------------|-----------------|
| Warren.....          | \$2,500 00 |                 |
| Bishop White.....    | 2,500 00   |                 |
| Bishop Hobart.....   | 2,500 00   |                 |
| Bishop Kemp.....     | 2,000 00   |                 |
| Bishop Croes.....    | 2,000 00   |                 |
| Bishop Claggett..... | 198 50     |                 |
| North Carolina.....  | 2,948 22   |                 |
| Thomason.....        | 2,000 00   |                 |
| Wainwright.....      | 2,500 00   |                 |
| Rhinelanders.....    | 2,000 00   |                 |
| Peter Roosevelt..... | 500 00     |                 |
|                      |            | <hr/> 21,646 72 |

The endowment of the "St. Mark's Church  
in the Bowery" Professorship of Ecclesiasti-  
cal History..... 25,000 00The Permanent Fund, to be for ever held in  
trust for the benefit of the library..... 6,000 00The amount yet unpaid on account of the  
contracts for erecting the new building..... 2,650 00The cost of finishing the basement and first  
story of west wing of the new building as  
chapel and lecture rooms..... 545 00The cost of permanent furniture in the  
students' rooms in the new building..... 756 00

---

56,597 72

There will remain the sum of..... \$36,406 90

the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the  
Seminary.

The expenses of the ensuing year will probably be—

|                                                                                                                                  |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is..                                                                     | \$3,000 00 |
| Salary to Professor Moore.....                                                                                                   | 750 00     |
| Salary to the Librarian.....                                                                                                     | 100 00     |
| Allowance for a Janitor.....                                                                                                     | 150 00     |
| Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Society for<br>Promoting Religion and Learning in the Diocese of New-<br>York..... | 400 00     |
| Incidental expenses.....                                                                                                         | 1,050 00   |

---

Together..... \$5,450 00From this, deducting the interest on the  
above-mentioned balance of \$36,406, which  
at 7 per cent. is..... 2,548 42And the rent of ten lots west of the Tenth  
Avenue..... 300 00

---

2,848 42There will remain a deficiency of income  
amounting to..... \$2,601 58

The committee have great satisfaction in reporting, that the legacy of twenty thousand dollars bequeathed to the Seminary by the late Mr. George Lorillard, has been paid into the treasury, without any deduction for interest on that part of it which was anticipated by loan from his executors, on the bond and mortgage of the Seminary, which are now to be cancelled.

The committee have not thought proper to make any further use of the power granted them, to borrow on mortgage of the property of the Seminary, as two bonds, amounting to \$5,500, have unexpectedly been paid off during the year.

There has also been received, on the 20th instant, from the executor of Mrs. Margaret Pendleton, deceased, a legacy of three thousand dollars, left by her to the Seminary, "to be applied by the trustees to the promotion of the purpose for which the Seminary was incorporated, in such manner as they may see fit." This sum is in addition to the one thousand dollars bequeathed by the same lady, to the Permanent Fund of the Library, which was received on the same day.

While the committee congratulate the trustees on the increasing usefulness of the Seminary, in multiplying the number of learned and pious clergymen, who are spreading the blessings of the Gospel throughout our extensive country, they cannot refrain from directing the attention of the trustees to the present deficiency of income of the Seminary, in the hope that some means may be devised to prevent any further reduction of its capital.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying account current of the treasurer.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,  
FLOYD SMITH,  
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, 27th June, 1836.

The Treasurer's Annual Account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their report thereon, was presented, and the following summary read; whereupon,

On motion, the said account was referred to Mr. Chap-

man, the Rev. Dr. Wheaton, and the Rev. Mr. James, as a Special Committee, agreeably to the provisions of the fourth chapter of the statutes.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz. :—

|                                                                                              |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance of account rendered 22d June, 1835.....                                              | \$214 11    |
| Collections in Churches in New-Jersey, .....                                                 | 16 15       |
| Collections in do. in New-York .....                                                         | 495 87      |
| Collections in do. in Pennsylvania .....                                                     | 10 00       |
| Donations .....                                                                              | 283 25      |
| Temporary loan called in .....                                                               | 1,800 00    |
| On account of the Permanent Fund of the Library.....                                         | 5,200 00    |
| The legacy bequeathed by Mr. George Lorillard .....                                          | 20,000 00   |
| Principal of two bonds paid in.....                                                          | 5,500 00    |
| Return premium on cancelling Fulton fire policy .....                                        | 45 00       |
| A donation to the Library Fund of the Vestry of Trinity Church in the city of New-York ..... | 2,000 00    |
| The legacy bequeathed by Mrs. M. Pendleton .....                                             | 3,000 00    |
| Interest, dividends, and ground rent received .....                                          | 5,244 88    |
|                                                                                              | <hr/>       |
|                                                                                              | \$43,809 26 |

*The Expenditures have been—*

|                                                                                                                                                              |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| For paving southerly side of 21st street .....                                                                                                               | \$980 23                |
| Do. 10th Avenue and intersections ....                                                                                                                       | 1,386 59                |
| Paid Union Bank, money borrowed .....                                                                                                                        | 1,900 00                |
| Hardware, crockery, repairs to old building, &c. ....                                                                                                        | 495 96                  |
| Protestant Episcopal Press, for printing.....                                                                                                                | 119 17                  |
| Vaults for fuel, for the use of the occupants of the old building, in lieu of the wooden sheds worn out .....                                                | 798 00                  |
| Joseph Tucker, mason, on account of contract for the new building .....                                                                                      | 14,250 00               |
| Richard Wight, carpenter, on account of contract for the new building... ..                                                                                  | 8,250 00                |
| Paid for house rent.....                                                                                                                                     | 754 71                  |
| Corporation tax on lots, omitted to be collected in 1834.....                                                                                                | 40 28                   |
| Do. on lots for the year 1835 .....                                                                                                                          | 148 00                  |
| Renewing Fulton fire policy in November last, Insuring \$10,000 on the new building, in January, at the Bowery Insurance Company, and carpenter's risk ..... | 75 00                   |
| Insuring \$15,000 on the old building, in March, at the Firemen's Insurance Company .....                                                                    | 75 00                   |
| Insuring \$15,000 on the library, in May, at the North River Insurance Company.....                                                                          | 93 75                   |
|                                                                                                                                                              | <hr/>                   |
| Carried forward.....                                                                                                                                         | \$29,434 19 \$43,809 26 |

|                                                                                         |             |             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Brought forward.....                                                                    | \$29,434 19 | \$43,809 26 |
| Paid Rev. Dr. McVickar, on behalf of Library Committee, the donation of Trinity Church. | 2,000 00    |             |
| Paid salaries .....                                                                     | 4,800 00    |             |
| Paid scholars' interest on scholarships .....                                           | 1,020 45    |             |
| Loaned out temporarily.....                                                             | 6,000 00    |             |
|                                                                                         | <hr/>       | 43,254 64   |
| Leaving a balance in the treasury of.....                                               |             | \$554 62    |

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, *June 27th, 1836.*

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the trustees their Annual Report.

Thirty-six students have been admitted into the Seminary since the beginning of the session in October last, viz.:—

*Into the Junior Class, 31.*—Robert T. Howard, A. B., Francis Beekman Lee, A. B., James Stuart Hanckel, A. B., candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of South Carolina. Lewis P. W. Balch, Jun., A. B., James Abercrombie, candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of Maryland. Wm. H. Odenheimer, A. B., Charles Breck, A. B., candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania. B. D. Winslow, A. B., Chas. H. Halsey, candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-Jersey. Isaac Swart, A. B., Samuel Penny, Jun., A. B., Samuel Cooke, Alfred H. Partridge, Tapping R. Chipman, Wm. E. Eigenbrodt, A. B., John B. Gallagher, A. B., candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York. Henry Burroughs, Jun., A. B., John Williams, A. B., George M. Randall, candidates with full qualifications, of the Eastern Diocese. John A. Spooner, candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Vermont. Edward Livermore, A. B., Henry W. Sweetzer, A. B., candidates with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-Hampshire. Benj. S. Huntington, A. B., Chas. H. Lyon, A. B., on evidence of religious and moral character, and of being graduates of Columbia College. Nathaniel S. Richardson, A. B., George Warner Nichols, A. B., on evidence of religious and moral character, and of being graduates of Yale College. Abel Nichols, Andrew Hiram Cornish, A. B., William Payne, A. B., on evidence of religious and moral



character, and of being graduates of Washington College. Geo. F. A. Dawson, A. M., on evidence of religious and moral character, and diploma from Harvard University. Thomas N. De Wolf, of Nova Scotia, on examination as to literary qualifications, and testimonials of religious and moral character.

*Into the Middle Class, 3.*—Frederick Ogilby, A. B., a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-Jersey. David J. Burger, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York. Samuel Buel, A. B., a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Ohio.

*Into the Senior Class, 2.*—John F. Hoff, A. B., a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania. Frederick J. Goodwin, A. M., a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Massachusetts.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the institution since the last report to the trustees, viz. :—

Peter R. Minard, of the Senior Class, on 5th October, 1835.

Joseph Knapp, of the Middle Class, on 7th October, 1835.

John Johnstone, of the Senior Class, Robert M. Chapman, of the Middle Class, on 14th October, 1835.

Edward Winthrop, of the late Junior Class, and John Williams, of the Junior Class, absent at the time on account of ill health, January 20, 1836.

B. M. Yarrington, of the Middle Class, Charles H. Lyon, of the Junior Class, April 6, 1836.

Benjamin F. Shepard, who would have been in the present Middle Class, has died since the last report to the trustees.

Thomas S. Judd has not returned this year, having, as the Faculty understand, been admitted into Holy Orders.

George A. Sterling, who, at the last report, was in the Middle Class, has not returned to the Seminary.

The names of the students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz. :—

*In the Senior Class, 28.*

- P. Teller Babbit, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Amos B. Beach, A. M., candidate of the diocese of Connecticut.
- George Benton, A. B., graduate of Washington College.
- John S. Breneman, candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- John W. Brown, A. M., candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Clement M. Butler, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Wm. C. Cooley, a resident of Connecticut.
- Richard Cox, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- Henry Crosdale, candidate of the diocese of Maryland.
- Thos. C. Dupont, A. B., candidate of the diocese of South Carolina.
- John F. Fish, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- Walter E. Franklin, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- Reuben I. Germain, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- Kingston Goddard, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Frederick J. Goodwin, A. M., candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.
- John F. Hoff, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- John W. Hoffman, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Wm. Henry Hoit, A. M., candidate of the Eastern Diocese.
- Francis P. Lee, A. B., candidate of the diocese of New-Jersey.
- Charles Mason, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Massachusetts.
- Alfred Alexander Miller, A. M., candidate of the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- James D. Nicholson, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- F. F. Peake, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- Henry H. Prout, candidate of the diocese of New-York.
- David H. Short, A. B., a graduate of Washington College.
- Henry L. Storrs, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.
- James A. Williams, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.
- Lloyd Windsor, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.

*In the Middle Class, 30.*

- Charles G. Acly, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 William Bliss Ashley, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 Samuel Buel, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Ohio.  
 David J. Burger, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Richard F. Burnham, candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Henry Fitch, candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 Daniel I. Garrison, candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.  
 Edward Hardyyear, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Tennessee.  
 N. Sayre Harris, candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Solomon G. Hitchcock, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 Nicholas Hoppin, A. B., graduate of Brown University.  
 Orlando Hutton, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Maryland.  
 Samuel C. Kerr, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Maryland.  
 Henry Lawrence, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Alfred Lee, A. M., graduate of Harvard University.  
 Daniel S. Lewis, A. B., graduate of Union College.  
 Alfred Louderback, candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 Thomas Mallaby, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Solon W. Manney, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 George W. Natt, A. B., graduate of Washington College.  
 John Noble, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 David Ogden, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Connecticut.  
 Frederick Ogilby, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.  
 Guy R. Pinching, candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Ferdinand Rogers, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Thomas G. Salter, A. M., graduate of Rutgers' College.  
 Anthony Ten Broeck, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.  
 Wm. Thurston, A. B., graduate of Amherst College.  
 Wm. White, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.  
 E. Wilson Wiltbank, A. M., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

*In the Junior Class, 29.*

James Abercrombie, candidate in the diocese of Maryland.  
Lewis P. W. Balch, Jun., A. B., candidate in the diocese of Maryland.

Charles Breck, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Henry Burroughs, Jun., A. B., candidate of the Eastern Diocese.

Tapping R. Chipman, candidate of the diocese of New-York.

Samuel Cooke, candidate of the diocese of New-York.

Andrew H. Cornish, A. B., graduate of Washington College.

George F. A. Dawson, A. M., graduate of Harvard University.

Thomas N. De Wolf, of Nova Scotia.

William E. Eigenbrodt, A. B., candidate of the diocese of New-York.

John B. Gallagher, A. B., candidate of the diocese of New-York.

Charles H. Halsey, candidate of the diocese of New-Jersey.

James Stuart Hanckel, A. B., candidate of the diocese of South Carolina.

Robert T. Howard, A. B., candidate of the diocese of South Carolina.

Benjamin S. Huntington, A. B., graduate of Columbia College.

F. Beekman Lee, A. B., candidate of the diocese of South Carolina.

Edward Livermore, A. B., candidate of the diocese of New-Hampshire.

Abel Nichols, A. B., graduate of Washington College.

George W. Nichols, A. B., graduate of Yale College.

William H. Odenheimer, A. B., candidate in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Alfred H. Partridge, candidate in the diocese of New-York.

William Payne, A. B., graduate of Washington College.

Samuel Penny, Jun., A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.

George M. Randall, candidate in the Eastern Diocese.

Nathaniel S. Richardson, A. B., graduate of Yale College.

John Alden Spooner, candidate in the diocese of Vermont.

Isaac Swart, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-York.

Henry W. Sweetzer, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-Hampshire.

Benjamin D. Winslow, A. B., candidate in the diocese of New-Jersey.

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report of the trustees.

All which is respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

*President.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 27th, 1836.

The following statement was presented and read, and, on motion, was referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary :—

Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church :—

The undersigned having, at the request of the Standing Committee of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, assumed the provisional charge of the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence on the first of April last, respectfully reports: That he has endeavored from that period faithfully to discharge the full duties of the department, in accordance with the provisions of the statutes. In the branch of Pastoral Theology, the want was sensibly felt of proper *text-books*: those formerly used having already been studied by the Senior Class, and being, from their scarcity, out of the reach of the *other* classes. In this branch, therefore, with the exception of occasional reference to "Bishop White on the Ordination Offices," the undersigned has contented himself with verbal instructions, introduced on every proper occasion; and, in order as far as possible to supply the want of formal recitations from a text-book, he has given *written lectures* on some of the most important topics, especially upon those in regard to which information was desired and formally requested by the members of the Senior Class. These lectures have been addressed to the students of all the classes unitedly assembled.

In the Department of Pulpit Eloquence, there have been required from the students, and presented by them in course,

written schemes or outlines of sermons or texts previously assigned, and analyses of arguments and abstracts of remarks on subjects assigned without text; which have been examined and corrected in private. There have also been submitted to him for private examination ninety sermons, viz.: forty-one from the Senior Class, twenty-three from the Middle, and twenty-six from the Junior; which have been fully corrected, with the reasons for such correction, remarks as to style, plan, arrangement, &c., and such hints for sermonizing as seemed necessary, appended at length. The entire day of Monday in each week, with one exception, when the chapel was otherwise occupied, has been devoted to the performance of public exercises in the Chapel of St. Peter's, in the reading of the service of the Church, and the delivery of sermons by the students in course—the morning being devoted to the Senior Class, and the afternoon to the Middle and Junior Classes. The service, on one occasion with, and on the other without the Litany, being assigned in performance to two students of the Senior Class in the morning, and to one from the Middle, and one from the Junior Class, in the afternoon. Four of the former delivering sermons in the morning, and two gentlemen from each of the latter classes in the afternoon; so that on that day, an exercise in reading the service was performed by four students, and sermons delivered by eight other gentlemen: free and full criticisms being given by the subscriber, both as to the reading of the service, and the composition and delivery of the sermons, together with such general remarks from himself, and from approved authors on sermonizing, as were required by the various faults most commonly noticed.

It will not, it is trusted, be deemed presuming, if the suggestion is respectfully made, that in addition to the one day now given by the statutes to this department, from two to four hours in each week should be assigned to each class for instructions, recitations, and examinations, both on the correct principles of sermonizing, and on the various subjects connected with pastoral theology. Even with the present number of students, a single day (weekly) is only sufficient for such exercises in reading from the desk and pulpit as are absolutely necessary to make the turn of each student return from three to four times to the Senior Class, and about twice to the other classes during the year. This day, therefore, should be exclusively devoted to public exercises, and additional time should of course be allowed



for private instructions and examinations on the studies of the department.\*

All which is respectfully submitted.

HUGH SMITH.

The following communication was also read :—

*To the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
of the Protestant Episcopal Church.*

On receiving, in December last, the request of the Standing Committee to give instruction in the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science, in its relation to Theology, I entered at once on the duties assigned to me, and have since met the Junior Class one day in every week.

In the conduct of the department, I have endeavored to exhibit the CATHOLIC CHURCH as the *keeper* and *witness* of HOLY WRIT, to show that the reception of her testimony, as transmitted from age to age, is consonant with those laws and principles of human nature on which the most important affairs of life are conducted; and that the rise and progress of infidelity in modern times has been an unnatural rupture of these just and rational laws, traceable, in great part, to the erroneous and arrogant views of the authority of the Church, which had grown up previously to the Reformation, and have since been perpetuated by the papacy. I have dwelt on this aspect of the subject as justifying, on philosophic grounds, in the case of the majority of people, the habit of assent to the testimony of the Universal Church; as exposing the fallacy of the specious and popular view, that in order to become a rational believer, a man must first set out as an unbeliever; as establishing, in the case of infidel opponents, the presumptive argument in favor of Christianity, and in every instance of objection, throwing on them the burden of proof. In conformity to this view, the arguments on the genuineness, authenticity, credibility, &c., &c., of the inspired volume, which are ordinarily brought forward to repel infidel objections, have been rather exhibited to be, as in fact they are, an *analysis* of the *collective testimony* of the Church, considered as the *witness* and *guardian* of Holy Writ. In this

\* Cheerful testimony is borne to the generally punctual attendance upon the exercises of the department by the members of the several classes, their respectful attention to the instructions given, and their faithful performance of the duties assigned.

way it is conceived that the studies of this important department may be so directed as to avoid the danger of engendering skeptical or irreverent habits of mind, and to furnish those who hope to be the authorized depositaries of the testimony of the Church, with that full and accurate knowledge of its details, which will enable them, with the Divine blessing, faithfully to discharge the trust to be committed to them, of testifying, in their generation, concerning the things of the kingdom of God.

On these principles the Junior Class have been examined, from an approved text-book, on the several subjects of the necessity of a revelation, the character of the works of modern deistical writers, the genuineness and authenticity of the books of the Old and New Testaments, the credibility of the inspired writers and their narratives, the confirmation of their veracity derived from civil and natural history, the collateral testimony of profane writers, and especially on the proofs of the inspiration of the Scriptures derived from miracles. It may be proper to add, that the course of instruction has been varied by the delivery of several written lectures specially prepared for the class.

All which is respectfully offered.

SAMUEL SEABURY.

June 29, 1836.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the thanks of the trustees be presented to the Rev. Hugh Smith and the Rev. Samuel Seabury for their valuable services in the departments respectively allotted to them.

The report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

The Library Committee of the General Theological Seminary respectfully present, as their report of the state and increase of the library, the appended lists, with the annexed summary.

Signed by order of the Library Committee,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

*Chairman.*

WILLIAM R. WHITTINGHAM, *Secretary.*

June 28, 1836.

## SUMMARY.

Total increase of library from June 23d, 1835, to June 22d, 1836:—

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| By Donation..... | 475 volumes. |
| By Purchase..... | 418. "       |

---

 893      "

Of which are, folios, 131; quartos, 73; octavos and under, 689.

|                                                 |       |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Number of volumes reported June 23d, 1835,..... | 4,071 |
| Add, now reported,.....                         | 893   |

---

 Present number,.....4,964

Of which are, folios, 935; quartos, 741; octavos and under, 3,288.

Donors to the library from June 23d, 1835, to June 22d, 1836:—

|                                                                                              | Vols. |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Mr. Chas. G. Ackley, a student in the Seminary,.....                                         | 1     |
| Rev. E. Ballard, an Alumnus,.....                                                            | 3     |
| Mr. J. W. Brown, a student,.....                                                             | 1     |
| Rev. Charles Burroughs, D. D.,.....                                                          | 3     |
| "A Friend," in Maryland,.....                                                                | 2     |
| W. H. Harison, Esq.,.....                                                                    | 40    |
| President and Fellows of Harvard University,.....                                            | 4     |
| Rev. Drs. Hawks and Turner,.....                                                             | 22    |
| From the late Bishop Hobart, through Bishop B. T. Onderdonk,.....                            | 2     |
| Rev. Thomas Hartwell Horne, A.M., England, through Dr. Turner and Bishop Doane,.....         | 2     |
| From Rev. T. C. Leaver, Halifax, N. S.,.....                                                 | 10    |
| Mr. C. H. Lyons, a student in the Seminary,.....                                             | 7     |
| Mr. Bard McVickar,.....                                                                      | 14    |
| T. W. Murphy,.....                                                                           | 1     |
| New-York Protestant Episcopal Press,.....                                                    | 57    |
| Bishop B. T. Onderdonk,.....                                                                 | 10    |
| Bishop H. U. Onderdonk,.....                                                                 | 4     |
| Mr. Paraclete Potter,.....                                                                   | 4     |
| Rev. David Robertson, of Scotland, through Bishop Brownell,.....                             | 3     |
| Rev. J. J. Robertson, D. D., missionary in Greece, through Dr. Turner,.....                  | 14    |
| Rev. J. Rodney,.....                                                                         | 3     |
| Rev. Henry J. Rose, Cambridge, England, through Bishop Ives,.....                            | 1     |
| From Captain Spencer, from the library of the late Rev. Dr. Wilkins,.....                    | 103   |
| Mr. T. A. Spencer,.....                                                                      | 1     |
| Dr. Caleb Ticknor,.....                                                                      | 1     |
| Rev. W. R. Whittingham, on the part of the late Bishop Jebb,.....                            | 5     |
| J. A. Williams, and W. R. Whittingham,.....                                                  |       |
| Mr. Witherby, England,.....                                                                  | 4     |
| The Venerable Edward Wix, Archdeacon of New-Foundation, through Bishop B. T. Onderdonk,..... | 4     |

Besides the above, a considerable additional donation from the Rev. Thomas Hartwell Horne, of England, another from the "Oriental Translation Fund Association," and several from other donors, are understood to be in the hands of the chairman of the Committee for the Increase of the Library, not yet placed in the library, in consequence of its present exposed condition.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in case any individual or individuals should present books, sufficient for an alcove in the Library, the Standing Committee have power to confer upon the donor or donors the privilege of naming such alcove, subject to the approbation of said committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the committee appointed the 13th of January last, to make suitable efforts for the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, be discharged from further consideration of the subject.

Bishop Doane submitted the following preamble and resolutions, which were adopted:—

*Whereas*, the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in this Seminary is justly regarded as of the highest importance in preparing the students of this Seminary for the high office at which they aim, as preachers of the Gospel, and pastors of the flock of CHRIST; and

*Whereas*, after several expressions of this Board declarative of its desire that it should be filled without delay, the said professorship still continues vacant from the want of means for its support; and

*Whereas*, the Board, though it has not now at its disposal the means necessary to effect that object, relies with confidence on the members of the Church, as justly appreciating the importance of said professorship, and possessing abundantly the means and the will for its endowment: therefore

*Resolved*, That it is expedient and proper to make an immediate and urgent appeal to the members of the Church throughout the United States, to endow a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in this Seminary; and

*Resolved further*, That an agent be appointed by this

Board to present such appeal, and to solicit subscriptions to the amount of at least \$25,000, for such endowment.

Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved*, That a Special Committee be appointed to nominate a suitable agent to this Board, under the above resolutions, and to report the proper compensation for such agent.

Bishop Doane, Dr. McVickar, Mr. Croes, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, were accordingly appointed.

Moved and carried, That the report of this committee be received to-morrow afternoon at 6 o'clock.

Adjourned.

---

June 29, 1836.

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Bowen, Brownell, B. T. Onderdonk, Doane and Kemper; Rev. Drs. McVickar, Beasley, Eastburn, Lyell, Wheaton; Rev. Messrs. Boyd, Bayard, Brientnall, Croes, Cuming, Schroeder, James; Messrs. Lawrence, Smith, Chapman, Johnson, Harison, T. L. Ogden, Rogers, Lorillard, Heyward, Verplanck, Collett, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Bowen.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Bishop Doane, from the committee appointed to nominate a suitable agent, &c., &c., made a report nominating the Rev. John W. James, assistant minister of Christ Church, Philadelphia, as an agent, and recommending, as compensation, that he receive ten per cent. on the amount of moneys collected, in lieu of all other charges.

Whereupon, on motion, the report was accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, unanimously, That the Rev. John W. James be, and he is hereby appointed, an agent, in conformity with the recommendation of the above report.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the testimonials to be conferred at the ensuing Commencement, be signed, on the part of this Board, by a committee composed of two Bishops, two presbyters, and two laymen, and by as many others of the trustees as may be convenient.

The Right Rev. Bishops Bowen and Brownell, Rev. Dr. Lyell, Rev. Mr. Schroeder, Mr. T. L. Ogden, and Mr. W. Johnson, were appointed this committee.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, submitted the following addition to the statutes, and moved that it be referred to a special committee, agreeably to the requisitions of the chapter touching alterations of, or additions to, the statutes:—

“When an Alumnus of this Seminary, having completed its full course of study, being of the grade of Master of Arts, and having been at least nine years in Priest's Orders, shall be unanimously recommended to this Board by the Faculty, as having favorably distinguished himself by some published work or works in theology, and shall also be certified by the Bishop, or if there be no Bishop, by the Standing Committee of the diocese to which he belongs, to be a clergyman in good and respectable standing, and distinguished for literary and theological attainments, this Board will recommend him to some college for the degree of Doctor in Divinity.”

Moved, That the Special Committee to whom this statute is referred be instructed to report thereon at the next stated meeting of this Board. Lost.

The motion of reference to a special committee was then adopted, and the following persons were appointed said committee:—

Bishops B. T. Onderdonk and Brownell; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Wheaton and Eastburn; Messrs. Ogden and Johnson.

The Finance Committee, to whom had been referred the communication in relation to the erection of an iron fence around the Seminary square, presented a report, together with certain resolutions.

Whereupon, it was moved and carried, That the report be laid upon the table until to-morrow.

On motion, the report laid on the table at the last stated meeting of the Board, June 25, 1835, in relation to the conferring of degrees in divinity on the Alumni of the Seminary, was called up and referred to the Special Committee on the statute proposed by Bishop B. T. Onderdonk.

The Rev. Dr. Jarvis, of the diocese of Connecticut, was nominated as a trustee for the same, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the removal from the diocese of the Right Rev. Bishop Kemper, and W. W. Boardman, Esq., of the



same diocese, to supply the vacancy occasioned by the decease of the Hon. Nathan Smith.

On motion of Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York,

*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to take into consideration chapter 1 of the statutes, in order to ascertain whether any alterations can be made in the time of holding the Examinations and Commencements.

Bishops B. T. Onderdonk and Doane, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Mr. Croes, and Mr. Harison, were appointed this committee.

On motion of Bishop Doane, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to confer with the Faculty, and to report to this Board, whose duty it shall be to inquire whether any, and if any, what rules of internal discipline are necessary for the good order and well-being of the Seminary; and also to propose such regulations, should any be required, as are expedient for the distribution of the hours of recitation and other exercises.

Bishops Doane, Brownell, and Kemper, Dr. Wheaton, and Mr. Verplanck, were appointed this committee.

Moved and carried, That the Board will go into an election to supply vacancies, upon the nominations which have been made at this session, to-morrow afternoon at 6 o'clock.

Adjourned until 5 P. M. on Thursday.

TRINITY CHURCH, *June 30, 1836.*  
5 o'clock, P. M.

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Bowen, Brownell, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Beasley, Berrian, Mead, McVickar, Lyell; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Brientnall, Boyd, James, Schroeder; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Johnson, Harison, Chapman, Lorillard, Rogers, and the Secretary.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Special Committee on the Treasurer's Annual Account presented their report, which, on motion, was accepted, and ordered to be entered on the minutes.

The committee to whom was referred the treasurer's annual account, under the 3d section of chapter 4 of the statutes, respectfully report,—

That they have examined the account of the treasurer, and the report of the Standing Committee thereon, and have made such inquiries relative to the same as appeared to them necessary or useful, and have received explanations in answer to their inquiries satisfactory to the committee, and find nothing which, in the opinion of the committee, requires the special notice of the Board of Trustees.

THOMAS CHAPMAN,  
N. S. WHEATON,  
J. W. JAMES.

The Committee on the State of the Seminary reported as follows:—

The Committee on the General State of the Seminary cannot proceed to report the discharge of the duties entrusted to them without congratulating the Board on the completion and occupation, to the extent of more than two-thirds, of the new building commenced last year. They are gratified in being able to express their great satisfaction with the work so far as it is accomplished. Experience has suggested many improvements in its construction, of which the limited state of the funds of the Seminary, at the time of the erection of the former building, did not allow the adoption. The new building, besides apartments for one of the professors, which occupy the eastern wing, furnishes accommodation for one hundred and ten students. There are also in the western wing a chapel, and commodious lecture-rooms in the first and basement stories. The stories above these remain in an unfinished state. The committee applaud the discretion of the Building Committee in making such arrangements for the public rooms alluded to above as supply great accommodation at a very trifling expense, and do not at all interfere with any future appropriation of the wing in which they are. The committee are especially pleased with the arrangement of the dormitories in most of the rooms of this building. The plan combines, in an eminent degree, convenience, propriety, and healthfulness. It has been reasonably believed that a want of proper ventilation in these apartments has been the cause of no little indisposition among the students; and deeming this a consideration of paramount importance, they do not hesitate to recommend to the Board, that the old building, so far as the dormitories and the

proper ventilation of the rooms are regarded, be conformed, as nearly as may be, to the new. They recommend that the approaching vacation be improved for this purpose, and that such notice be given to the occupants of the several rooms as will enable them to make a proper disposition of their furniture and books.

In addition to this, the committee regret to learn that the roof of the old building, is so defective as not only to cause serious inconvenience to the occupants, but to threaten injury to the building, unless speedily and thoroughly repaired. The floors of the basement story, too, are much decayed, from the want of a cellar below, and must soon be replaced. On inquiry, they find that the manner in which the foundation walls are laid does not allow a cellar of the usual depth to be dug; an excavation, however, may be made, the committee are told, which will answer all the purposes of ventilation; and this, as called for both for the preservation of the building, and for the health of the students, they recommend to be done.

The committee were pleased with drawings which were shown them of a mode of furnishing the rooms, which will supply, at a very small additional expense, the most important articles of furniture. Should the plan be found to answer as well as is expected, they recommend its extension to all the rooms, as well on the score of advantage to the buildings, as of economy to the students. The committee recommend an examination of the roof of the new building, which they are told admits the rain. They also express the hope that the present convenient opportunity will be embraced for laying out and improving the grounds about the Seminary, for the better promotion of the health and recreation of the students, as well as for the cultivation and gratification of their taste.

The committee observed with pleasure a valuable improvement in the old building, in a vault for storing the fuel used by the students. In the new edifice this object is secured by spacious cellars.

The committee regret to say that they observe, both within and without the building, a want of cleanliness, which is certainly unbecoming, and probably injurious to health. It might be remedied in part by the order of the Board, that the rooms and halls should be cleansed at suitable periods, at its own expense. In part it must depend on the good sense and good taste of the students themselves.

The committee having instituted accurate inquiry into the expenses of residence at the Seminary, find them to be as follows :—

|                                                                                                        |         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Boarding, at an average cost of 28 cents per day, during the term of nine months, or 263 days, is..... | \$73 64 |
| Washing, at an average of 32 cents per week, is.....                                                   | 11 84   |
| Lights, for the whole period.....                                                                      | 5 00    |
| Fuel, two students occupying each room.....                                                            | 8 00    |

|                                                                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Expenses for the whole time, exclusive of clothes, travelling, and contingencies..... | \$98 48 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|

The advance of these charges above those of former years will be readily accounted for by the increased cost of every necessary of life.

The committee having had referred to them the report of the reverend gentleman having provisional charge of the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, for the consideration of his suggestion, that more time be granted for the exercises in that department, are of opinion that the suggestion is reasonable; but inasmuch as the whole subject of the exercises of the Seminary is referred to a special committee, they beg to be discharged from the further consideration of the subject.

In conclusion, the committee offer for adoption by the Board, the following resolutions:—

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be authorized to make such arrangements as they may deem proper, for the laying out and improvement of the grounds about the Seminary; to repair the roof of the old building, or, if that cannot be done, to have a substantial new roof put thereon; and to cause the interior of the same, as regards the dormitories and effectual ventilation, to be conformed, so far as may be, to the plan adopted in the new; that these alterations and repairs be made, if practicable, during the next vacation, and that such notice of the intention be given to the students occupying the rooms in the same, as may enable them safely to dispose of their furniture and books.

*Resolved*, That the Building Committee be continued, with power, and that it be recommended to them, if the plans exhibited for furnishing the rooms in a uniform manner be found to answer the purpose, to extend the same to all of them.

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be specially instructed to make due arrangements for keeping the buildings in a state of proper cleanliness.

*Resolved*, That the Committee on the General State of the Seminary be discharged from the further consideration of the report referred to them from the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, on the ground that a special committee of the Board more recently appointed has cognizance of that subject.

All which is respectfully submitted, for the committee,

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman*.

The resolutions being under discussion, their consideration was, on motion, suspended, for the purpose of proceeding to an election to supply vacancies in the Board upon the nominations which had been previously made; whereupon, it was moved and carried, that the Board go into a *viva voce* election upon said nominations.

The Rev. Alonzo Potter, D. D., and Mr. Joseph Julian, were unanimously elected trustees of the diocese of New-York, and the Rev. Dr. Jarvis and Wm. W. Boardman, Esq., were unanimously elected trustees of the diocese of Connecticut.

The Board then resumed the consideration of the resolutions proposed by the Committee on the State of the Seminary, which were adopted, and the question being taken on the report of the committee, it was accepted.

On motion of Mr. James, the following resolutions were adopted:—

*Resolved*, That the treasurer be requested to lay before the trustees, on the first day of every stated meeting, a list of the scholarships, with the names of the students who are their incumbents.

*Resolved*, That if at the beginning of any session one or more scholarships should be vacant, it be the duty of the treasurer to give information thereof to the person or persons who have the right of presentation.

*Resolved*, That the secretary be directed to address a circular to the several Bishops of the Church, communi-

cating the continued deficiency in the annual income of the Seminary, and request them to adopt such methods as may seem to them best for obtaining aid in their several dioceses, in conformity with the resolutions of the General Convention of 1835.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, from the committee appointed to take into consideration chapter 1 of the statutes, in order to ascertain whether any alterations can be made in the time of holding the Examinations and Commencements, reported sundry alterations and amendments, which, on motion, were referred to a special committee, consisting of Dr. Mead, Mr. Bayard, and Mr. D. B. Ogden.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, submitted the following proposed alteration of the statutes, viz. :—

That 1st section of chapter 8 be so altered as that the termination of the second session be on the Commencement day. Whereupon, on motion, it was referred to the same Special Committee.

The same gentleman, from the Special Committee to whom had been referred the proposed statute relative to the degree of Doctor in Divinity, reported the following resolution, which was adopted :—

*Resolved*, That the proposed statute relative to the degree of Doctor in Divinity be laid over for consideration at the next stated meeting of the Board ; and that a committee be now appointed to consider the expediency of applying to the honorable the Legislature of New-York, for authority for this Board to confer on the Alumni of this Seminary degrees in divinity ; and should they deem it expedient, to adopt measures for applying accordingly.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the above committee consist of seven.

The following gentlemen were appointed :—Stephen Warren, Gideon Lee, Philip J. Van Rensselaer, David E. Evans, Thomas L. Ogden, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Gulian C. Verplanck.

On motion, *Resolved*, That it be referred to Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, and the secretary, to make a proper arrangement of all the statutes of this Seminary now in force, incorporating into them all the amendments made thereto ; and to cause an edition of one thousand copies of



the same, together with the Act of Incorporation, and Constitution of the Seminary, to be printed.

*Resolved*, That one copy of the statutes, &c., thus printed, be sent to every trustee, and the remainder be at the disposal of the Standing Committee.

On motion, *Resolved*, That in lieu of the entire report of the Library Committee, the secretary cause to be published in the minutes a summary of said report, containing the names of donors, and the number of volumes presented by them, respectively.

On motion of Bishop Doane,

*Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to confer with the Faculty, and to report as to the best mode of selecting the members of the Senior Class who shall take part in the exercises of the Annual Commencement, when the class is too numerous for exercises to be assigned to all.

Bishop Doane, Mr. James, and Mr. Chapman, were appointed this committee.

The communication touching the erection of an iron fence around the Seminary square was then called up, and after discussion thereupon, was, on motion, again laid upon the table until to-morrow.

The Board then adjourned, to meet again at St. John's Chapel, as soon as the exercises of the Commencement had closed.

---

ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, *July 1st,*  
*Half-past two, P.M.*

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Bowen, Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Doane, and Kemper; Rev. Drs. Mc-Vickar, Beasley, Eastburn; Rev. Messrs. James, Croes, Brientnall, Bayard, Schroeder; Messrs. Verplanck, E. R. Jones, Lorillard, Johnson, Chapman, Harison, and the Secretary.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

On motion of Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York,

*Resolved*, That the secretary be, and he is hereby authorized to affix the seal of this corporation to the testimonials

this day given to the members of the late Senior Class, and subscribed agreeably to the order of this Board, in its behalf, by a committee of the same.

The Committee on the Examination of the Students reported as follows:—

The committee appointed for the Examination of the Students, unanimously express the very high satisfaction with which that duty has been discharged. The classes which have been examined in their presence have been the following, and in the following order:—

The Senior Class, by Professor Wilson, in Systematic Divinity; by Bishop Onderdonk, in the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church; and by Professor Whittingham, in Ecclesiastical History. The Middle Class, by Professor Turner, in the Criticism of the New Testament; and by Professor Moore, in Hebrew. The Junior Class, by the Rev. Mr. Seabury, acting provisionally in that department, in the Evidences of Christianity, and in Moral Science, as connected with Theology.

In every department the examination was thorough, and was well sustained. The results afford the strongest evidence of the ability and zeal of the professors, and of the attention and industry of the students; and afford, also, the most powerful recommendation of the institution to the prayers and patronage of the Church. It will be seen that the largest portion of time was given to the examination of the Senior Class. The two other classes, it should be here stated, were thoroughly examined at the close of the first term. Of the Senior Class, the committee feel themselves impelled to say, that seldom have they witnessed an examination more entirely excellent and honorable.

By the committee,

G. W. DOANE,  
JACKSON KEMPER,  
L. P. BAYARD,  
MANTON EASTBURN,  
THOMAS CHAPMAN.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this report be accepted, and entered on the minutes.

The committee to whom had been referred yesterday the proposed amendments to the statutes, touching the time of

examinations, &c., presented a report recommending their adoption.

Whereupon, the report being under consideration, it was moved and carried that it be indefinitely postponed.

On motion of Bishop Onderdonk, of Pennsylvania,

*Resolved*, That the examination at the close of the year of the several classes, shall proceed at the same time.

The communication touching the erection of an iron fence around the Seminary grounds was then, on motion, taken up for consideration.

Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved*, That the secretary be directed respectfully to inform the gentlemen who have made this communication, that the Board of Trustees decline adopting the proposal at the present time, and that the further consideration of the subject be postponed by this Board.

The Rev. Mr. James presented a communication to the Board, which, on motion, was ordered to be entered on the minutes, as follows:—

*To the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY :*

In accepting the important duty the trustees have assigned me, I do so with diffidence as to my success, yet with a hearty desire to accomplish an object so essentially connected with the due usefulness of the institution. I must say, however, that I have other duties to perform, which even this will not allow me to neglect; and that I shall be able to pursue the agency only in those intervals which can be conveniently made in the performance of my parochial engagements. I beg leave to ask of the trustees their co-operation in advocating and advancing the endowment to be asked, in whatever manner their opportunities will allow.

Under the conviction of the great benefits to result to the Church, from a liberal provision for the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, I look for God's blessing on the enterprise, and engage in it under his favor.

Very respectfully submitted.

J. W. JAMES.

*Resolved*, That the several trustees of this Seminary be requested to co-operate in advocating and advancing, in such a manner as their opportunities will allow, the endowment above referred to.

A reconsideration was moved and carried of the resolution passed yesterday, in relation to the treasurer's giving notice of the vacancy in scholarships at the beginning of a session; whereupon, it was amended so as to require that the treasurer should give notice of such vacancy to the person or persons having the right of presentment, *as soon as it occurs*.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be directed to report, at the next stated meeting of the Board, on a proper kind of fence for the Seminary square, and the estimated expense thereof.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of a Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz. :—

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

*Standing Committee.*

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Rev. Dr. Lyell,    | Mr. T. L. Ogden,    |
| Rev. Dr. Berrian,  | Mr. D. S. Jones,    |
| Rev. Dr. Milnor,   | Mr. Isaac Lawrence, |
| Rev. Dr. McVickar, | Mr. P. A. Jay,      |
| Rev. Dr. Hawks,    | Mr. J. Lorillard,   |
| Rev. Mr. Taylor,   | Mr. F. Smith;       |

Together with

Mr. Edward R. Jones, *Treasurer*.  
Rev. Dr. Anthon, *Secretary*.

*Finance Committee.*

|                     |                   |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| Mr. Isaac Lawrence, | Mr. J. Lorillard, |
| Mr. P. A. Jay,      | Mr. Floyd Smith;  |

Together with the Treasurer.

*Resolved*, That it be referred to the treasurer and secretary to defray all the necessary expenses of this annual meeting.

*Ordered*, That the secretary publish, with all convenient dispatch, the proceedings of this Board during its present session.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attested,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

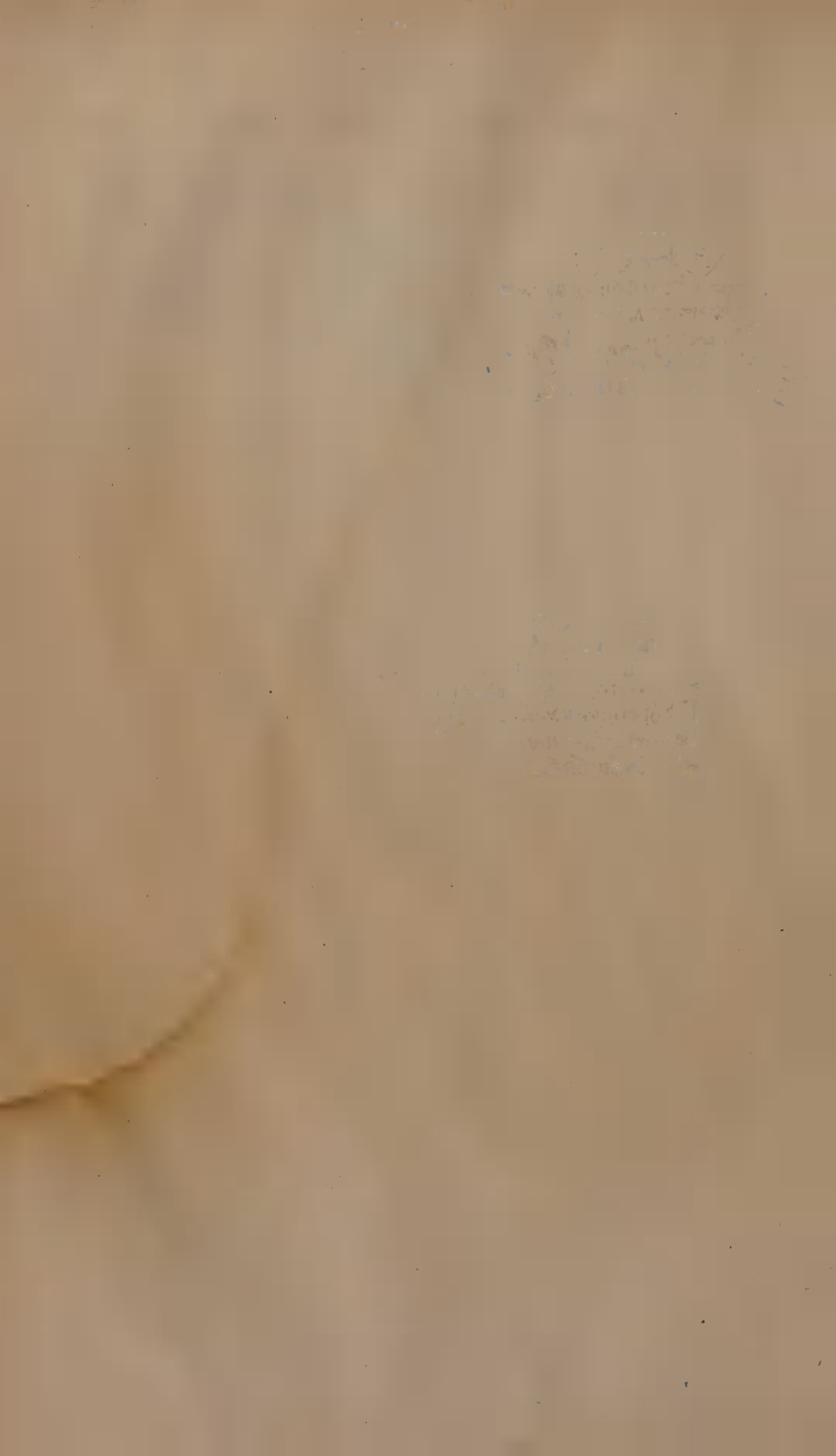
---

## ADDITION TO STATUTES, 1836.

### CHAPTER XI.

#### OF ALTERATIONS OF, OR ADDITIONS TO, THE STATUTES.

No proposed alteration of, or addition to, the statutes, shall be considered by the Board of Trustees, unless at least one day's previous notice thereof shall be given in the Board. Nor, unless by unanimous consent, until such alteration or addition shall have been referred to, and reported upon by a Special Committee of the Trustees.





Proceedings  
OF THE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.\*

---

TRUSTEES OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

*New-Hampshire.*—Rev. C. Burroughs, D. D.; Edward Cutts.

*Rhode Island.*—Rev. N. B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. Salmon Wheaton, D. D.

*Massachusetts.*—Rev. J. M. Wainwright, D. D., Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Z. Mead; Edward A. Newton, Lester Tilley.

*Connecticut.*—Rev. H. Croswell, D. D., Rev. D. Burhans, D. D., Rev. N. S. Wheaton, D. D., Rev. B. Judd, D. D., Rev. S. F. Jarvis, D. D.; W. W. Boardman, R. Adams, P. A. Cannon, S. H. Huntington, J. L. Bush.

*New-York.*—Rev. D. Butler, D. D., Rev. T. Lyell, D. D., Rev. W. Berrian, D. D., Rev. A. Potter, D. D., Rev. J. McVickar, D. D., Rev. J. Milnor, D. D., Rev. W. Creighton, D. D., Rev. H. Anthon, D. D., Rev. F. L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. J. Read, D. D., Rev. L. Smith, Rev. F. H. Cuming, Rev. J. F. Schroeder, D. D., Rev. L. P. Bayard, Rev. J. Brown, Rev. P. A. Proal, Rev. M. Eastburn, D. D., Rev. T. H. Taylor, D. D., Rev. H. J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. W. Shelton, Rev. E. M. Johnson, Rev. J. M. Forbes; N. Rogers, D. S. Jones, E. R. Jones, S. War-

\* At their Stated Annual Meeting, held from 26th of June to 1st of July, 1837.

ren, T. L. Ogden, J. Lawrence, D. E. Evans, J. Lorillard, J. Emott, J. Julian, J. C. Spencer, Wm. Johnson, D. B. Ogden, F. Smith, P. A. Jay, G. Lee, H. G. Wisner, W. H. Harison, P. G. Stuyvesant, G. C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. D. Dickerson, J. A. Dix.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. F. Beasley, D. D., Rev. J. Croes, Rev. M. H. Henderson ; M. W. Collett, Thomas Chapman.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. W. H. Delancey, D. D., Rev. G. Upfold, D. D., Rev. J. Rodney, Jun., Rev. Levi Bull, Rev. Geo. Boyd, Rev. H. W. Ducachet, M. D. ; David Scott, J. Read, Wm. Meredith, Hon. J. Reed, James S. Smith, Benjamin Stiles, Esq.

*Delaware*.—Hon. S. Paynter.

■ *Maryland*.—Rev. W. E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. J. Johns, D. D., Rev. J. P. K. Henshaw, D. D., Rev. J. Spencer, D. D. ; Judge Brice, Judge Eccleston, F. S. Key, J. C. Herbert.

*Virginia*.—Rev. R. Keith, D. D., Rev. N. H. Cobbs, Rev. E. McGuire ; Dr. C. Berkeley, P. Nelson.

*North Carolina*.—Rev. William M. Green ; Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

*South Carolina*.—Rev. C. E. Gadsden, D. D., Rev. A. Gibbs, Rev. C. Hanckel, Rev. P. T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. P. Trapier ; Thomas Lowndes, Wm. Heyward, D. E. Huger, Dr. J. Stuart, Dr. P. Tidyman.

*Georgia*.—Rev. E. Neufville.

*Tennessee*.—Rev. L. Polk.

Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama, Michigan, Maine, and Vermont, no nominations.

## PROCEEDINGS, &c.

---

AT a stated meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 26th, 1837:—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Ives, McIlvaine, and Doane.

*Connecticut*.—Rev. Dr. Jarvis, J. H. Huntington.

*New-York*.—Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Berrian, Eastburn, Taylor, Schroeder, and Anthon; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Cuming, Forbes; Messrs. Rogers, T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Lorillard, Johnson, Lawrence, Stuyvesant, Harison.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. Mr. Croes, Mr. M. W. Collett.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. Mr. Boyd.

*Delaware*.—Hon. S. Paynter.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the last stated meeting were read, and approved.

On motion, the Board proceeded to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing, when, upon counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Anthon was found to have been unanimously chosen.

The minutes of the Standing Committee for the past year were read.

In pursuance of the provisions made by the statutes, the following committees were appointed by the chair:—

Committee on the General State of the Seminary:—Right Rev. Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Mr. Croes, Mr. Paynter, Mr. Lawrence.

Committee on the Examination of Students:—Rev. Dr. Jarvis, Rev. Mr. Boyd, Rev. Dr. Eastburn, Rev. Mr. Forbes, Mr. Collett.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Bishops present, in their capacity as visitors, be requested to unite with the Com-

mittee on the Examination of Students, in attending to the examination of the students by the professors in their respective departments, agreeably to the provisions of the statutes.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, gave notice of a proposed alteration in the 4th section of the 1st chapter of the statutes, so as to make it read, "two committees be appointed, of at least five each."

Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved, unanimously*, That the reference of such alteration to a Special Committee, as required by chapter 9 of the statutes, be dispensed with.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the minutes of the Standing Committee be referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary, in reference to such matters as require the action of the Board of Trustees.

The secretary announced the following vacancies in the Board:—

New-York, one, by the removal of the Rev. Mr. Brientnall to Pennsylvania. Pennsylvania, two, by the decease of the Rev. Mr. James, and the removal of the Rev. Dr. Mead to Connecticut. Maryland, one, by the decease of the Rev. Mr. Bartow.

Bishop H. U. Onderdonk nominated the Rev. Levi Bull and Mr. Benjamin Stiles, as trustees to supply the above vacancies in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Mr. T. L. Ogden nominated Mr. J. A. Dix, of Albany, as a trustee to supply the vacancy in the diocese of New-York.

Mr. Ogden, from the committee appointed at the last stated meeting to take into consideration whether any alterations in the statutes are necessary to provide for an adjournment by a less number than a quorum, and without the presence of a Bishop, and to report at the present meeting of this Board, submitted the following report:—

The 3d article of the Constitution provides, that "eleven trustees shall constitute a quorum." There appears to be no statute or any other provision in the Constitution on the subject. An adjournment being, as the committee conceive, an act of the Board, cannot (in their view) be rightfully made by any number of trustees less than that re-

quired to constitute a quorum, either with or without the presence of a Bishop. The committee are of opinion, therefore, that some new provision will be necessary to enable a less number to make a legal adjournment, and, as this will involve an alteration of the Constitution, that it cannot be made by statute.

In order to effect an alteration, if it shall be deemed expedient, the committee have drafted the subjoined resolution and amendment of the Constitution, to be acted on by the Board of Trustees, and if approved, to be submitted to the General Convention for its concurrence.

*Resolved*, That the following amendment of the Constitution of the General Theological Seminary be proposed to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, for its concurrence; and that if concurred in by that body, it be part of the said Constitution:—

“It shall be competent for trustees, assembled at the time and place appointed for any stated or special meeting of the Board of Trustees (if a quorum shall not be present), to adjourn such meeting from day to day, or for any number of days not exceeding at one time days; and that any Board of Trustees, to be convened in pursuance of any such adjournment, shall be deemed to be legally convened and constituted: provided such Board be formed within days next after the time originally appointed for such stated or special meeting.”

All which is respectfully submitted.

T. L. OGDEN,  
WM. JOHNSON,  
W. H. HARISON.

Whereupon, on motion, the proposed amendment of the Constitution was taken up for consideration, and the 1st, 2d, and 3d blanks being filled with the numbers 3, 7, and 10 respectively, the report was accepted, and the resolution in its complete form passed.

Bishop Doane, from the committee appointed at the last stated meeting to confer with the Faculty and report to the Board touching rules for the internal discipline of the Seminary, reported verbally, that the committee had had no opportunity for conference since the adjournment, and

as there was no prospect of a meeting of the committee, asked leave to be discharged. The committee was accordingly discharged.

Whereupon, on motion of the secretary, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to confer with the Faculty, and to report to this Board, whose duty it shall be to inquire how far the rules for the internal discipline of the Seminary, passed by the Standing Committee, have been found effective for the well-being of the institution; whether any, and if any, what farther rules are necessary for the promotion of the same object; and also, to propose such regulations, should any be required, as are expedient for the distribution of the hours of recitation and other exercises.

Bishop Doane, Dr. Jarvis, Dr. McVickar, Dr. Eastburn, and Mr. Huntington, were appointed this committee.

The report of the Finance Committee was read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:—

*The Property of the Seminary consists of—*

|                                                                                  |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost .....                                     | \$5,350 00         |
| Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to..... | 74,000 00          |
| Loaned out temporarily .....                                                     | 3,800 00           |
| Ground rent due, but not yet received .....                                      | 366 00             |
| Cash on hand, June 19, 1837 .....                                                | 112 13             |
| <b>Total.....</b>                                                                | <b>\$83,628 13</b> |

From which deducting the following, viz., the Scholarships:

|                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Warren .....             | \$2,500 00         |
| Bishop White.....        | 2,500 00           |
| Bishop Hobart.....       | 2,500 00           |
| Bishop Kemp.....         | 2,000 00           |
| Bishop Croes .....       | 2,000 00           |
| Bishop Claggett.....     | 198 50             |
| North Carolina .....     | 2,948 22           |
| Thomason.....            | 2,000 00           |
| Wainwright.....          | 2,500 00           |
| Rhinelanders.....        | 2,000 00           |
| Peter Roosevelt.....     | 500 00             |
| St. George's Church..... | 2,000 00           |
| <b>—————</b>             | <b>\$23,646 72</b> |



|                                                                                                      |             |                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| Brought forward.....                                                                                 | \$23,646 72 |                 |
| The endowment of the "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery" Professorship of Ecclesiastical History ..... | 25,000 00   |                 |
| The Permanent Fund, to be for ever held in trust for the benefit of the Library .....                | 6,000 00    |                 |
|                                                                                                      |             | <hr/> 54,646 72 |

There will remain the sum of.....\$29,281 41  
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

*The ordinary Expenses of the ensuing year will probably be—*

|                                                                                                                          |            |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is                                                               | \$3,000 00 |                  |
| Salary to Professor Moore .....                                                                                          | 750 00     |                  |
| Salary to the Librarian .....                                                                                            | 100 00     |                  |
| Salary to the Janitor .....                                                                                              | 400 00     |                  |
|                                                                                                                          |            | <hr/> \$4,250 00 |
| Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York ..... | 400 00     |                  |
| Insurance against Fire, viz. :—                                                                                          |            |                  |
| \$30,000 on the two buildings .....                                                                                      | \$150 00   |                  |
| 15,000 on the Library .....                                                                                              | 105 00     |                  |
|                                                                                                                          |            | <hr/> 255 00     |
| City tax on lots not rented .....                                                                                        | 201 77     |                  |
| Incidental expenses.....                                                                                                 | 1,020 00   |                  |
|                                                                                                                          |            | <hr/>            |
| Together.....                                                                                                            | \$6,306 77 |                  |

|                                                                                                               |            |                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------------|
| From this deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$29,281 00, which at 7 per cent. is ..... | \$2,049 00 |                |
| And the rent of ten lots west of the Tenth Avenue .....                                                       | 300 00     |                |
|                                                                                                               |            | <hr/> 2,349 00 |
| There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to .....                                            | \$3,957 77 |                |

During the past year, (in addition to the amounts specified in the report of the Finance Committee of the 27th June last, as being due on existing contracts,) there has been expended, of the capital of the Seminary, the sum of seven thousand one hundred and twenty-five dollars, viz., two thousand six hundred dollars in providing for the deficiency of income as stated in the report above mentioned; four thousand two hundred dollars in improving the grounds about the Seminary, in furnishing the students' rooms in a uniform manner, in altering and repairing the

old building, according to the resolutions of the Board of Trustees, passed at their last stated meeting, and the remainder of the sum has been used in defraying the *increase* in the expenses of printing, cleaning the buildings, and in the taxes on the real estate.

There have been received in donations, during the past year, only about twenty-one dollars.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,  
JACOB LORILLARD,  
EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, 19th June, 1837.

The Treasurer's Annual Account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their report thereon, was presented, and the following summary read; whereupon,

On motion, the said account was referred to the Rev. Dr. Taylor, Mr. Huntington, and Mr. Collett, as a Special Committee, agreeably to the provisions of the 4th chapter of the statutes.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year, viz. :—

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Balance of account rendered 27th of June, 1836,                                                                                                                                                                                                | \$554 62    |
| From H. Van Wagenen, Esq., Treasurer of St. George's Church, to found a scholarship to be denominated the "St. George's Church Scholarship,"                                                                                                   | 2,000 00    |
| Temporary loan called in,                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 6,000 00    |
| Collections in Churches in the State of New-York,                                                                                                                                                                                              | 20 69       |
| Interest, dividends, and ground rent, received,                                                                                                                                                                                                | 6,099 01    |
| On account of a bond sold,                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 6,000 00    |
| From Trinity Church, New-York, to pay the Rev. Hugh Smith for services in the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, and for which the bond of the Seminary is to be given, payable, with interest, in six months after demand, | 750 00      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <hr/>       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | \$21,424 32 |

Brought forward, ..... \$21,424 32

*The Expenditures have been—*

|                                                                                                                                                                               |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Paid R. Wight, carpenter, in full, of contract for the new building, for alterations and repairs of the old, and for furniture in the students' rooms of both buildings,..... | \$4,323 22      |
| Paid J. Tucker, mason, in full, of contract for the new building, and alterations and repairs of the old, .....                                                               | 2,898 91        |
| Protestant Episcopal Press for printing,.....                                                                                                                                 | 309 87          |
| Insuring the buildings and library, .....                                                                                                                                     | 255 00          |
| City taxes on the lots for 1836, .....                                                                                                                                        | 297 85          |
| Cleaning the two buildings,.....                                                                                                                                              | 285 65          |
| Improving the grounds about the Seminary, plate for diplomas, water lot rent, fuel, and other ordinary expenses, .....                                                        | 1,601 77        |
| Paid salaries,.....                                                                                                                                                           | 6,416 67        |
| Paid scholars, interest on scholarships,.....                                                                                                                                 | 1,481 25        |
| Paid interest on the Permanent Fund of the Library,.....                                                                                                                      | 442 00          |
| Loaned out temporarily,.....                                                                                                                                                  | 3,000 00        |
|                                                                                                                                                                               | <hr/> 21,312 19 |

Leaving a balance in the treasury of,..... 112 13

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, *June 19th, 1837.*

A list of the scholarships, with the names of the students who are their incumbents, was laid before the Board, agreeably to the resolution of the last session.

The report of the Dean of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

*To the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
of the Protestant Episcopal Church.*

In compliance with the requisition of the 6th chapter of the statutes, the Dean of the Faculty, for the academical year now closing, respectfully reports:—

That he has endeavored to discharge the duties assigned him by the statutes to the best of his knowledge and ability.

The arrangement for the discharge of the duties of a janitor by a servant in the employ of the Students' Committee of Commons has ceased; and Daniel Tillotson, engaged under the direction of the Standing Committee, has

been in the service of the trustees as janitor since the 1st of January last.

He has fulfilled the duties assigned him by the Standing Committee with punctuality and faithfulness, and, it is believed, has given general satisfaction.

The bills for "minute expenditures" in the repair of the buildings, warming, lighting, and cleansing the library, chapel, recitation-rooms and halls, and other ordinary expenses, have been inspected by the Dean, and quarterly presented to the treasurer, for payment, by the janitor.

The rooms connected with the four inner stacks of chimneys of the west wing are not tenantable during the winter season, through some defect in the draught. The gas of the anthracite coal burned in the grates escapes into the room in a degree not only insufferably unpleasant, but highly deleterious to the inmates.

There has been much illness among the students this winter and spring; principally from affections of the respiratory and digestive organs. The subscriber very respectfully submits to the trustees how far this may have been occasioned by the nature of the fuel used, and the bad draughts of the inner stacks of chimneys in both wings.

Of twelve students now absent on leave for sufficient cause, five were residents, whose health became seriously impaired. Two others, now in the building, are too ill to participate in the exercises of their class. Others either have been, or yet are, more or less severely indisposed.

The designation of a room to be fitted up as a sick-room has been delayed, to avoid putting several occupants of rooms to serious inconvenience. The attention of the trustees to the matter would now be timely, and is respectfully asked. The experience of the past winter proves the desirableness of the provision contemplated.

The north basement room in the west wing, occupied as a recitation-room, is uncomfortable and insalubrious. Some additional fixtures seem to be needed to render it fit for use in the coming winter.

(Sundry communications from the Standing Committee, directed to the Dean, have been received, and submitted to the Faculty.)

All which is respectfully submitted.

W. R. WHITTINGHAM,

*Dean of the Faculty.*

NEW-YORK, *June 24th*, 1837.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That the said report be referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

The secretary stated, that sums to the amount of \$222 had been placed in his hands by different benevolent individuals, for the purpose of fitting up a suitable room at the Seminary for sick students, and that the necessary measures were in progress for having such a room ready by the opening of the fall session of the Seminary.

It was also stated to the Board, that two gentlemen of the medical profession in the city of New-York had kindly offered their gratuitous services to the students in cases of sickness.

On the motion of Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York,

*Resolved*, That so much of the proceedings of the Standing Committee as relates to the proposed endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, be referred to a Special Committee of three, to report thereon to this Board.

Bishop Doane, Dr. Jarvis, and Mr. Collett, were appointed this committee.

On motion of the secretary, *Resolved*, That a Special Committee be appointed to consider and report upon the existing regulations of the Seminary, with reference to the admission of persons as students who are not attached to the Protestant Episcopal Church, and who enter the Seminary with a view of preparing themselves for the exercise of the ministry among other denominations.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, Dr. McVickar, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, were appointed this committee.

Moved and carried, that when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at St. John's Chapel.

The Board adjourned.

---

*Tuesday, ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL,  
June 27th, 5 P. M.*

The trustees met, pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane.

*Rhode Island*.—Rev. Dr. Crocker.

*Massachusetts*.—Rev. Mr. Ballard, and Mr. E. A. Newton.

*Connecticut.*—Rev. Drs. Jarvis, Judd, and Wheaton.

*New-York.*—Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Berrian, Eastburn, Taylor, Schroeder, and the Secretary; Rev. Messrs. Bayard and Forbes; Messrs. Johnson and D. B. Ogden.

*New-Jersey.*—Rev. Mr. Henderson, and Mr. M. W. Collett.

*Pennsylvania.*—Rev. Dr. Delancey, and Rev. Mr. Boyd.

*Delaware.*—Hon. S. Paynter.

The meeting was opened with prayer, by Bishop Brownell.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

On motion of Bishop Doane, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to draft resolutions expressive of the affectionate remembrance which this Board entertains of the virtues and services of the late Senior Bishop, the Right Rev. Dr. White.

Bishop Doane, Dr. Delancey, and Mr. Newton, were appointed this committee.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the trustees their Annual Report:—

Thirty-three students have been admitted into the Seminary since the beginning of the session in October last, viz.:—

*Into the Junior Class, 28.*

Z. H. Mansfield, a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Connecticut.

George W. Fash, on evidence of being a graduate of Columbia College, and of religious and moral character.

James J. Okill, on evidence of being a graduate of Princeton College, and of religious and moral character.

Thomas C. Pitkin, on evidence of being a graduate of Yale College, and of religious and moral character.

Charles Prindle, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.

Henry H. Cooke, on evidence of being a graduate of Dartmouth College, and of religious and moral character.



- Joseph Hunter, on satisfactory evidence of being a graduate of Kenyon College, and of religious and moral character.
- Jeremiah M. Rhodes, on a certificate of his being a candidate for Orders, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Maryland.
- Edwin N. Lightner, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Ohio.
- Isaac H. Tuttle, on evidence of being a graduate of Washington College, and of religious and moral character.
- Caleb Clapp, Samuel M. Haskins, Alfred Stubbs, and Francis Vinton, on evidence of being candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- Hobart Williams, on evidence of being a graduate of Geneva College, and of religious and moral character.
- Thomas J. Wyatt, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Maryland.
- Stephen Allen, on evidence of being a graduate of Bowdoin College, and of religious and moral character.
- George Sayres and George S. Gordon, on evidence of being candidates, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-York.
- Henry H. Bates and Frederick William J. Pollard, on evidence of being graduates of Union College, and of religious and moral character.
- Andrew Hull, on evidence of being a graduate of Hamilton College, and of religious and moral character.
- Richard Newton, Jun., on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Martin Moody, on evidence of his being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Connecticut.
- Frederick W. Boyd, on evidence of his being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- John B. Campbell, on a diploma from Princeton College, and evidence of his being a candidate for Orders, in the diocese of South Carolina.
- Jacob B. Morss and William S. Bartlett, on evidence of being candidates, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-York.

*Into the Middle Class, 5.*

- Edward Reed, on evidence of being a graduate of Rutgers' College, and of religious and moral character.

William Walton, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-York.

Joseph F. Leaming, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-Jersey.

A. Stephens, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Tennessee.

Wm. Hickox, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-York.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the institution since the last report to the trustees, viz. :—

David J. Burger, of the late Middle Class, October 10, 1836.

George F. A. Dawson, of the late Junior Class, October 10, 1836.

Jeremiah M. Rhodes, of the Junior Class, November 2, 1836.

Z. H. Mansfield, of the Junior Class, April 6, 1837.

Nathaniel Sayre Harris, of the Senior Class, October, 1836.

Joseph F. Leaming, of the Middle Class, May 1, 1837.

Daniel I. Garrison, of the Senior Class, May 18, 1837.

William Thurston, of the Senior Class, June 1, 1837.

The names of the students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz. :—

*In the Senior Class, 25.*

|                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Charles G. Acly.            | Alfred Louderback.        |
| Samuel Buel, A. M.          | Thomas Mallaby.           |
| Richard F. Burnham.         | Solon W. Manney.          |
| Henry Fitch.                | George W. Natt, A. B.     |
| Edward Hardyear, A. M.      | John Noble.               |
| Solomon G. Hitchcock, A. B. | David Ogden, A. M.        |
| Nicholas Hoppin, A. B.      | Frederick Ogilby, A. M.   |
| Orlando Hutton, A. B.       | Guy R. Pinching.          |
| Samuel C. Kerr, A. B.       | Ferdinand Rogers, A. B.   |
| Henry Lawrence.             | Thomas G. Salter, A. M.   |
| Alfred Lee, A. M.           | Anthony Ten Broeck, A. B. |
| Daniel S. Lewis, A. B.      | William White, A. B.      |
| E. Wilson Wiltbank, A. M.   |                           |

*In the Middle Class, 30.*

|                                |                              |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| James Abercrombie.             | Tapping R. Chipman.          |
| Wm. Bliss Ashley, A. B.        | Samuel Cooke.                |
| Lewis P. W. Balch, Jun., A. B. | Andrew H. Cornish, A. B.     |
| Charles Breck, A. B.           | William E. Eigenbrodt, A. M. |
| Henry Burroughs, Jun., A. B.   | John B. Gallagher, A. B.     |
| Charles H. Halsey.             | William Payne, A. B.         |
| James Stuart Hanckel, A. B.    | Samuel Penny, Jun., A. B.    |
| William Hickox.                | George M. Randall, A. B.     |
| Robert T. Howard, A. B.        | Edward Reed, A. B.           |
| F. Beekman Lee, A. B.          | John Alden Spooner.          |
| Edward Livermore, A. B.        | A. Stephens, A. M.           |
| Abel Nichols, A. B.            | Isaac Swart, A. B.           |
| George W. Nichols, A. B.       | Henry W. Sweetzer, A. B.     |
| Wm. H. Odenheimer, A. B.       | William Walton, A. M.        |
| Alfred H. Partridge.           | Benjamin D. Winslow, A. B.   |

*In the Junior Class, 27.*

|                          |                                |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Stephen Allen, A. B.     | Jacob B. Morss.                |
| Wm. S. Bartlet.          | Richard Newton, Jun., A. B.    |
| Henry H. Bates, A. B.    | James Jay Okill, A. B.         |
| Frederick W. Boyd, A. B. | Thomas C. Pitkin, A. B.        |
| John B. Campbell, A. B.  | Fred. Wm. T. Pollard, A. B.    |
| Caleb Clapp, A. B.       | Charles Prindle, A. B.         |
| Henry H. Cooke, A. B.    | Nathaniel S. Richardson, A. B. |
| George W. Fash, A. B.    | George Sayres, A. B.           |
| George S. Gordon.        | Alfred Stubbs, A. B.           |
| Samuel M. Haskins, A. B. | Isaac H. Tuttle, A. B.         |
| Andrew Hull, A. B.       | Francis Vinton, A. B.          |
| Joseph Hunter.           | Hobart Williams, A. M.         |
| Edwin N. Lightner, A. B. | Thomas J. Wyatt.               |
| Martin Moody, A. B.      |                                |

Nathaniel S. Richardson, who entered the Seminary in the year 1835, having been absent the greater part of his first year, joined the present Junior Class at the commencement of the present session, for which reason his name appears in the above list of the Junior Class.

The course of study has not materially varied since the last report to the trustees.

All which is respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *President of the Faculty.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 22, 1837.

Since the above report was engrossed, Henry Lawrence, of the Senior Class, has, at his own request, been dismissed from the Seminary.

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary*.

*June 27, 1837.*

The following communications were also read:—

NEW-YORK, *June 26, 1837.*

*To the Trustees of the THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.*

GENTLEMEN:—In the first term of the present session, the Middle Class studied West on the Resurrection throughout, and Butler's Analogy, and continued their recitations to me on the subject of these works to the close of the said term.

The Junior Class have studied Leslie's Method with the Deists, Paley on the Evidences, (with the exception of the argument from prophecy, and a few minor topics which have been reserved for fuller investigation during the next session,) and the whole of West on the Resurrection.

I am, gentlemen, with much respect,

Your obedient servant,

S. SEABURY.

NEW-YORK, *May 15, 1837.*

During the absence of the subscriber, a friend will submit to the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the United States, in reference to the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, the following report:—

At the request of the Standing Committee of the Seminary, the subscriber entered upon the duties of this professorship in October last, and has given to them as much of his time and attention as was consistent with his other avocations. It is matter of sincere regret to him that the state of his health required their discontinuance about the middle of March last.

At the early part of the first session, in addition to the public exercises which occupied the whole of Monday, he

devoted *three* hours on the *Tuesday* of each week to the hearing of *recitations* from the three classes, one hour being allotted to each class. On the statement, however, that these recitations on that day were found to interfere with due preparation for another department, they were discontinued, notwithstanding their evident importance; although those of the Senior Class were, for some time longer, crowded into the exercises of Monday. Since October last, the subscriber has had from the several classes *twenty-two* recitations. *The Church Service* has been read *thirty-five* times by *seventy* young men. There have been delivered publicly, and criticised, from the Senior Class, *sixty-seven* sermons; Middle and Junior Class, *fifty-one*. There have been handed in, for private criticism, about *thirty*. The inability of the subscriber to continue his services to the end of the second session, will be received, he trusts, as a sufficient apology for the students in not having handed in or delivered the required number of discourses, which, from the spirit evinced by them, he feels persuaded they would have done under other circumstances, as he can bear testimony to their willingness and punctuality in discharging the duties respectively assigned to them.

The experience of a second year has deepened the conviction, on the part of the subscriber, that full justice to this important and interesting department can only be rendered when it commands the undivided services of a qualified professor. In the incipient measures towards this end, he rejoices; and he trusts that the zeal and liberality of churchmen will not permit them to be long in reaching their completion.

He trusts he will be pardoned for again suggesting to the trustees, at their annual meeting, that one day in the week, even if every hour of it be improved, is not more than sufficient for the *public* exercises in the reading of the service and the delivery of sermons, and that at the *least*, *one hour* weekly should be allotted to each of the classes for recitations to the professor in this department, or attendance upon lectures to be by him delivered. He would also hint the importance of some additional strictness of requisition, as to *proficiency* in *English composition*, before admission into the Seminary.

All which is respectfully submitted.

HUGH SMITH.

The report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

*To the Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Library Committee respectfully report,—

That at the last annual meeting of the Board, measures for the restoration, improvement, and increase of the library, were in progress, but not far enough advanced to be reported.

The occupation of the library during several years as a chapel, recitation-room, and place for meetings ordinary and extraordinary, had undoubtedly exposed it to serious injury. Many valuable books needed to be rebound, others to be repaired, and all to be cleansed and re-arranged. The measures taken for the increase of the library also required provision for the accommodation and disposition of accessions.

The joint committee for the increase of the library, on consideration of its state, deemed it necessary in the first place to put in order the books now in possession, and resolved to expend for that purpose the proceeds of the funded capital to the amount required. Accordingly, after examination, and a detailed report by the librarian, he was authorized to carry their resolution into effect.

Thirty-four volumes in folio, 20 in 4to., 39 in 8vo., and 12 in 12mo., (in all 105 volumes,) were half-bound in Russia; 3 volumes in folio, 11 in 4to., 117 in 8vo., and 20 in 12mo., (in all 151 volumes,) were half-bound in calf; and 84 volumes in 8vo., and 5 in 12mo., (in all 99,) were half-bound in sheep; in all, 356 volumes entirely rebound.

A considerable number of volumes that did not require to be entirely rebound (many of them too bulky, and some too valuable to be sent away from the premises without actual need,) were repaired by workmen employed in the library itself. In all, 161 volumes were thus repaired.

The total expenditure for these purposes has been \$442 02½.

To put the library in *complete order*, the expenditure of at least \$500 more in the same manner would be required. The committee has confined its attention to *repairs indispensable for the preservation of the books*.

During the vacation, the contents of the library were



entirely re-arranged, numbered, and compared with the catalogues.

The committee regret to state, that by their comparison 59 volumes have been ascertained to be missing. Of these, 3 are in folio, 7 in quarto, and 49 in octavo, and under—17 sets are thus broken.

A corresponding deduction is therefore to be made from preceding reports. Instead of 4,964 volumes represented as in the library on the 22d of June last, there were but 4,905; of which were, folios 932, quartos 734, octavos and under 3,239.

There have been added during the year—

*By purchase*, on account of the donation by Messrs. Stuyvesant and Ward, to found a Professors' Alcove: 14 vols. in folio, 20 in quarto, 58 in octavo and under—in all, 92 volumes.

*By purchase*, on account of the fund for the increase of the library, under the direction of a sub-committee of the Joint Committee, from lists prepared at their request by the Faculty: 121 volumes in folio, 179 in quarto, 545 in octavo and under—in all, 855 volumes.

*By donations*, (of which a list is annexed in schedule A.) 18 volumes in folio, 20 in quarto, 131 in octavo—in all, 169 printed volumes. 1 MS. roll in Hebrew; 1 MS. sheet in Turkish; 1 MS. in folio, in Spanish; 21 MS. volumes in quarto, in Latin; and 3 engraved portraits, mounted, framed and glazed.

Total number of printed volumes now in the library:—

Folios 1,085, quartos 953, octavos and under, 3,973—in all, 6,011.

*Manuscripts*—4 rolls in Hebrew; 1 sheet in Turkish; 1 thin unbound folio, in Spanish; 1 bound folio, in English; 2 thin unbound quartos, in Latin; 22 bound quartos, in Latin; 1 bound octavo, on vellum, in Latin; and sundry letters and other papers unbound.

Signed by order of the Library Committee,

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

Attest,

W. R. WHITTINGHAM, *Secretary.*

Donations received since last report, (summary of schedule A., see printed proceedings of 1836, p. 103,) viz.: from

Rev. H. H. Baber, of the British Museum, England, through the Rev. T. H. Horne, 1 vol.

Rev. Isaac Boyle, through Mr. Burroughs, of the Seminary, 1 vol.

Mr. James Burgess, of New-York city, 1 vol.

Thomas Chapman, Esq., Camden, New-Jersey, 1 vol.

Rev. F. H. Cuming, of New-York, 5 vols.

Rev. William Dansey, of Donhead, St. Andrew, England, 2 vols.

Mr. William E. Eigenbrodt, a student, 1 vol.

Hamilton Fish, Esq., New-York City, 2 vols.

Mrs. J. Holmes, widow of the late Rev. B. Holmes, 1 vol.

Rev. William F. Hook, Coventry, England, through the Rev. Dr. McVickar, 1 vol.

Rev. T. H. Horne, of the British Museum, 13 vols.

Rev. Bethel Judd, D. D., Cheshire, Connecticut, through the Rev. Dr. Turner, 21 vols.

James G. King, Esq., New-York City, through the Rev. Dr. Cutler, 4 vols.

Rev. J. Lamb, D. D., Master of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, England, through the Rev. Dr. Delancey, 1 vol.

Rev. Charles Webb Le Bas, of the East India College, Hertford, England, through Edward A. Newton, Esq., 12 vols.

J. Le Conte, Esq., New-York City, 1 vol.

Rev. Charles Mason, an Alumnus, 2 vols.

Edward A. Newton, Esq., of Pittsfield, Mass., a portrait of the Rev. Thomas Thomason.

Rev. C. A. Ogilvie, England, through the Rev. Dr. Hawks, 1 vol.

Oriental Translation Fund, London, through the Rev. Dr. McVickar, 23 vols.

John Pintard, Esq., 1 vol.

do. two portraits of Luther and Calvin.

Professor Henry Reed, of Philadelphia, 1 vol.

Messrs. Rivington, London, 7 vols.

Rev. Hugh J. Rose, of England, through E. A. Newton, Esq., 5 vols.

Mr. George Sayre, a student, 1 vol.

Mrs. Smith, of Philadelphia, 2 vols.

Lieut. Alex. J. Slidell, U. S. N., through Rev. Dr. Turner, 1 vol. MSS.

"Some Friends of the Institution," 1 vol.

Swords, Stanford & Co., New-York, 1 vol.

Rev. S. H. Turner, D. D., 2 vols.

Rev. W. R. Whittingham, of New-York City, MSS. 21.

" " volumes, 2.

" " MS. roll.

" " Turkish Firman 1.

Venerable Edward Wix, Archdeacon of Newfoundland, through Rev. Dr. Anthon, 1 vol.

On motion, *Resolved*, That so much of the report of the Library Committee as refers to the loss of volumes, be referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

On motion of Dr. McVickar, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed, consisting of one member from each diocese represented in the present meeting of the Board, to take into consideration the deficiency of contributions for the funds of the Seminary during the past year, and report during the present session the best means in their opinion of obtaining funds equivalent to the necessary expenditures of the institution.

Drs. McVickar, Delancey, Crocker and Judd, and Messrs. Collett, Newton, and Paynter, were appointed this committee.

On motion of Bishop Onderdonk, *Resolved*, That for the remainder of the session the Committee on the Examination of the Students be increased to nine.

Whereupon, Drs. Wheaton, Milnor, Crocker and Delancey, were added to the committee.

On motion of Bishop Doane, *Resolved*, That the secretary cause a map of the property of the Seminary to be prepared, designating the portions occupied by the buildings leased or otherwise appropriated, to be laid, if possible, before the Board at its present session.

Adjourned until 5 P. M. on Wednesday.

Wednesday, ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL,  
June 28, 5 P. M.

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Ives, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Crocker, Jarvis, Judd, Wheaton, Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Eastburn, Taylor, Schroeder, Delancey; Rev. Messrs. Cuming and Boyd; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, Stuveysant, Paynter, Newton, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer, by Bishop Brownell.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Board proceeded to an election to supply vacancies upon the nominations which had been made on Monday; whereupon it was moved and carried, that the Board go into a *viva voce* election upon said nominations.

The Rev. Levi Bull and Mr. Benjamin Stiles were elected Trustees of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, and Mr. John A. Dix was elected a Trustee of the Diocese of New-York.

Bishop Ives nominated the Rev. Wm. M. Green as a Trustee for the diocese of North Carolina, in place of the Rev. Dr. Avery, deceased.

On motion of Dr. Delancey,

*Resolved*, That it be referred to the Committee on the Internal Discipline of the Seminary, to inquire and report if any, and what regulations may be necessary in relation to the regular attendance of the students on the duties of the Seminary, and the power of the Faculty to grant leave of absence from the same; and also what special regulations, if any, may be expedient in regard to beneficiaries.

Bishop H. U. Onderdonk submitted the following resolution:—

*Resolved*, That when the Faculty grant leave of absence, or permission to withdraw, to any student who is a candidate for Orders, they shall immediately inform thereof the ecclesiastical authority to which he belongs. And no leave of absence shall be granted to a beneficiary beyond one month at a time.

Whereupon, on motion, it was referred to the same committee.

Dr. Delancey was appointed by the Chair on the Committee of Internal Discipline, in place of Mr. Huntington, who, it was understood, had left the city.

On motion of Mr. D. B. Ogden,

*Resolved*, That it be referred to a committee to report to the next stated meeting of the Board, if any, and what alterations may be necessary in the third article of the Constitution, in relation to the appointment of trustees.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, and Messrs. D. B. Ogden and T. L. Ogden, were appointed this committee.

The committee appointed to draft resolutions expressive of the sense which this Board entertains of the virtues and services of the late Senior Bishop, reported as follows:—

*Whereas*, it has pleased ALMIGHTY GOD, in his wise providence, to remove from the Church on earth, since the last meeting of this Board, the Right Rev. William White, D. D., Bishop of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, and Senior Bishop of this Church: therefore,

*Resolved*, That the Board acknowledges with fervent gratitude to ALMIGHTY GOD that goodness to his Church which continued to it so long the influence and example of Bishop White.

*Resolved*, That the zeal and ability with which Bishop White uniformly advocated that sound learning in the Christian ministry, which he himself so admirably exemplified, should ever be held in honor by the Board, and should stimulate its members to new efforts in the cause of theological education.

*Resolved*, That in the opinion of this Board, the earnestness and constancy with which Bishop White promoted the establishment of the General Theological Seminary, the dignity and ability with which he continued to preside in its councils, and the support which to the last he extended to it by his wide influence and elevated example, entitle him to be held in perpetual honor by all who have at heart the best interests of learning and religion.

All of which is respectfully submitted, for the committee,

G. W. DOANE, *Chairman*.

Whereupon, on motion, *Resolved unanimously*, That the

report be accepted, and the resolutions therein contained adopted.

*Resolved*, That the secretary be directed to forward a copy of the same to the family of the late Bishop White.

The alteration proposed in the fourth section of the first chapter of the statutes was taken up for consideration, and adopted, viz., that the second line of said section be so amended as to read, "*of at least five each.*"

On motion of the secretary,

*Resolved*, That the committee appointed to take into consideration the deficiency of contributions for the funds of the Seminary during the past year, and the best means of meeting such deficiency, be requested to consider and report upon the expediency of this Board taking any farther steps in relation to the course of measures indicated in the resolutions of the Board of the 22d of October, 1832, and approved by the General Convention on the 30th of the same month.

On motion of Dr. Delancey, *Resolved*, That it be the duty of the secretary, in conjunction with a committee of two persons, to ascertain, on or before the 1st of May next, where the trustees of the Seminary, not resident in the city, may be provided with accommodations during their attendance at the next meeting, and in the name, and with the concurrence of the persons concerned, to invite the trustees to reside, during their visit to the city, with such persons, and to ascertain whether they propose to attend or not.

Adjourned.

---

*Thursday, ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL,  
June 29th, 5 P. M.*

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, McIlvaine, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Crocker, Jarvis, Judd, Delancey, Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Taylor, Schroeder; Rev. Messrs. Ballard, Bayard, Boyd, Croes, Forbes; Messrs. Newton, Johnson, Paynter, Stuyvesant, Collett, and the Secretary.



The Rev. Dr. S. Wheaton, a trustee of the diocese of Rhode Island, and Mr. W. Meredith, a trustee of the diocese of Pennsylvania, appeared and took their seats.

The meeting was opened with prayer, by Bishop Brownell.

Minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Rev. Dr. Eastburn and Rev. Mr. Bayard were appointed a committee to act in conjunction with the secretary, under the resolution passed yesterday touching the accommodation of the trustees, &c.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, from the committee appointed to consider and report upon the existing regulations of the Seminary, with reference to the admission of persons as students who are not attached to the Protestant Episcopal Church, &c., reported as follows:—

“That in their opinion it was expedient to include evidence of being a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church among the requisites for admission as students. The committee, therefore, hereby give notice of a proposed alteration of section 1st, chapter 7th, of the statutes, by adding the words, “*of being communicants of the Protestant Episcopal Church,*” immediately after the words, “religious and moral character.”

By order of the committee,

B. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

Whereupon, Bishop H. U. Onderdonk gave notice of the following proposed addition to the same chapter, viz.: “Each student who enters the Seminary with the view of becoming a preacher of the Gospel, shall declare in writing, at the time of applying for entrance, his determination to apply for Holy Orders in the Protestant Episcopal Church.”

Notice of the following proposed alteration of the same chapter was given by Bishop Doane, viz.: to strike out in the 1st section the following clause: “All others may be admitted who shall produce satisfactory evidence of religious and moral character, and of classical and scientific attainments, and, in general, of such dispositions and habits as may render them apt and meet to exercise the ministry.”

Whereupon, Dr. McVickar gave notice of the following proposed alteration of the same clause of the same section, viz., to insert after the words "classical and scientific attainments," the words, "*of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.*"

Which being under consideration, Bishop B. T. Onderdonk gave notice of the following proposed alteration of the said clause, viz., to add after the words "religious and moral character," the words, "of being sincerely attached to the doctrines and discipline of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and being communicants in the same."

On motion, *Resolved*, That all the proposed alterations and amendments upon this subject be referred, agreeably to the provisions of the 11th chapter of the statutes, to a Special Committee.

The following gentlemen were appointed the committee:—Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, Dr. Lyell, Dr. McVickar, Dr. S. Wheaton, and Mr. Meredith.

Dr. Delancey, from the committee appointed to take into consideration the deficiency of contributions, &c., presented the following report, which was read, and laid upon the table:—

The committee to whom it was referred to take into consideration the deficiency of contributions for the funds of the Seminary, during the past year, and report during the present session the best means, in their opinion, of obtaining funds equivalent to the necessary expenditures of the Seminary; and to whom also were referred certain proceedings of a former meeting of the trustees in relation to deficiency of contributions in behalf of the Seminary,

Respectfully report, That, acting under what they deemed to be the spirit and intention of the terms of their appointment, they have endeavored to take a practical view of the whole subject intrusted to them.

According to the Report of the Finance Committee of the Seminary, the present available sources of income for this year (being \$29,281) will yield.....\$2,049 00  
Rent of lots west of Tenth Avenue..... 300 00

Total of income for this year..... 2,349 00

But as \$5,350 of the \$29,281 above stated as the remaining moneyed capital of the Seminary, is in Mechanics'

Carried forward.....\$2,349 00

|                                                                                                                                   |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Brought forward.....                                                                                                              | \$2,349 00 |
| Bank stock, on which no dividends are likely to arise,<br>the interest of that sum must be deducted from the \$2,349,<br>say..... | 349 00     |
| And will leave the balance of income to meet the expenses<br>of this year.....                                                    | 2,000 00   |
| The expenses thus to be met will amount, according to<br>the statement of the Finance Committee, to.....                          | 6,306 00   |
| Making a deficit of.....                                                                                                          | \$4,306 00 |

In addition to the above \$6,306 for the current expenses of the Seminary, some expense will be incurred, it is presumed, on account of the paying of the street near the buildings; and the Seminary is liable to be called upon for \$750, with interest, being a bond given to Trinity Church for that amount, borrowed of that corporation. Under these circumstances, the committee think that no farther improvements in the grounds or buildings of the institution should be made this year, and herewith submit a resolution accordingly.

In regard to the means of raising funds to meet the enormous deficiency of the year, the committee think that it would not be expedient either to sell any of the lots or to mortgage them, or to impose a tuition charge upon the students. The only other modes are, leasing the lots, and an appeal to the Church. The former, it is not probable, can be effected to any such extent as to yield more than a few hundred dollars during the present year; as far, however, as this can be pressed, the committee think it should be done.

The remaining source of income, in fact, the only refuge of the Seminary at the present moment, is an appeal to the Church for aid; and, more especially, to the friends of the Seminary. The only objection to this measure appears to be, that the Alumni of the Seminary are now appealing to the Church in behalf of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, with which effort the proposed one will interfere. The committee are of opinion that if they will conflict, the appeal of the Alumni for the professorship should be suspended for the present year, as being of inferior moment.

In appealing to the Church there are but two modes, viz.:—1, by agents; or, 2, by collections or contributions in churches. As, in the judgment of the committee, the

system now necessary will continue to be so for some years, they prefer, of the two modes above named, the one which allows of the easiest continuance, which is, collections in churches.

In looking at the probable extent of the success of such a measure, the committee think there may be collected:—

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| In the Eastern Diocese.....       | \$200 00 |
| In Diocese of Connecticut.....    | 200 00   |
| In Diocese of New-York.....       | 1,500 00 |
| In Diocese of New-Jersey.....     | 300 00   |
| In Diocese of Pennsylvania.....   | 500 00   |
| In Diocese of Maryland.....       | 200 00   |
| In Diocese of South Carolina..... | 300 00   |
| In New-Orleans.....               | 200 00   |
| In Mobile.....                    | 100 00   |

Total ..... \$3,500 00

Supposing additional lots to be leased to the amount of. 200 00

There will be raised the sum of.....\$3,700 00

to meet the deficiency of \$4,306, which will impose the necessity of expending, from the permanent funds of the institution, about \$500 to meet the current annual demands; and possibly the result of the collections may meet the whole deficiency, and arrest the rapid decrease of the capital of the Seminary.

With these views, the committee submit the following resolutions:—

1. *Resolved*, That under the existing deficiency of income, for the current uses of the Seminary, the Board of Trustees are of opinion that no further improvement of the grounds about the buildings should be made at the Board's expense during the present year, and that no other expenses should be incurred in regard to the buildings themselves, than such as are absolutely necessary to the health and comfort of the inmates.

2. *Resolved*, That an appeal be made to the ministers and vestries of the churches to have annual collections or contributions made for the current expenses of the Seminary for the next five years; and that with a view to this, the Secretary of the Board shall address a circular to each clergyman, urging such a request, and stating the grounds thereof, and soliciting an immediate answer to the question whether such a collection or contribution will be made?

And that he also annually, in the month of September, send a similar application to the said ministers and vestries.

3. *Resolved*, That the Alumni of the Seminary be requested to suspend their exertions in behalf of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence until the next meeting of the Board.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

SAMUEL PAYNTER,  
EDWARD A. NEWTON,  
W. H. DELANCEY,  
N. B. CROCKER,  
B. JUDD.

Bishop Doane, from the Special Committee to whom had been referred the proceedings of the Standing Committee in relation to the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, presented the following report, which was read and laid upon the table:—

The committee to whom was referred so much of the Minutes of Proceedings by the Standing Committee as relates to the proposed endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, respectfully report:—

That they have carefully considered the subject intrusted to them. They enter fully into all the views expressed at different times by the trustees as to the great importance of having a professor in this department, and they regard with unfeigned sorrow, yet with Christian resignation, the disappointment, by the death of the Rev. Mr. James, of the hopes so justly entertained from his acceptance of the agency in its behalf. The committee are fully aware, that in the commercial distress of the country, a cloud has still more recently been thrown upon the prospects of the Board, which has discouraged for a time the application for the necessary endowment. But the committee are not disposed on these accounts to entertain desponding views of the result. The LORD does but try by these means the faith of his believing people; and “in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.” “The silver and the gold are his,” and his is the heavenly grace which can pour into every heart that most excellent gift of charity, and dispose them willingly to offer themselves. Indeed, the committee are

happy to recognize already this gracious intervention in their favor, in the noble proposition which, since the last meeting of the Board, has been made to the Standing Committee by the Vestry of Trinity Church, New-York. That venerable corporation, with characteristic munificence, has offered, whenever the sum of \$25,000 shall be raised for the endowment of the professorship above alluded to, to contribute a like sum for the endowment of the "Hobart Professorship of the Evidences of Christianity, and of Moral Science in its Relations to Theology," thus enabling the trustees to secure to the Seminary, if the sum named can be raised, the services of two professors. The committee are happy to approve the course adopted by the Standing Committee for the attainment of these ends, by enlisting in the cause the zeal, ability, and grateful regard for their Alma Mater, of the Alumni of the Seminary; and to express their conviction, founded on the promptness and fervor with which the appeal, with scarcely an exception, was responded to, that under ordinary circumstances the object would have been accomplished within the time proposed by the Vestry of Trinity Church for the acceptance of their offer. The committee have confidence in the enlightened devotion of that venerable corporation to the best interests of the Church, that in the present exigency they will cheerfully extend the period within which their bounty may be secured, and they are of the opinion that such indulgence should be asked, and, if granted, should be made the ground of a new appeal to the Alumni of the Seminary, and through them to the whole Church. Under these impressions, and with these sentiments, the committee respectfully propose the following resolutions:—

1. *Resolved*, That, in the judgment of this Board, it is of the first necessity to the character and usefulness of the General Theological Seminary, that it enjoy immediately the services of a Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

2. *Resolved*, That for the supply of the endowment necessary for this end, there is a special and peculiar claim upon the bounty of our whole communion, inasmuch as the results of the department specified are those which bear most directly upon the public character of the ministry as preachers of the Gospel and pastors of the flock of CHRIST.

3. *Resolved*, That the promptness and generosity with



which the Vestry of Trinity Church, New-York, have come forward to promote this object, and to complete the organization of the Seminary by the endowment of another professorship, whenever the professorship in question shall be endowed, constitute a new title on the part of that body to the respect and gratitude of the whole Church, and powerfully urge upon all its members the exercise of a kindred spirit in making a liberal provision for the house of our God and the offices thereof.

4. *Resolved*, That the readiness and fervency with which the Alumni of the Seminary have responded to the appeal of the Board through its Standing Committee, prove them the worthy sons of a generous mother, and should be regarded as grounds of the strongest confidence that the interests of the institution will ever find in their efforts and influence the most prompt and powerful support.

5. *Resolved*, That a Committee of                    be appointed, of which the Bishop of New-York shall be the chairman, to express to the Corporation of Trinity Church the grateful sense entertained by this Board of their generous offer, and respectfully to request such farther extension of the time proposed by them for completing the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence as the circumstances of the case, in their benevolent construction of it, may reasonably require.

6. *Resolved*, That the same persons be a Committee of Correspondence with the Alumni, to aid and encourage them in the prosecution and accomplishment, within the shortest practicable period, of the enterprise proposed to them in the circular of the Standing Committee, and so generously undertaken by them.

All which is respectfully submitted by the committee.

G. W. DOANE,  
S. FARMAR JARVIS,  
MARK W. COLLETT.

The Special Committee on the Treasurer's Annual Account presented their report, which, on motion, was accepted, and ordered to be entered on the minutes.

The committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's Annual Account, under the 3d section of chapter 4th of the statutes, respectfully report,—

That they have examined the Annual Account of the Treasurer, and the report of the Standing Committee thereon, and have made such inquiries relative to the same as appeared to them necessary or useful, and have received explanations in answer to their inquiries satisfactory to the committee, and find nothing which, in the opinion of the committee, requires the special notice of the Board of Trustees.

THOMAS HOUSE TAYLOR,  
MARK W. COLLETT.

Dr. McVickar presented a report of the minority of the committee appointed to take into consideration the deficiency of contributions, &c., which was read, and laid upon the table.

Dr. Jarvis, from the Committee on the Examination of Students, presented the following report, which, on motion, was accepted, and ordered to be entered on the minutes:—

The Committee appointed for the Examination of the Students beg leave to report,—

That they have performed the duty assigned to them as fully as the arrangements have permitted. The examination of the three classes being conducted at the same time, and your committee, consisting on the first day of only five members, one of whom was obliged to be absent by other duties, it was impossible to attend to the examination of more than one class in any satisfactory manner. Under these circumstances, it was thought best to confine the attention of the majority of the committee to the Senior Class, and one member only attended the examination of the Middle Class.

During the second and third days, the number of the committee being enlarged to nine, a more thorough examination became practicable by the formation of three sub-committees, to whom the three classes were severally assigned. In this manner, each sub-committee gave its undivided attention to one class, and reported to the General Committee their judgment of the same. Of the Senior Class, nineteen only were examined on the first day, concerning the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, and in Ecclesiastical History on the period of the Reformation; the second day on Systematic Theology, by the professor of that department, and on the first 15 chapters of

the Book of Job, by the Professor of Biblical Learning, on the 1st Epistle to the Corinthians, and both the Epistles of St. Peter. In all these branches of theological learning the committee have great pleasure in being able to say that the Senior Class sustained their examination with great credit to themselves and to the professors. The committee were much gratified by the critical knowledge displayed in the examination of the Old and New Testaments; but they are sorry to remark, that the students of this class have paid too little regard to the pronunciation of Greek and Hebrew. They consider this of greater importance than at first sight it may appear. A regard to euphony in accent and quantity in those languages, will have a very powerful influence on their pronunciation of English, and on those intonations of voice which will render their public services more interesting and efficient.

The Middle Class were examined on the first day in various parts of the Epistles of St. Paul; on the second day, concerning the History of the Church during the three first Centuries; and on the third, in different parts of the Hebrew Psalter. The Hebrew Examination was decidedly good. Every member of the class examined acquitted himself with credit. The Examination in Ecclesiastical History was also satisfactory. But the Examination in Greek, in the opinion of the only member who attended the same, was deficient. The last remark, however, ought not to apply to all the members of the class; several of whom not only proved that they had been diligent in their studies, but that they had enjoyed the advantage of the best instruction; an advantage of which all might have availed themselves. Not less than six of the members of this class were absent from the examination on the first day; one of these attended on the second and third days. Some of those who were present on the first day, were absent on the second and third days. The causes of these absences were, it is presumed, known and satisfactory to the Faculty.

The Junior Class on the first day passed a satisfactory examination in the Evidences of Christianity. Their subsequent examinations on that day were not witnessed by any member of the committee. On the second day, eighteen were examined on the first 15 chapters of the Acts of the Apostles, in Greek; and the third day the same number in Hebrew, in the first two chapters of the Book of Genesis, nine of the Psalms, and seven chapters

in the Prophecies of Isaiah. All of them sustained their examination to the satisfaction of the committee, and with credit to themselves and the professors. The remarks, however, which have been made in the case of the Senior Class, with respect to the pronunciation of the Hebrew and the Greek, are equally applicable to this class. The committee regret that the result of the whole examination has not admitted of the expression of entire approbation. Perhaps the deficiency in some cases may be attributed to the want of due preparation for admission into the Seminary.

All which is respectfully submitted.

S. FARMAR JARVIS,  
GEORGE BOYD,  
JOHN MURRAY FORBES,  
W. H. DELANCEY,  
JAMES MILNOR,  
N. B. CROCKER,  
MANTON EASTBURN,  
MARK W. COLLETT.

The following communication from the Faculty was read :—

*“Resolved,* That the Faculty recommend to the trustees, for receiving the usual testimonials at the approaching Commencement, the following gentlemen; being all the members of the Senior Class, viz. :—

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Charles G. Acly,      | Thomas Mallaby,     |
| Samuel Buel,          | Solon W. Manney,    |
| Richard F. Burnham,   | George W. Natt,     |
| Henry Fitch,          | John Noble,         |
| Edward Hardyear,      | David Ogden,        |
| Solomon G. Hitchcock, | Frederick Ogilby,   |
| Nicholas Hoppin,      | Guy R. Pinching,    |
| Orlando Hutton,       | Ferdinand Rogers,   |
| Samuel C. Kerr,       | Thomas G. Salter,   |
| Alfred Lee,           | Anthony Ten Broeck, |
| Daniel S. Lewis,      | William White,      |
| Alfred Louderback,    | E. Wilson Wiltbank. |

“Of the above, Messrs. Fitch, Hardyear, Lee, Ogden, and Salter were not present at the late examination before

the trustees; they have been excused on account of indisposition. The Faculty, however, include their names in this recommendation, from the conviction that their examination, had they been able to stand it, would have been satisfactory to the trustees, and that their general fidelity and good conduct entitle them to the honors of the Seminary.

Extract from the Minutes of the Faculty.

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary*.

June 29, 1837.

Whereupon it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonials on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board.

*Resolved*, That the testimonials to be conferred at the ensuing Commencement be signed, on the part of this Board, by a committee composed of two Bishops, two presbyters, and two laymen, and by as many others of the trustees as may be convenient.

Bishops Brownell and Doane, Drs. Jarvis and S. Wheaton, Messrs. Newton and Collett, were appointed this committee.

Dr. Delancey laid upon the table the following resolution:—

*Resolved*, That the librarian of the General Theological Seminary be instructed to admit to the privileges of the library, upon the same terms as the students are admitted, such of the Alumni as are resident in the city of New-York, or within ten miles of the same.

Bishop Doane, from the Committee on the Internal Discipline of the Seminary, presented the following report:—

The committee appointed to confer with the Faculty on certain subjects of internal discipline, having held several conferences, respectfully report the result of their deliberations:—

The first point referred to the committee was to inquire and report to the Board how far the rules for the internal discipline of the Seminary, passed by the Standing Committee in February last, have been found effective for the

well-being of the institution. In relation to this point they have to report, that on inquiry of the Faculty they were informed, that inasmuch as the regulations were not promulgated to the students until the current week, there had not been any opportunity to judge of their effect.

The second point referred to the committee was to inquire whether any, and if any, what further rules were necessary for the promotion of the same object. The regulations adopted by the Standing Committee being fully considered, were adopted in part, as they stood, and in part with certain amendments. They are now presented, with two additional regulations, for the approval of the Board, with the recommendation, that if approved, they be enacted as statutes of the Seminary, and promulgated as such. The regulations as proposed by the committee, after conference with the Faculty, are as follows:—

1. "The designation of the students' rooms rests solely with the Dean of the Faculty: no room shall be occupied without his permission. And in the absence of a student, the key should be deposited with the Dean."
2. No stoves shall be put up by the students in rooms provided with grates, unless with the approbation of the Dean.
3. The morning and evening service of the Church shall be used daily in the Chapel, at such hours as the Faculty may from time to time determine, except that on Sundays, and on such other days as are exempted by section 1, of chapter 8th, of the statutes, such service may consist of the form of Family Devotion provided in the Book of Common Prayer, or such other form as the Faculty may select from it. Whenever the daily morning or evening service of the Church is performed, it shall be the duty of the resident clerical professors to officiate, in such order as they may arrange among themselves. On all these services it shall be the duty of the students to attend.
4. All absences from recitations, and other exercises prescribed by statute, shall be reported by the professors to the Faculty.
5. At each recitation or other exercise, the professor will note the proficiency of every student in the lesson, or



other duty which has been appointed; and the Faculty shall lay before the Examining Committee, at the Annual Examination, the results of such notation in the case of every student through the year. In arriving at the fixed result, the whole deportment of the student, in his connection with the Seminary, may be taken into account.

6. There shall be two daily recitations in each class, neither of them to exceed an hour and a half.
7. Any student injuring or defacing the buildings, shall lose his privilege of a room until such injury be made good.
8. The students' apartments shall be visited at least once a fortnight during term-time, by the Dean or his substitute.

In regard to the resolutions referred to the committee on the subject of the absence of students from the Seminary, they report the following resolutions, and respectfully recommend that, if approved, they be enacted into statutes :—

1. *Resolved*, That when the Faculty grant leave of absence, or permission to withdraw for a period longer than one month, to any student who is a candidate for Orders, they shall immediately inform the ecclesiastical authority to which he belongs.

2. *Resolved*, That no student shall receive aid as a beneficiary from two scholarships or other foundations at the same time.

3. *Resolved*, That no student shall be permitted to engage in the business of teaching while pursuing his studies in the Seminary, without the previous consent of the Faculty, and of the ecclesiastical authority of the diocese in which he is a candidate.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,  
S. FARMAR JARVIS,  
JOHN McVICKAR,  
W. H. DELANCEY,  
MANTON EASTBURN.

Whereupon, notice was given by Bishop Doane that the rules and regulations contained in the above report, 11 in number, were proposed as statutes.

On motion, it was *Resolved unanimously*, That their reference to a Special Committee, as required by chapter 11 of the statutes, be dispensed with.

The Minutes of the Faculty, and a book prepared by their secretary, containing a general list of the students of the Seminary, were laid upon the table for the examination of the trustees.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to the election of Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing.

Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected, viz. :—

Mr. E. R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

*Standing Committee.*

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Rev. Dr. Lyell,    | Mr. T. L. Ogden,      |
| Rev. Dr. Berrian,  | Mr. I. Lawrence,      |
| Rev. Dr. Milnor,   | Mr. J. Lorillard,     |
| Rev. Dr. McVickar, | Mr. P. G. Stuyvesant, |
| Rev. Dr. Hawks,    | Mr. G. C. Verplanck,  |
| Rev. Dr. Taylor,   | Mr. W. H. Harison;    |

Together with

Mr. E. R. Jones, *Treasurer*.

Rev. Dr. Anthon, *Secretary*.

*Finance Committee.*

|                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Mr. I. Lawrence,  | Mr. P. G. Stuyvesant, |
| Mr. J. Lorillard, | Mr. W. H. Harison;    |

Together with the Treasurer.

*Resolved*, That it be referred to the secretary and treasurer to defray all the necessary expenses of this Annual Meeting.

On motion, the Board went into a *viva voce* election upon the nomination previously made of a trustee for the Diocese of North Carolina; whereupon,

The Rev. William M. Green was unanimously elected a trustee.

Bishop Doane, from the Committee on the State of the Seminary, presented the following report:—

The Committee on the General State of the Seminary have had various duties intrusted to them besides those which grow directly out of the statute providing for their appointment. They have attended to them as they were able, and present their report as follows:—

Their inspection of the buildings and premises has, for the most part, been satisfactory. The new building, they are happy to say, with a single exception, appears to answer well the expectations of the Board. The exception alluded to is in the construction of the chimneys, several of which are sadly deficient, and call for immediate attention, not only as regards the comfort, but the health of the students. The committee observe that in some respects the recommendations made last year, as to alterations and improvements in the old building, have been carried into effect, and they have no further suggestions to make. The form of bedstead designed for general adoption in the dormitories does not appear to answer the expectation, and its use by all the students ought not, in the opinion of the committee, to be required. The committee are happy to observe a very great improvement in the matter of cleanliness about the premises, especially as connected with the new building, and, with the careful attention of the present janitor, they are disposed to hope for a complete reform in the course of the following year. It is suggested that screens, in connection with some of the buildings, are called for.

The committee desire to express the very high gratification with which they have visited the library. They find it in all respects well ordered, and the books conveniently arranged, and in good condition.

The committee having instituted careful inquiry into the expenses of residence at the Seminary, find them to be as follows:—

|                                                                                                 |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Boarding, at an average cost of 30 cents per diem, during the term of nine months, is . . . . . | \$78 90 |
| Washing (at an average of 32 cents weekly) is . . . . .                                         | 11 84   |
| Lights (for the whole period) . . . . .                                                         | 5 00    |
| Fuel (two in a room) for each . . . . .                                                         | 10 00   |
|                                                                                                 | <hr/>   |

|                                                                                            |          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Expenses for the whole time, exclusive of clothes, travelling and contingencies, . . . . . | \$105 74 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|

The advance in these charges, from last year, is owing to the increased expense of all the necessities of life.

The committee are gratified to find, that since the last meeting, the office of janitor has been placed upon a more effective and permanent foundation. They anticipate great advantages from this arrangement.

In visiting the several rooms of the students, while they have been gratified by the order and cleanliness generally prevailing, the committee regret to say that they have met with some censurable exceptions. But that a regulation has been recommended, authorizing the Dean of the Faculty to visit and inspect the rooms, the committee would feel themselves called on to specify the cases.

The committee are, by the statute, instructed to inquire into any "matters which it may be important to the interest of theological education to have known." Under a deep sense of the responsibility created by this requirement, the committee feel themselves called on to express the convictions at which they have arrived in regard to several matters of internal discipline. It will be remembered that this subject has for several years been annually presented for the consideration of the Board, and thus far without important result. The committee are gratified to find, that since the last meeting of the Board, the Standing Committee have taken the matter in hand, and have proposed several regulations for the good order and well-being of the institution. Of these the committee heartily approve.

They go farther than this. It is not regularity of attendance alone which is important to be insured, but the faithful improvement of all the privileges of the institution. In all our seminaries for academic learning this is a matter of constant attention. It is of infinitely greater importance in this institution, whether we consider that it is the sacred trust of the Church which we administer, or that the students of this Seminary are to become instructors in righteousness, and shepherds of the flock of Christ. The committee are of opinion, that from the moment a young man enters the Seminary, it should be kept continually before him that every lesson and every exercise is important in its bearing on the Church—that the whole Church, therefore, is interested in his well-being and well-doing, and has him constantly in view. They are convinced that those who are not willing to fulfil, to the best of their power, such responsibility, ought not to continue to be members of the institution; and that from such as best

fulfil the expectation of the Board, those should be selected who are to appear as the representatives of the Senior Class at the Annual Commencement.

Nor do the committee rest here. There are now eighty-one students in the Seminary. Were they but an ordinary school under our direction, the care of souls, in regard to so great a number, would be a serious consideration. How greatly is the solemnity of our trust increased when it is remembered, that in the course of Providence every one of this number is, in a short time, to be intrusted with the care of other souls! In view of these considerations, the committee feel themselves constrained to ask, Where is the pastoral care of the students of the General Theological Seminary? They are a Christian family. But who exercises towards them the paternal influence? Who officiates in the devotions of the family altar? Again, they are a Christian congregation. But who exercises towards them the pastoral relation? Who offers their common prayers before the throne of grace? Who labors among them in the word and doctrine, for their edification in truth and holiness? Who breaks for them the bread of life, for their growth in grace and spiritual communion with the Divine Head and Saviour of the Church? These are questions, the committee are persuaded, which will at once commend themselves to the judgment and conscience of the members of the Board, and they refrain from any argument. If it be asked, What is the remedy in the present constitution of the Seminary? They answer, by such an amendment of the statutes as shall enlarge the powers and duties of the Dean of the Faculty, and make him responsible for the pastoral care of the students during his occupancy of that station. They are not willing that a flock, so precious to the Church, should be left in any sense as sheep without a shepherd.

The committee have had referred to them the minutes of the Standing Committee in regard to such matters as require the action of the Board. In relation to the erection of a suitable fence about the property of the Seminary, the committee are of opinion that, greatly as such an improvement is to be desired, the present state of the treasury does not authorize the measure, involving, as it would, an expenditure of \$3,500. In reply to the argument, that the improvement is called for with a view to increasing the value of the property which the Seminary has to dispose of, the committee would simply suggest, that, in the pre-

sent depressed state of the country, no such disposition of any portion of the property is to be expected or desired. They feel themselves obliged to say that, from the same causes, it does not seem proper to take any order as to the sale of the leases alluded to in the minutes referred to them. And above all, they regret that, greatly as it is called for, and richly as it is deserved, there can be, in the present condition of the funds, no increase of the salary of the professors.

The committee are of opinion that the comfort and recovery of such of the students as are occasionally indisposed would be greatly promoted by the preparation of an apartment in the Seminary to be used as an infirmary, as suggested in the report of the Dean of the Faculty referred to them. They are happy to state, that benevolent persons have already supplied the amount of funds which would be required for fitting up and furnishing the room. In this connection the committee deem it proper to state, that though on the most diligent inquiry they have found no reason to believe that the health of the students has been more interrupted than might be expected in so large a number of young men, living under strong temptation to indulge in sedentary habits, there is no doubt that a due regard to proper exercise would produce a much better state of things. They affectionately commend the subject to the consideration of the students, as matter of individual interest not only, but of duty to the Church. The committee believe that an arrangement of the recitations which, while increasing the number, would shorten the duration of each, is loudly called for by considerations affecting the bodily health and intellectual vigor, as well as the comfort of the students.

From the report of the Dean, it appears that twelve students, nearly one-sixth of the whole number, are now absent on leave. Without calling in question the validity of the grounds on which this leave has been granted, the committee feel themselves bound to express their deep regret at the number of cases which have occurred.

The committee have had referred to them so much of the report of the Library Committee as relates to the loss of volumes. It appears, from a careful examination by the librarian, that the number lost is fifty-nine, breaking seventeen sets. The committee are aware that this loss has occurred during several years, and they have confidence, in the present regulations of the library, that every book



which shall be missing will be required to be accounted for. Still they must regret the carelessness which could be instrumental to such an injury to the institution; and they recommend that the librarian address a circular to the past and present members of the Seminary, respectfully requesting that inquiry be made by them whether some of the volumes missing may not inadvertently be in their possession.

In conclusion, the committee recommend for adoption by the Board the following resolutions, the last of which, if approved, they propose to be enacted as a statute:—

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be instructed to cause such alterations to be made in the chimneys which are defective as shall render them fit for use at the opening of the next session; and also to cause such screens to be erected in the rear of the Seminary buildings, as in the judgment of the resident professors are required.

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be instructed to cause a room, or rooms, to be set apart and prepared as an infirmary, for the use of sick students.

*Resolved*, That it be recommended to the Standing Committee to make provision, to an amount not exceeding \$100, for such gymnastic exercises as, in the opinion of the visiting physicians, shall be most conducive to the health and vigor of the students.

*Resolved*, That the following addition to the statutes be proposed for adoption by the Board: To insert in chapter 6th, section 2d, second clause, after "clothed with its authority:"—"He shall also, during the term of his office, be charged with the public religious instruction, and the pastoral care, of the students of the Seminary."

All which is respectfully submitted by the committee.

G. W. DOANE,  
JAMES MILNOR,  
JOHN CROES,  
S. PAYNTER.

The report having been read, Bishop Doane gave notice of a proposed alteration in the statutes, as suggested in the report. Whereupon,

On motion, it was *Resolved, unanimously*, That the reference of said alterations to a Special Committee be dispensed with.

On motion, the report on the Deficiency of Contributions was made the order of the day for to-morrow.

Adjourned.

---

ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, *Friday,* }  
*Half past 1, P. M.* }

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, McIlvaine, Ives and Doane; Rev. Drs. Crocker, Judd, Jervis, Delancey, Lyell, Milnor, McVickar, Taylor, Schroeder, S. Wheaton; Rev. Messrs. Ballard, Bayard, Boyd, Cuming, Henderson, Forbes; Messrs. Collett, Newton, Meredith, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Paynter, Harrison, and the Secretary.

Mr. James S. Smith, a trustee of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, and Mr. G. C. Verplanck, a trustee of the Diocese of New-York, appeared and took their seats.

The minutes were read and approved.

The Board proceeded to the order of the day, viz. :—

The consideration of the report of the Committee on the Deficiency of Contributions. Whereupon,

On motion, the first and second resolutions recommended in the report were adopted.

The third of the proposed resolutions being under consideration, it was, on motion, laid upon the table.

The following communication from the Associate Alumni was read :—

*“ Extract from the Minutes of the Associate Alumni of the General Theological Seminary, &c., June 30, 1837.*

“ On motion of the Rev. John M. Forbes, it was unanimously *Resolved*, That the Associate Alumni cordially respond to the recommendation of the Board of Trustees, to establish a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in the General Theological Seminary, and pledge themselves, so soon as the times will permit, to exert themselves to the utmost in carrying this design into effect, if in the judgment of the Board of Trustees the same be considered desirable.

Attest,

“ B. I. HAIGHT, *Secretary, pro tem.*”

On motion, *Resolved*, That in order to give effect to the proceedings of the Standing Committee on these subjects, as contained in their minutes, the secretary of this Board be authorized to affix the seal of this corporation to an assignment of the bond and mortgage given to it by Jacob Lorillard, to secure the payment of seven thousand dollars. And also to a bond to be given by this corporation to that of Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, to secure, with interest, the payment of seven hundred and fifty dollars, advanced by the last-named corporation to remunerate the services of the Rev. Hugh Smith, acting professor in the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, and that the secretary and treasurer sign such instruments.

On motion of Mr. T. L. Ogden, *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to consider and report to this Board, at its next meeting, what regulations, if any, may be expedient relative to the manner of executing sealed instruments of writing by this corporation—and also on the propriety of the adoption or confirmation of any of the by-laws or permanent regulations which may have been passed by the Standing Committee; and on the expediency of any alteration of or addition to the statutes, in relation to any of the matters above referred to.

Messrs. T. L. Ogden, D. B. Ogden, and William Meredith, were appointed this committee.

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be empowered to provide, for the current year, for the instruction of the students in the General Theological Seminary in the Departments of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, &c., and of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

*Ordered*, That the secretary publish, with all convenient dispatch, one thousand five hundred copies of the proceedings of this Board during its present session, and with the view of disseminating more widely among the members of the Episcopal Church a knowledge of the condition and prospects of the General Theological Seminary, that the editors of the different religious periodicals of the Church be respectfully and earnestly requested to republish in their columns, as may be convenient, from the printed proceedings, such portions as the secretary is hereby authorized to designate.

On motion, *Resolved, unanimously*, That so much of the statutes as relates to the hour of adjournment for this day be dispensed with.

Moved and carried, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at 7 o'clock, P. M.

The Board adjourned.

#### ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, 7, P. M.

The trustees assembled pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Ives, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Milnor, Lyell, Delancey, Taylor, McVickar, Jarvis, Schroeder, S. Wheaton, Judd; Rev. Messrs. Bayard, Boyd, Cuming, Forbes; Messrs. Newton, Collett, Lorillard, T. L. Ogden, Meredith, Verplanck, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the morning were read and approved.

The following proposed resolution, which had been laid on the table this morning in the report of the Committee on the Deficiency of Contributions, was, on motion, called up for consideration:—

*Resolved*, That the Alumni be requested to suspend their exertions in behalf of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, until the next meeting of the Board.

Whereupon it was moved, by Bishop Doane, That so much of the report of the Committee on the Deficiency of Contributions, &c., as refers to the endowment of the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, is out of order, and should not be considered before the report presented by the Special Committee appointed on that subject. Whereupon,

The Chair decided that the motion was out of order. An appeal having been made from this decision by the Bishop of New-Jersey, the question was put:—"Shall the appeal be sustained?" and decided in the negative—ayes 5, noes 16.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the further consideration of the report of the Committee on the Deficiency of Contribu-

tions be postponed, with the view of considering the report of the Committee on the Endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

The secretary asked leave of absence for the remainder of the evening, which was granted, and the Rev. F. H. Cuming was appointed *pro tem*.

The report of the Committee upon the Endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence being under consideration,

On motion, the 1st, 2d, and 3d resolutions contained therein were adopted. The 4th resolution was negatived; and the 5th having been put, Dr. Delancey offered the following as a substitute, which was lost:—

*Resolved*, That an application be made on behalf of the Board, to the Corporation of Trinity Church, to endow the Professorship of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, &c., without awaiting the result of the efforts on behalf of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, which the lamentable situation of the country compels us to intermit for the present.

The 5th resolution, as recommended by the committee, was then adopted, viz.:—

5. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed, of which the Bishop of New-York shall be the chairman, to express to the Corporation of Trinity Church the grateful sense entertained by this Board of their generous offer, and respectfully to request such further extension of the time proposed by them for completing the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, as the circumstances of the case, in their benevolent construction of it, may reasonably require.

Bishop Onderdonk, Dr. McVickar, and Mr. E. R. Jones, were appointed the committee.

The 6th resolution of the committee being under consideration, Bishop B. T. Onderdonk offered the following, to precede it in the report, viz.:—

6. *Resolved*, That this Board approve of the measure adopted by the Standing Committee, in appointing the Alumni of the Seminary agents for raising the proposed endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and

Pulpit Eloquence; and are much gratified at the readiness of the Alumni to fulfil the object of their agency.

Whereupon, Dr. Delancey offered the following as an amendment to Bishop Onderdonk's motion:—

“But that, under existing circumstances, they be authorized to suspend their proceedings in favor of the said professorship for the present.”

The amendment was adopted, and the resolution as amended was passed.

The resolution laid upon the table yesterday, touching the extension of the privileges of the library to certain of the Alumni, was taken up and passed.

Bishop H. U. Onderdonk, from the committee to whom was referred several proposed amendments to the seventh chapter of the statutes, reported the following resolution:

*Resolved*, That chapter 7th, section 1, of the statutes be amended by inserting after the words “and of classical and scientific attainments,” the words “of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.”

Respectfully submitted.

H. U. ONDERDONK,  
S. WHEATON,  
THOMAS LYELL,  
J. McVICKAR,  
WILLIAM MEREDITH.

Whereupon, on motion, the report was accepted, and the resolution adopted.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk offered the following resolution, which was adopted:—

*Resolved*, That should the Alumni of this Seminary succeed in raising the amount of \$25,000, required for the proposed endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, they shall be considered as the founders of said professorship, with all the powers and privileges conferred on the founders of professorships by the second clause of section 1, chapter 3, of the statutes.

The report on the Internal Discipline of the Seminary was taken up for consideration; whereupon the report was



accepted, and the rules and regulations recommended by said report, (eleven in number,) as statutes, were severally adopted.

The Board, on motion, then proceeded to the consideration of the Report of the Committee on the General State of the Seminary; whereupon the report was accepted, and the resolutions therein contained were adopted; the last of said resolutions as an addition to second clause of section 2, of chapter 6, of the statutes.

Bishop Doane, from a committee appointed at the last Stated Meeting on the subject, (see p. 103 of Proceedings,\*) presented the following report, which was accepted, and the resolution therein contained adopted:—

The undersigned, from the committee appointed at the last meeting of the Board, to confer with the Faculty, and to report as to the best mode of selecting the members of the Senior Class who shall take part in the exercises of the Annual Commencement, when the class is too numerous for exercises to be assigned to all, respectfully reports:—

That in the absence of both of his associates, the one, the Rev. Mr. James, having been removed by death, he has conferred individually with the Faculty, and is of opinion that the parts assigned to the members of the Senior Class, when all are not included, should be regarded as the expression, on the part of the Faculty, of faithful study, correct deportment, high attainments in theological learning, and ability to write and speak well. The following resolution is therefore proposed for adoption:—

*Resolved*, That it shall be recommended to the Faculty, when the students of the Senior Class are so numerous that all cannot receive parts at the Annual Commencement, to assign such parts to those members of the class who, in their judgment, are best entitled to the distinction by their faithful discharge of the duties of the Seminary, and best fitted to sustain the character of the institution by their public performance.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE.

The Board of Trustees then adjourned.

Attest,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

\* Page 571 of reprint.

## APPENDIX.

PROPOSED AMENDMENT OF THE THIRD ARTICLE OF THE CONSTITUTION  
OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

*Resolved*, That the following amendment of the Constitution of the General Theological Seminary be proposed to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States for its concurrence; and that if concurred in by that body, it be part of the said Constitution:—

“It shall be competent for three trustees, assembled at the time and place appointed for any stated or special meeting of the Board of Trustees (if a quorum shall not be present), to adjourn such meeting from day to day, or for any number of days not exceeding at one time seven days; and any Board of Trustees, to be convened in pursuance of any such adjournment, shall be deemed to be legally convened and constituted, provided such Board be formed within ten days next after the time originally appointed for such d or special meeting.”

## AMENDMENTS OF STATUTES, JUNE, 1837.

[The parts within brackets are the Amendments.]

## CHAPTER I.

Sect. 4. On the first day of the Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees, there shall two committees be appointed of at least five each], &c.

## CHAPTER VI.

Sect. 2, second clause. During the recess of the Board, he shall, as its executive officer, be clothed with its authority. [He shall also, during the term of his office, be charged with the public religious instruction and the pastoral care of the students of the Seminary], &c.

## CHAPTER VII.

Sect. 1, second clause. All others may be admitted who shall produce satisfactory evidence of religious and moral

character, of classical and scientific attainments [of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church], and in general of such dispositions and habits as may render them apt and meet to exercise the ministry, &c.

The following regulations were also enacted as statutes of the Seminary, and are to be promulgated as such :—

1. The designation of the students' rooms rests solely with the Dean of the Faculty : no room shall be occupied without his permission. And in the absence of a student, the key shall be deposited with the Dean.
2. No stoves shall be put up by the students in rooms provided with grates, unless with the approbation of the Dean.
3. The morning and evening service of the Church shall be used daily in the chapel, at such hours as the Faculty may from time to time determine, except that on Sundays, and on such other days as are exempted by section 1, of chapter 8th, of the statutes, such service may consist of the form of Family Devotion provided in the Book of Common Prayer, or such other form as the Faculty may select from it. Whenever the daily morning or evening service of the Church is performed, it shall be the duty of the resident clerical professors to officiate, in such order as they may arrange among themselves. On all these services, it shall be the duty of the students to attend.
4. All absences from recitations and other exercises prescribed by statute shall be reported by the professors to the Faculty.
5. At each recitation or other exercise, the professor will note the proficiency of every student in the lesson, or other duty which has been appointed ; and the Faculty shall lay before the Examining Committee, at the Annual Examination, the results of such notation in the case of every student through the year. In arriving at the fixed result, the whole deportment of the student, in his connection with the Seminary, may be taken into account.
6. There shall be two daily recitations in each class, neither of them to exceed an hour and a half.

7. Any student injuring or defacing the building, shall lose his privilege of a room until such injury be made good.
8. The students' apartments shall be visited at least once a fortnight during term-time, by the Dean or his substitute.
9. When the Faculty grant leave of absence, or permission to withdraw, for a period longer than one month, to any student who is a candidate for Orders, they shall immediately inform the ecclesiastical authority to which he belongs.
10. No student shall receive aid as a beneficiary from two scholarships or other foundations at the same time.
11. No student shall be permitted to engage in the business of teaching while pursuing his studies in the Seminary, without the previous consent of the Faculty, and of the ecclesiastical authority of the diocese in which he is a candidate.

Proceedings  
OF THE  
BOARD OF TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.\*

---

TRUSTEES OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

\* *New-Hampshire*.—Rev. C. Burroughs, D. D.; Edward Cutts.

\* *Rhode Island*.—Rev. N. B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. Salmon Wheaton, D. D.

† *Massachusetts*.—Rev. J. M. Wainwright, D. D., Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Z. Mead; Edward A. Newton, Lester Tilley.

† *Connecticut*.—Rev. H. Croswell, D. D., Rev. D. Burhans, D. D., Rev. N. S. Wheaton, D. D., Rev. B. Judd D. D., Rev. S. F. Jarvis, D. D.; W. W. Boardman, R. Adams, P. A. Cannon, S. H. Huntington, J. L. Bush.

† *New-York*.—Rev. D. Butler, D. D., Rev. T. Lyell, D. D., Rev. W. Berrian, D. D., Rev. A. Potter, D. D., Rev. J. McVickar, D. D., Rev. J. Milnor, D. D., Rev. W. Creighton, D. D., Rev. H. Anthon, D. D., Rev. F. L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. J. Read, D. D., Rev. L. Smith, Rev. F. H. Cuming, Rev. J. F. Schroeder, D. D., Rev. L. P. Bayard, D. D., Rev. J. Brown, Rev. P. A. Proal, Rev. M. Eastburn, D. D., Rev. T. H. Taylor, D. D., Rev. H. J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. W. Shelton, Rev. E. M. Johnson, Rev. J. M. Forbes; N. Rogers, D. S. Jones, E. R. Jones, S. Warren,

\* Held from the 25th to the 29th of June, 1838.

T. L. Ogden, J. Lawrence, D. E. Evans, J. Lorillard, J. Emott, J. Julian, J. C. Spencer, Wm. Johnson, D. B. Ogden, F. Smith, P. A. Jay, G. Lee, H. G. Wisner, W. H. Harison, P. G. Stuyvesant, G. C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. D. Dickerson, J. A. Dix.

† *New-Jersey*.—Rev. F. Beasley, D. D., Rev. J. Croes, Rev. M. H. Henderson; M. W. Collett, Thomas Chapman.

† *Pennsylvania*.—Rev. W. H. Delancey, D. D., Rev. G. Upfold, D. D., Rev. J. Rodney, Jun., Rev. Levi Bull, Rev. George Boyd, Rev. H. W. Ducachet, M. D.; David Scott, J. Read, William Meredith, Hon. J. Reed, James S. Smith, Benjamin Stiles, Esq.

\* *Delaware*.—Hon. S. Paynter.

\* *Maryland*.—Rev. W. E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. J. Johns, D. D., Rev. J. P. K. Henshaw, D. D., Rev. J. Spencer, D. D.; Judge Brice, Judge Eccleston, F. S. Key, J. C. Herbert.

\* *Virginia*.—Rev. R. Keith, D. D., Rev. N. H. Cobbs, Rev. E. McGuire; Dr. C. Berkeley, P. Nelson.

\* *North Carolina*.—Rev. William M. Green; Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

† *South Carolina*.—Rev. C. E. Gadsden, D. D.; Rev. A. Gibbs, Rev. C. Hanckel, Rev. P. T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. P. Trapier; Thomas Lowndes, Wm. Heyward, D. E. Huger, Dr. J. Stuart, Dr. P. Tidyman.

\* *Georgia*.—Rev. E. Neufville.

\* *Mississippi*.—William N. Mercer, M. D.

† *Tennessee*.—Rev. L. Polk.

Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama, Michigan, Maine, and Vermont, no nominations.

NOTE.—The dioceses marked thus (\*) did not nominate any trustees to the General Convention of 1835, and consequently those heretofore appointed, and confirmed by the Convention, continue in office, pursuant to the Constitution, until successors are appointed. The dioceses marked thus (†) made their nominations in 1835 to the General Convention, which were approved and confirmed. The Standing Committee on the Seminary, of the House of Deputies of 1835, observed in their report, (see Journal Gen. Conv., p. 53): "The following dioceses have, it is believed, never nominated trustees:—Maine, Ohio, Kentucky, Alabama, Michigan. Vermont has heretofore nominated, but has failed at this Convention to renew the nomination; and the only gentleman heretofore appointed for that diocese has removed to another."



## PROCEEDINGS, &c.

At a Stated Meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, June 25, 1838 :—

*Present*—Right Rev. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk and B. T. Onderdonk.

*New-York*.—Rev. Drs. McVickar, Milnor, Taylor, Bayard, Anthon ; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Cuming, Shelton ; Messrs. N. Rogers, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, E. R. Jones, Lorillard, F. Smith, Harison.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. Mr. Croes.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. Dr. Delancey, Rev. Mr. Bull.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. H. U. Onderdonk.

On motion, the Board proceeded to the election of a secretary for the year ensuing, when, upon counting the ballots, the Rev. Dr. Anthon was found to have been unanimously re-elected.

The minutes of the Standing Committee, for the past year, were read.

The following resolutions, submitted by the Standing Committee for the consideration of the Board, were laid upon the table by the secretary :—

“ *Resolved*, That a committee of \_\_\_\_\_ members be appointed, with a Bishop for its chairman, and power in the Standing Committee to supply vacancies, as the examining committee at the annual intermediate examination of the students.

“ *Resolved*, That such examination be public, and that it be the duty of the Dean to give due notice of the same in one or more Church papers.

“ *Resolved*, That so much of section 8th, chapter 8th, of the statutes, as is inconsistent with the above resolutions, be, and hereby is, rescinded.

“ Extract from the Minutes of the Standing Committee.

“ Attest,

“ H. ANTHON, *Secretary*.

“ *February 21, 1838.*”

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Committee on the Examination of Students consist of *nine*.

In pursuance of the provisions made by the statutes, the following Committees were appointed by the Chair:

On the General State of the Seminary:—Rev. Mr. Bull, Rev. Mr. Croes, Rev. Dr. McVickar, Rev. Dr. Taylor, Mr. Harison.

On the Examination of Students:—Rev. Dr. Delancey, Rev. Dr. Milnor, Rev. Messrs. Bull, Brown, Shelton, Croes, Cuming, Mr. Rogers and the Secretary.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Bishops present at this Stated Meeting be requested, in their capacity as visitors, to unite with the Committee on the Examination of the Students, in attending to the examination of the students by the professors, in their respective departments, agreeably to the provisions of the statutes.

The report of the Finance Committee was read, as follows:—

The Finance Committee of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, in compliance with the statutes, beg leave to report:—

*The Property of the Seminary consists of—*

|                                                                                   |                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost.....                                       | \$5,350 00        |
| Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-York, amounting to ..... | 73,300 00         |
| Loaned out temporarily,.....                                                      | 2,300 00          |
| Ground rent due, but not yet received.....                                        | 531 59            |
| Cash on hand, 25th June, 1838.....                                                | 1,420 44          |
| Total.....                                                                        | <hr/> \$82,902 03 |

From which deducting the following, viz., the Scholarships:—

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| Warren.....          | \$2,500 00 |
| Bishop White .....   | 2,500 00   |
| Bishop Hobart.....   | 2,500 00   |
| Bishop Kemp.....     | 2,000 00   |
| Bishop Croes.....    | 2,000 00   |
| Bishop Claggett..... | 198 50     |
| North Carolina.....  | 2,948 22   |
| Thomason.....        | 2,000 00   |

Carried forward..... \$16,646 72

|                          |             |           |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----------|
| Brought forward.....     | \$16,646 72 |           |
| Wainwright .....         | 2,500 00    |           |
| Rhinelanders .....       | 2,000 00    |           |
| Peter Roosevelt .....    | 500 00      |           |
| St. George's Church..... | 2,000 00    |           |
|                          | <hr/>       | 23,646 72 |

The endowment of the "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery" Professorship of Ecclesiastical History..... 25,000 00

The Permanent Fund, to be forever held in trust for the benefit of the Library..... 6,000 00

The contributions towards the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence..... 356 87

---

55,003 59

There will remain the sum of..... \$27,898 44  
the interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The *ordinary* expenses of the ensuing year will probably be—

|                                                                                                                                               |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is..                                                                                  | \$3,000 00       |
| Do. Professor Moore.....                                                                                                                      | 750 00           |
| Do. Librarian.....                                                                                                                            | 100 00           |
| Do. Janitor .....                                                                                                                             | 400 00           |
| Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York ..... | 400 00           |
| Insuring Buildings and Library .....                                                                                                          | 255 00           |
| City tax on lots not rented .....                                                                                                             | 180 00           |
| Incidental expenses, estimated at .....                                                                                                       | 1,200 00         |
| Total.....                                                                                                                                    | <hr/> \$6,285 00 |

From this, deducting the interest on the above-mentioned balance of \$27,898, which at 7 per cent. is..... 1,953 00

And the rent of the ten lots west of the Tenth Avenue..... 300 00

---

2,253 00

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income amounting to..... \$4,032 00

On comparing the situation of the finances of the Seminary at the present period with the corresponding one of the last year, it will be perceived that the capital has been diminished about fourteen hundred dollars. The appeal of the trustees to the ministers and vestries of churches to have annual collections made for the current expenses of the Seminary, for the next five years, has resulted in obtain-

ing about \$1,700 instead of \$3,500, as estimated by the Committee of the Board, at their last meeting. The collections in the several dioceses have fallen short of the estimate of the committee in the following proportions, viz. :—

|                              |                   |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| The Eastern Diocese .....    | \$184 00          |
| Connecticut .....            | 132 75            |
| New-York .....               | 594 63            |
| New-Jersey .....             | 170 29            |
| Pennsylvania .....           | 101 50            |
| Maryland .....               | 140 00            |
| South Carolina .....         | 240 00            |
| New-Orleans and Mobile ..... | 232 00            |
| Deficiency .....             | <u>\$1,795 17</u> |

As so small a number of the rectors of parishes, throughout the United States, have responded to this call of the trustees, the Finance Committee have strong fears, that many of the clergy do not possess the sensibility to the claims of the Seminary, which its usefulness and beneficial influence upon the interests of the Church are so well calculated to inspire.

Unless more general efforts are made to raise funds to meet the deficiency in the income of the Seminary, its present capital will soon be expended; great embarrassment in conducting the affairs of the institution may then ensue, and the benefit now conferred by it, upon the cause of religion and sound learning, be greatly diminished.

Since the last meeting of the trustees the real estate of the Seminary has been assessed five thousand dollars, for building a sewer in 20th street. The Finance Committee have objected to the assessment, and the confirmation of it has been postponed for the present.

For a detailed statement of the receipts and expenses of the past year, the committee beg leave to refer to the accompanying Account Current of the Treasurer.

All which is respectfully submitted.

ISAAC LAWRENCE,  
EDWARD R. JONES,  
JACOB LORILLARD,  
WM. H. HARISON.

NEW-YORK, 25th June, 1838.

Bonds belonging to the Seminary—

|                            |             |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Saltus, Son & Co., .....   | \$10,000 00 |
| Green & Wetmore, .....     | 23,000 00   |
| Robert McDermut, .....     | 5,000 00    |
| Peter G. Stuyvesant, ..... | 25,000 00   |
| Marsh & Compton, .....     | 3,500 00    |
| Sarah Morris, .....        | 2,800 00    |
| Mary S. Watkins, .....     | 4,000 00    |
|                            | <hr/>       |
|                            | \$73,300 00 |

|                                          |          |
|------------------------------------------|----------|
| Ground rent due J. D. & N. Norris, ..... | 402 85   |
| John D. French, .....                    | 128 74   |
|                                          | <hr/>    |
|                                          | \$531 59 |

The Treasurer's Annual Account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their Report thereon, was presented, and the following summary read: whereupon,

On motion, the said account was referred to the Rev. Dr. Taylor, Rev. Mr. Brown, and Mr. T. L. Ogden, as a Special Committee, agreeably to the provisions of the 4th chapter of the statutes.

The Account Current of the Treasurer, of which the following is a summary, exhibits the following receipts into the treasury during the past year:—

|                                                                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Balance of account rendered 19th June, 1837, .....                                                           | \$ 112 13  |
| Balance due on the bond sold last year, .....                                                                | 1,000 00   |
| Part of the temporary loan called in, .....                                                                  | 1,500 00   |
| Contributions towards the endowment of the Professorship<br>of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, ..... | 356 87     |
| Collections in the Diocese of New-York, .....                                                                | 905 37     |
| Pennsylvania, .....                                                                                          | 398 50     |
| New-Jersey, .....                                                                                            | 129 71     |
| Connecticut, .....                                                                                           | 67 25      |
| South Carolina, .....                                                                                        | 60 00      |
| Washington City, .....                                                                                       | 60 00      |
| Massachussetts, .....                                                                                        | 16 00      |
| Georgia, .....                                                                                               | 68 00      |
| Interest and ground rent received, .....                                                                     | 5,260 50   |
|                                                                                                              | <hr/>      |
|                                                                                                              | \$9,934 33 |

*The Expenditures have been—*

|                                                 |          |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Renewing Fire Policies, .....                   | \$255 00 |
| City taxes on lots, for 1837, .....             | 276 70   |
| Protestant Episcopal Press, for printing, ..... | 205 06   |

Carried forward.....\$736 76 \$9,934 33

|                                                 |            |            |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|
| Brought forward,.....                           | \$736 76   | \$9,934 33 |
| Ordinary Expenses,.....                         | 925 43     |            |
| Interest on Permanent Fund of the Library,..... | 278 00     |            |
| Interest on Scholarships,.....                  | 923 70     |            |
| Salaries,.....                                  | 5,650 00   |            |
|                                                 |            | <hr/>      |
|                                                 |            | \$8,513 89 |
| Leaving a balance in the treasury of .....      | \$1,420 44 |            |

E. E.

EDWARD R. JONES, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, 25th June, 1838.

A list of the scholarships, with the names of the students who are their incumbents, was laid before the Board, agreeably to the resolution passed at the session of 1836. Also, a specification of the collections for the Seminary, under the resolution of the trustees, of June, 1837.

The secretary submitted the following report:—

The undersigned respectfully reports, that in obedience to the resolution of the trustees, passed at the Stated Meeting in June last, a circular, of which a copy is annexed, was prepared and addressed by him to the clergy and vestries of the Protestant Episcopal Church, in relation to collections for the supply of the deficiency of income of the Seminary. The replies, written and verbal, of a favorable character, have not exceeded fifty, about twenty of which were from the Alumni. The amount of collections and contributions will be given in the Treasurer's Annual Report.

H. ANTHON, *Secretary.*

Moved and carried, that when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at Trinity Church.

The Board adjourned.



TUESDAY, TRINITY CHURCH, }  
June 26, 1838.

The trustees met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops B. T. Onderdonk and Doane.

*Connecticut*.—Rev. Dr. Jarvis.

*New-York*.—Rev. Drs. Bayard, Creighton, Eastburn, McVickar, Milnor, Taylor; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Cuming, Forbes, Shelton; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, J. C. Spencer, Verplanck, Harison, F. Smith, and the Secretary.

*New-Jersey*.—Rev. Mr. Croes, Rev. Mr. Henderson, Mr. Collett.

*Pennsylvania*.—Rev. Dr. Delancey, Rev. Mr. Bull.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Onderdonk.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

A vacancy was announced as having occurred in the Trustees of the Diocese of Connecticut, by the removal of the Rev. Dr. Judd to New-York, whereupon the secretary nominated the Rev. William Cooper Mead, D. D., a trustee to supply said vacancy.

The resolutions submitted by the Standing Committee for the consideration of the Board, and laid upon the table yesterday, were, on motion, taken up for consideration, and referred to Bishop Doane, Dr. McVickar, and Mr. Collett, as a Special Committee, to report thereon agreeably to the statutes.

Mr. T. L. Ogden, from the committee appointed at the last Stated Meeting of the Board upon the subject (see page 160 of Proceedings\*), presented a report in relation to the manner of executing sealed instruments of writing by this corporation, &c.

The undersigned, on behalf of the committee to whom it was referred to consider and report on such regulations (if any) as may be expedient relative to the manner of executing sealed instruments by this corporation, and also on the propriety of adopting or confirming any of the by-laws or permanent regulations of the Standing Committee, and on the expediency of any alteration of, or addition to the statutes, in relation to any of these matters, submit the following report:—

\* Page 621 of this edition.

The act of incorporation (section 2) gives the care and management of the estates of the Seminary to the trustees, and authorizes them to sell and otherwise dispose of such estates; also, in conformity with the Constitution, to make by-laws and ordinances (among other things) for conducting the business and concerns of the Seminary. The Constitution (section 2) gives the trustees power to make rules, regulations, and statutes for its government, and generally to take such measures as they may deem necessary for its prosperity.

The statutes (chapter 2) constitute a Standing Committee, with power to manage the necessary business of the Seminary during the recess of the Board of Trustees. Chapter 4 places the funds of the Seminary under the charge of a Finance Committee, with power to direct investments, subject to the control of the Board of Trustees, or of the Standing Committee.

The statutes contain no other specification of the powers or duties of these committees, nor any regulation whatever in regard to the execution of instruments requiring the use of the corporate seal. Looking to the estate of the Seminary, and the frequent occasions for leases and other dispositions by which to render it more productive, which must become necessary, the committee are of opinion that the statutes are defective in the particulars above referred to, and ought to be amended.

They propose, therefore, that the title of chapter 4 of the statutes be amended so as to read "of the funds and property of the Seminary," and that a new section be added to this chapter, in the following words: "4. The Standing Committee shall be charged with the care and management of the real estate of the Seminary, subject to such general directions and regulations as the Board of Trustees may from time to time prescribe."

When not inconsistent with such directions or regulations, the Standing Committee shall have power to make agreements for leasing the real estate of the Seminary, in convenient lots or parcels, either from year to year, or for terms of years not exceeding at one time twenty-one years, with covenants of renewal for one or two further successive terms of twenty-one years, or otherwise, and to insert therein such conditions, covenants, agreements, and stipulations, as they may deem expedient.

To all leases and other instruments of writing to be executed under seal, the corporate seal of the Seminary shall

be affixed by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees, under the order of the Standing Committee; and such instruments shall be signed by him, and by the chairman of the Finance Committee, or in his absence or incapacity to act, by any two members of the Finance Committee: provided that no conveyance shall be made by which to alienate in fee any part of the real estate of the Seminary, without the express authority of the Board of Trustees.

The rules and regulations adopted by the Standing Committee, in relation to the internal discipline of the Seminary, appearing to have been incorporated into the statutes subsequently to the appointment of your committee, they are not aware that any further action of the Board of Trustees touching these subjects is at present required.

All which is respectfully submitted.

T. L. OGDEN,  
DAVID B. OGDEN.

NEW-YORK, *June 26, 1838.*

Whereupon, on motion, its reference to a Special Committee, as required by the statutes, chapter 11, was, by unanimous consent, dispensed with, and the report was laid upon the table.

The Report of the Dean of the Faculty was presented and read, and on motion, referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

SEMINARY, *June 25th, 1838.*

The Dean of the Faculty for the present year respectfully reports to the trustees, that, on visiting the rooms in the two buildings, he finds those of the west building generally in good order. In number 25, a breach near the grate requires some repair. Whether it is merely of the plaster, or, as would seem more probable from the account of the occupant, is connected in some way with the flue, remains to be ascertained. A leak alongside of one of the sky-lights on this building needs attention. In the east building particularly, several of the rooms are in a state which seems to require whitewashing, or coloring, or painting; in both, the draught of several of the fire-places is still complained of, some of the doors and window shutters have shrunk, and the plastering is considerably cracked. Some repairs are also necessary in Professor Whittingham's residence. In two or three places, also, the pavement ought to be relaid,

and in one of the rooms, (east building, number 16,) perhaps the hearth.

Some doubt existing in relation to what constitutes a right to certain rooms, and the practical bearing of this point involving considerations and details which cannot well be made the subject of a report, a private opportunity of bringing the subject before the Visiting Committee, or any other body whom the trustees may appoint, is respectfully requested. As the decision of the trustees may affect some of the present occupants, early attention to this matter is desirable.

The Dean begs leave respectfully to request the attention of the trustees to that part of "chapter 6, section 2, second clause," (passed at the last Annual Meeting,) which declares that "he shall, during the term of his office, be charged with the public religious instruction and the pastoral care of the students of the Seminary." Page 167.\*

At the Commencement of the Seminary year, which is just expiring, this requisition became, of course, a subject of consideration with the undersigned, on whom the duties of the office of Dean then devolved. He supposes "the pastoral care" to comprehend "public religious instruction," and he had always regarded this pastoral care, even of an ordinary congregation, as a subject of a very serious nature, comprising duties of great interest and importance, not to be undertaken without careful examination and conscientious conviction of duty. "The pastoral care" of a number of theological students preparing for the ministry, he could not but consider as a "charge" still more solemn in its character, involving a responsibility than which scarcely any can be greater, and not to be imposed without the consent of the person sustaining the office of pastor.

Still it was the desire of the Dean to meet the wishes of the trustees as far as he consistently could, by giving to the students "the public religious instruction" which the clause referred to contemplates. His own construction of the phrase compelled him to understand it as implying the usual Sunday service and sermon. And he was confirmed in the correctness of this view by the language on pages 155, 156,† with which the committee who presented the resolution had thought proper to introduce it, and by an opinion expressed in writing by a Rev. member of that committee. Under this impression, it was at first his intention to meet the students in the Seminary Chapel on Sunday mornings,

\* Page 626 of this edition.

† Page 617 of this edition.

for public worship and sermon. Such services had been performed there by Professor Wilson and himself during several years, before the chapel of St. Peter's was built. But a practical difficulty immediately suggested itself. Soon after entering the Seminary, almost all the students became connected with different churches in the city, both as members under the Rector, "who exercises towards them the" same "pastoral relation" which he exercises towards the other members of his congregation, and also as superintendents or teachers in the respective Sunday schools belonging to the "Christian congregations" of which they constitute a part. Was it expedient for the Dean to require an attendance which would destroy this connection? Was it the intention of the trustees that he should do this, and call away the students from duties useful to themselves and beneficial to others, and in which young men preparing for the ministry ought chiefly to be interested? A third service, after the fatigue of Sunday-school instruction during the day, appeared to him to be in general neither agreeable nor useful. Embarrassed by these considerations, and unable to discover by private conversation with individual trustees that they had been in contemplation when the resolution was passed, he determined to endeavor to ascertain the sense of the Standing Committee on the intention of the resolution. The result was given him in a written communication, signed by two members of the committee, and stating, "that the matter was made the subject of conversation at the last meeting of the committee, and the opinion was generally and unequivocally expressed, that it was not the intention of the trustees that the Dean should require the attendance of the students on Sunday services in the chapel of the Seminary, but rather that he should see that they were in regular attendance at some parochial church."

Although the Dean was not able to elicit this meaning from the language of the resolution, yet the construction put upon it by the committee strengthened his previous reluctance to adopt a course which would have required the students to dissolve their connection with their respective pastors and Sunday schools. He has, therefore, not given "public religious instruction," neither has he considered himself as sustaining "a pastoral relation" to the students. He begs permission to add, that, if this be the

meaning of the resolution, it imposes an obligation, to meet which the Dean would find it exceedingly difficult, if not impossible.

Respectfully submitted by

SAMUEL H. TURNER,

*Dean of the Faculty.*

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Right Rev. Bishop Doane be added, as its chairman, to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar and Mr. Harison tendered their resignation as members of the above committee, on the ground that their avocations were such as would prevent them from attending to its duties.

Whereupon, on motion, the said resignations were accepted.

On motion, *Resolved*, That another member be added to the Committee on the Examination of Students. The Rev. Dr. Jarvis was accordingly added.

The Report of the Library Committee was read, as follows:—

*To the Board of Trustees of the GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Library Committee respectfully report—

That during the past year there has been expended in the purchase of books, under their direction,

|                                                                                                                                                         |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| A remaining balance of the portion of the fund for the increase of the Library, appropriated to immediate use,....                                      | \$152 00 |
| A remaining balance of the semi-annual interest on the Library Fund, received July 15th, 1837, after the completion of the repairs of the Library,..... | 34 32½   |
| From the semi-annual interest on the Library Fund, received January 15th, 1838,.....                                                                    | 106 42   |
|                                                                                                                                                         | <hr/>    |
|                                                                                                                                                         | \$292 74 |

Leaving an unexpended balance in hand, of..... \$73 58

Of the volumes returned as missing in the last report, there have been replaced in the library 2 volumes in folio, and 10 in octavo and under; completing 6 of the sets reported as broken.



There have been further added during the year,—*by purchase*, on account of the donation by Messrs. Stuyvesant and Ward, to found a Professor's Alcove: 12 volumes in folio, 1 in quarto, and 9 in octavo and under—in all, 22 volumes. (The purchases under that donation are thus completed, amounting in all to 82 volumes in folio, 71 in quarto, and 310 in octavo and under. Total, 463 volumes.)

*By purchase*, from the fund for the increase of the library: 74 volumes in folio, 85 in quarto, and 414 in octavo and under—in all, 573 volumes.

*By donations*, (of which a list is annexed in Schedule A,) 6 volumes in folio, 2 in quarto, and 149 in octavo and under—in all, 157 volumes: making a total increase of 94 volumes in folio, 88 in quarto, and 582 in octavo and under—in all, 764 volumes.

The whole number of printed volumes now in the library is: folios 1,179, quartos 1,041, octavos and under 4,555—in all, 6,775.

Signed, by order of the Library Committee,  
BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,  
*President.*

Attest,  
W. R. WHITTINGHAM, *Secretary.*

Donations received since last report, (summary of Schedule A, see Proceedings of 1836, p. 103,\*) viz.:—from

Rev. Charles Foster, England, through Bishop Doane, 8 vols.

Dr. L. Loewe, England, through J. Pintard, Esq., 1 vol.

Rev. Edward Neufville, 7 vols.

Rev. John Noble, an Alumnus, 10 vols.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, 1 vol.

Mr. George Sayres, a student in the Seminary, 1 vol.

Mr. T. N. Stanford, 4 vols. 80 pamphlets.

Mr. Thomas Swords, 3 vols.

Messrs. Swords, Stanford & Co., 1 vol.

Charles H. Talbot, Esq., through Mr. J. B. Gallagher, a student in the Seminary, 1 vol.

Miss Van Horne, through Levinus Clarkson, Esq., part of the library of the late Rev. Frederick Van Horne, 76 vols.

\* Page 561 of this edition.

Most Rev. R. Whately, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin,  
through the Rev. E. M. Johnson, 2 vols.

Thomas H. White, Esq., 28 vols.

Rev. E. W. Wiltbank, an Alumnus, 1 vol.

Rev. Joseph Wolff, 4 vols.

An invitation was received, and on motion accepted, from the Alumni, to be present at the preaching of their Annual Sermon, in St. John's Chapel, on Wednesday evening, at 8 o'clock.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the testimonials to be conferred at the ensuing Commencement be signed on the part of this Board by a committee, composed of two Bishops, two presbyters, and two laymen, and by as many others of the trustees as may be convenient. Bishops H. U. Onderdonk and Doane, Rev. Messrs. Croes and Brown, and Messrs. J. C. Spencer and Verplanck, were appointed this committee.

The Board, on motion, proceeded to the election of Treasurer, Standing Committee, and Finance Committee, for the year ensuing. Upon counting the ballots, the gentlemen composing the committees for the past year were found to be re-elected.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Secretary, Treasurer, and Mr. Harison, be a committee to prepare the report required by the second article of the Constitution to be presented to the General Convention, and that they submit said report to this Board at its Stated Meeting on the 31st of August next.

Adjourned, until Wednesday, 5 P. M.

---

TRINITY CHURCH, *Wednesday,* {  
June 27, 1838. }

The trustees assembled pursuant to adjournment, but receiving information that the Church would be needed for a funeral service, on motion, adjourned, to meet forthwith, at Grace Church. The Board met.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Jarvis, Delancey, McVickar, Milnor, Taylor, Bayard; Rev. Messrs. Brown,

Croes, Cuming, Henderson, Bull, Forbes; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, Verplanck, Collett, F. Smith, Harison, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop H. U. Onderdonk.

The minutes were read and approved.

The Board, on motion, went into a *viva voce* election, upon the nomination made yesterday, of a trustee for the Diocese of Connecticut; whereupon the Rev. Wm. Cooper Mead, D.D., was unanimously elected a trustee.

Dr. Mead appeared and took his seat.

The Rev. Dr. Mead and the Rev. Mr. Henderson were appointed members of the Committee on the State of the Seminary, in place of the gentlemen whose resignations had been accepted yesterday.

The report of the Faculty was presented and read, as follows:—

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the trustees the following report of the state of the institution:—

Since the last report twenty-five students have been admitted into the Seminary.

*Into the Junior Class, 24*—whose names are as follows, viz.:—

William R. Babcock, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the Eastern diocese.

Thomas F. Fales, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Rhode Island.

D. Hillhouse Buel, Jesse A. Spencer, Charles Aldis, George D. Gillespie, Benjamin W. Stone, Albert D. Traver, William Mulligan, John W. Clark, Freeman Clarkson, D. McIlvaine, William H. Moore, and Stephen Douglass, all on evidence of being candidates, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-York.

Andrew Bell Paterson, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of New-Jersey.

William White Bronson, George Burcker, and A. Shiras, on evidence of being candidates, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Pennsylvania.

Martin L. Rogers, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Maryland.

Edwin Geer, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of North Carolina.

Louis L. Noble, on evidence of being a candidate, with full qualifications, in the diocese of Michigan.

Theodore B. Lyman, on evidence of a diploma from Hamilton College, of moral and religious character, and of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.

Fortune C. Brown, on evidence of being a graduate of Union College, of moral and religious character, and of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.

William F. Morgan, on evidence of being a graduate of Washington College, of moral and religious character, and of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.

*Into the Senior Class, 1.*

Thomas N. DeWolf, who entered the Seminary in December, 1835, and left it for a time, was, after passing an examination, admitted into the Senior Class.

The following students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the Seminary, since the last report to the trustees, viz. :—

Stephen Allen, of the late Junior Class, September 28, 1837.

Edward Livermore and A. Stephens, both of the Senior Class, September 28, 1837.

James Jay Okill, of the Middle Class, October 30, 1837.

Lewis P. W. Balch, and Benjamin D. Winslow, both of the Senior Class, November 27, 1837.

Jacob B. Morss, of the late Junior Class, December 17, 1837.

Benjamin W. Stone, of the Junior Class, February 20, 1838.

Nathaniel S. Richardson, of the Middle Class, June 2, 1838.

Edwin Geer, of the Junior Class, (who was obliged to leave New-York some time ago,) June 25, 1838.

In consequence of peculiar circumstances, leave was given to Robert T. Howard, of the Senior Class, on the 8th of May last, to return immediately to his family in South Carolina. And, in consideration of his good standing in the Seminary, it was resolved by the Faculty to recommend him to the trustees for the testimonials to be conferred at the ensuing Commencement.

Leave of absence was granted, on the 13th of February last, to George W. Fash, of the Middle Class, until the first Monday of October next, on account of indisposition, with the understanding that he is to join the then Middle Class.

Fortune C. Brown, of the Junior Class, has been absent several weeks, in consequence of ill health, and is not yet returned.

Hobart Williams, of the Middle Class, is in the same situation with Mr. Brown.

Henry H. Cooke, of the Middle Class, died on the 28th of January last.

The names of the students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz. :—

*In the Senior Class, 27.*

|                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| James Abercrombie,       | William Bliss Ashley,        |
| Charles Breck, A. B.     | Henry Burroughs, Jr., A. B.  |
| Tapping R. Chipman,      | Samuel Cooke,                |
| Andrew H. Cornish, A. B. | Thomas N. De Wolf,           |
| Wm. E. Eigenbrodt, A. M. | John B. Gallagher, A. B.     |
| Charles H. Halsey,       | James S. Hanckel, A. B.      |
| William W. Hickox,       | Robert T. Howard, A. B.      |
| F. Beekman Lee, A. B.    | Abel Nichols, A. M.          |
| George W. Nichols, A. B. | William H. Odenheimer, A. B. |
| Alfred H. Partridge,     | William Payne, A. M.         |
| Samuel Penny, Jr., A. B. | Geo. Maxwell Randall, A. B.  |
| Edward Reed, A. B.       | John Alden Spooner,          |
| Isaac Swart, A. B.       | Henry W. Sweetzer, A. B.     |
|                          | William Walton, A. M.        |

*In the Middle Class, 22.*

|                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| William S. Bartlet,      | Henry H. Bates, A. B.       |
| Frederick W. Boyd, A. B. | J. Barnwell Campbell, A. B. |
| Caleb Clapp, A. B.       | George W. Fash, A. B.       |
| George S. Gordon,        | Samuel M. Haskins, A. B.    |
| Andrew Hull, A. B.       | Joseph Hunter,              |
| Edwin N. Lightner, A. B. | Martin Moody, A. B.         |
| Richard Newton, A. B.    | Thomas C. Pitkin, A. B.     |
| F. W. J. Pollard, A. B.  | Charles Prindle, A. B.]     |
| George Sayres, A. B.     | Alfred Stubbs, A. B.        |
| Isaac H. Tuttle, A. B.   | Francis Vinton, A. B.       |
| Hobart Williams, A. M.   | Thomas J. Wyatt.            |

*In the Junior Class, 22.*

|                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Charles Aldis, A. B.         | William R. Babcock, A. B. |
| William White Bronson, A. B. | Fortune C. Brown, A. B.   |
| D. Hillhouse Buel, A. B.     | George Burcker,           |
| John William Clark, A. B.    | Freeman Clarkson,         |
| Stephen Douglass, A. B.      | Thomas F. Fales, A. B.    |
| George D. Gillespie,         | Theodore B. Lyman, A. B.  |
| D. McIlvaine,                | William Mulligan, A. B.   |
| William H. Moore,            | William F. Morgan, A. B.  |
| Louis L. Noble, A. B.        | Andrew B. Paterson, A. M. |
| Martin L. Rogers,            | A. Shiras,                |
| Jesse Ames Spencer, A. B.    | Albert D. Traver, A. M.   |

In the Department of Ecclesiastical History, *Henry's Abridgment of Bingham's Christian Antiquities* has been introduced as a text-book.

The course of study has not, in other respects, materially varied since the last report to the trustees. .

All which is respectfully submitted.

BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK,

*President of the Faculty.*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 25, 1838.

The following communication, from the Rev. B. I. Haight, was read, accompanied by a statement of the number of sermons written by the students, and, on motion, referred to the Committee on the Examination of Students:—

The subscriber having been appointed by the Standing Committee as acting professor in the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, for the Seminary year, entered upon the duties thereof on the 29th of November, not feeling at liberty to decline rendering any service in his power to the institution, to which, as one of the Alumni, he is so much indebted. For twenty-five weeks, six hours on Monday have been given to the public duties of the department, viz., Recitations (with the Senior Class) in Pastoral Theology, Bishop White's Commentaries on the Ordination Offices being the text-book; and by all the classes, the Delivery of Sermons, and the reading of portions of the Liturgy, with critical and ex-



planatory remarks. Throughout the course, it has been the aim of the instructor to give as much information, in a familiar way, on all the points which came before the classes, as time and circumstances would permit. It is in vain, however, to expect that much can be done in this most important branch of the Seminary studies, until the whole time and attention of a professor are given to its duties.

BENJAMIN I. HAIGHT.

NEW-YORK, *June 23*, 1838.

The following communication was also read:—

*June 30th.*

GENTLEMEN:—In compliance with the request of the Standing Committee, through their secretary, the Rev. Dr. Anthon, I resumed, on the 1st October last, the direction of the studies of the students of the General Theological Seminary, in the Department of the Evidences, &c. During the first session, the Middle Class made recitations to me weekly in “Butler’s Analogy,” and the Junior Class in *Paley* and *Leslie*. During the second session, the Junior Class have made recitations twice a week in “Butler’s Analogy,” and have read critically the entire work. References have also been made to Locke, Campbell, Stillingfleet, and others, where it was deemed expedient for the greater satisfaction of the students.

I am, gentlemen,

With much respect,

Your obedient servant,

S. SEABURY.

*The Board of Trustees, &c.*

A communication was presented and read from the Faculty in relation to the mode recommended by the Board, at its last session, (see Proceedings, p. 164,\*) of selecting the members of the Senior Class for the exercises of the Annual Commencement.

Whereupon, it was moved by Bishop H. U. Underdonk, that this communication be entered on the minutes, and the resolution of last year be rescinded.

Bishop Doane moved as a substitute that the communi-

cation be referred to a Special Committee, which was carried.

Moved and carried, that this committee consist of five, and that the senior Bishop present be the chairman thereof.

The following gentlemen were appointed the committee:—Bishop Brownell, Bishop Doane, Drs. Delancey and Mead, and Mr. Harison.

On motion, *Resolved*, That Rev. Drs. Milnor and Jarvis be added to this committee.

On motion, the Board adjourned, to resume its session forthwith at Trinity Church.

The Board reassembled.

The report, laid upon the table yesterday, in relation to the manner of executing sealed instruments in writing by this corporation, &c., (see Proceedings, p. 160,\*) was, on motion, taken up for consideration, and the new section proposed by the committee to chapter 4 of the statutes, and the amendment of the title of said chapter, were adopted.

On motion of the Rev. Mr. Croes, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to devise what ways and means are expedient to prevent the further diminution of the capital of the Seminary.

Mr. Croes, Dr. McVickar, and the treasurer, were appointed this committee, and, on motion, the report and documents received from the Finance Committee were referred to them.

On motion of the secretary, *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to inquire and report at the next Stated Meeting of the Board, whether the conditions involved in the tenure of the benefices connected with the Seminary have been complied with.

The Secretary and Dr. Mead were appointed this committee.

Moved by Dr. Mead, that the Standing Committee be empowered to provide, for the current year, for the instruction of the students in the General Theological Seminary, in the Department of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, &c., and of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

The secretary moved as a substitute, that this Board do

proceed to make this provision for the current year, which was lost, and the resolution as proposed by Dr. Mead was adopted.

The Board adjourned until Thursday, 5 P. M.

*Thursday, 5 P. M.*

The trustees met.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Delancey, Jarvis, Mead, Taylor, Bayard, McVickar; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Croes, Cuming, Shelton; Messrs. Verplanck, Harison, Lorillard, and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Brownell.

The Hon. W. W. Boardman, a trustee of the Diocese of Connecticut, appeared and took his seat.

The minutes were read and approved.

The Committee on the Examination of Students reported in part, viz., the results of the examination of the Senior Class.

The following communication from the Faculty was read:—The President of the Faculty respectfully presents to the trustees the following resolution of the Faculty:—

*Resolved*, That the following named gentlemen, members of the Senior Class, be recommended to the trustees for the usual testimonial, to be conferred at the Commencement to-morrow, viz.:—

James Abercrombie,  
William Bliss Ashley,  
Charles Breck,  
Henry Burroughs, Jr.,  
Tapping R. Chipman,  
Samuel Cooke,  
Andrew H. Cornish,  
Thomas N. De Wolf,  
Wm. E. Eigenbrodt,  
John B. Gallagher,  
Charles H. Halsey,  
James S. Hanckel,  
William W. Hickox,

Robert T. Howard,  
F. Beekman Lee,  
Abel Nichols,  
Wm. H. Odenheimer,  
Alfred H. Partridge,  
William Payne,  
Samuel Penny, Jr.,  
George Maxwell Randall,  
Edward Reed,  
John Alden Spooner,  
Isaac Swart,  
Henry W. Sweetzer,  
William Walton.

Extract from the Minutes of the Faculty, June 28, 1838.

C. C. MOORE, *Secretary*.

Whereupon, it was *Resolved*, That the above-mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonials on the part of the trustees, under the seal of this Board. Mr. Howard, although absent from the last examination, being included therein, the reasons of his absence being satisfactory to this Board.

Bishop Brownell, from the committee to whom was referred the special communication from the Faculty of the Seminary, relative to the assignment of exercises for the Annual Commencement, presented a report, which was read.

Whereupon, it was moved and carried, that the subject be referred to a Special Committee, and that they be instructed to confer with the Faculty, and report to the next Annual Meeting of the trustees.

On motion, *Resolved*, That this Special Committee consist of five, and that the presiding officer of this Board be the chairman thereof.

Bishop Doane, from the committee to whom the resolutions of the Standing Committee upon the subject of the intermediate examination had been referred, reported a proposed amendment of the statutes to be substituted for section 8th of chapter 8th.

SEC. 8. There shall be public examinations of the students of the Seminary at the close of each of the sessions in every year. A committee of                    members shall be appointed by the Board, with power in the Standing Committee to supply vacancies, as the Examining Committee, at the annual intermediate examination of the students. It shall be the duty of the secretary of the Board to give such committee seasonable notice of their appointment, and request an answer from the individuals thereof. And it shall be the duty of the Dean to give public notice of said examinations.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,  
J. McVICKAR.

Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved unanimously*, That the reference of the proposed amendments to a Special Committee, as required by the statutes, be dispensed with.

Moved and carried, that when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at St. Peter's Church, after the closing of the exercises of the Commencement, and at Trinity Church, at 5 P. M., if a meeting should be necessary.

The Board adjourned.

*Friday, St. Peter's Church, 1 P. M.*

The trustees met.

*Present*—Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Jarvis, Taylor, Bayard, and Milnor; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Shelton, Cuming, and Henderson; Messrs. Harison, Lawrence, E. R. Jones, Boardman, and the Secretary.

The minutes were read and approved.

The Committee on the Examination of the Students presented the following report:—

The committee appointed to attend an examination of all the students by the professors in their respective departments, beg leave to report,—

That, in the discharge of the duty intrusted to them, they proceeded to form themselves into three sub-committees, to whom the Senior, Middle, and Junior Classes were respectively assigned. The Right Rev. Bishop Doane was invited, and kindly consented to act as the chairman of the committee. Under this arrangement, each sub-committee, as in the year before, confined its attention to one class, and reported the results to the General Committee.

The Senior Class were examined on the first day, (Tuesday,) concerning the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, and on forms of Prayer; and in Systematic Divinity, one section of the class was examined on the Character and Offices of CHRIST. On the second day, (Wednesday,) the remaining section of the class were examined in Systematic Divinity; on the Offices of the Holy Ghost; the Duration of Future Punishment; the Existence and Attributes of the Deity; the Atonement and the Sacraments; and also in Hebrew on the first nine chapters of Deuteronomy. On the third day, (Thursday,) the class were examined in the History of the Reformation in England and on the Continent. Two members of this class were absent—G. W. Nichols, in consequence of illness, and Robert T. Howard, to whom leave was given by the Fa-

culty on the 8th of May last, in consequence of peculiar circumstances, to return to his friends in South Carolina. In each of the departments, the committee are gratified to be able to state that the class sustained their examination with credit to themselves and the professors.

The Middle Class were examined, on the first day, on the Epistles to the Romans and the Hebrews, in Greek, by the Professor of Biblical Learning; and on the second day, by the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, on the Ecclesiastical History of the first five centuries. In both departments the examination gave very great satisfaction to the committee. One member of this class had left the Seminary, one had died, and two were absent on account of ill health.

The Junior Class were examined on the first day by the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, on Henry's Compendium of Bingham's Antiquities; and by the Professor of Oriental Literature, in Hebrew, embracing the 11th, 12th, 40th, and 49th chapters of Isaiah, which had been studied by them since the intermediate examination. On the second day they were examined by the Professor of Biblical Learning, on the Gospel of St. John and the Acts of the Apostles, in Greek, being the subject of their studies since said intermediate examination; and on the third day the class were examined by the Rev. Dr. Seabury, on Butler's Analogy. The committee are happy to express their satisfaction with the readiness and proficiency of the class in the studies embraced in this course. Two members of this class were absent on account of sickness; two had been dismissed at their request, but one of them with the design of returning the next session. In the diligence and proficiency of the students of the different classes a diversity in several individual cases was observed, though the general result was satisfactory to the committee.

The fifth of the regulations enacted at the last session of the trustees, as statutes of the Seminary, and to be promulgated as such, requires that at each recitation, or other exercise, the professor will note the proficiency of every student in the lesson or other duty which has been appointed, and the Faculty shall lay before the Examining Committee, at the Annual Examination, the results of such notation in the case of every student through the year. In arriving at the fixed result, the whole deportment of



the student, in his connection with the Seminary, may be taken into the account.

The committee received from each of the professors in the departments of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, Biblical Learning, and Systematic Divinity, a communication upon this subject, stating in general terms the results of such notation in their departments respectively ;—from the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, a register (which fully met the views of the committee) of attendance and recitations of the Senior, and Middle and Junior Classes, designating minutely the attendance and proficiency of each student through the two sessions of the Seminary year. From the Professor of Oriental Literature no communication was received.

The documents above referred to accompany this report.

The statute, in the opinion of some of the Faculty, prescribing no particular mode in which the professor is to note the proficiency of the students, there has been consequently a diversity of action under it on the part of the professors. The committee would therefore recommend an alteration in the fifth regulation, to do away with any vagueness which may be supposed to exist in its language, and thus secure a uniformity of action under its provisions.

The committee, having had referred to them the report of the Acting Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, together with an accompanying statement of sermons written by the students, regret exceedingly to find that the requisitions of the statutes upon this subject in very many cases have not been complied with. The statutes, chap. 8, sec. 3, require that each student shall prepare and submit to the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in addition to all regular disputations and essays, at least four sermons for pulpit delivery in the course of the Junior year, five in the course of the Middle, and six in the course of the Senior year, making at least fifteen in the whole. It appears from the statement of the acting professor in the above department, that in the Senior Class, nineteen members have complied with the requisitions of the statutes for the Senior year, and eight are reported as not having fully complied, viz. : One student deficient five sermons ; three, three sermons each ; one, four sermons ; two, two sermons each ; and one student reported *absent*. In the Middle Class, eleven students have complied with the

statute, and eleven are reported as not having complied, viz. : Six deficient three sermons each, and five deficient two sermons each. In the Junior Class, seventeen students are reported as having complied with the statute, and five as not having complied, viz. : One deficient three sermons; three deficient two sermons each; and one deficient one sermon. The total result gives forty-seven students as having complied, and twenty-four as having not complied.

In view of these facts, the Examining Committee submit the following resolution :

*Resolved*, That the Board of Trustees, for the future, previously to granting the usual testimonials under the seal of the Board to the students of the Seminary, will expect a statement in writing to be laid before them on the part of the Faculty, that the persons recommended to receive such testimonials, in addition to their general fidelity and good conduct, have fully complied with (or been excused for sufficient cause from complying with) the requisitions of the statutes of the Seminary during their full course of study, in reference particularly to the Department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

In reference to the fifth rule, to which the committee have referred in this report, they propose the following amendments : In line second, insert after the word "note" the words "in a register," and in line fifth, insert after the word "*examination*" the words "their registers exhibiting," so that the statute may read thus: "At each recitation, or other exercise, the professor will note in a register the proficiency of every student in the lesson or other duty which has been appointed; and the Faculty shall lay before the Examining Committee, at the Annual Examination, their registers, exhibiting the results of such notation in the case of every student through the year, &c. &c."

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,  
W. H. DELANCEY,  
S. FARMAR JARVIS,  
JAMES MILNOR,  
WILLIAM SHELTON,  
F. H. CUMING,  
JOHN BROWN,  
H. ANTHON.

June 29, 1838.

Whereupon, on motion, the resolution contained in the report was adopted.

Notice was then given of a proposed amendment of the statutes, as suggested in the report; whereupon,

On motion, it was *Resolved unanimously*, That the reference of said amendment to a Special Committee be dispensed with, and the amendment was laid on the table.

The report of the committee on the subject of the intermediate examination was then taken up.

On motion, it was *Resolved*, That the section, proposed to be substituted for section 8 of chapter 8, be adopted.

Moved and carried, that the blank in said section be filled with the word *nine*.

The chair appointed the following gentlemen to compose the committee under the amended statute to attend as the Examining Committee at the next intermediate examination of the students:—Bishops Brownell and Doane; Rev. Drs. Jarvis, Eastburn, Bayard, and Creighton; Rev. Mr. Croes, William Johnson, Esq., and T. Chapman, Esq.

Bishop B. T. Onderdonk, from the committee appointed at the last Annual Meeting of the Board, to express to the corporation of Trinity Church the grateful sense entertained by this Board of their generous offer, and respectfully to request such further extension of the time proposed by them for completing the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, reported that the committee had discharged the duty intrusted to them, and that the corporation had agreed to extend the time until the 1st of January, 1839.

Dr. Taylor, from the Special Committee on the Treasurer's Annual Account, presented their report, which was read, and, on motion, was ordered to be entered on the minutes.

The committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's Annual Account, under the 5th section of chapter 4 of the statutes, respectfully report,—

That they have examined the treasurer's account and the statement of the Finance Committee, as reported to the Board by the Standing Committee, and have called for such explanations as a perusal of these documents suggested to them.

The whole expenditures for the past year appear to have been \$8,513 89, of which \$6,851 70 consist of stated salaries and interest, and \$1,662 19 of incidental expenses.

The latter sum is made up in part of the following items:—

|                                                      |          |                  |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------|
| Insurance on the buildings.....                      | \$150 00 |                  |
| Do. on the library .....                             | 105 00   |                  |
| Taxes and quit-rent to the city corporation.....     | 331 90   |                  |
| Repairs .....                                        | 50 06    |                  |
| Supplies, iron and hardwares, crockery, oil, &c..... | 87 39    |                  |
| Stoves .....                                         | 162 63   |                  |
| Trimming trees .....                                 | 9 90     |                  |
| Surveys and maps .....                               | 14 50    |                  |
| Miscellaneous .....                                  | 21 93    |                  |
| Printing.....                                        | 214 56   |                  |
| James N. Wells, for balance of account..             | 302 41   |                  |
|                                                      |          | <hr/> \$1,450 28 |

The only items appearing to the committee to require explanation are those for printing, and balance of account paid Mr. Wells.

The former is composed of the following charges:—

|                                         |        |                |
|-----------------------------------------|--------|----------------|
| Printing Circulars, 1837, February..... | \$5 13 |                |
| Do. do. do. October.....                | 10 00  |                |
| Do. Proceedings.....                    | 129 68 |                |
| Mailing do. ....                        | 15 00  |                |
| Printing Bishop's Address.....          | 45 25  |                |
| Do. Diplomas .....                      | 9 50   |                |
|                                         |        | <hr/> \$214 56 |

Mr. Wells' account is for small sums paid by him,—use of horse and cart, and \$200 for superintending the erection of the west wing of the Seminary, and \$20 for commission on the collection of wharfage.

Whether any of the annual expenses of the Seminary can be avoided or diminished, are questions not within the province of the committee to inquire; but under the distressed condition of the funds of the institution, they take occasion to suggest whether a saving might not be made by lessening the amount of the annual insurances.

THOMAS HOUSE TAYLOR,  
T. L. OGDEN,  
JOHN BROWN.

NEW-YORK, 29th June, 1838.

On motion, the Board adjourned, to meet at Trinity Church, at 5 P. M.

*Trinity Church, 5 P. M.*

The trustees assembled pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*—Bishops Brownell, H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, and Doane; Rev. Drs. Taylor, Jarvis, Bayard; Rev. Messrs. Shelton, Cuming, Henderson; Messrs. Boardman, T. L. Ogden, Lorillard, Harison, and the Secretary.

The minutes of the morning were read and approved.

A letter was read from the Rev. Dr. Hawks, respectfully declining his appointment as a member of the Standing Committee. The resignation was accepted, and the Board, on motion, proceeded to a ballot to fill the vacancy, when the Rev. Dr. Bayard was found to be elected.

The following gentlemen were appointed the Special Committee, in relation to the assignment of the Exercises at the Annual Commencement:—Bishop Doane, Rev. Drs. Delancey, Milnor, McVickar, together with Bishop Brownell as Chairman.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, from the committee appointed at the last Stated Meeting of the Board, to report if any, and what alterations may be necessary in the 3d Article of the Constitution, in relation to the appointment of Trustees (Proceedings, p. 135\*), presented a report, which was read, and, on motion, recommitted to the same committee for further consideration, to report thereon at the next Annual Meeting.

*Resolved*, That the special report of the Faculty, relative to the assignment of Commencement Exercises, together with the report of the committee of this Board thereon, be referred to the Special Committee, who have been appointed to report to this Board upon this subject, at its next Annual Meeting.

*Resolved*, That the same Special Committee be hereby empowered and requested to take into their consideration the whole subject of instruction and discipline in the General Theological Seminary.

Moved and carried, that two members be added to this committee.

The Rev. Drs. Jarvis and Taylor were appointed.

Bishop Doane, from the Committee on the State of the Seminary, presented the following report:—

The Committee on the General State of the Seminary, to whom was referred the report of the Dean of the Faculty, have attended to their several duties, and report as follows:—

They noticed nothing more than is reported to the Board of Trustees by the Dean of the Faculty, to whose report they refer in relation to the west wing of the Theological Seminary. Of the east wing they report that the walls generally need cleaning, and in two or three places the plastering requires some very slight repairs; and that the floors of the rooms of some of the students, and the passages of the buildings, are very much stained, it is presumed by the use of tobacco, a practice of which they cannot speak in terms of too decided reprehension. Certain screens, recommended by the committee for the last year, have not been erected. The expenses of boarding, fuel, light, &c., are as follows:—

|                                                                                        |                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| Boarding in commons (at an average cost of 33 cents per diem) for nine months, is..... | \$89 10        |
| Washing, at an average of 32 cents per week.....                                       | 11 84          |
| Light, for the term.....                                                               | 3 00           |
| Fuel (two in a room) for each student.....                                             | 20 00          |
| Expenses of the term (exclusive of clothes, travelling, and contingencies).....        | <hr/> \$123 94 |

It will be perceived that there is an increase in this statement compared with the report of the last year, to be attributed, the committee are informed, to certain improvements in the domestic arrangements, very necessary to the health and comfort of the students. Upon much reflection, the committee are constrained to express their doubts whether the present is the best mode of conducting the domestic economy of the institution. They are led to believe that the health, the comfort, the manners, and the habits of the students would all be benefited by abolishing the commons, and that boarding could be procured in the neighborhood at no very great additional expense. If, however, the present mode be continued, they are of opin-



ion that it is expedient to have a steward, who shall have charge of the domestic arrangements, and account to the Board. The committee invite the serious consideration of the Board to the subject.

On conferring with the Dean of the Faculty, they found that certain inconveniences have arisen under a resolution of the Board, adopted in 1833, which call for the action of that body, and for the correction of which they present a resolution at the close of this report. Upon that portion of the report of the Dean of the Faculty (referred to them) which has reference to the amendment of the statutes adopted at the last meeting, by which that officer is charged with the public religious instruction and the pastoral care of the students of the Seminary, the committee are of opinion that the best interests of the Seminary require that the provisions thus made should be carried into effect. Inasmuch as the late incumbent of that office has expressed doubts as to his duty in regard to such of the students as may connect themselves with congregations in the city, the committee express the opinion that, in all such cases, the connection should be certified to the Dean ; and that, for any of the students not so connected, it is his duty to see that the opportunity of religious worship and religious instruction on the Lord's day is supplied. And inasmuch as the pastoral care of Rectors in the city can extend but imperfectly to the students residing in the Seminary, the committee are of opinion that the Dean should regard all the students as his spiritual charge. Under that clause of the statutes which requires the committee to inquire into any matters which it may be important for the interests of theological education to have known, they have felt themselves bound to ascertain the truth of certain public rumors, alleging the non-compliance with several regulations of the Board, enacted the last year as statutes. The committee refer especially to regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, (Proceedings, 1837, pp. 167, 168,\*) and to the latter clause of section 3, chapter 8, of the statutes ; all of which, the committee have reason to believe, have been repeatedly and habitually violated. They ask the attention of the Board to this subject, as of vital importance to the character and interests of the institution.

The committee offer for adoption by the Board the following resolutions :—

1. That the Standing Committee be instructed to give immediate attention to the repairs indicated in this report, and in the report of the Dean of the Faculty herein referred to.

2. That the Standing Committee be instructed to adopt some measures by which cleanliness can be preserved in all parts of the Seminary building, as indispensable to the reputation of the institution.

3. That it be referred to the Standing Committee, with power, to consider the expediency of abolishing the commons of the Seminary; and, in the mean time, of appointing a steward to have charge of the domestic arrangements, and account to the Board.

4. That the provision for the permanent selection of rooms for beneficiaries or scholarships for which libraries are provided, be so amended, that the assignment of such rooms be made by the Dean, and that their occupation shall not be regarded as exclusive by a single student.

5. That it be referred to the Special Committee, appointed in relation to Commencement Exercises, &c., to report whether any, and if any, what violations of the statutes and regulations of the Seminary, calling for the attention of the Board, have been committed since its last session.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,  
T. H. TAYLOR,  
M. H. HENDERSON.

Whereupon, on motion, the report was accepted, and the resolutions therein contained were severally adopted.

The committee appointed to devise ways and means for preventing the diminution of the capital of the Seminary presented the following report:—

The committee appointed to devise what ways and means are expedient to prevent the diminution of the capital of the Seminary, report:—

They have, during the short time allowed them to consider the subject, given it their best attention. They feel it to be one of vital importance to the well-being of the

Seminary. The small remaining capital of this noble institution is in danger of being spent in a few years. The ordinary expenses of the Seminary exceed the income arising from its funds by more than \$4,000. To meet this deficiency, recourse has been had to congregational collections. But the evil has not been met by this plan. The permanent fund of the Seminary is still annually diminishing. The committee have examined the treasurer's accounts for twelve years past, and they are startled at the result. In 1826, the capital of the Seminary bearing interest, and which interest was applied to meet the ordinary expenses of the institution, was \$75,000; in 1828, it was \$69,000; in 1830, it had decreased to \$63,000; in 1832, to \$60,000; in 1834, to \$53,000; in 1836, to \$36,000; and in 1838, to \$27,898. How long, at this rate, will the remnant of its funds last? The committee are aware that a legacy of large amount is looked forward to by many as a remedy for the evils we now labor under; and they fear that the expectation of this legacy has relaxed the efforts of some who would otherwise have been zealous in giving the Seminary their aid. But the committee cannot help thinking it very unwise to rely so much upon this expected relief. It may not reach us in many years. By the time it comes, the present capital may be expended, and the institution encumbered with debt. Should that be the case, the interest of the legacy will not be sufficient to meet the ordinary expenses of the institution. Besides this, we want the aid of more professors, and the professors need larger salaries. What, then, shall we do? How shall we arrest the downward tendency of the Seminary's funds? Here is the great difficulty. The committee feel it to be great—so great, that they hesitate to suggest any new plan of relief. They are confident that the subject has engaged, already the earnest attention of gentlemen who are deeply interested in the welfare of the Seminary. The committee have conversed with several who are thus interested. Their general opinion is, that the present plan of relief might be, and ought to be, made effectual. Shall we be able to raise \$60,000 per annum to support missionaries, and shall we not be able to raise yearly \$4,000 or \$5,000 to support an institution for the education of missionaries? The committee, therefore, recommend the adoption of the following resolutions:—

1. *Resolved*, That the ministers of our Church throughout our country be again earnestly solicited to have col-

lections made in their several parishes, in aid of the funds of the Seminary.

2. *Resolved*, That a copy of the above report and resolutions be sent by the secretary of this Board to the clergy of our Church in every diocese.

JOHN CROES,  
JNO. McVICKAR.

*June 29th, 1838.*

Whereupon, on motion, the report was accepted, the resolutions therein contained were adopted, and the secretary was directed to cause said report and resolutions to be inserted in the circular which he is to address, under the resolution of the Board in 1837 (Proceedings, page 142,\*) to the ministers and vestries of churches.

*Ordered*, That the secretary publish, with all convenient dispatch, 1,500 copies of the Proceedings of this Board during its present session; and with the view of disseminating more widely among the members of the Episcopal Church a knowledge of the condition and prospects of the Seminary, that the editors of the different religious periodicals of the Church be respectfully and earnestly requested to republish in their columns, from the printed Proceedings, such portions as the secretary is hereby authorized to designate.

*Resolved*, That the secretary be directed to send the editors above mentioned a copy of his circular, and to request of them its publication in their columns.

The minutes of this meeting were read and approved.

The trustees adjourned.

Attest,

HENRY ANTHON,

*Secretary of the Board.*

\* Page 604 of this edition.

Mr. E. R. JONES, *Treasurer*.

*Standing Committee.*

|                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Rev. Dr. Lyell,    | Mr. T. L. Ogden,       |
| Rev. Dr. Berrian,  | Mr. I. Lawrence,       |
| Rev. Dr. Milnor,   | Mr. J. Lorillard,      |
| Rev. Dr. McVickar, | Mr. P. G. Stuyvesant,* |
| Rev. Dr. Taylor,   | Mr. G. C. Verplanck,   |
| Rev. Dr. Bayard,   | Mr. W. H. Harison,     |

Together with  
Mr. E. R. Jones, *Treasurer*.  
Rev. Dr. Anthon, *Secretary*.

*Finance Committee.*

|                   |                       |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Mr. I. Lawrence,  | Mr. P. G. Stuyvesant, |
| Mr. J. Lorillard, | Mr. W. H. Harison,    |

Together with the *Treasurer*.

Pursuant to a resolution passed by the Board of Trustees (1832), notice is hereby given that the next Stated Meeting of this Board will be held on Friday of the week preceding the meeting of the General Convention, viz.: on Friday, the 31st day of August next. The meeting will take place in Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, at 6 o'clock, P. M.

By order,

HENRY ANTHON, *Secretary*.

\* Since the adjournment of the Board, Mr. Stuyvesant has resigned, and Mr. William Johnson has been elected to fill the vacancy in the Standing Committee. Mr. Gideon Lee has been elected to fill a like vacancy in the Finance Committee.

## APPENDIX.

## AMENDMENTS OF STATUTES, JUNE, 1838.

CHAPTER 4. Title amended so as to read, "of the funds and property of the Seminary," and new section be added to this chapter, in the following words: 4. The Standing Committee shall be charged with the care and management of the real estate of the Seminary, subject to such general directions and regulations as the Board of Trustees may from time to time prescribe.

When not inconsistent with such directions or regulations, the Standing Committee shall have power to make agreements for leasing the real estate of the Seminary, in convenient lots or parcels, either from year to year, or for terms of years, not exceeding at one time twenty-one years, with covenants of renewal for one or two further successive terms of twenty-one years, or otherwise, and to insert therein such conditions, covenants, agreements and stipulations, as they may deem expedient.

To all leases and other instruments of writing to be executed under seal, the corporate seal of the Seminary shall be affixed by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees, under the order of the Standing Committee; and such instruments shall be signed by him and by the Chairman of the Finance Committee, or in his absence or incapacity to act, by any two members of the Finance Committee: provided that no conveyance shall be made by which to alienate in fee any part of the real estate of the Seminary, without the express authority of the Board of Trustees.

Chap. 8, Section 8th. The following to be substituted for this section:—

Sec. 8. There shall be public examinations of the students of the Seminary at the close of each of the sessions in every year. A committee of nine members shall be appointed by the Board, with power in the Standing Committee to supply vacancies, as the Examining Committee, at the annual intermediate examination of the students. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Board to give



such committee seasonable notice of their appointment, and request an answer from the individuals thereof. And it shall be the duty of the Dean to give public notice of said examinations.

*A Specification of the Collections for the Seminary, under the Resolution of the Trustees, of June, 1837.*

Diocese of New-York, viz.:—

|                                           |         |          |
|-------------------------------------------|---------|----------|
| St. Andrew's Church, Harlæm.....          | \$59 00 |          |
| Trinity Church, Geneva.....               | 10 00   |          |
| Calvary Church, Homer.....                | 2 00    |          |
| St. James's Church, Goshen.....           | 5 00    |          |
| St. Luke's Church, city of New-York.....  | 68 00   |          |
| St. John's Church, Monticello.....        | 3 00    |          |
| St. George's Church, city of New-York.... | 83 34   |          |
| Grace Church, city of New-York.....       | 200 00  |          |
| St. George's Church, Hallet's Cove.....   | 10 00   |          |
| St. Matthew's Church, Bedford.....        | 5 00    |          |
| St. James's Church, Newtown.....          | 10 00   |          |
| St. Mark's Church, city of New-York.....  | 95 07   |          |
| All Saints' Church, city of New-York..... | 68 20   |          |
| St. Anna's Church, Fishkill.....          | 12 00   |          |
| Trinity Church, city of New-York.....     | 69 98   |          |
| St. Paul's Chapel, city of New-York.....  | 70 22   |          |
| St. John's Chapel, city of New-York.....  | 118 06  |          |
| St. George's Church, Flushing, L. I.....  | 16 50   |          |
|                                           |         | <hr/>    |
|                                           |         | \$905 37 |

Connecticut:—

|                                   |       |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Christ Church, Hartford.....      | 36 25 |       |
| Trinity Church, Fairfield.....    | 11 00 |       |
| St. John's Church, Waterbury..... | 20 00 |       |
|                                   |       | <hr/> |
|                                   |       | 67 25 |

Massachusetts:—

|                                |       |  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--|
| St. Peter's Church, Salem..... | 16 00 |  |
|--------------------------------|-------|--|

New-Jersey:—

|                                 |       |        |
|---------------------------------|-------|--------|
| St. Peter's, Morristown.....    | 27 51 |        |
| St. Paul's, Hoboken.....        | 5 60  |        |
| St. Mary's, Burlington.....     | 36 00 |        |
| St. Andrew's, Mount Holly.....  | 12 00 |        |
| St. Peter's, Perth Amboy.....   | 13 56 |        |
| St. Matthew's, Jersey City..... | 19 50 |        |
| Trinity, Morristown.....        | 5 03  |        |
| St. Paul's, Camden.....         | 3 01  |        |
| St. Mark's, Orange.....         | 7 50  |        |
|                                 |       | <hr/>  |
|                                 |       | 129 71 |

Pennsylvania:—

|                                |        |  |
|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| St. Peter's, Philadelphia..... | 200 00 |  |
| Trinity, Oxford.....           | 13 50  |  |

Carried forward..... \$213 50 1,118 33

668 PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES, ETC.

|                                       |          |            |
|---------------------------------------|----------|------------|
| Brought forward.....                  | \$213 50 | \$1,118 33 |
| Christ Church, Montgomery County..... | 2 44     |            |
| St. Gabriel's, Douglasville .....     | 2 56     |            |
| Christ Church, Philadelphia .....     | 180 00   |            |
|                                       | <hr/>    | 398 50     |
| Trinity Church, Washington City.....  |          | 60 00      |
| South Carolina:—                      |          |            |
| From an Alumnus.....                  | 25 00    |            |
| Parish of Stateburg.....              | 35 00    |            |
|                                       | <hr/>    | 60 00      |
| Georgia:—                             |          |            |
| St. Paul's Church, Augusta.....       |          | 68 00      |
|                                       |          | <hr/>      |
| Total.....                            |          | \$1,704 83 |

---

*Collections for the Endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology  
and Pulpit Eloquence.*

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| Rev. George S. Porter ..... | \$20 00  |
| Rev. M. Whiting .....       | 13 37    |
| Rev. F. M. Whitesides.....  | 10 00    |
| Rev. A. Smedes .....        | 15 00    |
| Oxford and Sherburne .....  | 22 00    |
| Rev. E. Y. Buchanan.....    | 144 00   |
| Rev. Paul Trapier.....      | 115 00   |
| Rev. S. T. Lord.....        | 7 50     |
| Rev. T. C. Leaver .....     | 10 00    |
|                             | <hr/>    |
|                             | \$356 87 |

# PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

OF THE

General Theological Seminary

OF THE

PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

IN THE

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---

---

VOL. II.

FROM AUGUST, 1838, TO JUNE, 1854.

---

---

NEW-YORK:

DANIEL DANA, JR.,

No. 637 BROADWAY.

....

1854.



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
Board of Trustees  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES,  
AT THEIR STATED MEETING, AUGUST, 1838.

---

At a Stated Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, August 31, 1838:—

Present—Right Rev. Bishops Bowen, B. T. Onderdonk and Ives:

Rev. Drs.—Gadsden, Hawks, Taylor, Bayard, Eastburn, and Lyell:

Rev. Messrs.—Hanckel, Lucius Smith, Forbes and Cuming:  
Messrs.—D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Huntington, Floyd Smith and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by the Right Rev. B. T. Onderdonk.

The minutes of the Standing Committee were read. The Secretary laid before the Board the following Communication from the Treasurer:—

*To the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States:*

GENTLEMEN,—In consequence of my delicate health, I am compelled to make a voyage to Europe, and intend embarking on the 16th of September, with a view to remain abroad about

two years, provided I reap any benefit from travelling. Under these circumstances, I beg leave to resign the office of Treasurer of the Seminary.

I take this opportunity to express to you, gentlemen, my gratitude, for your continued kindness in unanimously electing me to that office for the period of sixteen years, thereby enabling me to unite my feeble efforts with yours, in endeavoring to advance the noblest of causes, the diffusion of Religion and Learning.

The recollection of the many profitable hours I have passed in your society, cannot fail hereafter to raise in my mind the most agreeable reflections.

Sincerely wishing for the increasing prosperity of the Institution committed to your charge, and for the happiness of each member of the Board, I bid you an affectionate farewell.

I am, with the highest respect and esteem,

Yours truly,

EDWARD R. JONES.

NEW-YORK, August 31, 1838.

P. S.—I shall be ready to transfer to my successor in office, the money, books and papers, &c., belonging to the department, as soon as he may be appointed.

Whereupon the following Resolutions were passed unanimously:

*Resolved*, That the resignation of Mr. Jones be accepted, and that the thanks of this Board be presented to him, for the intelligence, zeal and ability with which, during the period of sixteen years, he has managed the finances of the Seminary, their unfeigned regret at the cause which leads to his resignation, and the loss sustained in consequence by the Board, and their best wishes for his return, with renewed health, to his country.

*Resolved*, That a copy of this resolution be transmitted by the Secretary to Mr. Jones.

Mr. D. B. Ogden gave notice of a proposed repeal of the 5th of the Regulations enacted as Statutes of the Seminary in 1837, (page 168.)\* Whereupon, on motion, it was *Resolved*, That the subject be referred to a committee of three. Mr. D. B. Ogden, Mr. Hanckel, and Mr. Huntington, were appointed this committee.



The Secretary, as chairman of the committee, appointed at the last meeting of the Board, to prepare the Report required by the 2d Article of the Constitution, to be presented to the General Convention, submitted, in behalf of the committee, a Report on the State of the Seminary; which was read, and on motion laid upon the table.

The following Resolutions were submitted, and, on motion, referred to the Special Committee appointed last June, to take into consideration the whole subject of instruction and discipline in the General Theological Seminary. (Page 198 of Proceedings of 1838.)\*

*Resolved*, That a copy of the Proceedings of the Trustees for 1837 and 1838 be sent to each member of the Faculty and to each student, and that their attention be specially invited to the Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, pp. 167 and 168 of the Proceedings of 1837,† and to the remarks, p. 200, of the Proceedings of 1838.‡

*Resolved*, That the Standing Committee be requested to report to the Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees, in 1839, whether the Statutes continue to be infringed, that the said Board may take further order on the subject.

*Resolved*, That each individual amenable to the Board, who, after a due trial, shall be convicted of infringing a statute, be punished by censure, suspension or removal, as the Board may deem proper.

On motion, *Resolved*, That the Board proceed to ballot for a Treasurer. Whereupon, on counting the ballots, WILLIAM H. HARISON, Esq., was found to have been unanimously elected.

On motion, *Resolved*, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in Trinity Church, to-morrow, at 10, A. M.

TRINITY CHURCH, *September 1st, 1838.*

The Board met pursuant to adjournment.

Present—Bishops Bowen, B. T. Onderdonk and Hopkins :  
Rev. Drs.—Gadsden, Hawks, Bayard, Milnor, Lyell, Taylor :  
Rev. Messrs.—Forbes, L. Smith, Cumings, E. M. Johnson,  
Hanckel :

Messrs.—D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Huntington, and the Secretary.

The minutes were read and approved.

\* Page 659 of Reprint.

† Page 627 of Reprint.

‡ Page 661 of Reprint.

Mr. D. B. Ogden, from the committee to whom the subject had been referred, presented a Report, proposing for adoption the following Resolutions:—

*Resolved*, That the 5th of the Regulations enacted as Statutes of the Seminary in 1837, (page 168,)\* be, and the same is hereby repealed.

*Resolved*, That the members of the Faculty be required to adopt among themselves, such mode as they may deem best to stimulate the industry and zeal of the students, by such system of frequent observation as to their progress, and affectionate admonition, founded on such observation, as in their discretion may seem best calculated to further the great end of the instruction of the students.

The Report and Resolutions being under consideration, it was moved and seconded, that the subject be referred to the Special Committee appointed by the Board in June last, (p. 198, Proceedings 1838,)+ and empowered and requested to take into their consideration the whole subject of instruction and discipline in the General Theological Seminary. After debate had thereon, it was moved and seconded, that the whole matter be postponed until Monday next.

The motions for reference and postponement were lost, and the Resolutions proposed by the committee were severally adopted.

Notice was given of an intention, at the next Annual Meeting of the Board, to propose that the repeal of the 5th of the Regulations enacted as Statutes be rescinded.

Moved and carried, that when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet in Trinity Church, on Monday, at 9, A. M.

Certain Resolutions were submitted touching the deficiency of the income of the Seminary; whereupon, on motion, *Resolved*, That the Triennial Report, together with these Resolutions, be referred to a Special Committee of three. Mr. T. L. Ogden, Dr. Gadsden and the Secretary, were appointed this committee.

The Board adjourned.

\* Page 627 of Reprint.

† Page 659 of Reprint.

*Monday, September 3, 1838.*

The Board met pursuant to adjournment.

Present—Bishops Bowen and B. T. Onderdonk :

Rev. Drs.—Gadsden, Milnor and Taylor :

Rev. Messrs.—Hanckel and L. Smith :

Messrs.—D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, F. Smith and the Secretary.

The meeting was opened with prayer by Bishop Bowen.

The minutes were then approved.

The committee to whom was referred the draft of the Triennial Report, &c., presented a report.

The Report on the State of the Seminary was then, on motion, taken up, and having been amended as suggested by the committee, was unanimously adopted, and ordered to be presented, on the part of this Board, to the General Convention, in conformity with the 2d Article of the Constitution.\*

On motion, *Resolved unanimously*, That the Resolutions recommended by the Committee be adopted.

The Board then adjourned.

Attest,      HENRY ANTHON, *Secretary*.

\* See Appendix.



# Appendix.

## TRIENNIAL REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES

OF THE

## GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

1838.

THE Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, in presenting to the General Convention the Report required by the Constitution, of their proceedings, and of the State of the Seminary, acknowledge with gratitude the continuance of the nursing care and protection of Almighty God.

The property of the Seminary, exclusive of its real estate, consists of,—  
200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost..... \$5,350 00  
Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons in the city of New-

York, amounting to..... 73,300 00  
Ground rent due, but not yet received,..... 477 85  
Loaned out temporarily,..... 800 00  
Cash on hand 22d August, 1838,..... 3,954 10

Total.....\$83,881 85

Deducting from the above sum the endowments of the

Scholarships:—

|                            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|
| Warren, .....              | \$2,500 00 |
| Bishop White, .....        | 2,500 00   |
| Bishop Hobart, .....       | 2,500 00   |
| Bishop Kemp, .....         | 2,000 00   |
| Bishop Croes, .....        | 2,000 00   |
| Bishop Claggett, .....     | 198 50     |
| North Carolina, .....      | 2,948 22   |
| Thomason, .....            | 2,000 00   |
| Wainwright, .....          | 2,500 00   |
| Rhineland, .....           | 2,000 00   |
| Peter Rosevelt, .....      | 500 00     |
| St. George's Church, ..... | 2,000 00   |

23,646 72

|                                                                                                             |           |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| The endowment of the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery, Professorship of Ecclesiastical History, .....        | 25,000 00 |                  |
| The Permanent Fund, to be for ever held in Trust for the benefit of the Library, .....                      | 6,000 00  |                  |
| The contributions towards the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, ..... | 356 87    |                  |
| Due a Professor one quarter's salary and interest, to scholars, .....                                       | 543 10    |                  |
| One half year's interest due on the Permanent Fund of the Library, .....                                    | 180 00    |                  |
|                                                                                                             |           | <u>55,726 69</u> |

There will remain the sum of.....\$28,155 69

The interest of which may be applied to the current expenses of the Seminary.

The ordinary expenses of the ensuing year will be:—

|                                                                                                                                                |                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Salaries to Professors Turner and Wilson, each \$1,500, is...                                                                                  | \$3,000 00      |
| Salary to Professor of Oriental Literature, .....                                                                                              | 750 00          |
| Do. to Librarian, .....                                                                                                                        | 100 00          |
| Do. to Janitor, .....                                                                                                                          | 400 00          |
| Interest on four Scholarships, founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York, ..... | 400 00          |
| Insuring buildings and Library, .....                                                                                                          | 255 00          |
| City tax on lots not rented, .....                                                                                                             | 180 00          |
| Incidental expenses, .....                                                                                                                     | 1,200 00        |
|                                                                                                                                                | <u>6,235 00</u> |

From this, deducting the interest on the above balance of \$28,155, which, at 7 per cent., is..... 1,970 00

There will remain a yearly deficiency of income, amounting to..... \$4,265 00

According to the report made to the General Convention in 1835, there have been contributed in the

|                                           |             |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| Diocese of South Carolina, .....          | \$12,379 62 |                  |
| Add Donations since July, 1835, .....     | 262 00      |                  |
|                                           |             | <u>12,641 62</u> |
| Diocese of North Carolina, .....          | 4,218 00    |                  |
| Nothing received since July, 1835, .....  | 0           |                  |
|                                           |             | <u>4,218 00</u>  |
| Diocese of Virginia, .....                | 632 00      |                  |
| Nothing received since July, 1835, .....  | 0           |                  |
|                                           |             | <u>632 00</u>    |
| Diocese of Maryland, .....                | 5,704 59    |                  |
| Collection in Churches since 1835, .....  | 70 00       |                  |
|                                           |             | <u>5,774 59</u>  |
| Diocese of Pennsylvania, .....            | 6,621 08    |                  |
| Collections in Churches since 1835, ..... | 398 50      |                  |
| Donations, .....                          | 151 50      |                  |
|                                           |             | <u>7,171 08</u>  |



|                                                                         |            |                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------|
| Diocese of Georgia, .....                                               | 50 00      |                     |
| Collection in a Church, since 1835, .....                               | 68 00      |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 118 00              |
| Diocese of New-York, .....                                              | 135,295 29 |                     |
| Collections in Churches since 1835, .....                               | 1,080 56   |                     |
| Donations and a Bequest, .....                                          | 3,408 12   |                     |
| Collections made for the Permanent Fund of<br>the Library, .....        | 6,000 00   |                     |
| Donation from Trinity Church, for the increase<br>of the Library, ..... | 4,000 00   |                     |
| St. George's Scholarship, .....                                         | 2,000 00   |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 151,783 97          |
| Diocese of New-Jersey, .....                                            | 2,213 61   |                     |
| Collections in Churches since 1835, .....                               | 170 65     |                     |
| A Donation, .....                                                       | 50 00      |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 2,434 26            |
| Diocese of Massachusetts, .....                                         | 3,806 00   |                     |
| Collection in a Church since 1835, .....                                | 16 00      |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 3,822 00            |
| Diocese of Delaware, .....                                              | 10 00      |                     |
| Nothing received since 1835, .....                                      | 0          |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 10 00               |
| Diocese of Rhode Island, .....                                          | 31 00      |                     |
| Nothing received since 1835, .....                                      | 0          |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 31 00               |
| Diocese of New-Hampshire, .....                                         | 55 00      |                     |
| Nothing received since 1835, .....                                      | 0          |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 55 00               |
| Diocese of Connecticut, .....                                           | 8 50       |                     |
| Collections in Churches since 1835, .....                               | 118 25     |                     |
|                                                                         |            | 126 75              |
|                                                                         |            | <u>\$188,818 27</u> |

Since the Report to the General Convention in 1835, there have been expended, in erecting the new building, the sum of \$26,277 08; in alterations of the old building, building vaults, laying flagging, and planting trees, \$3,761 55; for bedsteads, and other furniture, \$948; and in paving the Tenth Avenue, \$1,386 59; which, added to the \$58,593 60, reported to the last Convention, will make the cost of the two buildings, the furniture therein, and the improvement of the real estate, amount to \$90,966 82. The whole cost of the new building is \$32,091. Owing to the payment of the Lorillard legacy, the Trustees have been enabled to discharge the mortgage mentioned in the report of the year 1835. Since the present statement of the finances was prepared, the assessment for building a sewer in 20th Street, between 8th Avenue and Hudson River, has been confirmed, by which the property of the Seminary is charged in the sum of \$3,489 78. Payment of this sum is expected within 60 days from the day of confirmation. Its abstraction from the funds of the Institution will increase the deficiency of income to the amount of the interest upon said sum.

Since the Triennial Report of 1835; the accessions to the number of students have been as follows:—

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| In the year ending June, 1836.....                         | 36  |
| Do. do. do. 1837.....                                      | 33  |
| Do. do. do. 1838.....                                      | 25  |
|                                                            | —   |
|                                                            | 94  |
| Number of students when the report was made, of 1835 ..... | 63  |
|                                                            | —   |
| Total.....                                                 | 157 |

Including the present members, upwards of 344 students have entered the Institution since its establishment in 1817.

The additions to the Alumni have been—

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| At the Commencement of 1836 ..... | 28 |
| Do. 1837 .....                    | 24 |
| Do. 1838 .....                    | 26 |
|                                   | —  |
| Total.....                        | 78 |

Exceeding by 38 the result of the three preceding Commencements. Eleven of the Alumni having died, their present number is 157. The Church in these States must feel truly grateful to its Divine Head in contemplating the degree to which, under His guidance and blessing, the object has been attained for which the Seminary was founded—the training of a well-appointed and faithful ministry, to spread abroad His Gospel, and the glory of His name. The Alumni have facilities for the exercise of a wide influence and example. In their judgment and affections, the Seminary, it is believed, holds an honored place. She expects from them, as grateful sons, the confidence and support which will enable her to stand and prosper. During the last three years two students have died, and twenty-eight have left the Seminary from various causes. Some of this number have discontinued their studies for the sacred office. Others, it is understood, have been admitted into Holy Orders. The number of students at present connected with the Institution is—

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| In the Senior Class ..... | 22 |
| In the Middle Class.....  | 22 |
|                           | —  |
|                           | 44 |

The average annual expenses of a student, including board, washing, fuel and lights, amount to about \$124—a sum exceeding the estimate of former years, and which is to be attributed to the increased cost of the necessaries of life. The Trustees, entertaining doubts whether the present is the best mode of conducting the domestic economy of the Seminary, have referred it to their Standing Committee (with power) to consider the expediency of abolishing the Commons, and of appointing a steward with appropriate duties. They have much satisfaction in stating, that through the considerate benevolence of several individuals, a suitable room has been fitted up in the new wing for the use of the sick, and certain gentlemen of the Medical Profession, in the city of New-York, have kindly offered in such cases their gratuitous services. Under their advice, provision has been made by the Board of Trustees for such gymnastic exercises as will, it is thought, be conducive to the health and vigor of the resident students. In this connection it is proper to state, that there is no reason to believe that the health of its inmates has been more interrupted than

might be expected in so large a number of young men living under strong temptation to indulge in sedentary habits. No proper opportunity has been lost of affectionately commending to their consideration the importance of a due regard to exercise, as a matter not only of individual interest, but of duty to the Church.

The uniform experience of Theological Seminaries evinces, that the surest way of securing their efficiency, to any extent, is to provide, with a wise foresight, the means of aiding in the support of well-qualified students. To further this object, and to ensure to it the lasting usefulness of their liberality, the congregation of St. George's Church, in the city of New-York, have completed a Scholarship, to be called the "St. George's Church Scholarship," with an endowment of \$2,000. The endowment, also, of the "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery," Professorship of Ecclesiastical History, referred to in the last Triennial Report as having been offered by Mr. Stuyvesant, has been carried into effect upon the conditions required by the Statutes, and in accordance with the pious and benevolent views of the donor. The Rev. Wm. R. Whittingham, D. D., of the Diocese of New-York, was, on the 13th of January, 1836, unanimously appointed by the Trustees, on the nomination of the founder, to discharge the duties of this Professorship.

Since the report made to the Convention in 1835, the course of study has not materially varied. In the departments of "the Evidences of Revealed Religion," &c., and of "Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence," gratuitous instructions have again been given. In the former, by the Rev. Dr. Seabury, and in the latter, by the Rev. Hugh Smith and the Rev. Benjamin I. Haight. The Trustees deeply regret that these two important Professorships still remain vacant from the want of means for their support. In reference to the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, which must always be regarded as of vital importance in preparing Theological students for an efficient discharge of the Christian ministry, the Trustees, in 1836, appointed an agent to present to the members of the Church throughout the Union an appeal for a suitable endowment. His untimely death and the commercial distress of the country disappointed the Board in the hope which they entertained from this arrangement. A generous offer was subsequently made during their recess, to their Standing Committee, by the Vestry of Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, to contribute the sum of \$25,000 for the endowment of a Professorship, to be termed the "Hobart Professorship of the Evidences of Christianity and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology," whenever a like sum was raised for the endowment of the Professorship above alluded to. For the attainment of so desirable an end, arrangements were immediately made by the Standing Committee to enlist in the cause of the Seminary the grateful regards of its Alumni; and it is believed that, under ordinary circumstances, the object would have been accomplished by this zealous band of agents within the time proposed by the Vestry of Trinity Church for the acceptance of their offer. The Trustees, however, at their meeting in June, 1837, under the existing deficiency of income for the current uses of the Seminary, found that an appeal for annual collections was of imperative necessity; and apprehending that the efforts of the Alumni in behalf of the Professorship might interfere with such a measure of relief, they were constrained to pass a resolution authorizing them to suspend, for the present, their contemplated agency. To the venerable Corporation in question, the Board have expressed their grateful sense of their generous offer, and have readily obtained from them an ex.

tension of the time proposed for completing the endowment of the Professorship which they selected, until the 1st of January, 1839.

The examinations of the students have been regularly held every Session. The results have been given to the Church in the printed Proceedings of the Board. They afford the strongest proof of the industry of the students in availing themselves of the many valuable privileges furnished by the Seminary for a thorough education for the work of the ministry, and of the ability, zeal, and fidelity of the Professors, whom the providence of God has made their daily guides and instructors. It is with sincere regret that the Board have to announce the resignation of their Treasurer, in consequence of ill health. They have to lament in him the loss of an officer whose industry and abilities in the management of their finances have, for a period of sixteen years, been truly felt and appreciated.

Of the facilities afforded by Theological Seminaries for a due preparation for the sacred calling, a most important one is the founding and sustaining of a suitable Library. In relation to our own, your Board have the satisfaction of being able to state, that the arrangements alluded to in 1835, for its immediate and permanent increase, have been completed. Ten thousand dollars have been raised for this object, viz., six thousand by the subscriptions of donations of individuals, to be forever held in trust by the Board for a permanent endowment, paying interest, semi-annually, at the rate of six per cent. per annum; and the balance of four thousand dollars, contributed for immediate investment in books by a liberal grant from the Corporation of Trinity Church, in the city of New-York. In consequence of this endowment, and of donations in books from the friends of the Seminary, both at home and abroad, many and highly valuable additions have been made; the entire Library has been re-arranged, numbered, and compared with the Catalogues, and now consists of 6,775 printed volumes, being an increase of 2,704 since 1835.

The General Convention were apprised, in the last Triennial Report, of the important step taken by the Trustees in the commencement of an additional building for the accommodation of students. The Board are highly gratified to announce its completion and occupation, so far as to furnish (besides apartments for one of the Professors and his family) accommodations for one hundred and ten students, a Chapel, and commodious lecture-rooms in the first and basement stories. The stories above these, in the western wing, from the want of funds, remain in an unfinished state.

In addition to the matters which have been stated as having engaged the consideration of the Trustees, they have adopted (as will be perceived on reference to their proceedings, copies of which accompany this Report) the following amendment of the III. Article of the Constitution, which they propose to the General Convention, and respectfully request their concurrence in it as a part of the same:—

“It shall be competent for three Trustees, assembled at the time and place appointed for any stated or special meeting of the Board of Trustees, (if a quorum shall not be present,) to adjourn such meeting from day to day, or for any number of days, not exceeding at one time seven days; and any Board of Trustees, to be convened in pursuance of any such adjournment, shall be deemed to be legally convened and constituted, provided such Board be formed within ten days next after the time originally appointed for such stated or special meeting.”

From the statement of the Finances, now submitted, it will be seen that

the Seminary is yet suffered, from year to year, to struggle with embarrassments on account of an inadequate income. The Trustees, in deliberating upon the most effectual means for the relief of this necessity, deemed it their duty, in the year 1837, to direct an appeal to the Ministers and Vestries of Churches throughout the United States for collections or contributions for the current expenses of the Seminary for the next five years.

Most painful is it to record, that of the whole number of Episcopal Clergymen within the bounds of the United States, but about *forty* have responded to the call. If this non-compliance is owing to the impression which has gone abroad of the real property of the Seminary having become so productive as to stand in need of no efforts of ministerial zeal or individual liberality, the Trustees can do no more than earnestly and respectfully solicit attention to the financial statements contained in this Report. These statements, showing that the annual income of such property is less than \$500, expose the error of such a reliance, and justify the strong fears which their Finance Committee have recently been obliged to express: "*that unless more general efforts are made to raise funds to meet the deficiency in the income of the Seminary, its present capital will soon be expended; great embarrassment in conducting the affairs of the Institution may then ensue, and the benefit now conferred by it upon the cause of religion and sound learning be greatly diminished.*"

To avert such a result, a common duty rests upon our household of faith, from her highest to her humblest member. The Seminary has been established for the good of the whole Church by the unanimous voice of the highest council of the Church. She has justified the expectations which were formed at her foundation in a degree which calls for our fervent gratitude to God. Upon this central school we have, in this Western world, to depend as the chief source of supplying an Apostolic, well-trained, and faithful ministry, to preach the comfortable doctrine of Christ, and to break down the kingdom of sin, Satan and death. Under this view, notwithstanding the disappointment experienced in the measures which have been formed to relieve the finances, the Trustees cannot abandon the hope that the Clergy and Laity will embrace the first opportunity of sustaining them. By giving to this noble Institution their confidence, their patronage, and their prayers, they may make her "an eternal excellency—a joy of many generations." To withhold heart and hand in the present crisis is to peril her honor and prosperity, and the increase, the strength, and the glory of the Church, for which the Saviour shed His blood.

All which is respectfully submitted.

HENRY ANTHON, *Sec'y.*



*Resolutions submitted to the General Convention.*

At an adjourned meeting of the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in Trinity Church, New-York, September 3d, 1838, the following Preamble and Resolutions were adopted:—

*Whereas*, the continued and increasing deficiency of the income of the Seminary to meet its ordinary annual expenditure, imposes on the Board of Trustees the painful duty of resorting to early measures of retrenchment, in order to the preservation of the remaining capital fund, the necessary effect of which measures must be to abridge the means of Theological education now afforded to the Students: *And whereas*, all the great interests of the Church at large, and especially those of the Missionary cause, are connected with the prosperity of this Institution, and deeply concerned in the maintenance and preservation of an enlarged and liberal system of instruction, by which to furnish a continued supply of faithful and efficient Heralds of the Gospel:—Therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That the present financial condition of the Seminary be earnestly recommended to the deliberate consideration of the General Convention, with a view to such action thereon as in the wisdom of that body may appear most effectual in calling forth throughout the whole Church a more general co-operation in sustaining the Institution.

2. *Resolved further*, That the attention of the General Convention be specially solicited to a consideration of the expediency of some general regulation, by which the relief of the Seminary, during the continuance of its present urgent necessities, may be embraced among the objects of those stated collections, which, in the shape of systematic charity offerings, or otherwise, are made in the various congregations of our Church.

Attest,

HENRY ANTHON, *Sec'y.*



1840—41.

---

THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES.

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES,  
AT THEIR STATED ANNUAL MEETING,  
IN JUNE, 1841.

TO WHICH ARE PREFIXED THE  
PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD,  
AT THEIR  
SPECIAL MEETINGS,  
IN NOVEMBER AND DECEMBER, 1840.

---

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD.

---

NEW-YORK:  
SWORDS, STANFORD & CO.

---

1841.



## SPECIAL MEETINGS.

---

### PROCEEDINGS.

---

At a Special Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, called by the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of New-York, in conformity to Art. IV. of the Constitution, and held in St. John's Chapel, on Wednesday, Nov. 4, 1840.

*Present*,—Bishops Onderdonk, of New-York, Doane, and De Lancey; Rev. Drs. Berrian, Milnor, Barry, Taylor, Smith, and M'Vickar; Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Pardee, and Higbee; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, Thomas L. Ogden, Harrison, Verplanck, Gifford, and Wells.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of New-York.

A communication from the Rt. Rev. Bishop Whittingham was presented and read, as follows:

*To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

Gentlemen,

Having, on the day of my consecration to the Episcopate of Maryland, requested my right reverend brother of New-York to call, as by statute in that case provided, a meeting of your Board, at which I might resign the Professorship I now hold in your Seminary; and having received a notice that such meeting has been called accordingly, for the 4th of this present month, I now beg leave respectfully to resign the places of "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery," Professor of Ecclesiastical History and Librarian of the Seminary; the duties of which my new official station leaves me no longer able to discharge. My warmest prayers and efforts shall never be wanting in

behalf of the noble and most useful institution which I thus cease to serve in an official station.

Very respectfully,

Your servant in Christ Jesus,

WILLIAM ROLLINSON WHITTINGHAM.

BALTIMORE, Nov. 1st, 1840.

The following resolutions were then unanimously adopted by the Board:

Resolved, That the resignation of the Rt. Rev. William Rollinson Whittingham be accepted, and that this Board communicate to him the sentiments of profound respect with which they have contemplated the fidelity, zeal, and ability that have ever distinguished him in the duties of his Professorship; and, that while they cannot but regret the loss which the Seminary sustains in consequence of his resignation, they are happy that the occasion of it is so honourable to him, and so full of promise to the Church.

Resolved, That this Board do hereby express the high sense entertained by them of the devoted and faithful labours of Dr. Whittingham as Librarian of the Seminary, in giving to his department enlargement and efficiency.

The following communication to the Board was then read:—

*To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Right Reverend William R. Whittingham, D. D., having signified to me his intention of resigning the “St. Mark’s Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History in the General Theological Seminary,” in consequence of his election to the Episcopate of Maryland; and the Right Reverend Benjamin T. Onderdonk, D. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the diocese of New-York, in conformity with the constitution of the Seminary, having called a special meeting of the Trustees, to be held in the city of New-York, on the 4th day of November instant, for the purpose of receiving such resignation, and the nomination of a successor to the said Professorship,

I do, by virtue of the power vested in me, and after due deliberation, in case the said Professorship shall become vacant by such resignation, and the acceptance thereof by the Board of Trustees, hereby nominate the Reverend John D. Ogilby, Professor of Ancient Languages in Rutgers's College, in the State of New-Jersey, and a Presbyter of the diocese of New-Jersey, to fill the same.

Submitted, with very great respect,

P. G. STUYVESANT.

NEW-YORK, Nov. 2, 1840.

On motion, Resolved, That this Board will hold a special meeting on the second day of December next, at this place, for the purpose of acting upon the nomination made at this meeting by Peter G. Stuyvesant, Esq., the founder of "The St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History," of the Rev. John D. Ogilby, Professor of Ancient Languages in Rutgers's College, in the State of New-Jersey, and a Presbyter of the diocese of New-Jersey, to the said Professorship, vacated by the resignation of the Rev. William Rollinson Whittingham, D. D., and for the transaction of such other business as may be brought before the Board; and that the Secretary do give the notice required by the Constitution of the special object of such meeting.

Resolved, That when this Board adjourn, it adjourn to meet at the time and place specified in the foregoing resolution.

A communication from Bishop Whittingham to the Standing Committee, respecting certain fixtures in the house lately occupied by him as "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professor of Ecclesiastical History," having been reported to this Board by the Standing Committee, was referred to the said Committee with power.

A letter from Messrs. Voorhees and Wilber, relative to the interest on certain accounts which had been paid by the Treasurer, having been read, it was resolved unanimously, that the action of the Treasurer, in regard to the said accounts, be approved by this Board.

Resolved, That the Library Committee be authorized to pay the salary of Librarian to the gentleman who is now acting in that capacity.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to report, at the next meeting, as to the proper disposition of the proceeds of vacant Professorships.

The following gentlemen were accordingly appointed by the Chair: Bishop Doane, Rev. Dr. Milnor, and T. L. Ogden, Esq. The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.

At a Special Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in St. John's Chapel, on the 2d day of December, 1840, pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board at the Special Meeting held on the 4th of November last.

*Present*,—Rt. Rev. Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, in the chair; Rev. Drs. Barry, Berrian, Taylor, Eastburn, M'Vickar, Creighton, Mead, and Dorr; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Hare, Pardee, and Higbee; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Harrison, Gifford, Holmes, and Smith.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The nomination made at the last meeting was then considered, and the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the Trustees do now proceed to vote, viva voce, on the nomination made by Peter G. Stuyvesant, Esq. to this Board, at the Special Meeting held on the 4th of November last.

Whereupon, each member present being called upon by the Secretary for his vote, it appeared that the said nomination was unanimously approved.

Resolved, That the Rev. John D. Ogilby is appointed, and hereby declared to be, "the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professor of Ecclesiastical History" in the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

Resolved, That the Secretary inform Mr. Stuyvesant of the approval by the Board of the nomination made by him; and also the Rev. Mr. Ogilby of his appointment.

Ordered, That the salary of "the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professor" be paid to Professor Ogilby from the first day of November last.

The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.



TRUSTEES  
OF THE  
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

---

*New-Hampshire.*—Rev. Charles Burroughs, D. D.; Edward Cutts, Esq.

*Maine.*—Rev. John W. French.

*Rhode-Island.*—Rev. N. B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. Alexander H. Vinton, Rev. George Taft.

*Massachusetts.*—Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Alfred L. Baury, Rev. John L. Watson, Rev. Charles Mason, Rev. S. Fuller, Jun.; Edward A. Newton, Lester Filley.

*Connecticut.*—Rev. D. Burhans, D. D., Rev. Harry Crosswell, D. D., Rev. S. F. Jarvis, D. D., LL. D., Rev. William C. Mead, D. D., Rev. Silas Totten, D. D., Rev. F. Holcomb, D. D.; Richard Adams, P. A. Cannon, S. H. Huntington, Justus L. Bush, William W. Boardman.

*New-York.*—Rev. D. Butler, D. D., Rev. T. Lyell, D. D., Rev. W. Berrian, D. D., Rev. A. Potter, D. D., Rev. J. M'Vickar, D. D., Rev. J. Milnor, D. D., Rev. W. Creighton, D. D., Rev. H. Anthon, D. D., Rev. F. L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. J. Read, D. D., Rev. L. Smith, Rev. J. F. Schroeder, D. D., Rev. J. Brown, Rev. P. A. Proal, D. D., Rev. M. Eastburn, D. D., Rev. T. H. Taylor, D. D., Rev. H. J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. W. Shelton, D. D., Rev. E. M. Johnson, Rev. J. M. Forbes, Rev. Hugh Smith, D. D., Rev. Isaac Pardee, Rev. R. W. Harris, Rev. E. Y. Higbee; N. Rogers, D. S. Jones, S. Warren, T. L. Ogden, I. Lawrence, D. E. Evans, J. Emott, J. Juliand, J. C. Spencer, William Johnson, D. B. Ogden, F. Smith, P. A. Jay, G. Lee, H. G. Wisner, W. H. Harison, P. G. Stuyvesant, G. C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. D. Dickerson, J. A. Dix, J. N. Wells, M. Clarkson, G. Jones, N. B. Holmes, E. P. Livingston, H. Van Rensselaer, T. H. Hubbard.

*New-Jersey.*—Rev. John Croes, Rev. John Woart, Rev. E. D. Barry, D. D., Rev. George E. Hare; Archer Gifford, Thomas Chapman.

*Pennsylvania.*—Rev. Benjamin Dorr, D. D., Rev. George Upfold, D. D., Rev. H. W. Ducachet, D. D., Rev. John Rodney, Rev. George Boyd, D. D., Rev. Levi Bull; Philip H. Nicklin, John Read, Wm. Meredith, John Reed, James S. Smith, Benjamin Stiles.

*Delaware.*—Samuel Paynter.

*Maryland.*—Rev. Wm. E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. John Johns, D. D., Rev. J. P. K. Henshaw, D. D., Rev. Joseph Spencer, D. D., Rev. J. Wiley; N. Brice, E. F. Chambers, J. B. Eccleston, F. S. Key.

*North-Carolina.*—Rev. Wm. M. Green, Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton, Rev. G. W. Freeman, D. D.; Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

*South-Carolina.*—Rev. Peter J. Shand, Rev. Alston Gibbes, Rev. Christian Hanckel, D. D., Rev. Paul T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. T. Trapier; Thomas Lowndes, William Hayward, D. E. Huger, James Stuart, M. D., Philip Tidyman, M. D.

*Georgia.*—Rev. Edward Neufville.

*Tennessee.*—Rev. H. J. Leacock.

*Ohio.*—Rev. Wm. Sparrow, D. D., Rev. C. Colton, D. D., Rev. E. Boyden, Rev. J. T. Brooke; E. Lane, P. B. Wilcox, B. Storer.

*Florida.*—Walker Anderson.

*Michigan.*—Rev. John O'Brien.

# STATED ANNUAL MEETING.

## PROCEEDINGS.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Sunday School Room of St. John's Chapel, on the 21st day of June, 1841 :

*Present*,—Right Rev. Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, and Bishop Whittingham ; Rev. Drs. Barry, Berrian, Milnor, Reed, Taylor, Anthon, M'Vickar, Eastburn, Dorr, Smith, Shelton ; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Forbes, Pardee, and Higbee ; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Johnson, Harison, Nicklin, Floyd Smith, and Wells.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Right Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of the Standing Committee since the last stated meeting of the Board of Trustees were read.

The Treasurer's annual account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their report thereon, was presented, and the following abstract read :—

### ABSTRACT OF THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNT.

#### *Receipts.*

|                                                                   |       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|----|
| Balance of last year's account, - - - - -                         | 1,281 | 53 |
| Interest and dividends on investments, - - - -                    | 5,715 | 45 |
| Rents and arrears of rent, - - - -                                | 541   | 92 |
| Temporary loans, - - - -                                          | 400   | 00 |
| Benefactions, viz.                                                |       |    |
| Addition to the capital of the Bishop Kemp Scholarship, - - - - - | 175   | 00 |
| Contributions toward de-                                          |       |    |
| Carried forward,                                                  | 175   | 00 |
|                                                                   | 7,938 | 95 |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |          |                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|------------------------|
| Brought forward,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 175 00   | 7,938 95               |
| fraying the current expenses of the Seminary, (of this, contributions amounting to the sum of \$639,49 were intended as for the year 1839-40, making the whole contributions for that year \$2,355 94, whilst the amount as yet received for this year is but \$870 16,) | 1,509 65 |                        |
| From the following dioceses, viz.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |          |                        |
| Rhode-Island, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10 00    |                        |
| Connecticut, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 104 25   |                        |
| Western New-York, - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 120 56   |                        |
| New-York, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 529 50   |                        |
| New-Jersey, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 51 35    |                        |
| Pennsylvania, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 435 00   |                        |
| Maryland, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 175 00   |                        |
| South-Carolina, - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 254 14   |                        |
| Unknown, - - - -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 4 85     |                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <hr/>    | \$1,684 65             |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Total,   | <hr/> \$9,623 60 <hr/> |

*Payments.*

|                                                                                                       |                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Salaries, - - - -                                                                                     | 5,616 67        |
| Interest on Scholarships, - -                                                                         | 1,494 99        |
| Interest on Library Fund, - -                                                                         | 360 00          |
| Insurance of Buildings, - -                                                                           | 144 37          |
| Taxes of 1840, - - - -                                                                                | 224 97          |
| Ordinary expenses, including \$55 20 for one year's rent of water grant, which was not anticipated, - | 548 95          |
| Extraordinary expenses directed by the Trustees, viz. an account against the Students' Commons, -     | 177 56          |
|                                                                                                       | <hr/>           |
| Carried forward,                                                                                      | 177 56 8,389 95 |

|                                                                                                                |        |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|
| Brought forward,                                                                                               | 177 56 | 8,389 95  |
| And to Bishop Whittingham, for improvements made by him in the house lately occupied by him in the Seminary,   | 213 00 |           |
| To counsel, for part of expenses incurred in suit respecting the assessment for the sewer in Twentieth street, | 100 00 | 490 56    |
| Balance in the hands of the Treasurer,                                                                         |        | 743 09    |
|                                                                                                                |        | <hr/>     |
| Total,                                                                                                         |        | \$9623 60 |
| WM. H. HARISON, <i>Treasurer.</i>                                                                              |        |           |

NEW-YORK, June 21, 1841.

In conformity to Sec. 3, Chap. IV., of the Statutes, the said account was referred to a Special Committee, consisting of Mr. Nicklin, Dr. Eastburn, and Mr. Floyd Smith.

A list of the scholarships, with the names of their incumbents, was laid before the Board; also, a schedule of contributions by churches to the funds of the Seminary, in the year 1840-41.

The following letter was read:—

“Rev. Edward Y. Higbee, Sect’y, &c.

“REV. AND DEAR SIR,—Understanding that a meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the U. S. A. will be held on Monday next, I beg you will do me the favour of presenting to the Board my resignation as a member thereof.

“Very respectfully,

“Dear Sir,

“Your obd’t friend and serv’t,

“P. G. STUYVESANT.

“Belleville, N. J. June, 19, 1841.”

The Annual Report of the Faculty was then presented and read.

“The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to make to the Trustees the following Report:—

Since the last Annual Report, the following students have been admitted into the Seminary, viz.

*Into the JUNIOR CLASS, 21—whose names are as follows:*

- |                                       |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Geo. W. Coaklay,                      | A graduate of Rutgers' College, on evidence of moral and religious character, and attachment to the doctrines and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church.        |
| Benjamin Franklin,                    | A graduate of Brown University, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Rhode-Island.                                                             |
| John Crosdale, }<br>Sam'l J. Evans, } | Candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Maryland.                                                                                                    |
| Giles W. Deshon,                      | A graduate of Yale College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.                                                                  |
| Rich'd M. Abercrombie,                | A graduate of Pennsylvania University, on evidence of moral and religious character, and attachment to the doctrines and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church. |
| Edgar P. Wadhams,                     | A graduate of Middlebury College, Vermont, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                      |
| Edwin A. Nichols,                     | Who entered the Junior Class in 1839, joined, by his own desire, the Junior Class of 1840.                                                                           |
| John H. Chew,                         | A graduate of Newark College, Delaware, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Maryland.                                                         |
| Robert B. Fairbairn,                  | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                               |
| Edward Selkirk,                       | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.                                                            |



|                       |                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fletcher J. Hawley,   | A graduate of Union College, on evidence of moral and religious character, and attachment to the doctrines and worship of the Protestant Episcopal Church. |
| Charles F. R. Smith,  | A candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                                                         |
| Archibald C. M'Elroy, | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                     |
| Benj. Daniels,        | A candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                                                         |
| Newton E. Marble,     | A graduate of Dartmouth College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the Eastern diocese.                                                          |
| Geo. G. Field,        | A graduate of Nassau Hall, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.                                                        |
| Charles E. Van Anden, | A graduate of Union College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Western New-York.                                                  |
| Samuel R. Gordon,     | A graduate of Newark College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Maryland.                                                         |
| A. Frank Olmsted,     | A graduate of Union College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                          |
| Vandervoort Bruce,    | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.                                                     |

*Into the MIDDLE CLASS, 3—viz.*

|                  |                                                            |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Chas W. Everest, | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|

|                  |                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                  | qualifications, of the diocese of North-Carolina.                                                              |
| Samuel R. Meade, | A. M., of the University of New-York, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania. |
| Thomas P. Tyler, | A graduate of Washington College, and candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Vermont.          |

The following named Students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the Seminary, since the last report, viz.

J. D. L. Moore, of the Senior Class, Oct. 13, 1840.

Wm. E. Snowden, of the Middle Class, Nov. 3, 1840.

Geo. H. Nichols, of the Middle Class, March 2, 1841.

Sam'l B. Bostwick, of the Middle Class, June 10, 1841.

Leave of absence was continued, November 3, 1840, to D. Hillhouse Buel, of the Senior Class, on account of ill health. The same was granted, at the same time, for satisfactory reasons, to Wm. G. French and Ferdinand E. White, both of the Senior Class, for one year; at the expiration of which they are to join the then Senior Class.

S. Hawksley, of the Middle Class, having been prevented, by diseased eyes, from pursuing the studies of his class, received leave of absence June 1, 1841, and permission to join the next Middle Class, in November next.

W. W. Withers, of the Senior Class, has not returned to the Seminary since the Christmas recess, and notice of his absence was given by the Dean to his Diocesan, agreeably to the statutes.

Wm. B. Otis, of the Senior Class, left the Seminary about the first of this month, and went to North-Carolina, to receive orders, in obedience to the call of his Diocesan.

Charles Axtell, of the Middle Class, left the Seminary on the 17th of April last, without giving notice to any person. His mind is supposed not to be in a sound state. Notwithstanding diligent search and inquiries made concerning him, no certain intelligence of him has been received; and it is not known where he is.

The Professor of Ecclesiastical History entered upon

his duties in the beginning of January. In consideration of the shortness of the time remaining before the expiration of the Seminary year, it was judged best that, for the present year, his attention should be confined to the Middle and Junior Classes. The Middle Class has followed the course of Mosheim from the beginning of the third to the close of the tenth century. The Juniors have studied Henry's Compendium of Christian Antiquities, and the Ecclesiastical History of the first and second centuries.

The names of the Students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz.

*In the SENIOR CLASS, 26.*

|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| William Adams,     | J. Steinfort Kidney, |
| L. Lloyd Breck,    | Alfred M. Loutrel,   |
| D. Hillhouse Buel, | David M'Ilvaine,     |
| Alexander Burgess, | James W. Miles,      |
| John A. Childs,    | Robert M. Mitcheson, |
| Azel D. Cole,      | Wm. B. Otis,         |
| A. Cleveland Cox,  | Thos. L. Randolph,   |
| J. Turner Cushing, | Russell Trevett,     |
| William Dehon,     | M. Van Rensselaer,   |
| Wm. G. French,     | Robert Washbon,      |
| Samuel Goodale,    | Benjamin Watson,     |
| Whiting Griswold,  | Ferdinand E. White,  |
| J. H. Hobart,      | Wm. W. Withers.      |

*In the MIDDLE CLASS, 22.*

|                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Benjamin Akerly,    | Samuel Rose Meade,  |
| Charles Axtell,     | Samuel Sherwell,    |
| Stephen H. Battin,  | Albert P. Smith,    |
| Wm. F. Brand,       | John C. Smith,      |
| Jarvis Buxton,      | Samuel L. Southard, |
| Arthur Carey,       | James W. Stewart,   |
| James H. Carpenter, | J. Elliot Thompson, |
| C. W. Everest,      | Thomas P. Tyler,    |
| Samuel Hawksley,    | William Walsh,      |
| Gurdon Huntington,  | Joshua Weaver,      |
| Milton C. Lightner, | James Witherspoon.  |

*In the JUNIOR CLASS, 21.*

|                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| R. M. Abercrombie, | Samuel R. Gordon,   |
| Vandervoort Bruce, | Fletcher J. Hawley, |

John H. Chew,  
George W. Coaklay,  
John Crosdale,  
Benjamin Daniels,  
Giles H. Deshon,  
S. J. Evans,  
Robert B. Fairbairn,  
George. G. Field,

Newton E. Marble,  
A. Claudius M'Elroy,  
Edwin A. Nichols,  
A. Frank Olmsted,  
Edward Selkirk,  
Charles H. R. Smith,  
Charles E. Van Anden,  
Edgar P. Wadhams,

Benjamin Franklin.

No alteration in the course of study has taken place since the last annual report, except the introduction of *Percival on the Apostolic Succession*, as a text-book.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed by order of the Faculty,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*"

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 21, 1841.

On motion, Resolved, That the appointment required by Sec. 4 of Chap. I. of the Statutes, of "the Committee on the General State of the Seminary," and "the Committee on the Examination of Students," be now made by the Chair, and that the last named Committee consist of nine persons.

The following gentlemen were appointed accordingly.

On "the General State of the Seminary,"—Bishop Whittingham, Rev. Dr. Eastburn, Messrs. Nicklin, Harrison and Wells.

On "the Examination of Students,"—Rev. Drs. Barry, Berrian, Milnor, Dorr, Shelton, Smith; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Forbes, and Pardee.

Resolved, that such of the Bishops as may attend this stated meeting, be requested, in their capacity of visitors, *ex officio*, to attend the examination of the Students by the Professors in their several departments.

The Report of the Dean of the Faculty was read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

Seminary, June 21, 1841.

"The Dean of the Faculty for the present year, in compliance with the 6th Chap. of the Statutes, respectfully reports to the trustees as follows:

An inspection of the interior of the two buildings has satisfied him that the comfort of some of the residents make certain repairs necessary, and most probably some white-washing and painting. To what extent this may be required, he supposes can best be ascertained by a Committee, accustomed to matters of this sort, who may form a judgment after a proper examination. Some of the walls are in bad order; also, several of the locks, bolts, stoves, and grates need repairing. Some of the flues require stopping up, in order to prevent the smoke, or gas, rushing in from other rooms. Nos. 19 and 27, in the west building, are particularly inconvenient on this account. The back door in the entry should have a weight attached to it. Some of the window sashes in both buildings need re-fitting. In the east building, No. 4, the plaster has fallen from the ceiling. The door of No. 8 requires some repairs, and the room wants a new grate. The pump of one of the cisterns is out of order.

In the room occupied by the Janitor there is no closet; and, as the recesses on the sides of the chimney afford very convenient places for making, at a very small expense, such necessary appendages to a residence, the propriety of accommodating the present meritorious occupant is respectfully suggested.

The houses of the professors do also need some repairs and painting. The roofs leak considerably, and several of the windows and fastenings of the doors require attention. Nothing has been done to the house occupied by the undersigned during the five years of his residence in it.

Respectfully submitted, by

SAMUEL H. TURNER, *Dean of the Faculty.*"

A communication from the Janitor was read, and referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

Rev. Dr. Anthon gave notice that he should, to-morrow, offer a resolution on the subject of the annual intermediate examination of Students.

An invitation was received from the "Associate Alumni," and accepted, to be present at Divine Service and the preaching of their annual sermon, on Wednesday evening next, at 8 o'clock.

Pursuant to an order of the Standing Committee, certain accounts of Professor Ogilby—the same being for a portion of the expenses incurred by him in furnishing his lecture room in the Seminary—were laid before the Board; and, on motion, were referred to the Committee on the State of the Seminary.

Resolved, That a Committee of five be appointed to inquire concerning existing vacancies in the Board of Trustees. The following gentlemen were appointed by the Chair.

Bishop Whittingham; Drs. Lyell, Barry, Shelton, Dorr. The Board adjourned.

June 22.

The Board met.

*Present*,—Right Rev. Bishops Onderdonk, of New-York, De Lancey and Whittingham; Rev. Drs. Barry, Berrian, Milnor, Lyell, Taylor, M'Vickar, Dorr, Shelton, Boyd, and Smith; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Forbes, Harris, Pardee, and Higbee; Messrs. D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, Johnson, Harison, Nicklin, Newton, Wells, Lawrence, and Smith.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Report of the Finance Committee was read, as follows:

*"To the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Finance Committee report, that the property of the Institution consists of

|                                             |             |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Two hundred Mechanics' Bank shares, which   |             |
| cost - - - - -                              | 5,350       |
| Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons upon  |             |
| property in the city of New-York; and two   |             |
| bonds, one given for the endowment of a     |             |
| professorship, and the other in part endow- |             |
| ment of a scholarship, - - - -              | 81,500      |
| Temporary Loan, so called, being note given |             |
| for completion of permanent fund for the    |             |
| gradual increase of the library, - -        | 800         |
| Ground rent in arrear, - - - -              | 85          |
| Balance of cash in Treasurer's hands, -     | 743 09      |
| <hr/>                                       |             |
| Total                                       | \$88,478 09 |



From which, deduct the following, viz: the Scholarships,

|                      |          |
|----------------------|----------|
| Warren, - - -        | 2,500 00 |
| Bishop White, - -    | 2,500 00 |
| Bishop Hobart, - -   | 2,500 00 |
| Bishop Kemp, - -     | 2,575 00 |
| Bishop Croes, - -    | 2,000 00 |
| Bishop Claggett, -   | 198 50   |
| North Carolina, - -  | 2,948 22 |
| Thomason, - - -      | 2,075 00 |
| Wainwright, - - -    | 2,500 00 |
| Rhineland, - - -     | 2,000 00 |
| Peter Roosevelt, -   | 2,000 00 |
| St. George's Church, | 2,000 00 |

---

25,796 72

The endowment of the "St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History," - - - - -

25,000 00

The permanent fund, to be forever held in trust for the benefit of the Library, - - - -

6,000 00

The contributions received towards the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, - - -

356 87—57,153 59

There remains of capital, the income of which is not specially appropriated, - - - - -

---

\$31,324 50

The securities remain the same as in last year's report.

The expenses of the ensuing year, as far as they can be anticipated, are estimated as follows, viz:

Salaries to professors, librarian, and janitor, - - - - -  
Interest on scholarships, including the four founded by the

5,750 00

---

Carried forward, \$5,750 00

|                                                                                                               |  |          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------|
| Brought forward,                                                                                              |  | 5,750 00 |
| Protestant Episcopal Society<br>for Promoting Religion and<br>Learning in the State of New<br>York, - - - - - |  | 1,694 90 |
| Insurance of buildings and library,                                                                           |  | 144 37   |
| Taxes for the year 1841, say - -                                                                              |  | 225 00   |
| Interest on the library permanent<br>fund, - - - - -                                                          |  | 360 00   |
| Incidental expenses, say - - -                                                                                |  | 550 00   |
| Assessment for paving 21st street,<br>between 10th Avenue and Hud-<br>son River, - - - - -                    |  | 580 00   |
| Organ for the chapel, - - - -                                                                                 |  | 450 00   |

---

Total \$9,754 27

|                                                                |                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| To meet which there are,                                       |                   |
| Interest on the above mentioned<br>securities and stock, - - - | 5,813 00          |
| Rents and arrears of rents, - -                                | 1,350 00          |
| Balance now in the Treasurer's<br>hands, - - - - -             | 743 09—\$7,906 09 |

|                                                                                                                                                             |          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Leaving a deficiency of - - -                                                                                                                               | 1,848 18 |
| To which there ought to be added<br>for restoration of capital taken<br>for current and other temporary<br>expenses during the two past<br>years, - - - - - | 3,300 00 |

|                                                            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Making the total estimated defi-<br>ciency about - - - - - | \$5,148 18 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------|

The matter of the assessment for the sewers in Twen-  
tieth street is yet undecided.

All which is respectfully submitted.

|                                    |               |
|------------------------------------|---------------|
| WM. H. HARISON, <i>Treasurer</i> . | } Committee." |
| WM. JOHNSON,                       |               |
| JAMES N. WELLS,                    |               |
| G. C. VERPLANCK,                   |               |
| ISAAC LAWRENCE.                    |               |

New York, 21st June, 1841.

The Report of the Faculty, presented yesterday, was, on motion, referred back to the Faculty for re-consideration.

The Board proceeded to elect the Standing Committee and the Finance Committee for the ensuing year. Upon counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be duly elected:

| <i>The Standing Committee.</i> |  | Mr. I. Lawrence,              |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| Rev. Doctor Milnor,            |  | " W. Johnson,                 |
| " " Lyell,                     |  | " N. Rogers,                  |
| " " Taylor,                    |  | " J. N. Wells.                |
| " " Berrian,                   |  | <i>The Finance Committee.</i> |
| " " M'Vickar,                  |  | Mr. I. Lawrence,              |
| " " Eastburn.                  |  | " G. C. Verplanck,            |
| Mr. T. L. Ogden,               |  | " W. Johnson,                 |
| " G. C. Verplanck              |  | " J. N. Wells.                |

The Board proceeded to the election of a Treasurer and Secretary, when William H. Harison, Esq., and Rev. Edward Y. Higbee, were unanimously re-appointed.

Bishop Whittingham, in behalf of the Committee appointed to inquire concerning existing vacancies in the Board of Trustees, presented the following report:

"The Committee appointed to inquire concerning existing vacancies respectfully report:

"That they find the place of the Rev. Lewis P. Bayard, D. D., late a Trustee from the diocese of New-York, to be vacant by his demise. Also, that several of the more recently organized dioceses are as yet unrepresented in the Board. The Committee have doubts whether these can, in strictness, be deemed vacancies; and are of opinion that, in any event, it would be advisable to defer the nomination of the Trustees to which the dioceses may be entitled until the approaching General Convention.

"All which is respectfully submitted in behalf of the Committee.

"W. R. WHITTINGHAM, *Chairman.*"

The resolution of which the Rev. Dr. Anthon gave notice yesterday, was offered and adopted.

Resolved, That the appointment required by the statutes,

of a Committee on the Annual Intermediate Examination of the Students, be now made by the Chair.

The following gentlemen were accordingly appointed by the Chair:

Rev. William Creighton, D. D.

“ Edward Y. Higbee,

“ William C. Mead, D. D.

“ Hary Croswell, D. D.

“ John L. Watson,

“ Silas Totten, D. D.

“ Thomas H. Taylor, D. D.

“ Henry Anthon, D. D.

“ Manton Eastburn, D. D.

Resolved, That the Committee on the Intermediate Examination of Students be requested to prepare a report, in writing, of the results of said examination, to be submitted to this Board at its next annual meeting.

Resolved, That the meeting of the Trustees, on the day before the next meeting of the General Convention, be held in this room, at 5 o'clock P. M.

Resolved, That the Secretary and Treasurer be the Committee to prepare the report of this Board to the General Convention, as required by the II. Article of the Constitution.

The Board adjourned.

23d June.

The Board met.

*Present*,—Right Reverend Bishops Onderdonk, of New-York, De Lancy, and Whittingham; Rev. Drs. Barry, Lyell, Taylor, Anthon, Eastburn, Dorr, Shelton, Mead, Smith; Rev. Messrs. Brown, Forbes, Pardee, Harris, Hare, and Higbee; Messrs. T. L. Ogden, Harison, Newton, Nicklin, and Smith.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Annual Report of the Faculty was returned to this Board amended.

The following letter from Rev. Dr. Berrian to the Right Reverend Bishop of New-York was laid before the Trustees:—

NEW-YORK, June 23, 1841.

RIGHT REV. AND DEAR SIR,—Circumstances have brought under the consideration of the Vestry of Trinity Church, the necessity of making additional provision by which to retain the services of Dr. Hodges, as general organist and chorister of the parish.

His acquirements and talents are of a very high order, and if, by making them instrumental in the cultivation of sacred music, a general benefit can be conferred on the Church at large, the Vestry might be induced so to increase his emoluments as to ensure his continuance.

It has been suggested that instruction to the Students of the Seminary in the principles of sacred music, by a gentleman so eminently qualified, might be highly useful to the Church; and the whole subject having been referred to a committee, of which I am Chairman, I beg leave to bring it to the consideration of the Trustees, with a view, principally, to ascertain their sentiments on the introduction, into the Seminary, of such a course of instruction.

Yours,

Very respectfully and truly,  
WM. BERRIAN.

Whereupon the following resolutions were adopted:—

Resolved, That, in the judgment of the Board, it would greatly promote the interests of the Students in the Seminary, if a course of instruction in church music could be given them by a competent instructor.

Resolved, That the plan proposed for the gratuitous admission of the Students of the Seminary to a school of church music, under the charge of Dr. Hodges, has the cordial approbation of the Board, and that the Students are recommended to attend the same under the direction of the Faculty.

The Report of the Committee on the Treasurer's Account was read as follows:—

#### REPORT.

The Committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's

Annual Account, under the 3d Section of the IV. Chapter of the Statutes, respectfully report—

That said account has been regularly audited by the Standing Committee; that it is kept in a very accurate and intelligible manner, and the Committee, believing the same to be correct, are of opinion that no further action thereon is necessary on the part of the Board of Trustees.

PHILIP H. NICKIN,  
MANTON EASTBURN,  
FLOYD SMITH.

NEW-YORK, 23d June, 1841.

The following resolution was adopted:—

Resolved, That the minutes of the Standing Committee be referred to the said Committee, for amendment in that part of the proceedings of a meeting in February last, which relates to the dividend on a debt due to the Seminary from the late Protestant Episcopal Press.

The Right Reverend Bishop of Maryland offered the following resolutions, which lie on the table until to-morrow:—

Resolved, That it is expedient to extend the course of study in this Seminary to four years.

Resolved that a Committee of      be appointed to confer with the Faculty, for the purpose of preparing a plan for a course of study extended to four years, with instructions to report the same to this Board at its approaching triennial meeting.

Ordered, That the Secretary publish, with all convenient despatch, 1,500 copies of the Proceedings of this Board during its present session, together with the Proceedings of the Board at the Special Sessions of November and December last: and with a view of disseminating more widely among the members of the Episcopal Church a knowledge of the condition and prospects of the Seminary, that the Editors of the different religious periodicals of the Church be respectfully and earnestly requested to republish in their columns, from the printed Proceedings, such portions as the Secretary is hereby authorized to designate.

The Board adjourned.



June 24.

The Board met.

Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk, of New York, Hopkins, De Lancey, and Whittingham.

Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, Barry, Creighton, Eastburn, M'Vickar, Anthon, Dorr, Smith, Mead; Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Hare, Pardee, Higbee; Messrs. Nicklin, Johnson, Harison, Smith, Wells.

The Library Committee reported as follows:

*"To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.*

The Library Committee respectfully report:

That there has been received for the increase of the Library during the past year,

Interest of the Library Fund, - - \$360 00

From Mrs. Sarah Williams, by the  
Rev. Dr. Turner, her sixth instal-  
ment towards the foundation of an  
alcove, - - - - - 100 00—\$460 00

That the expenditure during the  
year has been - - - - - 281 77

Leaving an unexpended balance of \$178 23

There have been added to the Library during the year,  
*By purchase*, from the Library Fund, five volumes in folio, nine in quarto, fifty-seven in octavo, twenty in duodecimo and under.

*By donations*, (of which a list is annexed,) nine volumes in folio, one in quarto, nine in octavo, and eight in duodecimo and under—in all, 118 volumes.

The whole number of printed volumes now in the Library is, folios, 1,553; quartos, 1,289; octavos and under, 5,241—in all, 8,083.

By virtue of authority given the Committee by a resolution of your Board, bearing date Nov. 4th, 1840, Mr. Akerly, a member of the Middle Class, was entrusted with the charge of the Library. Mr. Akerly resigned his charge on the 3d Feb. last, and Professor Ogilby agreed, at the re-

quest of the Committee, to act as Librarian, until your Board shall fill the office.

All which is respectfully submitted.

Signed by order of the Library Committee,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*”

JOHN D. OGILBY, *Secretary.*

List of Donations to the Library of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, during the session ending June, 1841.

From Mr. Arthur Carey, a Student:

Josephi Langii Polyanthea. Folio. Lugduni, 1659.

From Mr. Alfred Addis, through the Rev. Dr. Milnor:

Popular Lectures on Biblical Criticism and Interpretation, by W. Carpenter. 8vo. London, 1829.

From Henry S. Dodge, Esq.:

D. Martin Luther's Samtliche Deutsche Schrifften und Wercke. 7 vols., folio. Leipzig, 1729.

Cowper's Homer. 2 vols., 8vo. Dublin, 1792.

Maundrell's Journey from Aleppo to Jerusalem. 1 vol., 8vo. Oxford, 1714.

Johannes Maccovius Redevius. New MSS. Ejus Typis Exscripta Opera Nic. Arnoldi. 4to. Tranequera, 1654.

Christoph. Helvici, v. c. Theatrum, Historicum, and Chronologicum. Folio. Oxonia, 1662.

From Cleveland Coxe, a Student:

Christian Ballads. 12mo. New York, 1840.

From Mr. Harman Kingsbury:

The Sabbath; a Brief History, &c., by Harman Kingsbury. 12mo. New York, 1840.

From a Student:

The Church Book of Common Prayer, used in P. E. Churches. 24mo. New York, 1836.

From the Rev. Benj. I. Haight:

The Guide to the Understanding of the Holy Scriptures and the Unity of the Church. 12mo. New York, 1841.

From a Student:

A History of King's Chapel, in Boston, by F. W. P. Greenwood. 12mo. Boston, 1833.

Reasons for becoming a Roman Catholic, addressed to the Society of Friends, by F. Lucas. Pamphlet. 12mo. Cincinnati, 1840.

From Geo. B. Rapelye, Esq.:

Marci Hieron. Vidæ, De Arte Poetica. 18mo. Oxonia, 1723.

The New Separation from the Church of England groundless. 12mo. London, 1719.

The Book of Common Prayer illustrated and explained. 8vo. Carlisle, 1779.

From his Grace, the Arch Bishop of Dublin, through the Rev. E. M. Johnson:

Whateley's Remarks on Transportation. 8vo. London, 1834.

From Christopher Beeckman, Esq.:

Het Bock der Gemenee Gebeden der Kerke van Engeland. 12mo. London, 1704.

From Mr. Evert A. Duyckinck, through Mr. Russell Trevett:

Kiliani Etymologicum Teutonicæ Linguæ. (Ed. iii.) 1 vol. 8vo. Antwerpia, 1599.

Penceri Commentarius de Generibur Divinationum. 8vo. Witeberga, 1571.

Jani Erasmi Opera Posthuma. 18mo. Amstelodami, 1691.

Catalogus Librorum qui in Bibl. Regia Hagana in duplo inveniuntur. 8vo. Hagana, 1838.

Rev. Professor Ogilby was nominated, and appointed unanimously, to fill the office of Librarian of the Seminary.

The following resolution was offered by Bishop De Lancey, and unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That Mr. Stuyvesant be requested to withdraw his letter of resignation, and to continue his services to this Board.

The Rev. Dr. M'Vickar offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

Resolved, That this Board and the Seminary are not responsible for the ministerial acts, in administering the sacraments, of the individual Professors of the Seminary, and that such acts do but express the opinions and views of the individuals concerned.

Rev. Dr. Barry, in behalf of the Committee on "the Examination of Students," presented the following report:

“The Committee appointed for the examination of the students of the Theological Seminary, report:

That they have performed the duty assigned to them with unremitting attention during the three days specified for the exercises above referred to. The nine members of the Committee being divided into three sub-divisions, or sections, with each a Chairman, to report to the Chairman of the whole, a satisfactory aggregate of information was thus obtained in regard to all the classes examined.

The examination of the First Class in the department of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church, was conducted in a thorough and ample manner. Attention was given to the nature of the Christian Church, as set forth in Holy Scripture and Primitive Christian Antiquity; to the arguments in support of Episcopacy, and to those in favor of Liturgical forms of Worship, by the Professor of Systematic Divinity.

The class was also examined, most searchingly, on the the Existence and Unity of God; The relation of God as Father to the Son; the Pre-existence and Divinity of the Son; the Messiahship, Mediatorial Offices, Incarnation, Atonement, and Resurrection of Jesus Christ; the Personality, Divinity, and Precession of the Holy Ghost; the Rule of Faith; the Depravity of Man; the Necessity and Influence of Divine Grace, Justification by Faith, and the Sacraments. Your Committee were well satisfied with the answering of this class in the Hebrew, with some few exceptions. They had read 28 chapters of the Book of Job, from the beginning.

Of this class, now to bid adieu to the Seminary, your Committee beg leave to express their approbation; and they feel persuaded that they will do credit to the Institution and Professors, under whose auspices they have been thus prepared to be useful in the discharge of the Pastoral duties of the Church.

The Middle Class were examined on the first day of the examination by the Professor of Biblical Literature and the Interpretation of Scripture. The class had read with him, during the session, the first Epistle to the Corinthians, with about half of the second Epistle; the whole of the Epistle to the Hebrews, Ephesians, and Colossians; and important parts of the Philippians. Lectures had also been delivered to them by the Professor on different

portions of the Hebrew Scriptures having reference to the Messiah.

The class was examined on the first chapters of the Epistle to the Hebrews, part of the 1st Epistle to the Corinthians, and portions of the Epistle to the Ephesians. The examination was, in general, highly satisfactory, showing the students to have been well instructed in the analysis and interpretation of those portions of Scripture upon which they were examined. *On the 2d day*, the class was examined by the Professor of Ecclesiastical History. They commenced their course with him early in January, on the History of the Church, from the close of the 2d to the close of the 10th century, according to Mosheim. The examination was, in general, satisfactory.

On the 3d day, the class was examined by the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature in the Hebrew Scriptures. They had attended him once a week, and had read with him from the 52d chapter of Isaiah to the close of the Book of Jeremiah; the first 8 verses of the 23d chapter, and the 31st chapter from the 31st verse to the end of the chapter; the first three chapters of Hosea; the whole of the Book of Joel, and the 4th and 5th chapters of Micah. They were examined on part of the 52d, 53d, 54th, 58th, 59th, 60th, 61st, 62d, 63d, and 66th chapters of Isaiah; Jeremiah, parts of the 23d and parts of the 31st chapters; and on the 5th chapter of the Prophet Micah. The examination with the Professor, with scarcely an exception, was all that the Committee could have wished. On the whole, the Committee were satisfied with the proficiency displayed by this class. There were two or three, however, who did not creditably sustain their examination; and whom the Committee have reason to presume to have been remiss in their studies. Their names have been reported to the Faculty.

The Students of the Junior Class have studied with Professor Ogilby, the History of the 1st and 2d centuries of the Christian Church, on which they were examined, and acquitted themselves with a reputable measure of proficiency. They have also studied Henry's Compend. of Christian Antiquities. They have studied with Professor Turner the Gospels and a part of the Acts; on portions of which they sustained a respectable examination.

The Junior Class have attended the Professor of Hebrew four times a week. They have read, during the year,

Genesis, 1, 2.

Psalms, 1, 2, 16, 22, 40, 42, 45, 92, 110.

Isaiah, 1, 7, 8; 6 verses of 9th, 11, 12, 13, 14, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50.

All which is respectfully submitted.

EDMUND D. BARRY, *Chairman.*"

The following communication was received from the Faculty:

*The Faculty of the Theological Seminary beg leave to recommend to the Trustees the following members of the Senior Class, for receiving the usual testimonial at the ensuing commencement, viz:*

Wm. Adams, J. Lloyd Breck, Alexander Bugess, John A. Childs, Azel D. Cole, A. Cleveland Cox, J. Turner Cushing, Wm. Dehon, Samuel Goodale, Whiting Griswold, J. Steinfert Kidney, Alfred M. Loutrel, David M'Ilvaine, James W. Miles, Robert M. Mitcheson, Russell Trevett, M. Van Rensselaer, Robert Washburn, Benjamin Watson.

J. H. Hobart, of the same class, is also recommended for the usual testimonial, modified with respect to the last examination in Hebrew; he having been prevented by diseased eyes from attending fully to the study of that language.

Wm. B. Otis, having been absent since the beginning of the present month, in consequence of a call from his Diocesan, and Thomas L. Randolph, having been permitted to absent himself from the last examination in consequence of domestic affliction, and the Faculty deeming them fully competent to pass the examination, do recommend them to the Trustees for the usual testimonials.

Signed by order of the Faculty.

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President*

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 24, 1841.

Resolved, That the above mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual testimonials under the seal of this Board, and signed on the part of this Board by the Committee which may be appointed for that purpose, and by as many others of the Trustees as may be convenient.



The following gentlemen were appointed the Committee to sign the testimonials.

Bishops Hopkins, De Lancey and Whittingham; Rev. Drs. Creighton and Mead; Messrs. Nicklin and Wells.

On motion of Bishop De Lancey,

Resolved, That, in the judgment of this Board, no testimonial ought hereafter to be conferred upon any Student withdrawn by his Diocesan for the purpose of ordination prior to the commencement.

The resolutions offered yesterday by Bishop Whittingham were called up, and the following proposed by the Rev. Dr. Milnor as a substitute, and accepted by the mover of the original resolutions, was adopted by the Board.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to inquire concerning the expediency of extending the course of study in the Seminary to four years; and should such extension be deemed by them expedient, that they have power to confer with the Faculty, and to prepare a plan for a course of study; and that they be instructed to report to this Board at its approaching triennial meeting.

The following gentlemen were appointed by the Chair:

Bishops Whittingham and De Lancey; Rev. Dr. M'Vickar; Rev. Mr. Higbee; Wm. H. Harison, Esq.

The Board adjourned, to meet to-morrow in St. Peter's Church, after the exercises of the Commencement.

June 25.

The Board met in St. Peter's Church

*Present*,—Bishops Onderdonk, of New-York, Hopkins, De Lancey, and Whittingham; Rev. Drs. Barry, Berrian, Boyd, Anthon, Eastburn, M'Vickar, Dorr, Creighton, Smith, and Shelton; Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Pardee, Hare, and Higbee; Messrs. Nicklin, Harison, Wells, Newton, and Smith.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

#### ASSOCIATE ALUMNI.

Extract from the Minutes, June 24, 1841.

Whereas the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary have constituted the Associate Alumni their agents

for the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence,—therefore, Resolved, That the Trustees of the Seminary, now in session, be respectfully applied to for the sum of \$356 87, received by them for said purpose, to be invested by the Treasurer of the Professorship Fund, with the other contributions to the same object.

A true copy.                      ANTHONY TEN BROECK,  
*Recording Secretary of the Associate Alumni.*

The Report of the Committee on the General State of the Seminary was presented, and read as follows:—

“The Committee on the General State of the Seminary respectfully report,

That they have made a general and careful examination of the buildings of the Seminary, and find that repairs are wanting in sundry locks and grates; that some of the flues require stopping, and that some plastering and carpenter's work are required in several places. There are leaks in the roofs, walls, and buttresses, which are doing serious damage to the buildings.

Alterations are required in the sky-lights, so as to substitute wooden scuttles in their place. Ventilators are required in the centers of the roofs; the walls require pointing and the leaders repairing.

The Committee think that the requests in the Janitor's letter, touching closets, chairs, carpet, and furniture for stove, should be granted.

The Committee visited the Rev. Professor Ogilby's Lecture Room, and recommend the payment of the bills, amounting to \$56 06, for fitting up the same.

The Committee viewed the tin roof on one of the buildings, and recommend that it should be painted, and the wooden battlements should be removed from both buildings.

The houses of the Professors also require some plastering, painting, and some other small repairs. The Committee recommend that the following resolution be adopted by the Board of Trustees:

Resolved, That the foregoing Report be referred to the Standing Committee, with power to carry its recommendations into effect, so far as they may approve the same; and with power to make any other repairs that they may

think necessary, provided the whole expenditure do not exceed one thousand dollars.

W. R. WHITTINGHAM,  
MANTON EASTBURN,  
JAMES N. WELLS,  
PHILIP H. NICKLIN,  
WM. H. HARISON."

The resolution appended to the above Report was adopted by the Board.

Resolved, That the Standing Committee be authorized to purchase an organ for the use of the Seminary, at a cost not exceeding \$450.

The minutes of this meeting were read and approved.  
The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE,  
*Secretary.*

---

#### SCHOLARSHIPS.

*Notice.*—The following Scholarships will be vacant on the first day of October next, viz.

The Bishop White.  
The Bishop Hobart.  
The Wainwright.  
The Rhinelander.

The four Scholarships founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York.

WM. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, June 25, 1841.

## APPENDIX.

*Schedule of Contributions by Churches, in the year 1840-41,  
towards defraying the current expenses of the Seminary, viz.*

| Diocese of           | Churches.                          | Amounts.      | Total in<br>each diocese. |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Rhode-Island :       |                                    |               |                           |
|                      | St. James', Woonsocket,            | - - \$10 00   | 10 00                     |
| *Connecticut :       |                                    |               |                           |
|                      | St. Paul's, Norwalk,               | - - - - 18 00 |                           |
|                      | Christ, Hartford, for 1839-40,     | - - 31 23     |                           |
|                      | do do for 1840-41,                 | - - 36 70     |                           |
|                      | Trinity, Fairfield,                | - - - - 8 32  |                           |
|                      | St. Peter's, Plymouth,             | - - - - 10 00 | 104 25                    |
| * Western New-York : |                                    |               |                           |
|                      | St. Luke's, Rochester,             | - - - - 20 00 |                           |
|                      | Grace, do                          | - - - - 2 00  |                           |
|                      | Grace, Lockport,                   | - - - - 5 00  |                           |
|                      | Trinity, Utica,                    | - - - - 16 81 |                           |
|                      | do Geneva, for 1839-40,            | - - 10 00     |                           |
|                      | do do for 1840-41,                 | - - 10 00     |                           |
|                      | St. Paul's, Syracuse, for 1839-40, | 15 25         |                           |
|                      | do do for 1840-41,                 | 10 50         |                           |
|                      | Zion, Greene,                      | - - - - 3 00  |                           |
|                      | S. Luke's, Brockport,              | - - - - 5 00  |                           |
|                      | St. Peter's, Bainbridge,           | - - - - 4 00  |                           |
|                      | St. Stephen's, New-Hartford,       | - - 3 00      |                           |
|                      | St. John's, Medina,                | - - - - 10 00 |                           |
|                      | Grace, Lions,                      | - - - - 6 00  | 120 56                    |
| * New-York :         |                                    |               |                           |
|                      | All Saints', New-York, 1839-40,    | 67 32         |                           |
|                      | do do 1840-41,                     | 50 00         |                           |
|                      | St. Paul's, Sing Sing,             | - - - 31 00   |                           |
| Carried forward,     |                                    | 148 32        | 234 81                    |

|                                   |        |            |
|-----------------------------------|--------|------------|
| Brought forward,                  | 148 32 | 234 81     |
| Grace, White Plains, 1839-40,     | 24 00  |            |
| do do 1840-41,                    | 15 00  |            |
| St. George's, Newburgh, for       |        |            |
| 1839-40, - - - - -                | 21 00  |            |
| St. George's, Newburgh, for       |        |            |
| 1840-41, - - - - -                | 26 30  |            |
| Christ, Hudson, - - - - -         | 20 00  |            |
| St. George's, Flushing, - - -     | 40 00  |            |
| St. Paul's, Tompkinsville, for    |        |            |
| 1839-40, - - - - -                | 5 00   |            |
| St. Paul's, Tompkinsville, for    |        |            |
| 1840-41, - - - - -                | 7 05   |            |
| St. Matthew's, Bedford, - - -     | 2 00   |            |
| Nativity, New-York, for 1839-40,  | 4 12   |            |
| do do for 1840-41,                | 4 15   |            |
| St. James', Newtown, - - -        | 7 00   |            |
| St. George's, Schenectady, - -    | 20 00  |            |
| St. Peter's, Westchester, - -     | 21 14  |            |
| Zion, Greenburgh, - - - -         | 15 50  |            |
| St. George's, New-York, - -       | 58 05  |            |
| Emanuel, Little Falls, - - -      | 5 00   |            |
| St. John's (Chapel,) New-York,    | 61 87  | 505 50     |
| New-Jersey :                      |        |            |
| St. Mary's, Burlington, - - -     | 20 00  |            |
| Christ, New-Brunswick, - - -      | 24 25  |            |
| Christ, Newton, - - - - -         | 5 00   |            |
| St. Luke's, Hope, - - - - -       | 2 10   | 51 35      |
| * Pennsylvania :                  |        |            |
| St. Peter's, Philadelphia, - - -  | 250 00 |            |
| Christ, do - - -                  | 175 00 | 425 00     |
| * Maryland :                      |        |            |
| South-Carolina :                  |        |            |
| St. Stephen's, (Chapel,) Charles- |        |            |
| ton, - - - - -                    | 45 00  |            |
| St. Philip's, Charleston, - - -   | 109 14 |            |
| All Saints', Waccamaw, - - -      | 75 00  | 229 14     |
| Total,                            |        | \$1,445 80 |

WM. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, June 21, 1841.

\* The following contributions were received after the Treasurer's account had been made up, and during the session of the Board of Trustees, viz.

From the diocese of Connecticut:

St. James' Church, New-London, - - - 20 00 20 00

From the diocese of Western New-York:

St. Paul's, Buffalo, - - - 30 00 30 00

From the diocese of New-York:

St. Peter's, New-York, - - - 31 22

St. Paul's, Sing Sing, - - - 22 00

St. Clement's, New-York, - - - 30 17 83 39

From the diocese of Pennsylvania:

St. Peter's, Philadelphia, - - - 250 00 250 00

From the diocese of Maryland:

St. Paul's, Baltimore, - - - 150 00 150 00

Total, \$533 39



1841—42.

---

THE  
**GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY**

OF THE  
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH  
IN THE UNITED STATES.

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES,

AT THEIR TRIENNIAL MEETING

IN OCTOBER, 1841;

AND

AT A SPECIAL MEETING

IN NOVEMBER, 1841:

ALSO,

THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD,

AT THEIR STATED ANNUAL MEETING

IN JUNE, 1842.

---

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD.

---

NEW-YORK:  
SWORDS, STANFORD, & CO.

---

1842.



# TRIENNIAL MEETING.

## PROCEEDINGS.

At a Stated Triennial Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in St. John's Chapel, New-York, on the 5th of October, 1841.

*Present.* The Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk of Pennsylvania, Onderdonk of New-York, Ives, Doane, Otey, Kemper, M'Coskey, De Lancey, Gadsden and Whittingham.

Rev. Drs. Lyell, Milnor, Barry, Creighton, Taylor, Hanckel, M'Vickar, Henshaw, Dorr, Mead, Upfold, Smith, Brown, Boyd and Shelton.

Rev. Messrs. Lucius Smith, Rodney, Ballard, Watson, Trapier and Higbee.

Messrs. Nicklin, James S. Smith, Floyd, Smith, Newton, Holmes and Harrison.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The Rev. E. Y. Higbee, as Chairman of the Committee appointed, at the Annual Meeting of the Trustees in June last, to prepare the Report required by Art. II of the Constitution to be presented to the General Convention, submitted in behalf of the Committee the following Report on the Proceedings of the Trustees and on the state of the Seminary, which having been read, was adopted as the Triennial Report of this Board to the General Convention:

### R E P O R T.

The Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, with devout gratitude to the Head of the Church, whose gracious favor has hitherto sustained them, present to the General Convention the Triennial Report required by the Constitution.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                         |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| The property of the Seminary, exclusive of its real estate, consists of 200 Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost . . . . .                                                                                | \$5,350 00 |
| Bonds and Mortgages of sundry persons upon property in the city of New-York, and two bonds, one given for the endowment of a Professorship, and the other in part endowment of a Scholarship, . . . . . | 81,500 00  |
| Temporary loan, so called, being note given for completion of Permanent Fund for the gradual increase of the Library, . . . . .                                                                         | 800 00     |

---

|                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Amount carried forward, | \$87,650 00 |
|-------------------------|-------------|

|                                                                                                                                                                  |                         |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                  | Brought forward,        | \$87,650 00 |
| From which deduct the following, the Scholarships, viz.                                                                                                          |                         |             |
| Warren, . . . . .                                                                                                                                                | \$2,500 00              |             |
| Bishop White, . . . . .                                                                                                                                          | 2,500 00                |             |
| Bishop Hobart, . . . . .                                                                                                                                         | 2,500 00                |             |
| Bishop Kemp, . . . . .                                                                                                                                           | 2,575 00                |             |
| Bishop Croes, . . . . .                                                                                                                                          | 2,000 00                |             |
| Bishop Clagget, . . . . .                                                                                                                                        | 198 50                  |             |
| North Carolina, . . . . .                                                                                                                                        | 2,948 22                |             |
| Thomason, . . . . .                                                                                                                                              | 2,075 00                |             |
| Wainwright, . . . . .                                                                                                                                            | 2,500 00                |             |
| Rhineland, . . . . .                                                                                                                                             | 2,000 00                |             |
| Peter Roosevelt, . . . . .                                                                                                                                       | 2,000 00                |             |
| St. George's Church, . . . . .                                                                                                                                   | 2,000 00                |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>25,796 72</u>        |             |
| The endowment of the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History,                                                                    | 25,000 00               |             |
| The Permanent Fund, to be for ever held in trust for the benefit of the Library, . . . . .                                                                       | 6,000 00                |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>56,796 72</u>        |             |
| There remains of capital, the income of which is not specifically appropriated, and may be applied to the expenses of the Seminary,                              | \$30,853 28             |             |
| The expenses of the ensuing year, as far as they can be anticipated, are estimated as follows :                                                                  |                         |             |
| Salaries to Professors, Librarian and Janitor, . . . . .                                                                                                         | \$5,750 00              |             |
| Interest on Scholarships, including the four founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for promoting religion and learning in the State of New-York, . . . . . | 1,694 90                |             |
| Insurance of buildings and Library, . . . . .                                                                                                                    | 144 37                  |             |
| Taxes for the year 1841, say . . . . .                                                                                                                           | 225 00                  |             |
| Interest on the Library Permanent Fund, . . . . .                                                                                                                | 360 00                  |             |
| Incidental expenses, say . . . . .                                                                                                                               | 550 00                  |             |
| Assessm. for paving 21st St., between 10th Av. and Hudson river,                                                                                                 | 580 00                  |             |
| Organ for the Chapel, . . . . .                                                                                                                                  | 450 00                  |             |
| Repairs, and purchase of a bell, authorized by the Trustees, . . . . .                                                                                           | 1,000 00                |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>\$10,754 27</u>      |             |
| To meet which, there are—Interest on the above }<br>Securities and Stock, } \$5,813 00<br>Rents, . . . . . 1,305 00                                              | <u>7,118 00</u>         |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | Leaving a deficiency of | \$3,636 27  |
| According to the Report made to the General Convention in 1838, there have been contributed in the                                                               |                         |             |
| Diocese of New-Hampshire, . . . . .                                                                                                                              | \$55 00                 |             |
| No donations since 22d August, 1838, . . . . .                                                                                                                   | 00 00                   |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>\$55 00</u>          |             |
| Diocese of Massachusetts, . . . . .                                                                                                                              | 3,822 00                |             |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838, . . . . .                                                                                                                  | 25 08                   |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>3,847 08</u>         |             |
| Diocese of Rhode Island, . . . . .                                                                                                                               | 31 00                   |             |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838, . . . . .                                                                                                                  | 20 00                   |             |
|                                                                                                                                                                  | <u>51 00</u>            |             |
| Amount carried forward,                                                                                                                                          | \$3,953 08              |             |

|                                                                                                                                                   |                  |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
|                                                                                                                                                   | Brought forward, | \$3,953 08   |
| Diocese of Connecticut,                                                                                                                           | 126 75           |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 405 25           |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 532 00       |
| Diocese of New-York,                                                                                                                              | 151,783 97       |              |
| Add Mr. Stuyvesant's contribution to found a Professorship, which appears never before to have been taken into account,                           | 25,000 00        |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 176,783 97   |
| Deduct, as the proportion of the Diocese of Western New-York, as agreed upon between the two Dioceses,                                            | 10,000 00        |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 166,783 97   |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 8,045 32         |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 174,839 29   |
| Diocese of New Jersey,                                                                                                                            | 2,434 26         |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 258 08           |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 2,692 34     |
| Diocese of Pennsylvania,                                                                                                                          | 7,171 08         |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 2,121 72         |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 9,292 80     |
| Diocese of Delaware,                                                                                                                              | 10 00            |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 110 00           |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 120 00       |
| Diocese of Maryland,                                                                                                                              | 5,774 59         |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 1,068 31         |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 6,842 90     |
| Diocese of Virginia,                                                                                                                              | 632 00           |              |
| No donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                              | 00 00            |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 632 00       |
| Diocese of North Carolina,                                                                                                                        | 4,218 00         |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 48 00            |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 4,266 00     |
| Diocese of South Carolina,                                                                                                                        | 12,641 62        |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 1,419 14         |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 14,060 76    |
| Diocese of Georgia,                                                                                                                               | 118 00           |              |
| Add donations since 22d August, 1838,                                                                                                             | 62 47            |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 180 47       |
| The new Diocese of Western New-York is entitled, by the agreement above mentioned, to be considered as having contributed, prior to August, 1838, | 10,000 00        |              |
| Add donations since that time,                                                                                                                    | 507 13           |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | 10,507 13    |
| And since the 22d of August, 1838, there have been received donations from the Diocese of Mississippi,                                            | 500 00           |              |
| Diocese of Missouri,                                                                                                                              | 2 00             |              |
|                                                                                                                                                   | <hr/>            | \$228,420 77 |

Since the last Report to the General Convention in 1838, the Trustees, in conjunction with a number of individuals interested in the matter, have contested the justice of the assessment therein mentioned, for building a sewer in 20th Street, and no decision, as yet, has been had in the case. The sum of \$1,663 02 has been expended in the building of a new fence around the Seminary ground, and

for paving the lower or most westerly part of 21st Street. Nearly half of the expense of the fence was borne by a few liberal individuals who reside in the vicinity of the property. The Bishop Kemp Scholarship endowment has been increased to \$2,575, and that of the Peter Roosevelt Scholarship has been filled up. The Trustees have also been informed of a bequest, to found a Scholarship, by Samuel Williams, Esq. of New-Jersey, of \$2,500, which will be payable in the year 1844. All the property of the Seminary is now productive of income. Since the Report of 1838, the sum of \$5,183 83 has been added to the capital of the Seminary; and with part of the capital then uninvested, being cash in the Treasurer's hands, has been loaned out on bonds, all of which, except one given for the completion of a Scholarship, are secured by mortgages of real estate in the city of New-York. This accounts for the increase of the item of bonds and mortgages since the date of the last Report, when in fact \$3,718 18 has been taken from the capital in the last three years, to defray the current expenses of the Seminary, notwithstanding the appeal made to the Ministers and Vestries of churches, pursuant to the recommendation of the General Convention. At the present time the treasury is empty. The quarter's salary of the Janitor, and interest upon the Scholarships for the like term, become due on the 1st of October, without any provision being made for paying them. The stated receipts in November will not exceed the salaries and interest upon the Scholarships, which will then and previously be due. There are debts incurred for necessary repairs and other expenses, authorized by the Trustees, to the amount of \$1,500, wholly unprovided for. The total estimated deficiency of income to meet the expense of the current year, is, as above stated, at least \$3,636 27.

Since the report of 1838, the additions to the number of Students have been as follows :

|                                             |       |
|---------------------------------------------|-------|
| In the year ending in June, 1839, . . . . . | 30    |
| Do. do. do. 1840, . . . . .                 | 29    |
| Do. do. do. 1841, . . . . .                 | 24    |
|                                             | <hr/> |
| Total,                                      | 83    |
| The additions to the Alumni have been,      |       |
| At the Commencement of 1839, . . . . .      | 17    |
| Do. do. 1840, . . . . .                     | 21    |
| Do. do. 1841, . . . . .                     | 22    |
|                                             | <hr/> |
| Total,                                      | 60    |

This sum total falls below the results reported in 1838, yet exceeds that of the three commencements preceding those embraced by that Report; thus showing that our noble Institution, though subject to vicissitudes, is steadily advancing towards its due prosperity and honor. During the last three years the health of the Students has been, almost without exception, good, and no death has occurred. This, when we consider the large number of young men assembled, constantly and strongly tempted to excessive study and sedentary habits, is a sure indication of the healthfulness of the situation and general economy of the Seminary, and calls for our warmest thanksgivings to the good Providence who has watched over and protected the school of his prophets.

Agreeably to an intimation in the Report of 1838, the Standing Committee, to whom the subject had been referred, have abolished the Commons; and the Janitor now acts as steward, supplying board to such of the Students as may wish to



avail themselves of his services. The average expenses of a student, including board, washing, fire and lights, are from \$125 to \$130 per annum.

The only alteration reported by the Faculty as having taken place in the course of study, consists in the adoption of Perceval on the Apostolic Succession, as a text-book.

The department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence remains without endowment or Professor. In reference to this department, and also to that of the Evidences of Christianity and of Moral Science, in its relation to Theology, the following resolutions, adopted at the stated meeting of 1839, present the action of the Board of Trustees.

"*Resolved*, That, in the opinion of this Board, the Trustees have not the power to appoint provisional or temporary instructors or Professors in any other mode than by the one provided for in the Constitution for the appointment of Professors, viz. by a nomination made at one meeting of this Board and acted upon at a subsequent meeting, due notice being given of the object of the said meeting to every member of the Board.

"*Resolved*, in accordance with the principle that the Trustees have not the power to appoint provisional or temporary instructors or Professors, that it is the incumbent duty of the Church to proceed forthwith to the permanent endowment of the two existing Professorships now vacant; and that this Board hereby pledges itself to the Church to that end, on the principle of each Diocese contributing to the same in proportion to its respective members in the Board of Trustees.

"*Resolved*, That this Board has heard, with much pleasure, of the continued disposition of the Alumni of the Seminary to engage as agents for raising the sum requisite for the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, and cherishing the fullest confidence in the zeal and devotion of the Alumni, hereby recognizes them as agents accordingly, and earnestly commends their agency to the confidence and liberality of the Church."

The Vestry of Trinity Church, in the city of New-York, offered, some time since, to contribute the sum of \$25,000 for the endowment of the Professorship of the Evidences of Christianity and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology, whenever a like sum should be contributed for the endowment of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence. That offer has been generously continued by the Vestry. But in regard to the last named and most important Professorship, though no failure is to be supposed in the zeal and faithfulness of those who are pledged as agents to effect its endowment, we have, nevertheless, to regret that the advance has been small towards the desired object.

The above-mentioned action of the Board in 1839 urges the subject strongly upon the attention of the General Council of the Church. In former years, provisional arrangements were made, year by year, for the supply of the necessary instructions in this and other departments; and the Board gratefully remembers the valuable services of the Rev. Drs. Anthon, and Hawks, and Smith, and Seabury, and of the Rev. Mr. Haight, as provisional or temporary instructors. But a majority of the Board having deemed such appointments unconstitutional, a speedy endowment of this Professorship is demanded; there being no alternative but that of withholding from the Students of the Seminary one of the most essential parts of professional education.

The Chair of the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery Professorship of Ecclesiastical History, became vacant in November, 1840, by the resignation of the Rt.

Rev. Dr. Whittingham, who had been consecrated to the Episcopate of Maryland. The vacant Chair was filled by the appointment, at a meeting of the trustees in December, 1840, after due nomination by Peter G. Stuyvesant, Esq.—the founder of the Professorship,—of the Rev. John D. Ogilby, a Presbyter of the Diocese of New-Jersey, and a Professor of Ancient Languages in Rutgers' College.

Deeply sensible of the loss of Professor Whittingham's faithful and efficient services, we yet rejoice that his successor is one whose known talents, experience and worth, rightfully claim the full confidence of the Church.

Many valuable additions have been made to the Library, by the *donations* of friends of the Seminary, and by *purchase*; from the contributions of the "Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York," and of individuals; and from the proceeds of the Library Fund. The whole number of printed volumes now in the Library, is, folios, 1553; quartos, 1289; octavos and under, 5241,—in all, 8083; showing an increase since 1838, of 1308 volumes. The Rt. Rev. Professor Whittingham has been succeeded in the office of Librarian by the Rev. Professor Ogilby.

An amendment in Section 2d of Chapter 10th of the Statutes was adopted by the Board at the stated meeting in June, 1840.

The following is substituted for the section as it formerly stood :

SECT. 2. During the vacancy of any Scholarship, a portion of the interest received thereon, at the rate of 5 per cent. shall be applied to the increase of the endowment thereof, until the same shall amount to \$3,000; but after it shall have accumulated to that amount, the whole interest arising thereon during any vacancy shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

In all cases of donations of \$500 or upwards towards the endowment of a Scholarship, but amounting to less than the sum required by Statute for that purpose, the interest arising thereon, at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, shall in like manner, and with the same limitations, be applied to the increase of said endowment; but interest on donations of a less amount than \$500, shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

The several public examinations of the Students have been regularly held, with results very satisfactory to the Trustees and full of promise to the Church.

It is deeply to be deplored that an Institution which so well sustains, in the character of its Alumni, the reputation of the Church in the United States—presenting a body of Clergy who might be regarded as an honor to any Seminary of learning in any land,—should be compelled so continually to complain of financial restriction and embarrassment,—appealing earnestly, year after year, almost in vain, to those who know its great worth; who have been and are blessed with its gifts, and who are solemnly pledged to its support. But the Board will not now reiterate these complaints.

The state of the treasury, as exhibited in this Report, might indeed be an apology for gloomy forebodings. We will, however, be content that our necessities are known to those who are able to relieve them. It cannot be that they are unwilling. We trust in God that the night of our sorrow is far spent, and that the day is at hand.

All which is respectfully submitted.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop Gadsden offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

*Resolved*, That a Committee be appointed to consider and report what measures may be necessary and proper to secure for the Theological Seminary, either temporarily or permanently, the services of an Instructor on the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science, and of an Instructor on Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

Bishops Gadsden, Doane and De Lancey, and the Rev. Drs. Upfold and Smith, were appointed the Committee under the above resolution.

*Resolved*, That when this Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at this place on Tuesday next, at 6 o'clock P. M.

The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.

---

MINUTES OF OCTOBER 12, 1841.

The Board met pursuant to adjournment.

*Present*, Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk of Pennsylvania, Onderdonk of New-York, Doane, M'Ilvaine, Ives, Kemper, De Lancey, Whittingham, and Gadsden.

Rev. Drs. Wyatt, Barry, Mead, Dorr, Eastburn, Hanckel, Upfold, Henshaw, Burroughs, Smith, M'Vickar, Taylor, Shelton, Crosswell, Johns, Anthon.

Rev. Messrs. Baury, Forbes, Pardee, L. Smith, Ballard, Harris, Rodney, A. Vinton, Trapier, Johnson, F. Vinton, Mason and Higbee.

Messrs. F. Smith, Nicklin, Newton, Chambers, James, S. Smith, Cummins, David B. Ogden, and Harison.

The meeting was opened with prayer conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Pennsylvania.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Bishop Gadsden, on behalf of the Committee appointed at the last meeting to consider the subject of instruction in the two vacant Professorships reported as follows:

"The Committee appointed at the last meeting to consider and report what measures may be necessary and proper to secure to the Theological Seminary, either permanently or temporarily, the services of an Instructor in Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, and an Instructor in the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science in its relations to Christianity, respectfully report:

"That it seems to them expedient, and indeed necessary, for the certain and prompt attainment of the object, too important to be any longer delayed, that immediate application should be made to the Corporation of Trinity Church, and if it be not successful, that the "Standing Committee" should be empowered and directed to make provision in the case.

"Instruction in the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence is (it will be generally admitted we do not doubt) the great desideratum, and therefore the adoption of the following resolutions is now recommended:

"1. That this Board recognizes with sincere gratitude the deep obligation of the Church to the Corporation of Trinity Church for their very generous proposal of an endowment for a Professorship, but ask leave to

submit to their consideration the request that it may be so modified as to admit of the endowment of the Professorship of "Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence," instead of that of the "Evidences of Christianity," &c. and also that the endowment may be not made dependent on a contingency.

"2. That a memorial, in correspondence with the first resolution, be prepared by a Committee of this Board, and presented by them to the Corporation of Trinity Church.

"3. That should the said Corporation decline to comply with our request, the Standing Committee be, and they are hereby authorized and enjoined, as soon as convenient, to appoint an Instructor for the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

"4. That all proceedings in relation to instruction in the Evidences of Christianity and Moral Science in its relations to Christianity, be for the present deferred."

The first and second of the above resolutions were adopted, and the Rt. Rev. Bishops Gadsden, Doane, and De Lancey, and the Rev. Drs. Upfold and Smith were appointed the Committee required by the second resolution.

The third and fourth of the resolutions recommended in the Report were ordered to lie on the table.

Resolved, That when the Board adjourns, it adjourn to meet at this place on Thursday evening next, at 6 P. M.

The Board adjourned.

~~~~~  
MINUTES OF OCTOBER 14, 1841.

The Board met pursuant to adjournment.

Present, Bishops H. U. Onderdonk, B. T. Onderdonk, Brownell, Hopkins, Ives, Doane, De Lancey, Whittingham, Gadsden and Lee.

Rev. Drs. Milnor, Wyatt, Eastburn, Dorr, Mead, Whitehouse, Crocker, Hanckel, Upfold, Henshaw, Smith, M'Vickar, Shelton.

Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Pardee, L. Smith, Watson, Harris, Trapier, Hicks, Bull, Vinton, Higbee.

Messrs. Floyd Smith, Nicklin, Newton, Chambers, James S. Smith, D. B. Ogden, Boardman.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

On motion,

Resolved, That the two resolutions adopted at the last meeting relative to the supplying of the instructions pertaining to the two vacant Professorships be reconsidered.

Ordered, That the said resolutions be laid on the table.

The nomination of an incumbent to one of the vacant professorships being under consideration, it was, on motion,

Resolved, That, in the opinion of the Trustees, the Constitution requires that the nomination of Professors be made by a vote of the Board.

Whereupon the Rev. Benjamin I. Haight, a Presbyterian of the diocese of New-York, was duly nominated by a vote of the Board to the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

Resolved, That this Board will hold a Special Meeting on Tuesday the 30th day of November next, at six o'clock P. M. at this place, for the purpose of acting upon the nomination made at this Meeting of the Rev. Benjamin I. Haight, a Presbyterian of the Diocese of New-York, to the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

Rt. Rev. Bishop Gadsden offered the following preamble and resolutions, which were adopted:

Whereas the increase of the number of our clergy and their capability essentially depend on our Theological Seminary, and thus this Institution and the Missionary Society are identified in their purpose and usefulness.

Resolved,

"1. That the Theological Seminary has a good claim on the systematic charity of the Church.

"2. That it be recommended to our Clergy generally to apply a portion of their monthly or quarterly collections, commonly called the 'offerings of the Church,' to the relief and maintenance of our Theological Seminary.

"3. That it be recommended to the people of our Church to designate a portion of their contributions for the advancement of the missionary cause to the benefit of the Theological Seminary, either to the permanent fund or to the current expenses of that Institution, which we grieve to hear has not now the means of paying its Professors and other officers."

Bishop Whittingham, in behalf of the Committee appointed at the Meeting of the Trustees in June, "to inquire concerning the expediency of extending the course of study in the Seminary to four years," presented the following Report:

"The Committee appointed to inquire concerning the expediency of extending the course of study in the Seminary to four years; and should such extension be deemed by them expedient, to confer with the Faculty, and to prepare a plan for a course of study,

"**RESPECTFULLY REPORT:**

"That they deem it highly important to the interests of the Seminary and the advantage of the Church, that the course of study should be prolonged to at least four years.

"The present course of study is confessedly only an introduction to Theology; yet, even as such, it does not introduce the student to every branch of that widely-extended science. The Exegesis of Scripture, thoroughly as it is taught in its general outlines, and in their application to the exposition of the New Testament of our Lord and Saviour, is not carried out with any thing near that completeness which your Committee deem to be, if not indispensable, at least in the highest degree desirable, as a preparation for the Ministry of the Word. Want of time precludes that careful study of much of the Old Testament, without which the candidate for orders can hardly be considered as a well instructed scribe, and which is indeed necessary to the adequate appreciation of the oneness and unchangeableness of the Divine designs, and the richness of their written revelation in the Sacred Volume.

"Polemical Theology, in itself, no doubt, not the most eligible occupation for the mind of the theological novice, is nevertheless a very necessary furnishing for the pastor of a flock surrounded by heresy and schism, rampant and varied almost beyond example, as they are in many parts of our

country. The candidate for the ministry can hardly be considered as prepared for the discharge of his sacred office, unless made acquainted with the principal controversies by which the truth as we hold it is assailed by the various classes of heretics and schismatics, and defended against their assaults.

"The Romish errors and corruptions, in particular, demand especial notice, as well on account of the proselyting and aggressive spirit of their maintainers, or because, by common consent our Church is regarded as occupying the forefront of the battle against them.

"Yet Polemic Theology, and in particular the Romish controversy, receive a very inadequate degree of attention in the present course of study, simply because there is not time.

"Again, Patristics, a branch of Theological study becoming daily more important in proportion as appeal is made to the primitive views of doctrine and practice as the standard of Catholic unity and purity, are almost wholly neglected, unless a cursory attention to the literary history of the Church, in the hasty prosecution of a course of Ecclesiastical History, can be considered as patristical study.

"Homilitics, too, as an art so much and so successfully studied in some of the European Theological Institutions, has no distinct place assigned to it in the present course. The day in each week devoted to the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence is, indeed, capable of appropriation to the *study*; but, on the other hand, we have it in evidence that it is fully needed and occupied for the practice in composition.

"Apart from these evident defects in the present course of study in the Seminary, (defects, your Committee is persuaded, arising solely from the inadequacy of the time to which the course is limited,) there is, to recommend the prolongation of the term of study, the very powerful consideration that the present position of the Church demands a progressive elevation of the standard of requirements and attainments in her ministry. The rapid growth of the Church is no doubt ascribable, under God's blessing, in large part to the fact, that her ministry generally enjoy a comparatively high reputation for sound and thorough scholarship. We live in a community sufficiently intelligent to appreciate the importance of that qualification for the sacred ministry. Its intelligence and refinement are most rapidly on the increase. If we would retain the hold our communion has gained, we must increase the standard of ministerial qualification at least proportionably. A course of study that may have been sufficient for the needs of the Church some years ago, can hardly be deemed so now; nor is it to be supposed that a standard that might at present be considered amply elevated, would suffice many years to keep our ministry in its high rank of comparative pre-eminence. Other denominations, in their theological schools, are accommodating themselves to these increasing demands of the times. We must adopt measures of the same kind, or we shall lose our place, and be unfaithful to the trust committed to us in the providence of God.

"For these and other scarcely less weighty reasons which it would be too long to urge, your Committee are unanimously of opinion, that the course of study in the Seminary ought to be prolonged to four years.

"Nevertheless, on inquiry and conference with the Faculty, they find reason to doubt whether such prolongation would effect the desired ends, unless the General Convention should first see fit to increase the term of Candidateships for Holy Orders to the same extent. The present experience of the Faculty is, that the facilities of procuring orders with an ab-

breviated term of Candidateship render young men unwilling to prosecute the entire Seminary course, even in its existing brevity and incompleteness; and in fact a large number of students, either by entering on the second year's studies, or by retiring before the close of the course, do shorten their stay in the Seminary to less than three years. This being so, little hope can be entertained of securing the prosecution of a four years' course, unless the term of Candidateships should be so prolonged as to hold out no encouragement to students to seek admission to Holy Orders before its close.

"Your Committee, therefore, as a step preparatory to such an enlargement of the course of study in the Seminary, as, in their judgment, the state of the Church demands, recommend to the Board the adoption of the following resolution:

"*Resolved*, That this Board respectfully communicate to the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States its belief, that an alteration of the term of Candidateship for Holy Orders from three to *four* years is expedient, in order effectually to carry out the ends of the Church in establishing this Seminary.

All which is respectfully submitted.

By order of the Committee,

W. R. WHITTINGHAM.

The resolution recommended in the Report was adopted and ordered to be transmitted, together with the Report to the General Convention now in Session.

On motion of the Secretary,

Resolved, That it be referred to the Bishop of New-York and any Trustee whom he may appoint, to make a proper arrangement of all the Statutes of this Seminary, now in force, incorporating into them all the amendments made thereto, and to cause two thousand copies of the same, together with the Act of Incorporation and Constitution of the Seminary, to be printed, and that a copy be sent to each Trustee.

Ordered, that the Secretary publish 1500 copies of the Proceedings of this Board during the present session.

The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.

SPECIAL MEETING.

MINUTES OF NOVEMBER 30, 1841.

At a Special Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, held in St. John's Chapel on the 30th day of November, 1841, pursuant to a resolution adopted by the Board at a Meeting, held on the 14th of October last.

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishop Onderdonk of New-York, and De Lancey.

Rev. Drs. Berrian, Barry, Wainwright, Seabury, Taylor, Mead and Brown.

Rev. Messrs. Higbee and Pardee.

Messrs. Harison, Floyd Smith, Holmes, Rowland, Stearns, Wells, Scovill and Betts.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The nomination, made at the last meeting, was then considered, and the following resolution was adopted :

Resolved, That the Trustees do now proceed to vote *viva voce* on the nomination made by a vote of this Board, at a meeting held on the 14th of October last.

Whereupon each member present, being called upon by the Secretary for his vote, it appeared that the said nomination was unanimously approved.

Resolved, That the Rev. Benjamin I. Haight is appointed and hereby declared to be the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

Resolved, That the Secretary inform the Rev. Benjamin I. Haight of his appointment.

The following resolution was adopted by the Board :

Resolved, That a Committee of five be appointed to consider and report to the Board, at its next Annual Meeting, whether any, and if any, what alteration or amendment of the Statutes is necessary to secure to the endowed or salaried Professorships the exclusive services of their incumbents.

The Committee consists of the following gentlemen: Bishop De Lancey, Drs. Taylor, and Mead, Messrs. Floyd Smith, and Rowland.

The Board adjourned.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.

TRUSTEES OF THE

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES, 1842.

New Hampshire.—Rev. Charles Burroughs, D. D., Edward Cutts.

Rhode Island.—Rev. Nathan B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. Alexander H. Vinton, Rev. George Taft.

Massachusetts.—Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Alfred L. Baur, Rev. John L. Watson, Rev. Charles Mason, Rev. Samuel Fuller, Jun.; Messrs. Edward A. Newton, Lester Filley.

Vermont.—Rev. Carlton Chase, D. D., Rev. John A. Hicks, Rev. William Henry Hoyt.

Connecticut.—Rev. Harry Crosswell, D. D., Rev. Samuel Farman Jarvis, D. D., LL. D., Rev. William Cooper Mead, D. D., Rev. Robert A. Hallam, Rev. Frederick Holcomb, D. D., Rev. Stephen Jewett; Messrs. Richard Adams, Stephen Smith, S. H. Huntington, Alexander Hamilton, William H. Scovill.

New-York.—Rev. David Butler, D. D., Rev. Thomas Lyell, D. D. Rev. William Berrian, D. D., Rev. Alonzo Potter, D. D., Rev. John M'Vickar, D. D., Rev. James Milnor, D. D., Rev. William Creighton, D. D., Rev. Henry Anthon, D. D., Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. John Reed, D. D., Rev. John F. Schroeder, D. D., Rev. John Brown, D. D., Rev. Manton Eastburn, D. D., Rev. Thomas H. Taylor, D. D., Rev. Hugh Smith, D. D., Rev. John M. Forbes, Rev. Isaac Pardee, Rev. Robert W. Harris, Rev. Edward Y. Higbee, Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, D. D., Rev. Samuel Seabury, D. D., Rev. Reuben Sherwood, D. D., Rev. Benjamin I. Haight; Messrs. Nehemiah Rogers, David S. Jones, Stephen Warren, Thomas L. Ogden, James Emott, David B. Ogden, Floyd Smith, H. G. Wisner, William H. Harison, Peter G. Stuyvesant, Gulian C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. A. Dix, James N. Wells, Nathaniel B. Holmes, E. P. Livingston, H. Van Rensselaer, John Stearns, Isaac A. Johnson, Thomas L. Wells, Frederick I. Betts, Charles N. S. Rowland, John D. Ogden.

Western New-York.—Rev. Lucius Smith, Rev. Henry J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. William Shelton, D. D., Rev. John McCarty, Rev. Benjamin Hale, D. D., Rev. John C. Rudd, D. D., Rev. Cicero S. Hawks, Rev. Leverett Bush, D. D., Rev. John V. Van Ingen; Messrs. J. Juliand, Thomas H. Hubbard, T. H. Rochester, George B. Webster, Robert C. Nicholas, Jonas Earll, Jun., John E. Hinman, William C. Pierrepont.

New Jersey.—Rev. Edmund D. Barry, D. D., Rev. Harry Finch, Rev. Matthew H. Henderson, Rev. Samuel Starr; Messrs. Archer Gifford, Thomas Chapman, John Potter.

Pennsylvania.—Rev. Benjamin Dorr, D. D., Rev. George Upsfold, D. D., Rev. Henry W. Ducachet, D. D., Rev. John Rodney, Rev. George Boyd, D. D., Rev. Levi Bull; Messrs. John Read, William Meredith, John Reed, James S. Smith, Benjamin Stiles.

Delaware.—Samuel Paynter.

Maryland.—Rev. William E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. John Johns, D. D., Rev. John P. K. Henshaw, D. D., Rev. Joseph Spencer, D. D., Rev. John Wiley; Messrs. N. Brice, Ezekiel F. Chambers, John B. Eccleston, Francis S. Key.

North Carolina.—Rev. William M. Green, Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton; Messrs. Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

South Carolina.—Rev. Peter J. Shand, Rev. Alston Gibbes, Rev. Christian Hancel, D. D., Rev. Paul T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. Paul Traquier; Messrs. Thomas Lowndes, William Hayward, D. E. Huger, James Stuart, Philip Tidyman.

Georgia.—Rev. Edward Neufville.

Tennessee.—Rev. William T. Leacock.

Ohio.—Rev. Chauncey Colton, D. D., Rev. John T. Brooke; Messrs. E. Lane, P. B. Wilcox, B. Storer.

Florida.—Walker Anderson.

Michigan.—Rev. John O'Brien.

ANNUAL MEETING, 1842.

PROCEEDINGS.

At a stated meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Sunday-schoolroom of St. John's Chapel, on the 27th day of June, 1842:

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk of New-York, Doane, Whittingham and Lee.

Rev. Drs. Barry, Lyell, Milnor, Reed, Wainwright, Creighton, Seabury, Brown, M'Vickar, Mead, Eastburn, Smith, Boyd, Crocker, and Dorr.

Rev. Messrs. Jewett, Forbes, Haight, Pardee, Trapier, Barnewell, Finch, and Higbee.

Messrs. Newton, Stephen Smith, Floyd Smith, T. L. Ogden, Harison, Holmes, Johnson, and James N. Wells.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New Jersey.

The minutes of the Standing Committee since the last Annual Meeting of the Board were read.

The Treasurer's annual account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their Report thereon, was presented, and the following Abstract read:

ABSTRACT OF THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNT.

RECEIPTS.

Balance of last year's account,		\$743 09
Interest and dividends on investments,		5,679 43
Rents and arrears of rents,		1,041 25
Temporary loan paid in part,		100 00
Bond and Mortgage, do. do.		600 00
Borrowed on a pledge of a Bond and Mortgage,		1,000 00
Benefactions, viz. Contributions towards defraying the current expenses of the Seminary from the following dioceses:		
Connecticut, Churches,	\$35 00	
New-York, do.	\$718 16	
Do. by an individual	2 00	
	<hr/>	720 16
Western New-York, Churches,	65 05	
New Jersey, Churches,	5 00	
Pennsylvania, do.	375 00	
Maryland, do.	150 00	
South Carolina, do.	91 00	
	<hr/>	\$1,441 21
Collection at the opening of the General Convention in 1841,	189 70	1,630 91
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total		\$10,794 68

PAYMENTS.

Salaries, \$200 in arrear,	\$5,550 00
Interest on Scholarships,	1,371 56
do. on Library fund,	360 00
Insurance of buildings,	144 37
Taxes of 1841, and quit rent for two years, viz. to May 1st, 1842, due to City Corporation,	233 02
Ordinary expenses, including \$162 26 paid for printing and forwarding Bishop De Lancey's address at the last Commencement, and the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees,	412 12
Extraordinary expenses, viz.	
Assessment for paving part of 21st Street,	\$563 29
For fitting up room of the Professor of Ecclesiastical History,	56 06
For an organ for the Chapel,	400 00
For a bell,	36 85
For repairs as authorized by the Trustees,	1,090 84
For drawing leases,	20 00
	<hr/>
	2,167 04
Discounts on Contributions for exchange and postage,	14 07
Amount of Contributions received towards the endowment of a Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, paid to the Treasurer of the fund in course of collection by the Alumni for that object,	356 87
Balance now in the Treasurer's hands,	185 63
	<hr/>
Total,	\$10,794 68

New-York, June 27, 1842.

WM. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

The said account was then, in conformity to §. 3. Chap. IV of the Statutes, referred to a Special Committee, consisting of Mr. Newton, Rev. Dr. Brown, and Mr. Floyd Smith.

A list of the Scholarships, with the names of their incumbents, was laid before the Board; also a schedule of Contributions by Churches to the funds of the Seminary in the year 1841-2.

The Report of the Finance Committee was read as follows:

"To the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Finance Committee reports, that the property of the Institution consists of

Two hundred Mechanics' Bank shares, which cost	\$5,350
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons upon property in the city of New-York; and two bonds, one given for the endowment of a professorship, and the other in part endowment of a scholarship,	80,900
Less this sum borrowed during the past year, upon a pledge of one of the bonds and mortgages,	1,000 79,900
Temporary Loan, so called, being note given for completion of permanent fund for the gradual increase of the library,	700
Ground rent in arrear,	350 72
Balance of cash in the Treasurer's hands,	185 63

Total carried forward, \$86,486 35

	Brought forward,	£86,486 35
From which deduct the following, viz. the Scholarships,		
Warren,	\$2,500 00	
Bishop White,	2,500 00	
Bishop Hobart,	2,500 00	
Bishop Kenp,	2,575 00	
Bishop Croes,	2,000 00	
Bishop Claggett,	198 50	
North Carolina,	2,948 22	
Thomason,	2,075 00	
Wainwright,	2,500 00	
Rhineland,	2,000 00	
St. George's Church,	2,000 00	
Peter Roosevelt,	2,000 00	
	<hr/>	25,796 72
The endowment of the St. Mark's Church in the Bowery		
Professorship of Ecclesiastical History,	25,000 00	
The permanent fund to be for ever held in trust for the		
benefit of the library,	6,000 00	56,796 72
	<hr/>	
There remains of capital, the income of which is not specially appropriated,		\$32,689 63

The securities remain the same as in last year's Report, except that there has been a payment of six hundred dollars in part satisfaction of one of the debts secured by Bond and Mortgage, and a payment of one hundred dollars on account of the temporary loan. These two sums, together with another of one thousand dollars borrowed for the use of the Institution, have been expended in defraying the necessary repairs to the buildings authorized by the Trustees at the last Annual Meeting of the Board, and in the purchase of an organ and bell, and in the payment to the Treasurer of the fund in course of collection by the Alumni for the endowment of a professorship, of the sum of three hundred and fifty-six dollars and eighty-seven cents, which had been received by the former Treasurer of the Seminary for that object.

During the year, there has been no contribution properly applicable to the capital of the Institution.

The dispute concerning the assessment for the sewer in Twentieth Street has been decided by the Supreme Court of the State against the Seminary and other parties assessed, as the Committee is informed, upon grounds not involving the justice of the assessment. Counsel advise an acquiescence in the decision, so far as not to appeal therefrom to the Court for the Correction of Errors; but not to pay the assessment, disputing the rights of any purchaser at a sale of the property for non-payment. The whole expense of this litigation to the Seminary is three hundred and seventy-two dollars eighty-six cents, of which one hundred dollars has been paid.

The expenses of the ensuing year, as far as they can be anticipated, are estimated as follows, viz.

Salaries to professors, librarian and janitor,	\$5,750 00
Arrears due to janitor,	200 00
Interest on Scholarships, including the four founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York,	1,694 90
Insurance of buildings and library,	144 37
Quit-rent and taxes,	125 00
Interest on the library permanent fund,	360 00
Incidental expenses,	525 00
Costs of litigating assessment,	272 86

Total carried forward, \$9,072 13

Brought forward, \$9,072 13

To meet which there are :

Interest on the above mentioned bonds and note,	5,370 00
Rents and arrears of rents,	1,530 00
Balance now in the hand of the Treasurer,	185 63
	<u>7,085 63</u>

Leaving a deficiency of \$1,986 50

All which is respectfully submitted.

WM. H. HARISON, <i>Treasurer</i> .	} Committee.
CHAS. N. S. ROWLAND,	
THOMAS L. WELLS,	

New-York, June 27, 1842.

The Annual Report of the Faculty was then presented and read.

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave to present to the Trustees the following Report :

Since the last Annual Report, the following Students have been admitted into the Seminary, viz.

Into the JUNIOR CLASS, 19, whose names are as follows :

- Charles Seymour, a graduate of Columbia College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- David Pease, Jun. a graduate of Williams' College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Western New-York.
- Richard Clarence Hall, a graduate of Brown University, upon evidence of religious and moral character, and attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.
- Benjamin W. Whitcher, a graduate of Geneva College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Western New-York.
- Elijah F. Watson, a graduate of Brown University, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Rhode Island.
- Nicholas Collin Hughes, a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- William Everett, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- Thomas M. Peters, a graduate of Yale College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.
- William Henry Clark, a graduate of Yale College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.
- Norman C. Stoughton, a graduate of Washington College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of North Carolina.
- Mason Gallagher, a graduate of Geneva College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Western New-York.
- Henry B. Bartow, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- Edward B. Boggs, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New Jersey.
- Lawrence C. Johnson, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of South Carolina.
- Henry Dutton Noble, a graduate of Washington College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.
- Richard Whittingham, Jun. a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- John Bohlen Colhoun, M. D., a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- John L. Gay, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Alabama.
- William Douglass Lake, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Rhode Island.

Into the MIDDLE CLASS, 9, whose names are as follows :

- Silas Munson, a graduate of Washington College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New Jersey.

- Samuel Hanson Coxe, a graduate of New-York University, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- Reuben Riley, honorary A. B. of Union College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- William Henry Frisbie, a graduate of Washington College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.
- Thomas C. Yarnell, a graduate of Yale College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- George F. Cushman, a graduate of Amherst College, on evidence of religious and moral character and attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.
- George B. Dennison, a graduate of Dickinson College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.
- Robert S. Howland, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
- Benjamin J. J. M'Master, a graduate of Union College, and candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.

The following named Students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the Seminary, viz.

- C. W. Everest, of the late Middle Class, Oct. 4, 1841.
- John Crosdale, of the late Junior Class, Oct. 11, 1841.
- Thomas P. Tyler, of the late Middle Class, Oct. 14, 1841.
- George W. Coaklay and Newton E. Marble, of the Middle Class, Oct. 21, 1841.
- Charles Axtell, of the Middle Class, Oct. 26, 1841.
- Benjamin Franklin, of the Middle Class, Jan. 25, 1842.

Leave of absence has been granted to the following Students, viz.

- To John C. Chew, of the Middle Class, on account of ill health, Nov. 11, 1841.
- To James Witherspoon, of the Senior Class, on account of ill health, until the commencement of the next Seminary year, when he is to join the then Senior Class; March 1, 1842.
- To William Everett, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health, to enter the Middle Class at the commencement of the next Session, upon standing a satisfactory examination; April 5, 1842.
- To A. Frank Olmsted, of the Middle Class, until the commencement of the next Seminary year, with permission to enter the then Senior Class, upon condition of his standing a satisfactory examination; May 3, 1842.
- To Samuel Hawksley, of the present Middle Class, extension of leave of absence formerly given, until October, 1843, with the privilege of joining the then Middle Class; June 15, 1842.
- To Benjamin W. Whitchee, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health, May 10, 1842.
- To William H. Clarke, of the Junior Class, on account of ill health; May 3, 1842.
- To N. C. Stoughton, of the Junior Class, until the close of the present Session, with the privilege of teaching; he having applied for leave with the consent of his Bishop; June 15, 1842.
- To Samuel H. Coxe, of the Middle Class, for the remainder of the term, on account of ill health; June 15, 1842.
- To Henry D. Noble, of the Junior Class, for the remainder of the Session, on account of ill health; June 15, 1842.
- To Ferdinand E. White, of the Senior Class, for the remainder of the Session; being obliged to leave the city on account of the dangerous illness of a friend; June 15, 1842.
- S. L. Southard, of the Senior Class, in consequence of the extreme illness of his father, suddenly left the Seminary about a fortnight ago, and is not yet returned. His standing is such that the Faculty will not hesitate to recommend him for a testimonial with the rest of his class.

The names of the Students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz.

In the SENIOR CLASS, 21.

Benjamin Akerly,	Milton C. Lightner, A. B.	James W. Stewart,
Jarvis Buxton, A. B.	S. L. Southard, Jun. A. M.	Ferdinand C. White, A. B.
Gurdon Huntington, A. B.	Joshua Weaver, A. B.	D. Hillhouse Buel, A. M.
J. Carpenter Smith,	William F. Brand,	William G. French, A. B.
William Walsh, A. B.	James H. Carpenter,	Albert P. Smith
Stephen H. Battin, A. B.	Sam'l Rose Meade, A. M.	J. Elliot Thompson, A. M.
Arthur Carey, A. B.	Samuel Sherwell,	James Witherspoon.

In the MIDDLE CLASS, 26.

R. M. Abercrombie, A. B.	Robt. B. Fairbairn, A. B.	Cyrus H. Munson, A. M.
Geo. F. Cushman, A. B.	Samuel Hawksley, A. B.	Edw'd. Selkirk, A. B.
Samuel J. Evans,	B. B. J. M'Master, A. B.	Sam'l H. Cox, Jun. A. B.
Samuel R. Gordon, A. B.	Reuben Riley, A. B.	Giles H. Deshon, A. B.
A. C. M'Elroy, A. B.	Thomas C. Yarnall, A. B.	Wm. Henry Frisbie, A. B.
A. Frank Olmsted, A. B.	John H. Chew, A. B.	Robert B. Howland,
Edgar P. Wadhams, A. B.	Geo. B. Dennison, A. B.	Edwin A. Nichols, A. B.
Vandervoort Bruce, A. B.	George G. Field, A. B.	Charles R. Smith.
Benjamin Daniels,	Fletcher J. Hawley, A. B.	

In the JUNIOR CLASS, 19-

Henry B. Bartow,	Lawrence C. Johnson,	Charles Seymour, A. M.
William Everett,	T. M'Clure Peters, A. B.	Richard Whittingham,
Nicholas C. Hughes, A. B.	B. Williams Whitcher, A. B.	J. Bohlen Colhoun, M. D.
David Pease, Jun. A. B.	W. Henry Clarke, A. B.	R. Clarence Hall, A. B.
Elisha F. Watson, A. B.	John L. Gay,	Henry D. Noble, A. B.
Edward B. Boggs,	William Douglas Lake,	N. C. Stoughton, A. B.
Mason Gallagher, A. B.		

Charles E. Van Anden, of the Middle Class, left the Seminary early in the present year with the leave of his Bishop, on account of ill health, as the Faculty have understood; but no application on the subject has been made to them.

The Professor of Pastoral Theology, &c. entered upon his duties on Monday, December 6th, 1841. The Senior Class have recited Bishop White's Commentaries on the Ordination Offices and on the Duties of the Public Ministry, and in connection with the latter, have studied the several offices of the Liturgy, paying particular attention to the Rubrics and to all matters pertaining to their proper performance. The Middle Class have recited Bishop Burnet's Treatise on the Pastoral Care. As there has not been time for review and for other reasons, it is not proposed to examine the Classes in this department this year.

Two members of the Senior Class have read Sermons before the Professor every Monday morning, and two of the Middle and Junior Classes, alternately, every Monday afternoon, upon which such criticisms have been made by the Professor as seemed to be called for. Occasion has been taken, from time to time, to lay down general principles in regard to this branch of ministerial duty, and to point out their application. The Junior Class have recited five chapters of Claude's Essay on the Composition of a Sermon, and prepared skeletons of Sermons illustrative of the rules thereon given.

A detailed account of the number of Sermons prepared by each Student will be laid before the Examining Committee of the Board:

All which is respectfully presented. By order of the Faculty,

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*

The Annual Report of the Dean was presented as follows :

"The Dean of the Faculty of the General Theological Seminary respectfully reports to the Trustees, that the buildings and premises are in good order and repair. No repairs are requisite, except one or two so inconsiderable that it is unnecessary to direct the attention of the Trustees to them.

BIRD WILSON, *Dean*, &c.

Seminary, 27th June, 1842.

The Secretary informed the Board that he had been requested by Thomas H. Hubbard, Esq. a Trustee from Western New-York, to offer his resignation, in consequence of his inability to attend the meetings of this body. Whereupon Mr. Hubbard's resignation was accepted.

The following nominations were then made :

Robert H. Gardner, Esq. of Maine, to supply a vacancy in the Board of Trustees, occasioned by the removal of the Rev. Mr. French to the Diocese of Maryland.

John A. King, Esq. of the Diocese of New-York, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the death of H. G. Wisner, Esq.

Alexander Duncan, Esq. of Rhode Island, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the removal of the Rev. Alexander Vinton.

George M. Wharton, Esq. of the Diocese of Pennsylvania, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the death of Philip H. Nicklin, Esq.

William Welch, Esq. of the same Diocese, to fill the same vacancy.

Resolved, That the subject of the above nominations be the order of the day to-morrow at 6 o'clock.

Resolved, That it be referred to a Committee to consider, and report to this Board, what constitutes *residence*, as required by the third article of the Constitution, and what shall constitute the evidence of a vacancy.

The Committee called for by the above resolution consists of the Rt. Rev. Bishop Lee, Rev. Mr. Trapier, and Mr. Newton.

On motion,

Resolved, That the appointment required by §. 4. of Chapter I of the Statutes of "the Committee on the General State of the Seminary," and "the Committee on the Examination of Students," be now made by the chair, and that the last named Committee consist of nine persons.

The following gentlemen were appointed :

On "the General State of the Seminary," Rt. Rev. Bishop Whittingham, Rev. Dr. Smith, Messrs. Newton, Wells and Harison.

On "the Examination of Students," Rev. Drs. Brown, Creighton, Crocker and Baury, Rev. Messrs. Trapier and Barnewell, Rev. Drs. Boyd, Dorr, and Mead.

Resolved, That such of the Bishops as may attend this stated meeting, be requested, in their capacity of visitors *ex officio*, to unite with the Committee above appointed, in attending the Examination of the Students by the Professors in their several departments, and in reporting thereon.

Resolved, That it is proper and expedient so to alter the mode of conducting the Commencements of the Seminary, as to dispense with the reading thereat of dissertations by the Students, and to make them, in addition to the delivery of the Testimonials, occasions of public worship, of

a sermon or charge by a Bishop, and of closing the Seminary year, and parting with the graduating class by the celebration of the Lord's supper.

The subject of this resolution was referred to a Committee, consisting of the following gentlemen: Bishops Doane and Whittingham, Rev. Messrs. Pardee, and Forbes, and Stephen Smith, Esq.

JUNE 28.

The Board met.

Present, Bishops Onderdonk of New-York, Hopkins, Doane, Whittingham, and Lee.

Rev. Drs. Milnor, Wainwright, Creighton, Seabury, Brown, M'Vickar, Mead, Eastburn, Taylor, Sherwood, Smith, Boyd, Crocker, and Dorr.

Rev. Messrs. Pardee, Haight, Henderson, Ballard, Starr, Hallam, Barnewell, Finch, Trapier, Jewett, Higbee.

Messrs. Harison, Newton, James N. Wells, Floyd, Smith, and Nicholas.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The following communication from the Students of the Seminary to the Dean of the Faculty having been ordered by the Faculty to be laid before this Board, was presented and read.

General Theological Seminary, New-York, June 27, 1842.

REV. SIR,—At a meeting of the Students held this evening, the following preamble and resolutions were unanimously adopted.

Will you have the goodness to lay it before the Faculty, and oblige
Your obedient servants,

BENJ. AKERLY, *Chairman*.

R. S. HOWLAND, *Secretary*.

Whereas, in the judgment of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, "it would greatly promote the interests of the Students in the Seminary if a course of instruction in Church Music could be given them by a competent instructor;—and Whereas "the plan proposed for the gratuitous admission of the Students of the Seminary to a School of Church Music, under the charge of Dr. Hodges, has the cordial approbation of the Board, and that the Students are recommended to attend the same, under the direction of the Faculty."

Resolved, That we do hereby respectfully petition the Faculty to take such measures as their wisdom may see expedient, towards carrying the recommendation of the Trustees into effect.

BENJAMIN AKERLY, *Chairman*.

The above communication was referred to a Committee, consisting of the Rev. Drs. Milnor and Wainwright, and Mr. Harison.

A letter received by the Secretary from James S. Smith, Esq. of Pennsylvania, was read and referred to the Standing Committee.

The Library Committee presented their Annual Report.

"To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Library Committee respectfully report:

That there has been received for the increase of the Library during the past year, unexpended balance of the last year	\$178	23
Interest of the Library fund	360	00
Unexpended balance of remittance to Europe, returned by Messrs. Baring, through the Rev. Dr. M'Vickar,	737	38
Received from the Society for the Promotion of Religion and Learning in the State of New-York on account of Text-Book fund,	100	00
That the expenditure during the year has been,	765	43

Leaving an unexpended balance of \$610 18

There have been added to the Library during the year:

By purchase, from the Library fund, two volumes in folio, twenty-nine in quarto, two hundred and fifty-seven in octavo, twelve in duodecimo, and under.

By donations, (of which a list is annexed,) three volumes in folio, twenty-four in octavo, and eight in duodecimo, and under; in all, 335 volumes.

The whole number of printed books now in the Library is: folios, 1,558; quartos, 1,318; octavos and under, 5,542; in all, 8,418.

List of Donations to the Library of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, during the session ending June, 1842.

From S. H. Battin, a Student:

Il Gierusalemme liberata: Del Torquato Tasso. 18mo. In Venetiis, 1660. Psalms de David. 18mo. Au Locle.—Discours sur L'Histoire Universelle. 8vo. Par J. B. Bossuet. 2 vols. Paris, 1816.—Essays on the most important subjects in religion. 8vo. By T. Scott, D. D. Philadelphia, 1821.

From the Rev. Richard F. Cadle:

The Book of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies, as revived and proposed to the use of the Protestant Episcopal Church, at a Convention held at Philadelphia from September 27th to a October 7th, 1785. 12mo. Philadelphia, 1786.

From a Student:

Tracts for the Times, No. 89. 8vo. London, 1841.—The Rev. J. H. Newman's Letter to the Rt. Rev. the Bishop of Oxford, on occasion of No. 90. Oxford, 1841. 8vo.—Also the Rev. J. H. Newman's Letter to the Rev. R. W. Self, D. D., in explanation of No. 90. Oxford, 1841. 8vo.

From the Rev. Professor Ogilby, M. A.

An outline of the argument against the validity of Lay Baptism. 8vo. New-York, 1842.

From the Rev. J. P. K. Henshaw, D. D.

Theology for the People, in a series of discourses on the catechism of the Protestant Episcopal Church. 8vo. Baltimore, 1840.

From Philip H. Nicklin, M. A.

Remarks on Literary Property. 18mo. Philadelphia, 1838.

From John Wm. Bowden, M. A.

The Life and Pontificate of Gregory the Seventh. 2 vols. 8vo. London, 1840.

From his Grace the Lord Archbishop of Dublin, through the Rev. E. M. Johnson: Essays on some of the difficulties in the writings of St. Paul. 8vo. London, 1833.

From the Rt. Rev. C. P. M'Ilvaine, D. D.

Oxford Divinity, compared with that of the Romish and Anglican churches 8vo. London, 1841.

From the Rev. Cleaveland Coxe :

Halloween. 12mo. New-York, 1842.

From the Rev. Daniel Burhans, D. D.

Bishop Taylor's Sermons. Folio. London, 1668.—Life and Writings of Peter Heylyn, D. D. London, 1680. Folio.—The History of Faction and Hypocrisy. 8vo. London, 1705.—Governor Winthrop's Journal. 8vo. Hartford, 1790.—West's History and Evidences of the Resurrection. 8vo. London, 1748.—Leslie's short and easy Method with the Deists. 8vo. Windsor, 1812.—Lawrence, Lay Baptism invalid, 8vo. London, 1725.—Edwards on the Freedom of the Will. Boston, 1754. 8vo.—Caye's Primitive Christianity. 8vo. London, 1673.

From a Student :

The Tryal of Dr. Henry Saheverell. Folio. London, 1710.—Sherlock on the Knowledge of Christ. 8vo. London, 1674.—Patrick's Christian Sacrifice. 12mo. London, 1675.

From Thomas Hartwell Horne :

Rabbi David Kimchi's Commentary upon the Prophecies of Zechariah. 8vo. London, 1837.

From the Rev. Henry Zell, an Alumnus :

Lectures on Christian Baptism. 18mo. Belvidere, 1841.

From Mr. V. Stanton :

Two Chinese Manuscripts of the New Testament. 8vo.

From the Rev. Dr. Ducachet :

The Oxford Tract Controversy. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1841.—A Review of Colman's Antiquities of the Christian Church. 8vo. Philadelphia, 1841.

By order of the Library Committee,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman*.

BENJ. I. HAIGHT, *Secretary pro temp*.

The following Report of a Special Committee was then read :

The Special Committee, to whom it was referred to consider and report what constitutes residence, as required by the third Article of the Constitution, and what shall constitute the evidence of a vacancy, beg leave to report : That they have had the same under consideration, and upon the subject first named, to wit, what constitutes residence, they propose to the Board the adoption of the following resolution :—

Resolved, That in the opinion of this Board, the word *resident*, in Article III of the Constitution, includes both actual and canonical residence in the Diocese represented.

Upon the second subject referred to them, to wit, the evidence of vacancies to be required by the Board, they propose the following resolutions :

1. *Resolved*, That the evidence of a vacancy occasioned by the death of a Trustee, shall be credible information communicated to this Board from any source.

2. *Resolved*, That the evidence of a vacancy occasioned by resignation, shall be the written resignation of a Trustee under his signature presented to the Board.

3. *Resolved*, That the evidence of a vacancy occasioned by the removal of a Trustee from the Diocese which he represented, shall be the printed Journal of the Convention of the Diocese, from which or to which the individual in question has removed, or the certificate of the Bishop or Secretary of the Convention of either of said Dioceses.

Signed, ALFRED LEE,
PAUL TRAPIER,
EDW'D. A. NEWTON.

New-York, June 28, 1842.

The resolutions recommended in the above Report having been severally considered, and various amendments proposed to the same, the whole subject was laid on the table.

The order of the day being the subject of the nominations made yesterday to fill certain vacancies in this Board was then taken up, and Robert H. Gardner, Esq. was elected *viva voce* a Trustee for Maine.

Alex. Duncan, Esq. was elected *viva voce* a Trustee for Rhode Island.

John A. King, Esq. was elected *viva voce* a Trustee for New-York.

There being two gentlemen in nomination to supply the vacancy in the Board for Pennsylvania, the Trustees proceeded to vote by ballot, according to Section 5, Chapter I of the Statutes.

Upon counting the ballots, George M. Wharton, Esq. was found to be duly elected.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop of New Jersey, in behalf of the Committee to whom had been referred the subject of "altering the mode of conducting the Commencements of the Seminary," presented the following Report :

The Committee, to whom was entrusted the subject of the Commencement exercises of the Seminary, have had it under very serious consideration.

There has been no action on the whole subject by the Trustees. The Committee deem it important that there should be. They are unanimously of opinion that the exercises of that day should be strictly ecclesiastical in their character, and of the highest solemnity, as befitting the occasion when the young men who have been trained up for the Ministry of the Gospel leave their *alma mater* to enter, if it please God, on the functions of the sacred office. They unanimously agree in adopting the terms of the resolution referred to them.

Resolved, That it is proper and expedient so to alter the mode of conducting the Commencements of the Seminary, as to dispense with the reading thereof of dissertations by the Students, and to make them, in addition to the delivery of the Testimonials, occasions of public worship, of a sermon or charge by a Bishop, and of closing the Seminary year, and parting with the Graduating Class by the celebration of the Lord's Supper.

Resolved, That for the more effectual accomplishment of the objects proposed by this resolution, the following addition be made to Chapter VIII of the Statutes :

At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, it shall be the duty of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Seminary is to designate, and of the Secretary of the Board on his designation, to notify the two Bishops next in seniority to the Bishop by whom the address at the last Commencement was delivered, that the senior of them is relied on for the Sermon or Charge at the Commencement next ensuing, and that the junior of them is relied on as his substitute in the case of failure; the expectation of such failure to be communicated both to the substitute and to the Secretary of the Board, at least three months before the day of the Annual Commencement. In case of the failure of both, the Bishop aforesaid shall immediately, on being notified of such failure by the Secretary, proceed to designate as before provided the two next in seniority, and so on; and the failure to deliver the sermon or charge at the time appointed, shall be counted the same so far as the order of designation is concerned as its delivery.

At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, the daily morning prayer shall

be read by such person or persons as the senior Bishop present shall appoint; and he shall also preside at the celebration of the Holy Communion, which shall always be administered, and have the direction of the whole exercises of the day. The ceremony to be used at the conferring of the degrees on the Graduating Class and others whom the Board of Trustees shall designate for that purpose, shall always be by the senior Bishop present, unless he assign that duty to some other Bishop, and shall be according to the usage hitherto adopted, unless the same shall be changed by order of the Board.

The Committee have felt themselves authorized, in connection with the provision thus reported for the exercises of Commencement day, to propose the following preamble and resolutions, to which they earnestly invite the careful consideration of the Board.

Whereas degrees in divinity are of long usage, and of universally acknowledged usefulness; and whereas the authority to confer them is in the Church, through which alone the Commission to teach and preach the Gospel can be conveyed, and is, and has long been exercised in other branches of the Church; and whereas it is desirable that a higher standard of Theological learning should be established in this Church, and every proper inducement be offered to encourage the candidates to Orders; and the Ministers of the same to make the greatest proficiency in sacred learning of which they are capable. Therefore,

Resolved, That it is the right and duty of this Board to provide for the promotion of Theological learning by the institution of degrees in Divinity, to be conferred on the Alumni of the Seminary, and on such other persons as the Board from time to time may judge fit to receive them.

Resolved, That a Committee of — be appointed to prepare and report to this Board such plan and provisions as they may judge best suited to further this important end.

All which is respectfully submitted.

G. W. DOANE,
W. R. WHITTINGHAM,
ISAAC PARDEE.

The first resolution recommended in the foregoing Report was made the order of the day for to-morrow, immediately after the reading of the minutes.

The second resolution being a proposal to amend Chapter VIII of the Statutes, was referred to a special Committee, consisting of the Bishops present at this meeting of the Board.

The concluding preamble and resolutions, after consideration, were indefinitely postponed.

The Board adjourned.

The Board met.

JUNE 29-

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Brownell, Onderdonk of New-York, Hopkins, Doane and Whittingham.

Rev. Drs. Milnor, Wainwright, Crocker, Creighton, Seabury, M'Vickar, Mead, Eastburn, Sherwood, Boyd and Smith.

Rev. Messrs. Pardee, Haight, Henderson, Ballard, Starr, Hallam, Barnewall, Jewett, Trapier and Higbee.

Messrs. Newton, J. N. Wells, D. B. Ogden, T. L. Ogden, F. Smith, Rowland and Harison.

The meeting was opened by the reading of prayer, by the Bishop of Connecticut.

The minutes of yesterday's proceedings were read and approved.

The resolution proposed on Monday last, and referred to a Special Committee, and by it yesterday reported as proper to be passed in the following words:

Resolved, That it is proper and expedient so to alter the mode of conducting the Commencements of the Seminary, as to dispense with the reading thereof of dissertations by the Students, and to make them, in addition to the delivery of the Testimonials, occasions of public worship, of a sermon or charge by a Bishop, and of closing the Seminary year, and parting with the graduating class by the celebration of the Lord's supper.

Was considered and passed by the Board.

Bishop Onderdonk, of New-York, from the Special Committee to whom the proposed amendment to the Statutes for carrying the last mentioned resolution into effect had been referred, reported that they had had the same under consideration and made some amendments thereto, and recommended that the same be passed by the Board, and incorporated into the Statutes as additional sections to Chapter VIII, and when so passed to be numbered respectively 10, 11, and 12, that is to say:

§10. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary it shall be the duty of the senior Bishop present to designate and to notify the two Bishops next in seniority to the Bishop by whom the duty was then discharged, that the senior of them is relied on for the sermon or charge at the Commencement next ensuing, and that the junior of them is relied on as his substitute in the case of failure, the expectation of such failure to be communicated both to the substitute and to the senior Bishop of the Church at least three months before the day of the annual Commencement. In case of the failure of both, the senior Bishop shall immediately, on being notified of such failure, proceed to designate as before prescribed the two next in seniority, and so on. And the failure to deliver the sermon or charge at the time appointed, shall be considered the same, so far as the order of designation is concerned, as its discharge. When all the Bishops shall have thus been appointed, the appointment shall again commence with the senior Bishop.

§11. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, the Daily Morning Prayer shall be read by such Minister or Ministers as the senior Bishop present shall appoint, and the Holy Communion shall be administered by the said Bishop, or some Bishop appointed by him, and he shall also have the direction of the whole exercises of the day. The collection at the offertory, at the above mentioned Communion, shall be in aid of the funds of the Seminary.

§12. The ceremony to be used at the conferring of the Testimonials on the graduating class shall be by the senior Bishop present, unless he assign that duty to some other Bishop, and shall be according to the usage hitherto adopted, unless the same shall be changed by the Bishops present at any Annual Commencement.

Whereupon the same were taken up and read and considered by the Board, and the question being taken thereon, it was,

Resolved, That the same do pass, to take effect from the after the end of the current seminary year.

The following communication was received from the Faculty, and read :

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary respectfully nominate to the Board of Trustees the following young gentlemen, members of the Senior Class, for receiving the usual Testimonial at the approaching Commencement, namely : Benjamin Akerly, Stephen H. Battin, A. B., William F. Brand, D. Hillhouse Buel, A. M., Jarvis Buxton, A. B., Arthur Carey, A. B., James H. Carpenter, William G. French, A. B. Milton C. Lightner, A. B., Samuel R. Meade, A. M., Samuel Sherwell, Albert P. Smith, John C. Smith, Samuel L. Southard, A. M., James W. Stewart, J. Elliot Thompson, A. M., William Walsh, A. B., Joshua Weaver, A. B., Ferdinand E. White, A. B.

Of the above, Mr. Southard and Mr. White are absent, by leave of the Faculty ; the former in consequence of the dangerous illness of his father, and the latter in consequence of the sickness of a near friend. The Faculty, however, being well convinced, from the manner in which these young gentlemen have discharged their duties as students, that they are well entitled to the honors of the Seminary, recommend them accordingly.

By order of the Faculty,

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President*.

New-York, Festival of St. Peter, June 29, 1842.

Resolved, That the above mentioned members of the senior class receive the usual Testimonials under the seal of this Board, and signed, on the part of this Board, by the Committee which may be appointed for that purpose, and by as many others of the Trustees as may be convenient.

The following gentlemen were appointed the Committee to sign the Testimonials, viz.

Bishops Hopkins and Whittingham, Rev. Drs. Mead and Sherwood, and Rev. Mr. Starr.

Dr. Eastburn, from the Committee appointed at the last Stated Annual Meeting of the Board, pursuant to the Statutes, to attend the then next intermediate examination of the Students, made the following Report :

The Committee on the Annual Intermediate Examination of the Students of the Seminary, beg leave respectfully to report :

That they attended the examination of the Senior Class by the Professor of Systematic Divinity ; and that, on the whole, they had great reason to be gratified with the proficiency of the Class in this branch of study. The young gentlemen were, generally speaking, well prepared, and prompt and clear in their manner of expressing themselves in answer to the questions proposed. Your Committee then heard the Junior Class examined in Hebrew by the Professor of that department ; and had good evidence of the diligence of this Class in the accuracy with which they translated and parsed the passages assigned to them. They are, at the same time, constrained to express their regret that the same carelessness was exhibited

on this, as has been seen on almost every previous Hebrew examination, in regard to the pronunciation of the words; and, more particularly, to the proper laying of the accent. Your Committee are well aware of the great difficulties under which the accomplished Professor of this branch labors, from the frequent indifference of Students as to the point alluded to, and their slowness to appreciate the importance, in its place, of an accurate and elegant pronunciation of the Hebrew tongue. They cannot, however, consistently with a due solicitude in reference to every thing in which the credit of our Institution is concerned, forbear suggesting the propriety of more strictly and urgently enforcing upon the Students the necessity of attention to this particular. That no man is more thoroughly versed in all that relates to the euphony of the Hebrew language, than our distinguished Professor himself, none of us needs to be reminded; and it is equally well known, that the deficiency your Committee have here spoken of, on the part of the Students, has by none been more sensibly felt.

Your Committee also attended the examination of the Middle Class, on the interpretation of certain portions of the New Testament. With one or two exceptions, the members of this Class sustained their examination in a rather unsatisfactory manner. There was observed a want of readiness, precision, and full acquaintance with the subject before them. In reference to the too frequent instances which occurred on this occasion, of errors in quantity when reading aloud the respective passages in the Greek, your Committee would like to speak, but that they deem it altogether useless. Our Biblical Professor cannot surely be expected to spend the time, which shall be devoted to the interpretation of the New Testament, in teaching young men what ought to have been previously acquired within the walls of the Grammar School. The remedy can only be hoped for, in the gradual elevation of the tone of classical learning throughout our country. Some of our Colleges are, at this time, much in need of improvement in this particular. We trust that better days are at hand; and, in the mean time, we must be content to endure the evil.

With the examination of the Junior Class on the subject of Ecclesiastical History, by the Professor of that department, your Committee were, on the whole, well satisfied. The Class manifested, generally, a fair degree of proficiency.

Your Committee would conclude with expressing the conviction, that the chief cause of the imperfect preparation of the Students is to be found in the too great quantity of their studies. What the remedy for this shall be,—whether the addition of another year to those already prescribed for a full course,—or the lessening of the amount required to be studied,—it will be for the Trustees in their wisdom to decide.

All which is respectfully submitted,

MANTON EASTBURN,
EDWARD Y. HIGBEE.

An invitation was received from the "Associate Alumni," requesting the attendance of the members of this Board at Divine service this evening at St. Luke's Church, and to hear the Annual Sermon before that body, which will then be preached; whereupon,

Resolved, That the invitation be accepted.

An application in writing to this Board, by Messrs. Hockman, Martin

and Menzies, lessees of lots belonging to the Seminary, for an abatement of rent during the present adverse times, or for a remission of the restriction in regard to the manner the land shall be used and occupied, was presented and read, and the matter was referred to the Standing Committee, with power to act therein as to such Committee shall seem proper under the circumstances.

The Board then adjourned.

JUNE 30.

The Board met.

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Brownell, Onderdonk of New-York, Hopkins, Doane and Whittingham.

Rev. Drs. Smith, Boyd, Milnor, Sherwood, Eastburn, Mead, M'Vickar, Wainwright, Seabury, A. Potter and Brown.

Rev. Messrs. Barnewell, Finch, Starr, Trapier, Haight, Ballard and Forbes.

Messrs. J. N. Wells, T. L. Wells, T. L. Ogden, Rowland, Harison and Verplanck.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Bishop of Connecticut.

The Rev. Mr. Higbee being absent, Mr. Harison was appointed Secretary *pro tem*.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

Mr. Floyd Smith, from the Committee on the Treasurer's account, presented the following report, which was read.

The Committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's Annual Account, under the §. 3 of the IV Chapter of the Statutes, respectfully Report: That said account has been regularly audited by the Standing Committee. Believing the same to be perfectly correct, and finding nothing therein demanding the "inquiries and explanations" contemplated by the section and chapter aforesaid, are of opinion that no further action thereon is necessary on the part of the Board of Trustees.

Respectfully submitted,

EDWARD NEWTON,
JOHN BROWN,
FLOYD SMITH.

Bishop Whittingham, from the Committee on the State of the Seminary, made the following Report, which was read:

The Committee on the State of the Seminary respectfully Report: That they have personally inspected the whole of the premises, and visited the Library, Recitation-Rooms, and Apartments of the Students. The alterations and repairs recommended at the last Annual Meeting have been well and faithfully executed, with the exception of the painting of the fence and the construction of ventilators on the roofs, which, for reasons that appeared to your Committee to be sufficient, were not undertaken. A few very slight repairs appear to be needed, and have been pointed out to the Chairman of the Committee of Repairs. Your Committee were agreeably surprised and gratified at the great degree of neatness and

order very generally observable in the Students' rooms, and think the obvious attention paid to this point deserving of at least so much encouragement as this notice may be thought to afford.

In behalf of the Committee,

W. R. WHITTINGHAM, *Chairman.*

The Committee on the Examination of Students offered the following Report :

The Committee appointed for the examination of the Students respectfully report :

That in consequence of the necessary and much-regretted absence of the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, the examination was completed by the other Professors in two days.

The result of the examination of the Senior Class was, on the whole, satisfactory in all the studies. They were examined by the Professor of that department, on the nature and characteristics of the Church in its connection with the Divine plan of grace and mercy for lost man in Jesus Christ, with full exhibitions from Holy Scripture, ancient authors, and the received ecclesiastical standards of the authority and offices of its threefold ministry, and of the argument for liturgical worship. The subjects of these examinations by the Professor of Systematic Divinity, were the relation of God as Father to Jesus Christ our Lord, the pre-existence, divinity, incarnation, prophetic office, atonement, and intercession of Christ, the personality, divinity, and procession of the Holy Ghost, justification by faith, the Sacraments of Baptism and the Supper of the Lord, and Infant Baptism. By the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature they were examined in portions of the Book of Job. There was no examination by the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in consequence of his recent entrance on his office ; but his Report to the Faculty, which has been read before the Board, shows that in proportion to the time, his duties have been discharged. From the Schedule of Sermons prepared and submitted, it appears that the Statutory requirements in this respect have been fully met by the members of this class, with the exception of two, who have been excused by reason of ill health.

Of the Middle and Junior Classes it does not seem necessary to the Committee to specify so minutely the subjects of examination. With the exception of Ecclesiastical History and Pastoral Theology, for the reasons specified above, they have been examined in all the studies of their years ; and the Committee would report, that, in general, the manner in which they answered the several questions proposed to them by the Professors, was creditable to themselves, and proved that they had been well trained. If in any thing they showed a want of sufficient accuracy, it was in the manner of reading the Hebrew and Greek Text. This, the Committee are aware, is no fault of the system pursued at the Seminary, or of the Professors, but the defect of their previous education. The Committee are sorry to say that these two classes are reported by the Professor of that department, as having failed quite too generally to meet the requirements of the Statutes. As to the composition of Sermons, it is doubtless open for consideration whether the requirement of a given number of Sermons from Students in their state of preparation for the Ministry and in their circumstances, be reasonable and expedient. But for Members of a Theological Seminary, and most especially for candidates for

Orders Statutory obedience, unless for good and sufficient reasons, should be regarded as the smallest measure of good conduct. The Committee are of opinion, that if less were required in the way of writing Sermons out at length, and more time given to making outlines of discourses, to familiar practical expositions of Scripture, and to speaking without written preparation, all in the presence and under the direction of the Professor, the Students would be better prepared for the composition of Sermons for parochial use, when they shall be placed in the field of pastoral experience.

In reference to the present system of examinations, the Committee feel called upon to express their serious doubts whether much reliance can be placed in them as tests of the proficiency of Students. They would not, indeed, recommend the abandonment altogether of oral examinations by the Professor; but they respectfully suggest for the consideration of the Board, whether a portion of the time thus occupied might not be more profitably devoted either to oral examinations by a Committee of the Trustees appointed for that purpose, or to examinations by questions proposed in writing, to which answers in writing are to be returned within a given time, without access to books, or to both.

The Committee desire to record here, and to call public attention to the fact, that the "books used in the different departments of the General Theological Seminary," both as "Text Books" and as "Books of Reference," are those which are recommended in the list which always forms a part of the "Catalogue of Officers and Students, and of the Alumni."

In conclusion, the Committee respectfully submit the following resolution:

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to consider and report at the next Annual Meeting of this Board, whether any, and if any, what improvements may be made in the system of examinations in the Seminary, with a view to exhibit more fully the proficiency of the Students in their several branches of Theological Learning, and of their ability to make available application of the same.

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEO. W. DOANE,
GEO. BOYD,
WM. COOPER MEAD,
PAUL TRAPIER,
W. H. BARNEWELL,
JOHN BROWN.

The resolution recommended in the above Report was considered and passed.

Ordered, That the Committee called for by this resolution consist of the Rt. Rev. Bishops Doane and Whittingham, Rev. Drs. M'Vickar, Smith, Eastburn, Potter and Boyd.

On motion of Bishop Whittingham,

Resolved, That it be referred to the same Committee to inquire whether any, and if any, what improvements may be made in the course of study in the Seminary.

Ordered, That the following gentlemen be the Committee to attend the next stated intermediate examination of the Students, viz. Rev. Drs. Milnor, Taylor, Eastburn, Croswell, Mead, Boyd, Ducachet, Rev. Messrs. Henderson and Starr.

Resolved, That the Secretary of this Board inform the members respectively of the Committee on the intermediate examination of the Students, of their appointments one month previously to the day of examination, with a request that if any member cannot attend, he will give information thereof to the Secretary, and that the Standing Committee supply any vacancies.

Resolved, That the Bishop of New-York and the Secretary of this Board be a Committee to publish the existing Constitution and Statutes.

Rev. Dr. Milnor, from the Committee to whom the communication from the Students on the subject of instruction in Church Music was referred, made the following Report:

The Committee to whom was referred the Communication from the Students of the Seminary on the subject of their instruction in Sacred Music, as proposed in a letter of Dr. Berrian, Rector of Trinity Church, to the Bishop of this Diocese, and approved by this Board at its last meeting, recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to apply to the Vestry of Trinity Church for the adoption of such measures as may carry into effect their very acceptable proposition at the next Session of the Seminary.

JAMES MILNOR,
JONA. M. WAINWRIGHT,
WM. H. HARISON.

June 30, 1842.

The resolution recommended in the above Report was considered and passed, and the following gentlemen were appointed the Committee—Rev. Drs. Milnor and Eastburn, and T. L. Wells, Esq.

Rev Dr. Mead gave notice of the following proposed alteration of the Statutes, viz.—to strike out of §. 3 of Chapter I of the Statutes, the words “on the fifth day at one o’clock P. M. or as soon thereafter as the exercises of the Commencement are closed—and also at five P. M. if necessary”—which was referred to a Committee consisting of the Rev. Drs. Mead, Smith and Sherwood, Messrs. T. L. Ogden and Harison.

Mr. T. L. Ogden gave notice of the following alteration of the Statutes, viz.—to add at the end of §. 3 of Chapter I, the following words: *and provided also, that on any day after the third day above appointed for the meetings of the Trustees, the Board may finally adjourn without any further meeting*—which was referred to the same Committee.

The Board then proceeded to the election of a Standing Committee, and of a Finance Committee, and of a Secretary and Treasurer; and after counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were found to be elected—viz.

STANDING COMMITTEE.

Rev. Drs. MILNOR,
LYELL,
TAYLOR,
BERRIAN,
M’VICKAR,
EASTBURN.

MESSRS. T. L. OGDEN,
N. ROGERS,
G. C. VERPLANCK,
J. N. WELLS,
A. J. JOHNSON,
J. STEARNS, M. D.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

G. C. VERPLANCK,

T. L. WELLS,

J. N. WELLS,

C. N. S. ROWLAND.

SECRETARY.

TREASURER.

Rev. E. Y. HIGBEE.

W. H. HARISON.

The Board adjourned.

JULY 1, 1842.

The Board met at St. Peter's Church after the exercises of Commencement.

Present, The Rt. Rev. Bishops of Connecticut, New-York, and Vermont.

Rev. Drs. Milnor, Smith and Sherwood.

Rev. Messrs. Ballard, Barnewell, Forbes, Henderson, Starr, Trapier and Haight.

Messrs. Verplanck and J. N. Wells.

The Rt. Rev. the Bishop of Connecticut in the chair.

The Rev. Mr. Haight was appointed Secretary *pro tem.* in the absence of the Secretary and the Secretary *pro tem.* of yesterday.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The Report of the Committee on certain proposed alterations in the Statutes was read as follows :

The Committee to whom were referred the proposed amendments of the third Section of Chapter First of the Statutes, report—That, in their opinion, it is inexpedient to strike out any portion of said section as it now stands, but recommend the adoption of the proposed addition to the same, and offer the following resolution to that effect.

Resolved, That the following addition be made to Chap. I. Sec. 3 of the Statutes, viz. and provided also, that on any day after the third above appointed for the meeting of the Trustees the Board may finally adjourn without any further meeting.

WM. COOPER MEAD, Chairman.

New-York, June 30, 1842.

The resolution proposed in the above Report was laid over for consideration at the next meeting of the Trustees.

The following preamble and resolution were considered and adopted:

Whereas the condition of the General Theological Seminary, and the character of the instruction given in it, are such as to entitle it to the confidence and patronage of the Church; and whereas, as from various other causes, so especially from a prevailing over-estimate of the amount of its own proper resources, the extension of patronage has by no means kept pace with the increase of confidence,

Therefore, *Resolved*, That the several Bishops be respectfully requested to make known to their respective dioceses, that the income of the Seminary for the last year has fallen short of its necessary expenditure, so that more than seventeen hundred dollars have been withdrawn from its capital, and to suggest of the clergy and parishes such action for relief in the premises as they may judge expedient.

The minutes having been read and approved, the Board adjourned *sine die*.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, Secretary.

NOTICE.

The following Scholarships will become vacant on the first day of October next, viz. the Bishop Croes, the North Carolina, the Warren, the Bishop Hobart, the Wainwright, the Thomason, and one of the four founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York.

WM. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

New-York, July 1, 1842.

APPENDIX.

Extract from the Minutes of the Standing Committee, Dec. 6, 1841.

"The Secretary reported that a letter had been received from the Rev. Benjamin J. Haight, making known his acceptance of the Professorship of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, to which he had been elected at the last meeting of the Board of Trustees. Whereupon it was ordered that the said letter be entered in the Minutes of this Committee; and also that it be published as an Appendix to the Proceedings of the Board of Trustees."

"New-York, Dec. 3, 1841.

"REV. AND DEAR SIR,—I have to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st inst. conveying the Resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary, appointing me Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence in that Institution; and to thank you, which I do most heartily, for the kind manner in which you have performed this duty.

"My entire ignorance of my nomination to this important office at the time when it was brought forward and confirmed—the unanimity with which the election has been made—and the evident necessity which exists that some arrangements should be immediately effected for instruction in the department assigned me—all combine to render it difficult for me to decline the important and honorable post to which I am summoned. At the same time I cannot conceal from myself, what must indeed be evident to all, that as the Rector of an extensive city parish, where the duties are neither small nor light, I can and ought to give but a fraction of my time and attention to any other duties. Still, under the very peculiar circumstances of the case, I am ready to do what I can in the Professorship, looking to the Great Head of the Church for his guidance and blessing, and in the humble hope that my poor efforts may tend in some small degree, at least to assist those who are about to be called to minister at his altar, in their endeavors to fit themselves for so vast and momentous a trust.

"Be pleased, Rev. and dear Sir, to assure the Board of my deep sense of the confidence which they have seen fit to repose in me, and of the honor which they have conferred upon me in this appointment. No one can be more sensible than I am how little I deserve either the one or the other.

"I remain, Rev. and dear Sir, with very great respect,

Your friend and brother,

BENJ. J. HAIGHT."

"Rev. EDW'D. Y. HEGBEE, }
Sec'y. Board of Trustees." }

ALTERATION OF THE STATUTES.

The following Sections are added to Chapter VIII.

§10. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary it shall be the duty of the senior Bishop present to designate and to notify the two Bishops next in seniority to the Bishop by whom the duty was then discharged, that the senior of them is relied on for the sermon, or charge, at the Commencement next ensuing, and that the junior of them is relied on as his substitute in the case of failure; the expectation of such failure to be communicated, both to the substitute and to the senior Bishop of the Church, at least three months before the day of the Annual Commencement. In case of the failure of both, the senior Bishop shall, immediately on being notified of such failure, proceed to designate, as before provided, the two next in seniority, and so on. And the failure to deliver the sermon, or charge, at the time appointed, shall be considered the same, so far as the order of designation is concerned, as its discharge. When all the Bishops shall have thus been appointed, the appointment shall again commence with the senior Bishop.

§11. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, the Daily Morning Prayer shall be read by such minister or ministers as the senior Bishop present shall appoint; and the Holy Communion shall be administered by the said Bishop, or some Bishop appointed by him; and he shall also have the direction of the whole exercises of the day. The collection at the offertory, at the above mentioned Communion, shall be in aid of the funds of the Seminary.

§12. The ceremony to be used at the conferring of the Testimonial on the graduating class shall be by the senior Bishop present, unless he assign that duty to some other Bishop; and shall be according to the usage hitherto adopted, unless the same shall be changed by the Bishops present at any Annual Commencement.

Schedule of Contributions by Churches in the year 1841-2, towards defraying the current expenses of the Seminary, viz.

<i>Diocese of Connecticut,</i>		Amount.	Total in each Diocese.
Churches.			
*St. James', New-London,		\$20 00	
*St. John's, Waterbury,		15 00	35 00
<i>Diocese of New-York.</i>			
St. Peter's, New-York, for 1840-1,		31 22	
do. do. for 1841-2,		26 00	
*St. Paul's, Sing Sing,		22 00	
*St. Clement's, New-York,		30 17	
*St. Paul's Chapel, for 1840-1,		164 45	
do. for 1841-2,		89 14	
St. Peter's, West Chester, for 1840-1,		41 50	
*St. George's, Schenectady,		21 25	
Grace, New-York,		100 00	
*Of the Cross, Ticonderoga,		1 25	
Carried forward,		\$526 98	\$35 00

Churches.	Brought forward,	\$526 98	\$35 00
Of the Annunciation, New-York,		14 28	
*St. Paul's, Tompkinsville,		7 06	
St. George's, Newburgh,		15 25	
*All Saints', New-York,		40 00	
St. John's (Chapel,) do.		86 66	
*St. Paul's, Waddington,		5 75	
*Grace, White Plains,		22 18	718 16

Diocese of Western New-York.†

*St. Paul's, Buffalo,	30 00	
Grace, Lockport,	2 00	
Zion, Pierpont Manor,	5 00	
Christ, Manlius, (2)	9 00	
Zion, Green,	3 00	
Grace, Waterville,	1 00	
St. Paul's, Syracuse,	11 05	
St. Peter's, Bainbridge,	4 00	65 05

Diocese of New-Jersey.

Christ, Newton,	5 00
-----------------	------

Diocese of Pennsylvania.

*St. Peter's, Philadelphia,	250 00	
Christ, do.	125 00	375 00

Diocese of Maryland.

St. Paul's, Baltimore,	150 00
------------------------	--------

Diocese of South Carolina.

——— Claremont,	25 00	
Trinity, Columbia,	16 00	
All Saints', Waccamaw,	50 00	91 00

Total, \$1,439 21

W. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

NEW-YORK, June 27, 1842.

* The Rectors or Ministers of the Churches marked with an *, are Alumni of the Seminary.

† The names of the incumbents of the Churches in Western New-York, whose contributions were remitted by the Treasurer of the Diocese, have not been sent to the Treasurer of the Seminary.

1843.

THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES.

THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD,

AT THEIR

STATED ANNUAL MEETING,

In June, 1843.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE BOARD.

NEW-YORK:
SWORDS, STANFORD & CO.
No. 139 Broadway.

1843.

GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD

TRUSTEES OF THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES, 1843.

Maine.—Robert H. Gardner

New-Hampshire.—Rev. Charles Burroughs, D. D., Edward Cutts.

Rhode-Island.—Rev. Nathan B. Crocker, D. D., Rev. George Taft, Alexander Duncan.

Massachusetts.—Rev. Theodore Edson, Rev. Edward Ballard, Rev. Alfred L. Baur, Rev. John L. Watson, Rev. Charles Mason, Rev. Samuel Fuller, D. D.; Messrs. Edward A. Newton, Lester Filley.

Vermont.—Rev. Carlton Chase, D. D., Rev. John A. Hicks, Rev. William Henry Hoit.

Connecticut.—Rev. Harry Crosswell, D. D., Rev. Samuel Farmar Jarvis, D. D., LL.D., Rev. William Cooper Mead, D. D., Rev. Robert A. Hallam, Rev. Frederick Holcomb, D. D., Rev. Stephen Jewett; Messrs. Richard Adams, Stephen Smith, S. H. Huntington, Alexander Hamilton, William H. Scovill.

New-York.—Rev. Thomas Lyell, D. D., Rev. William Berrian, D. D., Rev. Alonzo Potter, D. D., Rev. John M'Vickar, D. D., Rev. James Milnor, D. D., Rev. William Creighton, D. D., Rev. Henry Anthon, D. D., Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D. D., Rev. John Reed, D. D., Rev. John F. Schroeder, D. D., Rev. John Brown, D. D., Rev. Thomas H. Taylor, D. D., Rev. Hugh Smith, D. D., Rev. John M. Forbes, Rev. Isaac Pardee, Rev. Robert W. Harris, Rev. Edward Y. Higbee, Rev. Jonathan M. Wainwright, D. D., Rev. Samuel Seabury, D. D., Rev. Reuben Sherwood, D. D., Rev. Benjamin I. Haight, Rev. Edward N. Mead, Rev. Robert B. Van Kleeck; Messrs. Nehemiah Rogers, David S. Jones, Stephen Warren, Thomas L. Ogden, James Emott, David B. Ogden, Floyd Smith, William H. Harison, Gulian C. Verplanck, P. J. Van Rensselaer, J. A. Dix, James N. Wells, Nathaniel B. Holmes, E. P. Livingston, H. Van Rensselaer, John Stearns, Isaac A. Johnson, Thomas L. Wells, Frederick I. Betts, Charles N. S. Rowland, John D. Ogden, John A. King.

Western New-York.—Rev. Lucius Smith, Rev. Henry J. Whitehouse, D. D., Rev. William Shelton, D. D., Rev. John McCarty, Rev. Benjamin Hale, D. D., Rev. John C. Rudd, D. D., Rev. Cicero S. Hawks, Rev. Leverett Bush, D. D., Rev. John V. Van Ingen; Messrs. J. Juliard, Thomas H. Hubbard, T. H. Rochester, George B. Webster, Robert C. Nicholas, Jonas Earll, Jun., John E. Hinman, William C. Pierrepont.

New-Jersey.—Rev. Edmund D. Barry, D. D., Rev. Harry Finch, Rev. Matthew H. Henderson, Rev. Samuel Starr; Messrs. Archer Gifford, Thomas Chapman, John Potter.

Pennsylvania.—Rev. Benjamin Dorr, D. D., Rev. George Upfold, D. D., Rev. Henry W. Ducachet, D. D., Rev. John Rodney, Rev. George Boyd, D. D., Rev. Levi Bull; Messrs. William Meredith, John Reed, James S. Smith, Benjamin Stiles, George M. Wharton, Horace Binney, Jr.

Delaware.—Samuel Paynter.

Maryland.—Rev. William E. Wyatt, D. D., Rev. John Johns, D. D., Rev. Joseph Spencer, D. D., Rev. John Wiley; Messrs. N. Brice, Ezekiel F. Chambers, John B. Eccleston.

North Carolina.—Rev. William M. Green, Rev. Jarvis B. Buxton; Messrs. Duncan Cameron, Josiah Collins.

South Carolina.—Rev. Peter J. Shand, Rev. Alston Gibbes, Rev. Christian Hancel, D. D., Rev. Paul T. Gervais, Rev. W. H. Barnewell, Rev. Paul Trapier; Messrs. Thomas Lowndes, William Hayward, D. E. Huger, James Stuart, Philip Tidyman.

Georgia.—Rev. Edward Newfville.

Tennessee.—Rev. William T. Leacock.

Ohio.—Rev. Chauncey Colton, D. D., Rev. John T. Brooke, D. D.; Messrs. E. Lane, P. B. Wilcox, B. Storer.

Florida.—Walker Anderson.

Michigan.—Rev. John O'Brien.

STATED ANNUAL MEETING.

PROCEEDINGS.

At the Stated Annual Meeting of the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, held in the Sunday School Room of St. John's Chapel, on the 26th day of June, 1843 :—

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk of New-York, McIlvaine, Ives, Kemper and Whittingham. Rev. Drs. Berrian, Wyatt, Creighton, Anthon, Hawks, Sherwood, Brown, Mead, McVickar, Seabury, Smith, Boyd. Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Pardee, Hicks, Hoyt, Jewett, Starr, Haight, Higbee. Messrs. David B. Ogden, Harison, Betts, Jones, Thomas L. Ogden, James N. Wells, Thomas L. Wells, Stearns, Floyd Smith, Verplanck, Johnson, Holmes, Rowland.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of the Standing Committee, since the last Stated Meeting of the Board of Trustees, were read.

The Treasurer's annual account, examined and audited by the Standing Committee, and accompanied by their Report thereon, was presented and the following abstract read :

ABSTRACT OF THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNT.

RECEIPTS.

Balance of last year's account,			\$185 63
Interest and dividends on investments,			5,497 07
Rents and arrears of rents,			1,200 00
Temporary loan, paid in part,			100 00
Bonds and Mortgages, do. and assigned,			7,200 00
Benefactions, viz. Contributions towards defraying the current expenses of the Seminary from the following dioceses :—			
Connecticut, Churches,		\$21 24	
New-York, do.	\$323 95		
Legacy from an estate,	100 00		
A New-Year's gift from an individual,	2 00		
		425 95	
Western New-York, Churches,		80 12	
Pennsylvania, do.	\$205 00		
Do. from an individual,	3 00		
		208 00	
South Carolina, Churches,		310 30	
Rhode Island, do.		10 00	1,055 61
			<u>\$15,238 31</u>

PAYMENTS.

Salaries,	\$5,950 00
Interest on Scholarships,	1,438 71
Do. Library Fund,	360 00
Insurance on Buildings,	142 50
Taxes for 1842,	\$18 19
Quit rent for 12 months to City Corporation,	110 40 — 128 59
Ordinary expenses, fuel, oil, printing, and repairs,	341 36
Extraordinary expenses, viz.:	
Costs and expenses in case of 20th street Sewer,	272 86
Carpet for dining room,	21 37
	<hr/> 294 23
Temporary Loan mentioned in last year's account, paid off,	1,000 00
Interest on Temporary Loans,	99 75
Advance by order of the Standing Committee, for securing the property advertised to be sold under assessment, for 20th street Sewer,	5,199 97
Balance now in the Treasurer's hands,	283 20
	<hr/> \$15,238 31

WM. H. HARRISON, *Treasurer.*

New-York, June 26th, 1843.

This account was referred to Messrs. Thomas L. Wells, Verplanck and Stearns, as the Special Committee required by § 3. C. IV. of the Statutes.

The Annual Report of the Faculty was then read :

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary beg leave respectfully to present to the Trustees the following Report :

Since the last Annual Report, the following students have been admitted into the Seminary, viz.

Into the JUNIOR CLASS, 26, whose names are as follows :

John N. Norton, A. B., of Geneva Coll.	} All three, candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of West New-York.
Henry Stanley, A. B., of Geneva Coll.	
Chas. E. Phelps, A. B., of Washington, Coll.	} All three, candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
Jas. J. Bowden, honorary A. B., of Columbia Coll.	
Alfred B. Beach, A. B., of Washington Coll.	} Both, upon evidence of religious and moral character and attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.
Baylies P. Talbot, A. B., of Washington Coll.	
Frederic Gardiner, A. B., of Bowdoin College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Maine.	
Samuel Cowell, A. B., of Brown University, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Rhode Island.	
Henry McVickar, A. M., of Columbia Coll.	} Both, upon evidence of religious and moral character and attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.
John Sym, A. B., of Columbia Coll.	
Geo. N. Slack,	} All three, candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
Joseph M. Waite,	
James Stevenson.	
Cornelius R. Duffie, A. B., of Columbia College, a candidate with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.	
George Jarvis Geer, A. B., of Washington College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.	
John C. Phelps, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.	
James Chipchase, A. B., of Rutgers College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-Jersey.	
Gardner M. Skinner, A. B., of Geneva College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of West New-York.	
Isaac G. Hubbard, A. B., of Washington College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Connecticut.	
Chas. F. Peake, A. B., of Washington Coll.	} Both, candidates, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
Danl. H. Beadel, A. B., of Columbia Coll.	

Clarence Walworth, A. B., of Union Coll. } Both, candidates, with full qualifications,
 J. Rice Taylor, A. B., of Kenyon Coll. } of the diocese of Western New-York.
 Andrew F. Freeman, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Virginia.
 Alfred A. Watson, A. M., of the University of New-York, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of New-York.
 Abel Ogden, Jr., A. B., of Washington College, on evidence of religious and moral character and attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church.

Into the MIDDLE CLASS, 6, *whose names are as follows* :

Chas. H. Platt, A. M., of Geneva College, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Western New-York.
 John B. Gibson, A. B., of Nassau Hall, } Both, on evidence of religious and moral
 Stamos S. Trikalites, A. B., of East } character, and attachment to the Protestant
 Tennessee University, } Episcopal Church.
 John J. Tucker, A. B., of Columbia College, a candidate, with full qualifications of the diocese of New-York.
 D. G. Estes, A. B., of Yale College, a candidate with full qualifications, in the Eastern diocese.
 Edwin Harwood, A. B., of the University of Pennsylvania, a candidate, with full qualifications, of the diocese of Pennsylvania.

The following named students have, at their own request, been dismissed from the Seminary, viz.

Robert S. Howland, of the late Middle Class, October 11, 1842.

A. Frank Olmsted, of the late Middle Class, October 18, 1842.

John C. Phelps, of the Junior Class, has left the Seminary without any action of the Faculty.

Ed. B. Boggs, of the Middle Class, June 20, 1843.

The Faculty regret to state that Wm. Douglass Lake, of the late Junior Class, and F. Cushman, of the late Middle Class, were both expelled from the Seminary on the 1st of November, 1842, being the only instance of expulsion which has occurred since the establishment of the Seminary.

Geo. B. Denison, of the Senior Class, died on the 11th of March, 1843.

Leave of absence has been granted to the following students, viz. :

Wm. Henry Clarke, of the late Junior Class, until the commencement of the next Seminary year, then to enter the Middle Class, Oct. 11, 1842.

David Pease, Jr., of the late Junior Class, until the commencement of the next Seminary year, to enter the then Middle Class, October 11, 1842.

Elisha F. Watson, of the Middle Class, until October next, to join the then Middle Class, Feb. 7, 1843.

N. C. Stoughton, of the Middle Class, for the remainder of the Seminary year, to enter the then Middle Class, Nov. 8, 1842.

Thos. M. Peters, of the Middle Class, until the 1st of October, 1844, to enter the then Senior Class, on standing a satisfactory examination on the studies of the middle year, April 4, 1843.

The names of the students at present connected with the Seminary are as follows, viz. :

In the Senior Class, 20.

Richard M. Abercrombie, A. B.	George G. Feld, A. M.	Edwin A. Nichols, A. B.
Vandevort Bruce, A. B.	Wm. Henry Frisbie, A. B.	Reuben Riley, A. B.
Samuel H. Coxe, Jr., A. M.	Samuel R. Gordon, A. B.	Edward Selkirk, A. B.
Benjamin Daniels,	Fletcher J. Hawley, A. B.	Charles F. R. Smith,
Giles H. Deshon, A. B.	A. C. M'Elroy, A. B.	Edgar P. Wadhams, A. B.
Samuel J. Evans,	Benj. B. J. M'Master, A. B.	Thomas C. Yarnall, A. B.
Robert B. Fairbairn, A. B.	Cyrus Munson, A. M.	

In the Middle Class, 23.

Henry B. Bartow,	Edwin Harwood, A. B.	Charles Seymour, A. M.
W. Henry Clarke, A. B.	Samuel Hawksley, A. B.	N. C. Stoughton, A. B.
John B. Colhoun, M. D.	Nicholas C. Hughes, A. B.	Stamos S. Trikalites, A. B.
D. Gordon Estes, A. M.	L. Clement Johnson,	John J. Tucker, A. B.
William Everett, M. D.	Henry D. Noble, A. B.	Elisha F. Watson, A. B.
Mason Gallagher, A. B.	David Pease, Jr., A. B.	Benj. W. Whicher, A. B.
John B. Gibson, A. B.	Thos. M. Peters, A. B.	Richard Whittingham.
Richard C. Hall, A. B.	Charles H. Platt,	

In the *Junior Class*, 25.

Alfred B. Beach, A. B.
J. J. Bowden, A. B.
Samuel Cowell, A. B.
Andrew F. Freeman,
G. Jarvis Geer, A. B.
Henry M'Vickar, A. M.
Abel Ogden, Jr., A. B.
C. Edward Phelps,
Geo. N. Slack,

James Stephenson,
Baylies P. Talbot, A. B.
Joseph M. Waite,
Daniel H. Beadel, A. B.
James Chipchase, A. B.
Cornelius R. Duffie, A. B.
Frederic Gardiner, A. B.
Isaac G. Hubbard, A. B.

John N. Norton, A. B.
C. Foote Peake, A. B.
Gardner M. Skinner, A. B.
Henry Stanley, A. B.
John Sym, A. B.
J. Rice Taylor, A. B.
Clarence Walworth, A. B.
Alfred A. Watson, A. M.

In the department of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, the same course has been pursued as last year, with the addition of frequent exercise in the construction of skeletons or outlines of sermons, by the members of the Junior Class especially, designed to illustrate the rules and directions given by Claude, and to form the habit of diligent and accurate analysis of the subject prior to writing. Gresley's *Ecclesiastes Anglicanus* has been added to the list of text books in this department.

A statement of the number of sermons prepared by each student will be laid before the Examining Committee of the Board.

All which is respectfully submitted.

CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary*.
June 26, 1843.

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President*.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar offered the following Resolution, which was referred to the Committee to be appointed on the general state of the Seminary.

Resolved, That it is inexpedient for the Faculty, except under peculiar circumstances, to grant to any Student leave of absence for a longer period than three months.

The Report of the Library Committee was presented and read.

To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Library Committee respectfully report :

That there has been received for the increase of the Library during the past year :

Unexpended balance of the last year,	\$610 18
Interest of the Library fund,	360 00

\$970 18

That the expenditure during the year has been

\$799 25

Leaving an unexpended balance of

\$170 93

There have been added to the Library during the year :

By purchase, fourteen volumes in folio, twenty-six in quarto, three hundred and twenty-five 8vo. and under, exclusive of pamphlets.

By donation, fourteen in quarto, and eight 8vo., exclusive of pamphlets.

The whole number of printed books now in the Library is : folios, 1,602 ; quartos, 1,358 ; octavos and under, 5,875 ; in all 8,835.

List of Donations to the Library of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, during the year ending in June, 1843.

From the Rev. _____ :

Psalms and Hymns, 12mo., Boston, 1730.

From S. S. Werley, Mus. Doctor and Organist in the Parish Church, Leeds, Eng.

Chants Ancient and Modern, in score fol., London.

From Archibald Wilson, Jr., Scotland.

Twelve volumes of Music, viz.

Neyman's *Melodia Sacra* : 3 vols. London.

The sixth volume of Stevens' *Selection of Sacred Music*, Glasgow.

- Organ Voluntaries, London.
 Twelve Hymns, fol., London.
 Ancient Chants and Responses, London.
 Collection of Psalm Tunes.
 Neyman's Psalms, Dublin.
 Smith Devotional Music, Glasgow.
 Miscellaneous Music, folio.
 Office of the Scottish Communion Service, 12mo., Edinburgh, 1842.
 Archdeacon Aitchison's Liber Redivivus, 12mo., Glasgow.
 From the Rt. Rev. G. W. Doane, DD. LL.D.
 Sermons on various occasions, 8vo., London, 1842.
 Brief Examination of the Rev. Mr. Boardman's Proofs, Burlington, 1841.
 The True Catholic Pastor of the Church of Jesus Christ, Burlington, 1842.
 The Pentecostal Pattern, 8vo., Burlington, 1842.
 From the Rev. Chas. Fay.
 Ainsworth's Annotations, 4to., 1616.
 From an unknown Donor.
 Goode's Divine Rule of Faith and Practice, Philadelphia, 1842.
 From Prof. Benj. I. Haight.
 Obituary notice of the Rev. B. C. Peers, 8vo., 1842.
 Journal of the Convention of the diocese of New-York, 1843.
 From the Rt. Rev. Wm. H. De Lancey, D. D.
 Charge to the clergy of the diocese of Western New-York, 1843.
 From Mr. Casserly.
 A Letter from the Earl of Shrewsbury, (pamphlet) 8vo. New-York, 1842.
 From C. F. R. Smith, (student.)
 Correspondence on the Drummond Schism.
 Pamphlets, 21 Nos., Edinburgh, 1842.
 From the Rev. Dr. Pusey, by the hands of Bishop Doane.
 Library of the Fathers, 8vo. vols. 9 and 10, Oxford, 1843.
 By order of the Library Committee,
 BENJAMIN T. ONDERDONK, *Chairman.*

JOHN D. OGILEY, *Sec'y.*

A list of the Scholarships, with the names of their incumbents, was laid before the Board ; also a schedule of Contributions by Churches to the funds of the Seminary in the year 1842-3.

The Report of the Finance Committee was read as follows :

To the Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The Finance Committee reports, that the property of the Institution consists of	
200 Mechanics' Bank shares, the present value of which is \$3,600, cost	\$5,350
Bonds and mortgages of sundry persons upon property in the city of New-York ; and two bonds, one given for the endowment of a professorship, and the other in part endowment of a scholarship,	
	73,700
Temporary loan, so called, being note given for completion of permanent fund for the gradual increase of the library,	600 00
Ground rents in arrear,	455 72
Balance of cash in the Treasurer's hands,	283 20
	<hr/>
Total,	\$80,388 92

From which deduct the following endowments, viz. :

SCHOLARSHIPS.

Warren,	\$2,500 00
Bishop White,	2,500 00
Bishop Hobart,	2,500 00
Bishop Kemp,	2,575 00
Bishop Croes,	2,000 00
Bishop Claggett,	193 50
North Carolina,	2,948 22
Thomason,	2,175 00
Wainwright,	2,625 00
Rhinelanders,	2,000 00

St. George's Church,	2,000 00	
Peter Roosevelt,	2,050 00	
		PROFESSORSHIP.
St. Mark's Church in the Bowery of Ecclesiastical History,	25,000 00	
		LIBRARY.
Permanent fund,	6,000 00	
		<u>\$57,071 72</u>
There remains of capital, the income of which is not specially appropriated,	\$23,317 20	

The securities now remaining were taken before the report of last year. Of those, two bonds and mortgages, amounting together to \$6,000, have been assigned, and the proceeds applied in part to the payment of the temporary loan of \$1,000, mentioned in the last Annual Report, and in part to the providing of the necessary funds for carrying out the arrangement respecting the assessments for the sewer in 20th street. The sum of \$1,000 has been received in part satisfaction of one bond and mortgage, and \$200 upon another: the last mentioned receipts were expended in the support of the Institution.

During the year there has been no contribution properly applicable to the capital.

The expenses of the ensuing year, as far as they can be anticipated, are estimated as follows, viz.:

Salaries to professors, librarian and janitor,	\$5,750 00
Interest on Scholarships, including the four founded by the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York,	1,708 65
Insurance of buildings and library,	142 50
Quit-rent and taxes,	130 00
Interest on the library permanent fund,	360 00
Incidental expenses,	400 00
	<u>\$8,491 15</u>

To meet which there are:

Interest on the above mentioned bonds and note,	\$4,930 00
Rents and arrears of rent,	1,500 00
Balance now in the hands of the Treasurer,	283 20
	<u>6,713 20</u>

Leaving a deficiency of \$1,777 95

All which is respectfully submitted.

WM. H. HARISON, Treasurer,	} Committee.
CHAS. N. S. ROWLAND,	
JAMES N. WELLS,	
THOMAS L. WELLS,	

New-York, June 26th, 1843.

The Secretary reported two vacancies in the Board of Trustees, the one occasioned by the death of the Rev. Dr. Butler of this diocese, and the other by the consecration of the Rev. Dr. Eastburn, also of this diocese, to the Episcopate of Massachusetts, and nominated the Rev. Robert B. Van Kleeck the Rev. Edward N. Mead, to fill the vacancies thus occasioned.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar nominated the Rev. Lewis P. W. Balch, for one of the same vacancies.

A Resolution, proposing an amendment of the Statutes, which was laid over in 1842, for consideration in 1843—in these words, viz:

"Resolved, That the following addition be made to § 3. of Chap. I. of the Statutes; and provided also, that on any day after the third above appointed, for the meeting of the Trustees, the Board may finally adjourn without any further meeting," was considered and passed by the Board. (See p. 345 of the printed minutes of 1842).

Resolved, That the appointment required by § 4. of Ch. I. of the Statutes of "the Committee on the general state of the Seminary," and "the Committee on the Examination of Students," be now made by the chair, and that the last named Committee consist of nine persons.

The following gentlemen were appointed on "the general state of the Seminary :"

Rt. Rev. Bishop Ives, Rev. Dr. Mead, Rev. Mr. Starr, Messrs. Newton and James N. Wells.

On "the Examination of Students," Rev. Drs. Creighton, Brown, Boyd, and Seabury. Rev. Messrs. Hicks, Hoit, Jewett, Trapier, Mason.

The Rev. Dr. Anthon offered the following resolution, which was laid on the table :

Resolved, That the Committee on the Examination of the Students of the General Theological Seminary, be requested, in the case of the Senior Class especially, to have particular regard to the points in controversy between us and the Church of Rome.

The following resolution, offered by the same gentleman, was laid on the table.

Resolved, That the Committee on the Examination of the Students, be requested to direct the examination, particularly of the Senior Class, to the distinctive principles of the Church.

On motion,

Resolved, That the Rev. Dr. Anthon, the Rev. Dr. Smith, and the Rev. Dr. Sherwood, be added to the Committee on the Examination of Students.

Resolved, That such of the Bishops as may attend this stated meeting, be requested, in their capacity of visitors *ex officio*, to unite with the Committee of examination in attending the examination of the Students by the Professors in their several departments, and in reporting thereon.

The Board adjourned.

JUNE 27.

The Board met.

Present, the Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk, Kemper and Eastburn. Rev. Drs. Lyell, Berrian, Creighton, Wainwright, Sherwood, Seabury, Hawks, Anthon, Smith, Mead, Boyd, Taylor, McVickar. Rev. Messrs. Forbes, Hallam, Haight, Jewett, Hoyt, Trapier, Starr, Henderson, Ballard, Mason, Pardee and Higbee. Messrs. David B. Ogden, Thomas L. Ogden, Jones, Betts, Stearns, Floyd Smith, Harison, Johnson and Rowland.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The nominations made yesterday were called up, and after the ballot required by the Statutes, the Rev. Edward N. Mead, and the Rev. Robert B. Van Kleeck, were declared to be duly elected Trustees of this Institution.

The Rev. Dr. Boyd nominated Horace Binney, Jr., Esq., as a Trustee for

the diocese of Pennsylvania, in the place of John Read, Esq., who has removed to the diocese of New-Jersey.—Laid over until to-morrow.

The Rev. Dr. Anthon offered the following resolution :

Resolved, That the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, be requested to cause "the Committee on the Examination of Students," to be furnished with the sermons prepared and submitted to him by the different classes, agreeably to the provisions of the statutes.

The following was proposed by the Rev. Dr. McVickar as a substitute for the foregoing.

Resolved, That the examination of the Students by the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in the composition and delivery of sermons, be confined to the laying before the Examining Committee of an original Sermon, or other Theological Essay, to be prepared by each student examined.

After discussion, the whole subject was ordered to be laid on the table.

The Committee on the intermediate examination of Students was then appointed as follows :

Rev. Drs. Mead, Creighton and Boyd. Rev. Messrs. Henderson, Mason, Ballard, Starr, Jewett, Hallam.

The Board adjourned.

JUNE 28.

The Board met.

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Onderdonk, Doane, Ives, Kemper, Lee and Eastburn. Rev. Drs. Berrian, Lyell, Potter, Crocker, McVickar, Seabury, Anthon, Creighton, Boyd, Smith, Brown, Mead. Rev. Messrs. Pardee, Forbes, Hicks, Henderson, Jewett, Hoyt, Mead, Ballard, Hallam, Starr, Tra-pier, Haight, Higbee. Messrs. David B. Ogden, Thomas L. Ogden, Jones, Harison, Newton, James N. Wells, Verplanck, Stearns, Floyd Smith.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

An invitation was received from the "Associate Alumni," requesting the attendance of the members of this Board at divine service this evening, at St. Luke's Church, and to hear the Annual Sermon which will then be preached. The invitation was accepted.

The nomination made yesterday to fill a vacancy in this Board was confirmed, and Horace Binney, Jr., Esq., was declared to be duly elected a Trustee of the Seminary for the Diocese of Pennsylvania.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar offered the following resolution, which, at his request, was laid over for consideration to-morrow.

Resolved, That with a view to the fuller improvement by the Students of the advantages of the Seminary course, the Trustees do hereby authorize the formation of an association to be termed *the Students' Association of the General Theological Seminary*, with a Constitution and By-laws to be ap-

proved by the Faculty, and of which the Dean shall be *ex officio* President, and that for their accommodation the Standing Committee be empowered to provide a suitable room in the Seminary building, and to make provision for its being comfortably warmed and lighted at such seasons as the Faculty may deem expedient.

The Annual Report of the Dean of the Faculty was read as follows :—

To the Board of Trustees of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.

The undersigned, Dean of the Faculty for the present year, respectfully begs leave to report : That the buildings are, with a single exception, in good repair and condition. The exception referred to is the west wing of the west building, which can scarce be in a worse state than it is at present. The Chapel in particular, is every way unfitted to promote the great object of the sacred services celebrated therein. It is in every respect utterly at variance with that decency and order, which pre-eminently characterize the services of the Church, and which are especially called for in a place where the future Ministers of the Church are daily training their spirits for the service of CHRIST. Their devotion and their taste must needs be impaired by daily frequenting a place in which so little of the beauty of holiness is visible. But it is needless to detail the many arguments in favor of the exclusive appropriation to Divine Worship, and of the seemly arrangement of the Seminary Chapel; although it will be superseded at some future time, by a consecrated edifice. The Standing Committee, early in the present year, authorized a Sub-committee to fit up the Chapel, and finish the second story immediately over it, so soon as the necessary means should be specially contributed for that purpose. Circulars were accordingly addressed to divers of the clergy and laity of the Church, inviting their co-operation. The contributions thus far received amount only to \$147.

Though this appears discouraging, the undersigned will not despair of ultimate success, if the measure be duly sanctioned by your Board. He has obtained a plan and estimate from R. Upjohn, Esq.; the plan is herewith submitted. If realized, it will furnish the Seminary with a Chapel not unworthy of the Church, at a comparatively small cost. The undersigned would further recommend the allotment of Room No. 16, adjoining the Chapel, as a Faculty and Vestry Room. It can very well be spared while the number of students continues at the present average.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JOHN D. OGILBY.

Whereupon the Rt. Rev. Bishop Doane, offered the following resolution :

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed, together with the President of the Faculty, to carry on and complete the improvements proposed to be made in the Chapel of the Seminary, provided that such improvements be made without charge on the funds of the Seminary.

The resolution was passed and the following Committee appointed :—

The President of the Faculty, Rev. Messrs. Forbes and Haight, William H. Harison, Esq.

Rev. Mr. Trapier gave notice of a proposed alteration in § 1. of Chap. VII. viz. : strike out the second clause of said section, from the words "all others" to the word "ministry" inclusive.

This was referred to a Committee consisting of the Rt. Rev. Bishop Kemper, and the Rev. Messrs. Trapier and Ballard.

Mr. Verplanck, from the Committee on the Treasurer's account, presented the following Report :

The Committee to whom was referred the Treasurer's Annual Account, under § 3 of the IV, Chapter of the Statutes, respectfully report : That said account has

been regularly audited by the Standing Committee. Believing the same to be perfectly correct, and finding nothing therein demanding the "inquiries and explanations contemplated by the section and chapter aforesaid, are of opinion that no further action thereon is necessary on the part of the Board of Trustees.

Respectfully submitted.

Resolved, That the Rt. Rev. Bishop of New-York, together with the Secretary of this Board, be requested to make a proper arrangement of all the Statutes of this Seminary, now in force, incorporating into them all the amendments made thereto, and to cause two thousand copies of the same, together with the Act of Incorporation and Constitution of the Seminary, to be printed.

The Report of the Committee on the General State of the Seminary, was read as follows :

The Committee on the state of the Seminary, having performed their duty in the inspection of the grounds, buildings and library, beg leave to report: That they have found all in a state of suitable repair and neatness, except that part of the west wing in which the Seminary Chapel is situated. In respect to this they agree with the chair in his report, and would second his suggestions.

The Committee would also report: That they have had under consideration a resolution referred to them by this Board, and requiring that leave of absence be granted to no student of the Seminary for a longer time than three months; and have concluded to recommend that it be not passed;—as the case in their view is sufficiently provided for in the joint action of the Faculty of the institution and the diocese of the several students or candidates for orders.

J. SILLIMAN IVES, *Chairman*,
WM. COOPER MEAD,
EDWARD A. NEWTON,
SAMUEL STARR.

That portion of the above report which relates to a Resolution which had been referred to the Committee in the following words, viz: "Resolved, that it is inexpedient for the Faculty, except under peculiar circumstances, to grant to any Student leave of absence for a longer period than three months,"—being considered, the recommendation of the Committee was adopted, and the Resolution negatived by the Board.

The Board then proceeded to the election of the Standing Committee, the Finance Committee, and of the Treasurer and Secretary; and after counting the ballots, the following gentlemen were declared to be duly elected.

STANDING COMMITTEE.

Rev. Drs. MILNOR,

LYELL,

BERRIAN,

TAYLOR,

McVICKAR,

SEABURY.

MESSRS. THOMAS. L. OGDEN,

NEHEMIAH ROGERS,

GULIAN C. VERPLANCK,

JAMES N. WELLS,

ISAAC A. JOHNSON,

JOHN STEARNS, M. D.

FINANCE COMMITTEE.

MESSRS. GULIAN C. VERPLANCK,
JAMES. N. WELLS,

THOMAS N. WELLS,
CHARLES N. S. ROWLAND.

TREASURER.

WILLIAM H. HARISON, Esq.

SECRETARY.

REV. EDWARD Y. HIGBEE.

The Board adjourned.

JUNE 29.

The Board met.

Present, Rt. Rev. Bishops Brownell, Onderdonk of New-York, Doane, McIlvaine, Lee and Eastburn. Rev. Drs. Wainwright, Milnor, Lyell, Seabury, Anthon, Smith, Mead, Boyd, Brown, Potter, Crocker. Rev. Messrs. Pardee, Forbes, Van Kleeck, Mead, Starr, Mason, Hoyt, Jewett, Haight, Ballard, Trapier, Higbee. Messrs. T. L. Ogden, David B. Ogden, Harison, Stearns, Floyd Smith, Newton, James N. Wells and Rowland.

The meeting was opened with prayer, conducted by the Bishop of Connecticut.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and approved.

The Annual Report of the Faculty, recommending the members of the graduating class for the testimonial of this Board, was read, and laid over for the present.

A recess of twenty minutes was taken, to allow members of this Board to attend a funeral service in St. John's Chapel.

The Committee appointed at the last annual meeting, "to consider and report whether any, and if any, what improvements in the system of examinations," and "to inquire whether any, and if any, what improvements may be made in the course of study in the Seminary," reported as follows:—

The Committee instructed to inquire as to any improvements in the system of examinations in the Seminary, and also as to any improvements in the course of study, respectfully report: That they have considered the subject of the examinations, and have conferred, so far as they have had opportunity, with the members of the Faculty. They are of opinion, that it would be a great improvement, both as to the interest of the exercise and its value as a test, if the examinations in the departments not exegetical were conducted more by principles and in masses, and less in detail. It is not so important to know a student's accurate memory of a book as his grasp and mastery of the subject. They also think that it would be of advantage to unite with the present system of oral examinations, a measure of the system as pursued by writing in the English Universities. They, therefore, recommend that hereafter, the Professor in each department prepare as many written or printed questions on subjects connected with it as there are students to be examined; that after the examination has begun, and in the presence of the examining Committee, (who should then be furnished with a list of the questions,) one be drawn by each student from a box, to which, without further access to books or leaving the room, he be required to give, within a specified time, a written answer, and if called on by the Professor, to defend such answer, and give his reasons for it.

The Committee are of opinion, that in this way variety and interest will be imparted to the examination, and an unquestionable test be made of the proficiency of any student. The Committee are happy to say that the members of the Faculty, with whom they have been able to confer, enter cheerfully into the proposed arrangement.

The Committee deem it their duty to express their opinion, that the graduating

Class should hereafter be nominated to the Board in the order of their standing as regards both scholarship and good conduct, and not as heretofore in alphabetical order.

In the course of study, the Committee are of opinion, that improvements may be made, and are called for by the best interests of the Institution. They are confined in this judgment by the testimony of such of the Faculty as they have consulted on the subject. In the absence, however, through sickness of the member of the Committee who has given most attention to the matter, they are not prepared to report any propositions, and ask to be continued so far as this subject is concerned.

The Committee are urged by many members of the Board to express an opinion on a matter which, though not specifically committed to them, is kindred with their trust. They are of opinion that a better attendance of the members of the Board would be secured, and the objects of their meeting promoted, if the examinations were entrusted to a committee appointed at the previous Annual Meeting, with provision for the supply of vacancies, and the Meeting of the Board for business to take place on the Wednesday evening before the Annual Commencement, and be continued through the whole of Thursday, or until the business is completed. Many of the Trustees can give two or three days to their duties here who cannot give five—and it is believed that the business of the Board being prosecuted with less interruption, would be done to better satisfaction.

The Committee therefore propose the following resolutions:

I. That it be recommended to the Professors to unite with the present system of oral examinations, a measure of examination by written questions and answers in writing.

II. That it be recommended to the Faculty to adopt a series of numbers, not less than three, to represent the standing of the members of the graduating class in scholarship and conduct, taking into account the whole of the Seminary Course, and that in their annual nomination to the Trustees they be requested to arrange them accordingly.

III. That the Statutes be so altered, that the Committee to attend the Annual Examination in any year, be appointed at the previous Annual Meeting with the same provision for the supply of vacancies, as in the Committee for the intermediate examination.

IV. That the Statutes be so altered, that the Annual Meeting of the Trustees shall take place at six o'clock, P. M. of the Wednesday before the Annual Commencement, and that its Sessions be held through the whole of Thursday, and if needful on such portions of Friday as are not appropriated to the public exercises, and be continued until the business shall be completed.

-All which is respectfully submitted.

GEORGE W. DOANE,
MANTON EASTBURN,
JOHN McVICKAR,
HUGH SMITH,
ALONZO POTTER,
GEORGE BOYD.

The Committee were, according to their request, continued, "so far as the subject of an inquiry in regard to the course of study is concerned."

The first and second resolutions recommended in the above Report, were adopted by the Board.

The third and fourth resolutions recommended in the same Report, containing proposed alterations of the Statutes, were referred to the same Committee as the Special Committee required by Chap. XI. of the Statutes.

The committee appointed yesterday, on the proposed alteration of the VII. Chap. of the Statutes, presented the following report:

The Committee to whom it was referred to consider whether the 1st section of Chapter VII. of the Statutes shall be altered by the omission of the second clause, respectfully report—

That the effect of this omission will be to exclude from the Seminary all others

than candidates for Holy Orders. And your Committee (without the least reference to any persons who may now be, or ever heretofore have been students) are of opinion that such persons, unless they are candidates, should not be received, because

1st. The Seminary was founded and is designed for the benefit of those who are preparing for the ministry of this Church.

2dly. None others can be under the requisite supervision of the Ecclesiastical authority.

3dly. The admission of others tends to an interference with the appointed term of candidanship—and

4thly, is apt to introduce an influence hurtful to the general welfare of this Institution and of the Church.

Your Committee perceive, however, that by section 3d of Chap. III. the founders of Scholarships have the right to send to the Seminary others than candidates. Not wishing to intrude upon any vested rights, and being indeed persuaded, that unless under peculiar circumstances the said founders will regulate their appointments by the general rules of this Board, your Committee recommend the following resolutions, viz :

1st. That in the first section of Chap. VII., after the words "United States," be inserted—or *who is entitled to admission on any Scholarship.*

2d. That the second clause in the same section be stricken out, i. e. from the words "all others" to "ministry."

JACKSON KEMPER,
PAUL TRAFIEE,
EDWARD BALLARD.

The whole subject of the above report was laid over until the next Annual Meeting of the Board.

The Report of the "Committee on the intermediate examination of Students," was read as follows :

The Committee appointed to attend the intermediate examination of the Students in the General Theological Seminary, respectfully report :

That of the number of gentlemen appointed on this Committee at the last stated meeting of the Board, the Rev. Drs. Taylor and Milnor, and the Rev. Messrs. Henderson and Starr, were in attendance.

The above members, together with the Rev. Drs. McVickar and Smith, and the Rev. Mr. Forbes appointed in place of the absentees, gave attention to the examination on Friday and Saturday, the 11th and 12th of February last.

On Friday the Senior Class were examined by the Rev. Professor Wilson on the 6th, 9th, 10th, 11th, 13th, 14th, 15th and 16th Articles of the Church. The examination on these articles bringing into view some of the most important doctrines of the Gospel, it was evident from the character of the answers to the numerous questions of the professor, that the class had been well instructed, and the Committee are happy to say, appeared generally to be intelligently acquainted with the fundamental principles of divine truth which those articles involve.

The Middle Class had attended Dr. Moore, Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature once a week, and had read during the Session, in the Prophecy of Isaiah, from the 50th to the 60th chapters in Hebrew. They were critically examined on these chapters, and acquitted themselves well.

On Saturday the Senior Class were examined by Professor Ogilby in Ecclesiastical History.

Considerable diversity of attainment in this branch of Theological learning was evinced by the members of this class. It extended from the fourth to the 11th centuries, embracing an account of the various doctrinal errors and heresies which obtained during that period, the vindication of the faith by several General Councils, the history of the Papacy, &c.

The Junior Class were examined by the Rev. Dr. Turner, Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture, on the Gospel of St. Matthew in Greek, and appeared to have prosecuted their study of this book with diligence and success.

JAMES MILNOR,
J. M. FORBES,
M. H. HENDERSON,
S. STARR,
J. McVICKAR,
HUGH SMITH.

June 28th, 1843.

The Report of the "Committee on the Examination of Students," was then read.

Report of the Committee on the Examination of Students.

The Committee on the Examination of Students respectfully report: That the examination of "The Senior Class," by the Professor of the Nature, Ministry and Polity of the Church, turned on the proofs from scripture, (embracing particular reference to the Epistle to the Ephesians, passing to I. Cor. 12, to II. Colossians, to iii. and iv. chapters of Galatians, the vi. chapter of Acts, and the iii. chapter, first Epistle to Timothy) the apostolic succession; the views of the standards of the Church on the ministry, and the argument for liturgical worship. The examination by the Professor of Systematic Theology related to the Trinity; the officers of Christ and to the various topics embraced in the 22d, 25th, 28th, 30th and 31st articles of the Church, and to Infant Baptism.

The examination by the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature, was directed to the first 26 chapters of the book of Job. The examination by the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, was conducted on the Reformation in the Anglican Church, and that by the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, on the nature of the Ministerial Office and Pastoral Obligations and Duties. Your Committee, while they are prepared to bear their testimony as to the favorable results in the case of the class generally, feel it their duty, on the other hand, to state, that as it respects several individuals of the class, the examination has not been so satisfactorily sustained as they could desire.

They are constrained, also, to add, that they have been forcibly struck with what they consider to be defects in the present mode of conducting the examinations, and believe that the reputation and interests of the Seminary, as a Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church, would be benefitted by a change.

The examination of the *Middle Class* by "The Professor of Biblical Learning and Interpretation of Scripture," was upon portions of the epistle to the Romans, that to the Ephesians, and the two epistles to the Corinthians. The evidence given by the young gentlemen of attention to this branch of their studies was, with a very few exceptions, satisfactory, and in many cases highly creditable.

The Committee have, however, to repeat the complaint of their predecessors, that there appears to be a great want of familiarity with the Greek text and of accuracy in reading it. They would also respectfully suggest that attention be particularly paid to the early Fathers of the Church, both as witnesses of how the Sacred Scriptures of the New Testament were understood by those to whom they were first committed, and as also themselves well fitted from their character, position, and other circumstances to be useful aids to interpretation. The examination of this class by the Professor of Ecclesiastical History, embraced the period between the years 324 and 680. And the subjects referred to, were the propagation of Christianity—the relations between Church and State—the rise and progress of the Papacy—the History of the General Councils, the origin and spread of Arianism, and under the favor of the Great Head of the Church, its suppression, and lastly the rise of the Monastic Orders. To the questions put by the Professor in relation to these, the answers were not in all cases so prompt as your Committee could have wished, and were entitled to expect.

Much allowance, no doubt, is to be made for the embarrassment under which, on occasions like this, some young men labor, but this allowance ought not to be extended to cases where the hesitation is such as to oblige the Professor so to vary the questions as almost to suggest the answer. Greater familiarity with the subject would inspire that degree of confidence which, every way consistent with a becoming modesty, is absolutely essential to the student, doing credit to himself and to those who are using "all diligence" to fit him for usefulness in the sacred profession. We do not mean, however, to apply this remark to the class in general; on the contrary, we have great pleasure in stating that the impression made was on the whole favorable to the intelligence and industry of the class; and in several instances the statement given of the subject was so prompt and full, as to satisfy us that a competent degree of attention had been given to this very important branch of theological education.

The Junior Class, was examined by the Professor to whom that department of study is committed, on Ecclesiastical History and Church Antiquities, through a period comprising the first three centuries of the Christian era. And the readiness with which the members of this class answered the questions proposed to them, proved

most satisfactorily to your Committee, that they understood well the subject in which they were examined.

With the manner in which they acquitted themselves when examined by Professor Turner, in the Gospel of St. John, and part of the Acts of the Apostles, your Committee were well satisfied, and feel pleasure in expressing their entire confidence in the fidelity of both the Professor and Students in this department. Whilst some excelled in the fluency and correctness of their criticisms, there were few who might not be considered respectable. With Professor Moore, parts of the books of Genesis, Psalms and Isaiah in Hebrew, were reviewed, and more than ordinary proficiency in this department of study manifested by the class.

In conclusion, the Committee are gratified in being able to state, that the requirements of the statutes in relation to sermons have been, with the exceptions of two or three cases of inability from sickness, complied with.

All which is respectfully submitted.

W. CREIGHTON,
GEO. BOYD,
S. JEWETT,
SAMUEL SEABURY,
JOHN BROWN,
CHARLES MASON,
WM. HENRY HOIT,
P. TRAPIER,
R. SHERWOOD.

The undersigned append their names to the above report, with an express exception as to the portion contained in the report on the Middle Class, touching reference to the Fathers, from which they are constrained to dissent on the grounds, that it contains, in their judgment, an incorrect view of the true authority of the Fathers, no distinct statement of who are the early Fathers, and seems to them unjust to the Professor in that department from their experience of his perfect fidelity.

HENRY ANTHON,
HUGH SMITH.

June 29, 1843.

The Annual Report of the Faculty was then called up, and again read as follows :

The Faculty of the General Theological Seminary respectfully nominate to the Board of Trustees the following members of the Senior Class, for receiving the usual Testimonials at the approaching Commencement, namely : Richard M. Abercrombie, A. B., Vandervoort Bruce, A. B., Samuel H. Coxe, Jr., A. M., Benjamin Daniels, Giles H. Deshon, A. B., Samuel J. Evans, Robert B. Fairbairn, A. B., Geo. G. Field, A. M., Wm. Henry Frisbie, A. B., Samuel R. Gordon, A. B., Fletcher J. Hawley, A. B., Cyrus Munson, A. M., Edwin A. Nichols, A. B., Reuben Riley, A. B., Edward Selkirk, A. B., Charles F. R. Smith, Edgar P. Wadhams, A. B.

In consideration of the general satisfaction given by A. C. McElroy, A. B., in the course of his studies, the Faculty recommend him also for the same Testimonial, although, in consequence of ill health, he could not attend the late examinations.

By order of the Faculty.

BENJ. T. ONDERDONK, *President.*
CLEMENT C. MOORE, *Secretary.*

June 29th, 1843.

Whereupon, the following resolution was passed :

Resolved, That the above mentioned members of the Senior Class receive the usual Testimonials under the seal of this Board, and signed, on the part of this Board, by the Committee which may be appointed for that purpose, and by as many others of the Trustees as may be convenient.

The Committee to sign the Testimonials, on the part of this Board, was then appointed, consisting of Bishops Lee and Eastburn, Rev. Drs. Crocker and Boyd, Messrs. Verplanck and Floyd Smith.

The Rev. Dr. McVickar called up the resolution which he offered yesterday, which was considered, and passed in the following words :

Resolved, That with a view to the fuller improvement by the Students of the advantages of the Seminary Course, the Trustees do hereby authorize the formation of an association to be termed *the Students' Association of the General Theological Seminary*, with a Constitution and By-laws to be approved by the Faculty, and of which the Dean shall be *ex-officio* President, and that for their accommodation, the Standing Committee be empowered to provide a suitable room in the Seminary building, and to make provision for its being comfortably warmed and lighted at such seasons as the Faculty may deem expedient.

On motion,

Resolved, That when the Board adjourns it adjourn to meet to-morrow in St. Peter's Church, immediately after the exercises of the commencement.

Resolved, That the Librarian be empowered to make such arrangements by the appointment of a sub-librarian as to enable resident Students to make use of the Library during the period of the vacation.

Resolved, That it be referred to the Bishop of New-York, and the Secretary of this Board, to make a proper arrangement of all the Statutes of this Seminary, now in force, incorporating into them all the amendments made thereto, and to cause two thousand copies of the same, together with the Act of Incorporation and Constitution of the Seminary, to be printed.

The Board adjourned.

St. Peter's Church, JUNE 30.

The Board met.

Present, Bishops Onderdonk and Doane. Rev. Drs. Milnor, Anthon, Smith, Sherwood, and Boyd. Rev. Messrs. Pardee, Henderson, Forbes, Haight, Trapier, Higbee. Messrs. Floyd Smith, Wells, and Dr. Ogden.

The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

The alterations in the Statutes proposed yesterday, were recommended by the Committee to whom they had been referred, and were adopted by the Board as follows :—

Chap. VIII. § 8. to be amended by striking out "at the annual intermediate examination of the Students."

Chap. I. § 1. to be amended by substituting *succeeding*, for "preceding."

Chap. I. § 3. to be amended by striking out all after "ten o'clock," and inserting *on the second and any following days at nine o'clock A. M., to continue each day until ten o'clock P. M. if there be business, with the exception of a recess to attend the exercises of the Annual Commencement.*

The following gentlemen were appointed the "Committee on the Examination of Students" for June, 1844.

The Rev. Samuel F. Jarvis, D. D., L.L. D., the Rev. William E. Wyatt D. D., the Rev. Edward Ballard, the Rev. William H. Hoit, the Rev. William C. Mead, D. D., the Rev. William Creighton, D. D., the Rev. William Shelton, D. D., the Rev. Benjamin Dorr, D. D., the Rev. Paul Trapier.

Ordered, that the Secretary publish 1500 copies of the Proceedings of this Board, during the present session.

The Board adjourned *sine die*.

EDWARD Y. HIGBEE, *Secretary*.

NOTICE.

The following Scholarships are now vacant, or will become vacant on the 1st of October next, viz. the Thomason, the Wainwright, the Bishop White, the Bishop Hobart, the St. George's Church, the Bishop Kemp, the Rhineland, and two of the Scholarships of the Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York.

WM. H. HARISON, *Treasurer.*

New-York, June 26, 1843.

APPENDIX.

Schedule of Contributions by Churches in the year 1842-3, towards defraying the current expenses of the Seminary, viz.

		Total in each
		Diocese.
<i>Diocese of Rhode Island.</i>		
St. James' Church, Woonsocket,		\$10 00
<i>Diocese of Connecticut.</i>		
<i>Churches.</i>	<i>Amount.</i>	
St. James', Derby,	11 27	
St. Peter's, Plymouth,	9 97	21 24
<i>Diocese of New-York.</i>		
St. Peter's, Westchester,	18 00	
*St. James', Newtown,	8 00	
*Grace, White Plains,	1 50	
*St. Matthew's, Bedford,	2 00	
Grace, New-York,	80 00	
*St. Paul's, do.,	108 96	
*St. Mark's, Williamsburg,	2 48	
*St. Paul's, Tompkinsville,	10 00	
St. John's, New-York,	73 01	
*St. Paul's, Sing-Sing,	20 00	323 95
<i>Diocese of Western New-York.</i>		
Trinity, Geneva,	5 00	
St. John's, Medina,	5 00	
Trinity, Utica,	4 00	
St. Paul's, Lewiston,	2 00	
*Grace, Lyons,	5 00	
St. Andrew's, New Berlin,	10 00	
Zion, Pierpont Manor,	10 00	
St. Paul's, Syracuse,	9 12	
St. Luke's, Rochester,	30 00	80 12
<i>Diocese of Pennsylvania.</i>		
*St. Paul's, Erie,	5 00	
*St. Peter's, Philadelphia,	150 00	
Christ, do.	50 00	205 00
<i>Diocese of South Carolina.</i>		
St. Philip's, Charleston,	93 68	
*St. Michael's, do.	66 00	
St. Paul's, do.	42 00	
All Saints', Waccamaw,	55 00	
Claremont,	30 00	
Prince George, Wineyah,	20 00	
St. John's Island,	3 62	310 30
Total,		\$950 61

W. H. HARRISON, *Treasurer.*

New-York, June 26th, 1843.

* The Rectors or Ministers of the Churches marked with an *, are Alumni of the Seminary. (There are, no doubt, others that should be so marked—particularly in the list of Western New-York—the omissions in such cases are caused by the want of proper information.)

Schedule of the Scholarships, the Capitals, and Incomes.

Scholarships.	Capitals.	Income.
Warren, - - - - -	2500 00	125 00
Bishop White, - - - - -	2500 00	125 00
Bishop Hobart, - - - - -	2500 00	125 00
Bishop Croes, - - - - -	2000 00	100 00
North Carolina, - - - - -	2948 22	147 40
Thomason, (to 1st October, 1843,) - - -	2175 00	108 75
Wainwright, (to 1st October, 1843,) - -	2625 00	131 25
Rhineland, - - - - -	2000 00	100 00
St. George's Church, - - - - -	2000 00	100 00
Peter Roosevelt, - - - - -	2050 00	102 50
Bishop Kemp, - - - - -	2575 00	128 75
The Protestant Episcopal Society for Promoting Religion and Learning in the State of New-York, —(four,) - - - - -	}	{ 105 00
		{ 105 00
		{ 105 00
		{ 100 00

THE
ACT OF INCORPORATION,
CONSTITUTION,
AND
Statutes
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE
UNITED STATES.

PUBLISHED BY ORDER OF THE TRUSTEES, JUNE, 1845.

NEW-YORK:
HENRY M. ONDERDONK & CO.
25 JOHN-STREET.

1845.

PIERCY & REED, PRINTERS,
No. 9, Spruce Street.

INDEX.

Act of Incorporation	5
Constitution	8
STATUTES :	12-31
Meeting of the Board	12
Standing Committee	13
Professorships, Scholarships and Fellowships	14
Funds and Property	17
Course of Learning	18
Professors	20
Students	21
Course of Study	24
Library	30
Income of Scholarships	30
Alterations of Statutes	31
Regulations adopted in 1844	32

AN ACT
TO INCORPORATE
THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE
United States.

PASSED APRIL 5th, 1822.

WHEREAS ISAAC LAWRENCE, JOHN WELLS, and THOMAS LUDLOW OGDEN, a committee appointed for that purpose, in behalf of the said Seminary, have, by their petition to the Legislature, represented that a general seminary for theological education has been established within the State, under the authority of the General Convention of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America; and in order to the more convenient management of the concerns of the said Seminary, and to the permanency of its establishment in this State, have prayed that the said Seminary may be incorporated: Therefore,

Be it enacted, by the People of the State of New-York, represented in Senate and Assembly, that the said Isaac Lawrence, John Wells, and Thomas Ludlow Ogden, and the other persons who now are, or hereafter shall be Trustees of the

said Seminary, in pursuance of the Constitution thereof, as now established, or as the same may be hereafter altered or amended, shall be, and hereby are constituted a body corporate and politic, in fact and in name, by the name of "THE GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE UNITED STATES;" and by that name shall have succession, and be capable in law of suing and being sued, defending and being defended, in all courts and places, and in all manner of actions, causes, and complaints, whatsoever, and may have a common seal, and change the same at pleasure; and by that name and style be capable, in law and equity, of taking and holding, by devise or otherwise, or of purchasing, holding, and enjoying to them and their successors, any real estate, in fee simple or otherwise, and any goods, chattels and personal estate, and of selling, leasing, mortgaging, or otherwise disposing of the said real and personal estate, or any part thereof at their will and pleasure; *Provided always*, that the clear annual income of such real and personal estate, exclusive of any lands or tenements that may be occupied by the said Seminary for its accommodation or that of its officers or professors, shall not exceed the sum of twelve thousand dollars.

And be it further enacted, That the Trustees of the said Seminary, already chosen and appointed, or hereafter to be chosen, and appointed, in pursuance of the Constitution thereof, as now established, or as the same may hereafter be altered or amended, shall have the care and management of the said Seminary, and of its estates; and shall have power, from time to time, to sell, and otherwise dispose of the said estates, and to apply the avails thereof, and the other funds of the said Seminary, for its benefit and advantage, as they shall deem ex-

pedient; also, in conformity with the provisions of the said Constitution, from time to time, to make by-laws and ordinances, for the appointment of professors and other officers in the said Seminary, for the government of the said Seminary, for regulating the duties and conduct of the officers, professors, and students therein, and for conducting its business and concerns: Provided the same be not inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States.

And be it further enacted, That this act be, and is hereby declared a public act, and that the same be construed in all courts and places benignly and favorably for every beneficial purpose therein intended; and that no misnomer or misdescription of the said corporation, in any will, deed, gift, grant, demise, or other instrument of contract or conveyance, shall vitiate or defeat the same; but that the same shall take effect in like manner as if the said corporation were rightly named; Provided it be sufficiently described to ascertain the intention of the parties.

And be it further enacted, That the Legislature may at any time hereafter modify or repeal this act.

C o n s t i t u t i o n

O F T H E

G E N E R A L T H E O L O G I C A L S E M I N A R Y

O F T H E

P R O T E S T A N T E P I S C O P A L C H U R C H

I N T H E

U n i t e d S t a t e s o f A m e r i c a .

I. THE Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, shall be permanently established in the State of New-York. The Trustees of the said Seminary shall have power, from time to time, to establish one or more branch schools, in the State of New-York or elsewhere, to be under the superintendence and control of the said Trustees.

II. The management of the said Seminary shall be vested in a Board of Trustees, who shall have power to constitute professorships, and to appoint the professors, and to prescribe the course of study in the respective schools, and to make rules, and regulations, and statutes, for the government thereof; and, generally, to take such measures as they may deem necessary to its prosperity; provided, that such rules, and regulations, and course of study, and measures be not repugnant to the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and to the course

of study for candidates for orders which is or may be established by the House of Bishops. The Bishops in their individual and collective capacity, shall be visitors of the Seminary, and shall see that the course of instruction and discipline be conducted agreeably to the foregoing provision. The Trustees shall make report to every General Convention, of their proceedings, and of the state of the Seminary.

III. The Board of Trustees shall be permanently constituted, as follows :—The Bishops of the Church shall be, *ex officio*, members of the Board. Every diocese shall be entitled to one Trustee, and one additional Trustee for every eight clergymen in the same; and to one additional Trustee for every two Thousand dollars of moneys in any way given or contributed in the same to the funds of the Seminary, until the sum amounts to ten thousand dollars; and one additional Trustee for every ten thousand dollars of contributions and donations, as aforesaid, exceeding that sum. The Trustees shall be resident in the dioceses for which they are appointed. They shall be nominated by the Diocesan Conventions respectively, to every stated General Convention, who may confirm or reject such nominations. The senior Bishop present shall preside at every meeting of the Board of Trustees; and, whenever demanded by a majority of the Bishops present, or a majority of the clerical and lay Trustees present, the concurrence of a majority of the Bishops present, and a majority of clerical and lay Trustees present, shall be necessary to any act of the Board. Eleven Trustees shall constitute a quorum. The Trustees shall continue in office until their successors are appointed. In the interval between the stated meetings of the General Convention, the Board shall have power to supply all vacancies from the dioceses respectively in which they may

have occurred. [Upon the removal of any Trustee from the Diocese for which he shall have been appointed, his office shall thenceforth be vacated, and the Board of Trustees shall have power to supply the vacancy, pursuant to the provisions of the third article of this Constitution.*]

IV. For the present, and until the next stated General Convention, the Board of Trustees shall consist of the Bishops of the Church, and of the twenty-four Trustees of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention, and of fourteen Trustees chosen by the Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York. These Trustees shall exercise the powers of the Permanent Board, as detailed in the foregoing article, and agreeably to the provisions thereof.

The Board of Trustees shall always meet in the diocese where the Seminary is established, at such stated periods as they may determine ; and special meetings may be called by the Bishop of the said diocese, and shall be called by him at the requisition of a majority of the Bishops.

V. The Professors of the General Theological Seminary heretofore established by the General Convention, and the Professors in the Theological Seminary in the Diocese of New York, shall be Professors in the General Theological Seminary hereby established in that Diocese.

The Board of Trustees shall have power to remove professors and other officers ; but no professor shall be removed from office, except at a special meeting of the Board called to

* This amendment was passed by the Trustees, June 28th, 1832, and was concurred in by the General Convention, October 30th, 1832.

consider the same ; nor unless notice of an intended motion for such removal, and of the grounds thereof, shall have been given at a previous meeting of the Board. The nomination of professors shall be made at one meeting of the Board of Trustees, and acted upon at a subsequent meeting ; due notice being given of the object of said meeting to every member of the Board.

VI. The funds and other property, and claims to funds or property, of the General Theological Seminary, heretofore established by the General Convention, shall be vested in, and transferred to, the General Seminary hereby established, as soon as an act of the Board of Managers of the Protestant Episcopal Theological Education Society in the State of New-York, shall vest in, and transfer to the same Seminary, all their funds and other property, and claims to funds and property ; and all engagements and responsibilities entered into or assumed by either of the said institutions for the purpose of their foundation, consistent with the other provisions of this Constitution, shall be considered as binding upon the General Seminary so established within the State of New-York.

VII. This Constitution shall be unalterable, except by a concurrent vote of the Board of Trustees and of the General Convention.

Statutes
OF THE
GENERAL THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE
United States.

CHAPTER I.

OF MEETINGS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

1. The Board of Trustees shall meet statedly in the city of New York, on the day next succeeding the fourth Tuesday in June of every year; and also, in the year of the meeting of the General Convention, on the Monday preceding the said meeting: except when the General Convention meets in New York, when the Board of Trustees shall meet on the day before the meeting of the General Convention.

2. At each annual meeting, the Board of Trustees shall appoint, by ballot, from their own number, a Treasurer and Secretary.

3. The Board shall meet for business till the same is finished—on the first day, at six o'clock P. M., and continue in session from day to day until its business be completed.

The Examination at the close of the year shall begin at nine o'clock A. M., on the Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday of the week of the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, and close each day at half-past two o'clock. The examination at

the close of the first session of the year, shall begin at 9 o'clock A. M., on the Wednesday and Thursday of the week, in which the session closes. The Commencement shall take place on the Friday of the week of the annual meeting of the Trustees, at half-past nine o'clock A. M.

4. On the first day of the annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, there shall be appointed a Committee on the General State of the Seminary, consisting of at least five, whose duty it shall be to visit the buildings, and also to inquire into the necessary expenses of Students incident to their residence at the Seminary, and any other matters which it may be important to the interests of theological education to have known. The Committee shall report to the Board before its final adjournment.

5. All elections by this Board to supply vacancies therein shall be by ballot, upon nominations to be openly made at a meeting of the Board of Trustees on some previous day; provided that where one individual only shall be nominated to fill a vacancy, the election may be made *viva voce*; and provided also, that as to nominations made on the last day of any stated annual meeting of the Board of Trustees, the Board may proceed to an election during the same day, all the Trustees present assenting thereto.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE.

1. The necessary business of the Seminary during the recess of the Board, shall be managed by a Standing Committee, to consist of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Seminary is situated, and of such other Bishop or Bishops as may be in the city of New-York at any meeting of the Committee, of the Secretary and Treasurer of the Board, and of six clerical, and

six lay Trustees, to be elected annually by ballot. Of this Committee, seven members, a Bishop, or the substitute provided in the ensuing section being one, shall constitute a quorum. They shall meet on the first Monday of January, April, July and October, and they may be convened by the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Seminary is situated, and shall be convened by him or by the substitute provided for in the second section of this chapter, at the request of any other Bishop, or of any two members. The senior Bishop present at any meeting of the Committee, shall be their Chairman. In the interim of the meetings of the Board of Trustees, the Standing Committee shall have power to supply vacancies in their body, in the Finance Committee, and in the offices of Treasurer and Secretary.

2. In case of the absence of the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated or his inability from any cause, or his refusal to act, a clerical member of the Standing Committee (designated by a majority of those present at the first meeting of said Committee, called by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees, which shall always be within a week of their election) shall have power at the request of any Bishop, or of any two members, to call a meeting, and shall preside therein, except a Bishop be present.

3. In case of the decease of the Bishop of the diocese in which the Seminary is situated, or of the substitute provided for in the second section, the Secretary shall, as soon as convenient, convene the Standing Committee who shall by ballot elect a member of the Board with power to convene the Committee from time to time, and to preside in it as defined in the second section of this chapter, until a Bishop be consecrated for said diocese.

CHAPTER III.

OF PROFESSORSHIPS, SCHOLARSHIPS, AND FELLOWSHIPS.

1. Any diocese, congregation, individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$15,000 toward the founding of a Professorship, in this Seminary, or \$10,000 toward the founding of a Professorship in the Branch School, such Professorship shall bear the name of the founder or founders, or such name as he or they may designate.

Any individual who shall hereafter contribute twenty-five thousand dollars towards the founding of a Professorship, shall have the right within the space of sixty days after the endowment is made, and accepted by the Trustees, to nominate the Professor to the Board of Trustees, which shall act thereon, in conformity to the 5th Article of the Constitution. And should the person so nominated not be appointed by the Trustees, the said individual shall then, within sixty days after notice of the rejection of his nomination, have the right of making a second nomination, to be acted upon by the Trustees in the manner aforesaid; and should such second nomination not be approved of by the Trustees, or should the founder neglect to make a nomination, then the Board shall have the power of filling up the said Professorship as in ordinary cases. And in case of a vacancy in such Professorship, the same right of nomination shall continue in the founder during his lifetime, and may be exercised in like manner and under like limitations. Provided, however, that no person shall be nominated as a Professor who is not a communicant in the Protestant Episcopal Church.

2. Any congregation or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$5,000 for the founding of a Fellowship, shall have the right, from time to time, to nominate from the Students who shall have completed the prescribed course of

studies, the individual who is to have the benefit of the same as a Fellow of this Seminary. The Fellows, whilst unmarried, and pursuing in the institution the course of theological studies prescribed by its regulations, shall have access to the Library, and admission to all the Lectures, and be entitled to receive, annually, for a term not exceeding four years, the interest of the said sum of \$5,000, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. It shall be the duty of the Fellows to perform such literary and theological exercises as shall be assigned to them; and if any Fellow shall pursue any profession or employment otherwise than in the service or by permission of the Trustees, or shall fail, at any time, to comply with the rules and regulations of the Seminary, he shall forfeit his right to the benefit of the Fellowship.

3. Any congregation or individual, or association of individuals, contributing \$2,000 for the founding of a Scholarship, shall have the right to nominate, from time to time, the individual who is to have the benefit thereof; and such individual, producing the like evidence of his qualifications as is required by the Canons of the Church in the case of candidates for Holy Orders, shall be entitled to gratuitous instruction in any seminary which this Board may establish; and also to receive annually, the interest of the said sum, at the rate of five per cent. per annum. But such individual shall be subject to all the rules and regulations of this Seminary.

4. Any individual contributing by will, to the amount, and for the purposes specified in either of the two preceding articles, shall have the right to designate the name of the Scholarship, or Fellowship, and also the person who shall possess the right of nomination to the Fellowship or Scholarship, according to the provisions contained in those articles respectively.

5. The Board, or the Standing Committee under their direction, shall faithfully appropriate to the support of necessitous Students, all moneys which may be confided to them for that purpose. And as soon as the amount of the funds will warrant, they shall make suitable further provision for the same purpose.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE FUNDS AND PROPERTY OF THE SEMINARY.

1. The funds shall be under the charge of a Finance Committee, to consist of four of the Trustees, to be appointed by the Board of Trustees, and the Treasurer, with power to direct the investment of all funds belonging to this Seminary, subject to the control of the Board of Trustees or the Standing Committee. And no money shall at any time be drawn from the Treasury, except by the appropriation and on the order of the Board of Trustees ; or (in the case of current expenses) by the order of the Standing Committee.

2. The Finance Committee shall annually lay before the Board of Trustees a statement of the funds belonging to the institution, and also, a statement in detail, of all the expenditures of the preceding year.

3. The Treasurer's Annual Account shall be examined and audited by the Board of Trustees ; and when presented, shall be accompanied by the report thereon of the Standing Committee, which report shall be made on the first day of each Annual Meeting of the Trustees, and shall then be referred to a Special Committee, for the purpose of such inquiries and explanations as may be deemed necessary or useful.

4. The Standing Committee shall be charged with the care and management of the real estate of the Seminary, subject to

such general directions and regulations as the Board of Trustees may, from time to time, prescribe. When not inconsistent with such directions or regulations, the Standing Committee shall have power to make agreements for leasing the real estate of the Seminary, in convenient lots or parcels, either from year to year, or for terms of years, not exceeding at one time more than twenty-one years, with covenants of renewal for one or two further successive terms of twenty-one years, or otherwise, and to insert therein such conditions, covenants, agreements, and stipulations, as they may deem expedient. To all leases and other instruments of writing to be executed under seal, the corporate seal of the Seminary shall be affixed by the Secretary of the Board of Trustees, under the order of the Standing Committee; and such instruments shall be signed by him, and by the Chairman of the Finance Committee, or in his absence or incapacity to act, by any two members of the Finance Committee; provided that no conveyance shall be made by which to alienate in fee any part of the real estate of the Seminary, without the express authority of the Board of Trustees.

CHAPTER V.

OF THE COURSE OF THEOLOGICAL LEARNING.

The Course of Theological Learning to be pursued in this Seminary shall embrace the following departments:—

1. Oriental and Greek Literature; comprising the knowledge which is necessary to the critical study of the Holy Scriptures in the original languages.
2. Biblical Learning; comprehending whatever relates to the criticism of the sacred text.
3. The Interpretation of the Scriptures: exhibiting the

principles of Scriptural Interpretation, and the meaning and practical application of the sacred writings.

4. The Evidences of Revealed Religion ; establishing the genuineness, authenticity, and credibility of the Scriptures, and a view of the character and effects of Christianity, of the various objections of infidel writers, with a refutation of them, and of moral science in its relations to theology.

5. Systematic Divinity ; presenting a methodical arrangement and explanation of the truths contained in the Scriptures, with the authorities sustaining these truths : a statement and a refutation of the erroneous doctrines attempted to be deduced from the sacred writings ; and a particular view and defence of the system of faith professed by the Protestant Episcopal Church.

6. Ecclesiastical History ; displaying the History of the Church in all ages, and particularly of the Church of England, and of the Protestant Episcopal Church in this country.

7. The Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church ; comprising a view of the nature of the Christian Church, and of the duty of preserving its unity ; of the authority and orders of the Ministry ; with a statement and elucidation of the principles of ecclesiastical polity, and an explanation and defence of that of the Protestant Episcopal Church ; and also an exhibition of the authority and advantages of liturgical services, with a history, explanation and defence of the Liturgy of the Protestant Episcopal Church, and of its rights and ceremonies.

8. Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence ; explaining and enforcing the qualifications and duties of the clerical office, and including the performance of the service of the Church, and the composition and delivery of sermons.

CHAPTER VI.
OF THE PROFESSORS.

1. The instructions of this Seminary shall be conducted by the following Professors, viz :—

1. A Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature.
2. A Professor of Biblical Learning and the Interpretation of Scripture.
3. A Professor of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.
4. A Professor of Systematic Divinity.
5. A Professor of Ecclesiastical History.
6. A Professor of the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Church.
7. A Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence.

2. The Professors shall constitute a faculty, presided over by a Dean ; they shall meet according to their own laws, and the presence of a majority of the Professors shall be necessary to form a Board. The title of Dean shall be held in annual rotation by the resident Professors, beginning with the first appointed, and proceeding in the order of seniority. He shall call, and preside at all meetings of the Faculty, except a Bishop be a member, and present, when the latter shall preside, and except also in case of his sickness or other necessary absence, when his duties and powers shall devolve upon the Professor next in order of rotation.

During the recess of the Board, he shall, as its executive officer, be clothed with its authority. He shall also, during the term of his office, be charged with the public religious instruction, and pastoral care of the students of the Seminary. The Janitor shall be subject to his orders and make report to him.

He shall be the medium of communication between the Seminary and its constituted authorities, and he shall report annually to the Board of Trustees in his capacity of Dean, distinct from his report as Professor.

He shall be invested with the general charge and superintendence of the buildings and premises under the cognizance of the Standing Committee, and shall have power to draw upon the Treasurer for such minute needful expenditures as may be presently necessary for the preservation of the books or buildings, subject however to such conditions, and within such limits as the Standing Committee may from time to time deem expedient, to which body he shall report quarterly his expenditures and the general state of the premises and the institution.

3. The Faculty shall have power to adopt such measures, consistent with the constitution, statutes, and regulations of the Seminary, as they may deem expedient, for securing the full benefit of the prescribed course of theological study, and the due exercise of discipline.

4. The Faculty shall keep minutes of all their proceedings, and lay the same, together with the report of the state of the Seminary, and an account of the studies pursued therein since the last report, before the Trustees at their stated meetings.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE STUDENTS.

1. Every person producing to the Faculty satisfactory evidence of his having been admitted a candidate for Holy Orders, with full qualifications, according to the Canons of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, shall be received as a Student in the Seminary. All others may be admitted, who shall produce satisfactory evidence of religious and moral character, of classical and scientific attainments, of attachment to the Protestant Episcopal Church, and in general of such dispositions and habits as may render them apt and meet to exer-

cise the ministry. All candidates for admission into the Seminary, shall be required to stand a satisfactory examination on the primary elements of the Hebrew tongue, on the Greek Grammar, and on the Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles in the original, with a view to ascertain their fitness to pursue a critical and exegetical course of study in the New Testament. And the said candidates shall also sustain an examination upon the rules and principles of English composition, and present a specimen of their proficiency in that department.

2. Every Student shall, on his admission into the Seminary, subscribe his name to the following declaration, in a book to be kept for the purpose :—" We, the subscribers, Students of the General Theological Seminary of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States, do solemnly promise, with reliance on Divine grace, that we will, during our connexion with the Seminary, faithfully obey the laws thereof, and diligently prosecute all the studies and perform all the duties, which, according to the rules of the institution, may be required of us ; and, furthermore, that we will uniformly cultivate religious and moral dispositions and habits, and by every means within our proper sphere, endeavor to promote the reputation and interests of the Seminary."

3. On the admission of a Student, his name shall be entered in a book to be kept by the Faculty for that purpose ; and in appropriate columns opposite each name, shall be recorded the time of admission of the Students, respectively, the time of their discontinuing attendance and the cause of the same. And this list shall be laid before the Trustees at their stated meetings.

4. The Faculty shall have the power of expelling any Student, for reasons which they may deem sufficient. In the

case of the expulsion of a Student, who is a regularly admitted candidate for orders in this Church, or of his leaving the Seminary without approved reasons, information of the fact shall be sent to the Bishop, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the diocese to which such candidate belongs.

5. As mere theological learning, unaccompanied with real piety, is not a sufficient qualification for the ministry, it is declared to be the duty of every Student, with a humble reliance on Divine grace, to be assiduous in the cultivation of evangelical faith and a sound practical piety; neither contenting himself with mere formality, nor running into fanaticism. He must be careful to maintain, every day, stated periods of pious reading, meditation and devotion; and occasional special seasons for the more solemn and enlarged observance of these duties, together with that of such abstinence as is suited to extraordinary acts of devotion, having due regard to the days and seasons recommended for this purpose by the Church. In order to excite just views of the nature, responsibilities, and obligations of the clerical office, he should frequently and carefully read over the services for the ordination of Deacons and Priests, with a view of making their contents the subjects of serious reflection, and an incitement to fervent prayer, that, if admitted to either of those offices, he may have grace to be faithful in the discharge of its duties. He must be regular in attendance on the public service of the Church, not only on Sundays, but also, as his studies and other duties will admit on holy-days and prayer-days. Sundays, in particular, he should consider as devoted, except the portions of them occupied in the stated services of the Church, to the private use of means for his advancement in Christian knowledge and piety.

And with a view to the promotion of the same great object, it shall be the duty of the Professors to incorporate with their instructions, as opportunity is afforded, such advice and directions as may tend to the religious improvement of the Students, and to their proper view of the true character and weighty obligations of the Gospel ministry.

6. The morning and evening services of the Church shall be used daily in the Chapel, at such hours as the Faculty may from time to time determine, except that on Sundays, and on such other days as are exempted by Sect. 1, of Chapter VIIIth of the Statutes, such service may consist of the form of Family Devotion provided in the Book of Common Prayer, or such other form as the Faculty may select from it. Whenever the daily morning or evening service of the Church is performed, it shall be the duty of the resident Clerical Professors to officiate in such order as they may arrange among themselves. On all these services it shall be the duty of the Students to attend.

7. The Students of the Seminary shall meet, under the direction of the Faculty, for the purpose of reading theological theses, and for such other exercises connected with their literary and theological improvement as may be prescribed by the Faculty; and particularly, for such religious exercises as are calculated to excite and cherish evangelical affections and pious habits.

CHAPTER VIII.

OF THE COURSE OF STUDY.

1. The full course of study in this Seminary shall occupy three years, each year comprising two sessions; the first session commencing on the first Monday in October, and terminating on the Saturday immediately preceding the second

Monday in February; and the second session commencing on the second Monday in February, and terminating on the Saturday next succeeding the fourth Tuesday in June; from which time there shall be a vacation until the first Monday in October. There shall also be a suspension of the exercises of the Seminary, from the 24th day of December to the 2d day of January, both inclusive, and from Monday before Easter to Easter Tuesday, both inclusive, and also on Ash Wednesday, the Festivals of the Epiphany and Ascension Day, and on all days of thanksgiving or fasting appointed by the ecclesiastical or civil authority.

2. There shall be three classes in the Seminary; the term of study in each of which shall be one year. The classes shall be known and distinguished, beginning with the year of entrance, as the Junior, Middle, and Senior classes.

3. The course of study in the different classes shall be as follows:—

§ 1. All the classes shall, on one day in each week, from the commencement of the first session of each year, and through the second session until the last of May, and as often on the day appointed as he may require, attend the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, for the performance of the services of the Church, the delivery of original sermons, and the instructions and recitations, or other exercises, to which he may think proper to call their attention.

§ 2. In addition to the above, the following course of studies shall be pursued.

Junior Class. This class shall attend the instructions of the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature; in order that they may be prepared by him during the first year to enter, when

they become members of the Middle class, upon the critical and exegetical study of the Hebrew Scriptures. They shall also attend the instructions of the Professors of Biblical Learning, and the Interpretation of Scripture ; and of the Evidences of Revealed Religion, and of Moral Science in its relations to Theology.

Middle Class. During the first session, this class shall attend the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature, of Biblical Learning, &c., of Systematic Divinity, and of the Evidences of Christianity. During the second session, they shall devote at least one-half of their time not occupied as above stated, with the Professor of Pastoral Theology, the Professors of Systematic Divinity and of Ecclesiastical History, and the Nature, Ministry, and Polity of the Christian Church ; and the remainder to the Professor of Oriental and Greek Literature, and of Biblical Learning, &c.

Senior Class. This class shall principally attend the Professors of Systematic Divinity, and of Ecclesiastical History, and shall also attend the Professors of Oriental and Greek Literature, and of Biblical Learning, &c., according to such arrangements as may be made by the Faculty.

§ 3. The Students of the Seminary shall receive such instructions, as shall render them competent to consult the Scriptures in the original languages. They shall be made acquainted with the nature, principles, and rules of Biblical Criticism and Interpretation. Their attention shall then be principally devoted in the department of Biblical Interpretation, to the practical study of the Sacred Scriptures, with the aid of suitable commentaries, in order that they may be qualified agreeably to the requisitions of the Canons, to give an account of the different books, to explain difficult passages, and to ex-

pound practically the whole of the sacred volume. The examination of the classes in this department shall be conducted principally in reference to the above requisitions.

Each student shall be required to prepare and submit to the Professor of Pastoral Theology and Pulpit Eloquence, in addition to all regular disputations and essays, at least four sermons for pulpit delivery in the course of the Junior year, five in the course of the Middle, and six in the course of the Senior year, making at least fifteen in the whole; and it is hereby earnestly recommended to the Professors generally, with a view to the same object, to familiarize the Students under their care to the use of the pen on all occasions, by requiring from them, whenever it can conveniently be done, written abstracts of subjects, or analyses of arguments on critical investigations, drawn from, and connected with, the duties of their respective lecture rooms.

§ 4. The Faculty shall have power to make such alterations in this plan as they may find necessary.

4. Such arrangements shall be made by the Faculty as that each class shall attend some one of the Professors at least once in every day.

5. The Professors, in their respective departments, shall use as text-books such works only as are included in the course of study which has been, or may be, recommended by the House of Bishops, or as may be approved by the Faculty. And immediately after the close of each session, the Professors shall give notice, in such mode as they may think proper, of the day of the commencement of the next session, and of the books which will immediately be used by the class which next enters the Seminary.

6. In order more effectually to secure the benefits of the above course of study, every applicant for admission shall enter the Seminary, in the third class, at the commencement of the first session; unless, upon examination by the Faculty, he be found qualified to take his station in either of the other classes, or in the said third class at any period after the commencement of its first session; in either of which cases, he may be admitted accordingly, and be entitled to the same rank and privileges as the original members of the class into which he enters.

7. Every Student in this Seminary must be a member of one of the classes, and engage in all the studies which appertain to his class.

8. There shall be public examinations of the students of the Seminary, by the Professors in their respective departments, at the close of each of the sessions in every year. At every annual meeting of the Board of Trustees two Committees of nine members each shall be appointed, one to be "The Committee on the Intermediate Examination of the Students," and the other "The Committee on the Final Examination of the Students," with power in the Standing Committee to supply vacancies in each. It shall be the duty of the first named of the above Committees to attend the next ensuing public examination at the close of the first session, and the duty of the second named Committee to attend the next ensuing public examination at the close of the second session. Each Committee shall report to the Board at its next ensuing meeting. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Board to give each Committee seasonable notice of their appointment, and request an answer from the individuals thereof.

And it shall be the duty of the Dean to give public notice of said examinations.

9. At the conclusion of the full course of study, each Student who shall have sustained his examinations in a satisfactory manner, shall receive a testimonial of the same, signed by the Professors, and countersigned by as many of the Trustees as may be convenient.

10. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, it shall be the duty of the Senior Bishop present to designate and to notify the two Bishops next in seniority to the Bishop by whom the duty was then discharged, that the senior of them is relied on for the sermon or charge at the Commencement next ensuing, and that the junior of them is relied on as his substitute in the case of failure; the expectation of such failure to be communicated both to the substitute and to the senior Bishop of the Church, at least three months before the day of the Annual Commencement. In case of the failure of both, the senior Bishop shall, immediately on being notified of such failure, proceed to designate, as before provided, the two next in seniority, and so on. And the failure to deliver the sermon or charge, at the time appointed, shall be considered the same, so far as the order of designation is concerned, as its discharge. When all the Bishops shall have thus been appointed, the appointment shall again commence with the senior Bishop.

11. At each Annual Commencement of the Seminary, the Daily Morning Prayer shall be read by such minister or ministers as the senior Bishop present shall appoint; and the Holy Communion shall be administered by the said Bishop, or some Bishop appointed by him; and he shall also have the direction of the whole exercises of the day. The collection at

the offertory, at the above mentioned communion, shall be in the aid of the funds of the Seminary.

12. The ceremony to be used at the conferring of the Testimonial on the graduating class shall be by the senior Bishop present, unless he assign that duty to some other Bishop ; and shall be according to the usage hitherto adopted, unless the same shall be changed by the Bishops present at any Annual Commencement.

CHAPTER IX.

OF THE LIBRARY.

The entire charge and direction of the Library, and the disposal of such sums as the Trustees may, from time to time, appropriate to it, and of such as may be specially given for its use, shall be intrusted to a Library Committee, consisting of the Professors, the Librarian, and such other person or persons as the Trustees may, from time to time, associate with them : the said Committee to report their proceedings to the Trustees at all the meetings of that body.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE APPROPRIATION OF THE INCOME OF SCHOLARSHIPS.

1. Any beneficiary who may be nominated to a Scholarship, by a congregation or individual, or association of individuals, having a right according to the Statutes of this Institution so to nominate, shall receive from the Treasurer, quarterly, on the order of the Chairman of the Standing Committee, at the rate of five per cent. per annum on the amount paid into the funds, for the endowment of such Scholarship, during the time he shall continue to be a Student in the Seminary, and conform to its regulations ; the said emolument to commence on the day of his entrance upon his studies, and to terminate on the day on which he shall cease to be a

Student. Provided always, that in the case of any beneficiary who shall have completed his studies, and received the honors of the Institution, the said emolument shall be continued until the first day of the session next succeeding the termination of his studies; and provided also, that no more than one beneficiary shall receive emolument from the same Scholarship at the same time.

2. During the vacancy of any scholarship, a portion of the interest received thereon, at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum, shall be applied to the increase of the endowment thereof, until the same shall amount to \$3,000; but after it shall have accumulated to that amount, the whole interest arising thereon, during any vacancy, shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

In all cases of donations of \$500 or upwards, towards the endowment of a scholarship, but amounting to less than the sum required by statute for that purpose, the interest arising thereon, at the rate of five per cent. per annum, shall in like manner, and with the same limitations, be applied to the increase of the said endowment; but interest on donations of a less amount than \$500 shall be applied to the use of the Institution.

CHAPTER XI.

OF ALTERATIONS OF, OR ADDITIONS TO, STATUTES.

No proposed alteration of, or additions to, the Statutes, shall be considered by the Board of Trustees, unless at least one day's previous notice thereof shall be given in the Board. Nor, unless by unanimous consent, until such alteration or addition shall have been referred to, and reported upon, by a special committee of the Trustees. Provided that the above requisition of one day's notice may be dispensed with by the vote of three-fourths of the Members present at any meeting.

THE FOLLOWING REGULATIONS
WERE ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES,
IN
June, 1844.

1st. The designation of the Students' Rooms rests solely with the Dean of the Faculty: no room shall be occupied without his permission. And in the absence of a Student the key shall be deposited with the Dean.

2nd. No stoves shall be put up by the Students in rooms provided with grates, unless with the approbation of the Dean.

3d. All absences from recitations and other exercises prescribed by statute, shall be reported by the Professors to the Faculty.

4th. There shall be two daily recitations in each Class, neither of them to exceed an hour and a half.

5th. Any Student injuring or defacing the buildings, shall lose his privilege of a room until such injury be made good.

6th. The Students' apartments shall be visited once a fortnight, during term time, by the Dean or his substitute.

7th. When the Faculty grant leave of absence, or permission to withdraw, for a period longer than one month, to any Student who is a candidate for Orders, they shall immediately inform the Ecclesiastical authority to which he belongs.

8th. No Student shall be permitted to engage in the business of teaching while pursuing his studies in the Seminary, without the previous consent of the Faculty, and of the Ecclesiastical authority of the Seminary which he is a candidate.

THEOLOGY LIBRARY
CLAREMONT, CALIF.
A 116 K

V
070
46
3
New York (City) General Theological Seminary
of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the
United States.

Proceedings relating to the organization of
the General Theological Seminary of the Pro-
testant Episcopal Church in the United States
of America, from its inception to its final
establishment ... Together with the regular
proceedings of the Board of Trustees, from its
commencement, A.D. 1821, until 1838 ... New
York, D. Dana, 1854.

lv. (various pagings) 22cm.

A11614

A11614

